

死。| **lots and lots** *You can't afford to stay there unless you've got lots and lots of money.* 那个地方你是住不起的,除非你有很多很多钱。| **lots to see/do/learn etc** *You won't be bored – there's lots to do here.* 你不会觉得无聊的——这儿有很多事情可以做呢。| **lots more/less** *There's lots more beer in the cooler if you want some.* 你要喝的话,冰箱里还有很多啤酒。

**much** /mʌtʃ/; **matʃ**/ [quantifier] use this especially in questions and negatives. **Much** is also used in positive sentences in written English and in formal spoken English 许多,很多(尤用于疑问句和否定句中,也用于书面英语或正式口语的肯定句中): *Do you know much about cars?* 你对汽车了解得多吗? | **much pleasure/hope/sense etc** *It gives us much pleasure to announce the names of the winners.* 我们很高兴地宣布获奖者的名单。| *Her answer didn't make much sense to me.* 她的回答我不是很明白。| **so much** *There was so much noise outside, I could hardly hear what she was saying.* 外面很吵,我几乎听不见她在说什么。| **too much** *I think Perry's had a little too much wine.* 我觉得佩里喝得多了点。| **much to do/see/learn etc** *She never seems to have much to say.* 她似乎从来都不会有很多话要说。| *He's very young and still has much to learn about how to deal with employees.* 他还非常年轻,对于如何和员工打交道,他还有很多东西要学习。| **+ more/less** *We've had much less rain this year than last year.* 我们今年雨水比去年少多了。| **+ of** (= a large part of something) 大部分 *Much of Bangladesh remains flooded after last week's torrential rains.* 上周暴雨以来,孟加拉国仍有许多地方积水成灾。

**a great/a good deal** /əˈɡreɪt, əˈɡʊdˈdi:l/; aˈɡreɪt, əˈɡʊdˈdi:l/ [quantifier] a large amount of something such as time, money, effort, or knowledge 很多,大量[时间、金钱、努力或知识等]: *We already know a great deal about the planet Jupiter.* 我们已经了解了许多关于木星的情况。| **+ of** *The job requires a great deal of patience and skill.* 这项工作需要有很大的耐心和很高的技术。| *It sounds like a simple experiment, but it required a great deal of effort.* 这个实验听上去简单,但是需要花大量的精力。| *There's a good deal of evidence to show that eating red meat can cause heart disease.* 有大量证据显示,食用红色肉类会导致心脏病。| **+ more/less** *Audiences have responded to his latest show with a great deal more enthusiasm.* 观众对他最近的这次演出表现得更加热情。

**quite a bit/a fair amount** **also** 又作 **a fair bit** British [英] /ˈkwɑɪt əˈbɪt, əˈfer əˈmaʊnt, əˈferˈbɪt/; /ˈkwɑɪt əˈbɪt, əˈfer əˈmaʊnt, əˈfeaˈbɪt/ [quantifier] a large amount of something compared with the total amount that you have 相当多: *Don knows a fair bit about managing a company.* 唐非常懂得怎么管理公司。| **+ of** *I wasted a fair amount of time before I figured out what was wrong with the car.* 我浪费了很多时间,后来才明白汽车的毛病出在哪里。| *There's been quite a bit of conflict between the new director and his staff.* 新来的主任和他的员工之间有很多冲突。| **+ more/less** *The tickets will cost quite a bit less money if you stay over the weekend.* 如果你住一个周末的话,票价会便宜许多。

**tons** **also** 又作 **loads** especially British [尤英] /ˈmæsɪz British [英] /ˈtʌnz, lɒdz, ˈmæsɪz; ˈtʌnz, lɒdz, ˈmæsɪz/ [quantifier] informal a very large amount of something 【非正式】大量,许多: *'How much space is there in the back of your car?'* 'Masses.' “你汽车后面有多大地方?” “非常大呢。” | *It was a*

*fantastic meal – there was loads to eat.* 那顿饭好丰盛啊——有好东西吃。| **+ of** *He made tons of money at some computer company.* 他在某家电脑公司上班,赚了很多。| *She's a great athlete with loads of talent.* 她是一名优秀的运动员,有很高的天赋。| *I've got tons of homework to do this weekend.* 这个周末我有一大堆的功课要做。| **tons and tons/loads and loads etc** *There's tons and tons of information on the Internet if you're willing to look for it.* 如果你愿意在互联网上搜寻的话,那上面有好多好多的信息。

**piles/heaps/stacks** /paɪlz, hips, stæks; paɪlz, hiːps, stæks/ [quantifier] British informal a large amount of something, especially work or money 【英,非正式】很多,大量(尤指工作或钱): *'How much money have you saved?'* 'Oh, stacks!' “你存了多少钱?” “噢,一大笔呢!” | *I have piles to do when I get home tonight.* 今晚回家后我有一大堆事要做。| **+ of** *Her family is very rich – they have heaps of money.* 她家非常富裕——有许多钱。

**a mountain of** /əˈmaʊntɪv; əˈmaʊntɪn dv/ [quantifier] a large amount of something such as work, debt, or information 大量的; 堆积如山的[工作]; 巨额的[债务]: *We had to complete a mountain of paperwork to get the loan.* 为了取得贷款,我们做了大量的文书工作。| *The economies of Third World countries are often crippled by huge mountains of debt which they will never be able to repay.* 第三世界国家的经济常常受到巨额债务的制约,这笔钱它们永远也无法偿还。

**heavy** /ˈhevi; ˈhevi/ [adj] a lot or in very large amounts, especially when this is worse than expected 很大的,很多的(尤指比预期的严重): **heavy rain/snow/traffic/fighting/losses/taxation** *The match went ahead despite the heavy rain.* 尽管雨下得很大,比赛仍继续进行。| *It was a fierce battle, and losses on both sides were heavy.* 那是一场激烈的战斗,双方伤亡都很惨重。| *Traffic was really heavy this morning – it took me over an hour to get here.* 今天早上路上交通很拥挤——我花了一个多小时才到这里。

**a bundle** /əˈbʌndl; əˈbʌndl/ [quantifier] informal a large amount of money 【非正式】一大笔(钱): *He lost a bundle in the stock market.* 他在股市里亏了不少钱。| **+ of** *If you end up hiring a lawyer, it could cost you a bundle of money.* 如果你最终要请律师,那会花去你一大笔钱。

## 2 a large number of things or people 很多人或物

- |                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| ▶ a lot               | ▶ dozens      |
| ▶ lots                | ▶ numerous    |
| ▶ many                | ▶ a host of   |
| ▶ a large number      | ▶ quite a few |
| ▶ of/large numbers of | ▶ a raft of   |
| ▶ tons                | ▶ multi       |
| ▶ a bunch             | ▶ multiple    |

**a lot** /əˈlɒt; əˈlɒt/ [quantifier] 许多,大量: *I was surprised so few people were at the concert – I thought there'd be a lot there.* 我很吃惊音乐会上只来了这么几个人——我还以为会有许多人呢。| **+ of** *A lot of tourists visit Venice in the summer.* 夏天,有许多游客到威尼斯观光。| *John has lived in a lot of different places.* 约翰住过许多不同的地方。| **+ more/fewer/less** *I'm sure she has a lot more problems than I have.* 我相信,她的问题要比利多得多。| **quite a lot** *There were quite a lot of words that I couldn't understand.* 有相当多的单词我不理解。| **a whole lot/an awful**

**lot** An awful lot of his customers are unhappy with his work. 他有许多客户对他的工作不满。

**lots** /ləts; lɒts/ [quantifier] informal a lot of people or things 【非正式】许多, 大量: 'Have you gotten any responses to your ad?' 'Yeah - lots.' '你们的广告有回应了吗?' '有了一—很多呢。' | + of I've invited lots of people. 我邀请了许多人。| She asked lots of questions during the interview. 面试的时候, 她问了许多问题。| **lots and lots of** They've planted lots and lots of flowers in the back yard. 他们在后院种了许许多多的花。| **lots more/fewer/less** We get lots more people in the bar on Fridays. 每到星期五, 我们酒吧里就会有许多人。

**many** /ˈmeni; ˈmeni/ [quantifier] use this especially in questions and negative sentences. **Many** is also used in positive sentences in written English and in formal spoken English. 许多 (尤用于疑问句和否定句中, 也用于书面英语或正式口语的肯定句中): **many questions/people/cars/thoughts etc** Did you get many Christmas cards this year? 今年你收到很多圣诞贺卡吗? | I don't know many people here, do you? 这里的人我认识得不多, 你呢? | **not many** Not many people survived the crash. 撞车事故的幸存者不多。| **so many** There were so many people at the party, I never even saw Will. 聚会上有这么多人, 我甚至一直没看到威尔。| **too many** They've got too many rules for me to remember them all. 他们规则太多, 我无法全都记下来。| + of (=many among a large number of people or things) 许多 Many of the paintings burned, but the most valuable ones were saved. 许多画作被焚毁, 但是最珍贵的被抢救出来了。| **for many years** She worked as a reporter with CBS news for many years. 她在哥伦比亚广播公司的新闻部当过多年的记者。| **in many ways/places/cases etc** There will be rain in many parts of the country tonight. 今晚本国有许多地区降雨。| + **more/fewer/less** We've had many fewer complaints since Doug took over the department. 自从道格接管这个部门以后, 我们接到的投诉少多了。| **the many** The report hardly mentions the many patients who have benefited from the treatment. 报道中几乎没提得益于这种治疗方法的许多病人。| **a good many** A good many scientists were opposed to the use of the bomb. 许多科学家反对使用原子弹。| **many a person/place/thing** I've spent many a happy morning fishing from this spot. 有许多个早上, 我都在这个地方钓鱼, 享受快乐的时光。

**a large number of/large numbers of** /ə ˌlɑ:dʒ ˈnʌmbə ɒv, ˌlɑ:dʒ ˈnʌmbəz ɒv; ə ˌlɑ:dʒ ˈnʌmbə ɒv, ˌlɑ:dʒ ˈnʌmbəz ɒv/ [quantifier] a lot of a particular type of person or thing - used especially in newspapers and official reports 很多的, 大量的 (某种人或物, 尤用于报纸和正式报道中): Police seized a large number of weapons. 警方缴获了大量武器。| Large numbers of demonstrators were arrested during today's protest march. 在今天的抗议游行中, 有许多示威者被捕。

**tons** 也作 **loads** especially British 【尤英】/ **masses** British 【英】/tʌnz, lɒdz, ˈmæsɪz; tʌnz, lɒdz, ˈmæsɪz/ [quantifier] informal a lot of people or things 【非正式】大量, 许多: 'How many strawberries did you pick?' 'Masses!' '你采了多少草莓?' '很多呢!' | + of You can borrow one of my books if you want - I have tons of them. 如果你喜欢的话可以借我的一本书——我有很多呢。| The beach was really crowded - there were loads of people from all over Europe. 海滩上十分拥挤——有很多来自欧洲各地的游客。| **loads and loads/tons and tons etc**

There were loads and loads of empty seats at the game - I was kind of surprised. 球场上有不少空位——我有点吃惊。

**a bunch** /ə ˈbʌntʃ; ə ˈbʌntʃ/ [quantifier] American informal a lot of people or things 【美, 非正式】很多: 'Do you have any markers I could borrow?' 'I've got a bunch - what colors do you need?' '你有记号笔我可以借用一下吗?' '我有的是——你要什么颜色的?' | + of Rita finally showed up with a bunch of her friends. 丽塔终于来了, 还带了她的一大帮子朋友。| I went to a bunch of different stores but I couldn't find a coat I liked. 我去了许多不同的商店, 但是还没有买到我喜欢的外套。| **a whole bunch** A whole bunch of us are going to the beach - you want to come along? 我们有一大帮人要去沙滩——你想一起去吗?

**dozens** /ˈdɒzənz; ˈdʌzənz/ [quantifier] a large number of people, things etc but not usually more than a hundred 很多, 许多 (通常不超过一百个): At least five people died and dozens more were injured in a gas explosion just outside Paris. 在巴黎市外围的煤气爆炸事故中, 至少有五人死亡, 几十人受伤。| + of Since we put the advertisement in the paper we've had dozens of phone calls. 自从我们在报上登了广告之后, 我们收到了很多电话。| Baldwin was the author of six novels, four plays and dozens of essays and poems. 鲍德温写了六本小说、四部剧本, 以及大量的散文和诗歌。| **dozens and dozens** The women see dozens and dozens of movies a year. 那些女人一年看许许多多的电影。

**numerous** /ˈnumərəs; ˈnju:mərəs/ [adj] formal many 【正式】无数的, 许多的: The same problem has occurred before on numerous occasions. 同样的问题以前发生过无数次了。| Numerous books and movies have dealt with the issue of wife abuse. 有无数书和电影讲过虐待妻子这个问题了。| **too numerous to list/mention/name etc** (=so many that you cannot say all of them) 多得不胜一一列举/提及/说出等 I want to thank all the people, too numerous to mention, who've helped me win this election. 我要感谢所有帮助我获选的人, 因为太多, 我在此不能一一提及。

**a host of** /ə ˈhɒst ɒv; ə ˈhəʊst ɒv/ [quantifier] a large number of things or people, especially when this is impressive or surprising 众多, 许多 (尤用于表示印象深刻或惊讶): AIDS can indirectly result in a host of other illnesses. 艾滋病可间接引起许多其他疾病。| Since he was elected, the president has been faced with a host of difficult problems. 总统当选以来, 面临重重困难。| **a whole host of** Their newest compact model has a whole host of exciting new features. 他们这个最新的紧凑型号有不少令人兴奋的新特点。

**quite a few** /ˌkwɪt ə ˈfjuː, ˌkwɪt ə ˈfjuː/ [quantifier] a fairly large number of people, things etc 相当多, 颇有一些: He's been working at the company for quite a few years. 他在这家公司已工作了多年。| There have been quite a few accidents on this stretch of road. 这一路段已发生过多起事故。| 'How many people are coming to the party?' 'Oh, quite a few.' '多少人来参加聚会?' '噢, 不少人。' | + of She knows quite a few of the people who work at the hospital. 她认识许多在这家医院工作的人。

**a raft of** /ə ˈræft ɒv; ə ˈrɔ:ft ɒv/ [quantifier] especially American a large number of ideas, opinions, suggestions etc 【尤美】大量, 许多 (主意、意见、建议等): The President has a raft of new proposals for dealing with inner city decay. 总统提出了许多新的



建议来解决旧城区衰败的问题。| **a whole raft of** *By the end of the meeting we had a whole raft of new ideas for expansion.* 会议结束时, 我们已有了很多业务拓展方面的新设想。

**multi** /ˈmʌlti; ˈmʌlti-/ [prefix] **multi-coloured/multi-national/multi-storey/multi-racial/multi-purpose/multi-million dollar etc** having or involving many colours, countries etc 多色/跨国/多层/多种族/多用途/数百万美元等的: *My new office is in a multi-storey building.* 我的新办公室在一幢多层的大楼里。| *The company is a multi-national corporation, which has branches all over the world.* 这是一家跨国公司, 世界各地都有分公司。

**multiple** /ˈmʌltəpl; ˈmʌltɪpəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 | **multiple injuries/wounds/burns/fractures** in many parts of the body 多处受伤/创伤/烧伤/骨折: *She suffered multiple injuries after jumping out of a fifth floor window.* 她从五楼的窗台跳下来, 身上多处受伤。| *Lauda was pulled from his blazing car with multiple burns.* 劳达被人从燃烧的汽车里拖出来, 身上多处烧伤。

### 3 a very large number of people or things 非常多的人或物

- ▶ hundreds/thousands
- ▶ a great many
- ▶ countless/innumerable
- ▶ everything but the kitchen sink

**hundreds/thousands** /ˈhʌndrədz; ˈθaʊzənz; ˈhʌndrɪdz; ˈθaʊzəndz/ [quantifier] a lot of things or people – use this when you want to emphasize that you are talking about a very large number. You can use this informally when the number is actually less than a hundred 好几百/好几千; 许许多多 (用于强调数目很多; 非正式也指少于一百的数目): *Hundreds were left homeless by the flood.* 这次水患造成许许多多的人无家可归。| *+ of I've seen that movie hundreds of times.* 那部电影我看过上百次了。| *It will cost thousands of dollars to repair the house.* 修葺这座房子要花好几千美元。| *From the 1880s to the early 1900s thousands of workers came to Hawaii from Japan.* 19世纪80年代至20世纪初有成千上万的工人从日本来到夏威夷。| **hundreds and hundreds/thousands and thousands** also 又作 **hundreds upon hundreds/thousands upon thousands** *The temple was filled with hundreds and hundreds of lanterns.* 寺庙挂上了成千上万只灯笼。| **by the hundreds/thousands** *Starving animals in the region are dying by the thousands.* 在这个地区, 动物成千成千地饿死。

**a great many** /ə ˈɡreɪt ˈmeni; ə ˈɡreɪt ˈmeni/ [quantifier] use this when you want to emphasize that you are talking about something important 许多, 很多 (用于谈到重要的事情): *We have seen a great many changes in the last twenty years.* 在过去的20年里, 我们亲眼目睹了许多变化。| *There are still a great many questions that remain unanswered.* 仍有许多问题悬而未决。| *+ of The fire had destroyed a great many of the family's possessions.* 那场大火烧毁了家里许多的财产。

**countless/innumerable** /ˈkaʊntlɪs; ɪnˈjʊməərəbl; ˈkaʊntləs; ɪnˈjʊməərəbəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 | an extremely large number of things or people, that cannot be counted or imagined 无数的; 多不胜数的: *The mountains around the lake are filled with countless hiking trails.* 环湖的山里, 有无数供徒步行走的小径。| *There are innumerable variations on*

*the folktale, but the basic story is the same throughout Europe.* 这个民间传说有无数个版本, 但是基本情节全欧洲都一样。| **countless millions** (=an extremely large group of people) 无数人 *His music has brought joy to countless millions.* 他的音乐给无数人带来了欢乐。

**everything but the kitchen sink** /ˌevriθɪŋ bʊt ðə ˈkɪtɪn ˈsɪŋk/ [n phrase] informal an extremely large number of things of different types – use this especially when you think there are too many things [非正式] 各式各样的很多东西 (尤用于指太多的东西): *When my parents come to stay with us, they bring everything but the kitchen sink!* 我父母过来和我们住时, 把能带来的东西都带来了! | *Chatham refused to participate in what he called 'everything but the kitchen sink' art shows.* 查塔姆拒绝参加被他称为“大杂烩”的画展。

### 4 more than enough of something that people need or want 人们所需或想要的东西足够多

- ▶ plenty
- ▶ more than enough
- ▶ bags of
- ▶ ample
- ▶ plentiful
- ▶ an abundance of
- ▶ abundant
- ▶ galore

**plenty** /ˈplenti; ˈplenti/ [quantifier] a lot of something or a lot of things or people, especially more than enough 充足, 丰富; 大量: *No thanks. I couldn't eat any more.* *I've had plenty.* 不要了, 谢谢。我已经吃不下, 吃了很多了。| *+ of There's plenty of room in the hall closet.* 门厅的衣橱里空间充足。| *We have plenty of glasses, but not enough plates.* 我们有足够的杯子, 但是盘子不够。| **plenty to do/eat/talk about etc** *The two men had plenty to talk about.* 那两个男人有很多话要说。| **plenty of sth to do sth** *There's still plenty of time to take a walk or a bike ride before dinner.* 吃饭之前还有很多时间, 可以散散步, 或骑骑自行车。

**more than enough** /ˈmɔːr ðən ɪˈnaʊ; ˈmɔːr ðən ɪˈnaʊ/ [quantifier] more than you need – sometimes used to mean there is too much 太多的, 绰绰有余的: *Here's some money for the ticket – \$25 should be more than enough.* 这是买票的钱——25美元应该足够了。| **more than enough sth for sb** *There's more than enough food for everyone.* 食物足够大家吃。| **more than enough to do/think about etc** *I can't help with the planning.* *I've more than enough to do already.* 我不能帮着安排了, 我要做的事已经够多了。| **more than enough to do sth** *He makes more than enough to live comfortably on.* 他赚的钱很多, 足以舒舒服服地过日子了。| **more than enough sth to do sth** *Supporters have gathered more than enough signatures to put Fordham on the ballot.* 支持者征集了足够多的签名, 推选福德姆。

**bags of** /ˈbægz əv; ˈbægz ɒv/ [quantifier] British informal a lot or more than enough of something that you need or want [英, 非正式] 很多的, 多得很多的: *Don't rush; we've got bags of time.* 别急, 我们有的是时间。| *The new manager is tremendously enthusiastic, and he's got bags of new ideas.* 新来的经理很热心, 有许许多多的新设想。

**ample** /æmpl; ɛmpəl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 | more than enough 充足的, 充裕的: *These documents provide ample evidence of their guilt.* 这些文件为他们的罪行提供了充分的证据。| *The program would ensure that Arizona has an ample supply of water for the next 20 years.* 这个计划可以保证亚利桑那在今后20年里有充足的供水。| **ample time!**

**opportunity etc to do sth** *You will have ample opportunity to express your opinions during the debate.* 在辩论中,你有充分的机会表达自己的看法。—**amply** [adv] *The men have been amply rewarded for their services.* 这些人因其贡献获得了丰厚的奖赏。

**plentiful** /ˈplentɪfəl; ˈplentɪfəl/ [adj] if something such as food or water is **plentiful**, there is more than enough of it available 充足的, 足够的〔食物或水等〕: *During the summer tomatoes are plentiful and cheap.* 夏天,番茄数量多,价格便宜。| *The river provides a plentiful supply of clean water to nearby villages.* 这条河为附近的村庄提供了充裕的干净水。

**an abundance of** /ən əˈbʌndəns əv; ən əˈbʌndəns əv/ [quantifier] formal a large quantity of something, usually more than is needed 【正式】大量的,丰富的: *This book contains an abundance of valuable information.* 这本书里有许多有价值的信息。| *An abundance of fruits and vegetables grow in Kenya's temperate climate.* 肯尼亚气候温和,出产大量水果和蔬菜。

**abundant** /əˈbʌndənt; əˈbʌndənt/ [adj] formal existing in large quantities so that there is more than enough 【正式】丰富的,大量的,充足的: *Latin America has an abundant labor force and natural resources.* 拉丁美洲有充足的劳动力和自然资源。| *During the 18th century land was cheap, grain was plentiful, and meat was abundant.* 在18世纪,土地便宜,粮食充裕,肉类丰富。| **+ in** *Plant fossils are abundant in some types of rock.* 在某些类型的岩石里,植物化石很丰富。

**galore** /gəˈlɔː; gəˈlɔː/ [adj] only after noun 仅用于名词后) available in large quantities – used especially in advertisements about something that people may want 许多的,大量的〔尤用于广告,指人们可能想要的某物〕: *There are bargains galore in our summer sale.* 我们在夏季大减价活动中有大量的便宜货。| *Lots of fun for the kids! Reads and games galore!* 孩子的开心天地,各式游戏等着你!

**5 a lot of unpleasant events in a short period of time** 在短时期内发生的许多令人不快的事件

▶ **spate of sth**  
▶ **epidemic**

▶ **rash of sth**  
▶ **wave**

**spate of sth** /ˈspet əv (sth); ˈspet əv (sth)/ [in singular] 大量的某物,一大批某物: *An alarming spate of bombings has caused widespread panic.* 接连发生的惊人爆炸事件引起了人们的普遍恐慌。| *The company has yet to respond to the recent spate of lawsuits filed against it.* 公司尚未就最近所面临的好几个官司作出回应。| *The party lost power three years ago after a spate of political scandals.* 这个党派在三年之前经历了一连串的政治丑闻之后失去了权力。

**epidemic** /ˈepɪˈdemɪk; ˈepɪˈdemɪk/ [C] a lot of unpleasant activity of one particular kind which spreads quickly during a short period of time and which seems to be difficult to stop or control (令人不快的活动) 流行; 迅速爆发: **+ of** *The recent epidemic of car thefts has been blamed on bored teenagers.* 近来频频发生的汽车被监事件被归咎于生活苦闷的青少年。| **reach epidemic proportions** (=become like an epidemic) 达到泛滥程度 *Alcohol abuse has reached epidemic proportions in this country.* 在这个国家,酗酒已成为一种风气。

**rash of sth** /ˈræʃ əv (sth); ˈræʃ əv (sth)/ [in singular] a large number of unpleasant events of a particular kind that happen in a short period of time and which seem to be

places 某事物的大量出现,某事物的涌现〔指某类不好的事情〕: *Emergency officials worry that the region may again be hit by a rash of wildfires this fall.* 紧急应变部门的官员担心今秋该地区会再次接连爆发野火。| *Experts are not sure what is causing the recent rash of mountain lion sightings.* 专家不能肯定是什么原因导致美洲狮最近频频现身。

**wave** /weɪv; weɪv/ [C] a lot of unpleasant activity or actions suddenly becoming worse and increasing in a short period of time 浪潮; 激增; 突发〔指令人不愉快的活动或行为〕: **+ of** *Security chiefs fear a new wave of terrorist bombings.* 安全部门的首脑担心会发生新一轮恐怖主义炸弹袭击浪潮。| *The country has been brought to a standstill by the latest wave of strikes.* 该国由于最近的罢工浪潮陷入了瘫痪。| **crime wave** *The mayor has promised tough action in response to the city's rising crime wave.* 市长许诺要对该市不断激增的罪案采取强硬措施。

**6 a lot of people or things all arriving at the same time** 许多同时到达的人或物

▶ **flood of**  
▶ **wave of**

▶ **deluge/avalanche of**

**flood of** /ˈflʌd əv; ˈflʌd əv/ [C] a very large amount of something or a very large number of things or people arriving in a short period of time (短时间内到达的) 大批; 大量: *Many fear that the flood of imports could weaken Britain's economy.* 许多人担心进口商品大量涌进国内会削弱英国的经济。| *The town has been hit by a flood of visitors since it was featured in the movie.* 小镇在这部电影中出现过之后,一时间游客络绎不绝。| *The company was launched amid a flood of publicity a year ago.* 该公司一年前在大张旗鼓的宣传中开始营业。

**wave of** /ˈweɪv əv; ˈweɪv əv/ [C] a sudden increase in the number of people or things all arriving at the same time 激增的一大批; 浪潮: *There was a great wave of immigrants to the U.S. at the beginning of the 20th century.* 20世纪初有一阵很大的移民浪潮冲击美国。| *Students are responsible for sparking the latest wave of demonstrations.* 学生引发了最近的示威游行浪潮。

**deluge/avalanche of** /ˈdeljʊdʒ; ˈævəˌlæntʃ əv; ˈdeljʊdʒ; ˈævəˌlæntʃ əv/ [in singular] a very large number of messages, letters etc all arriving suddenly at the same time, especially when there are too many (信息、信件等) 洪水般/雪片般涌来的: *He received a deluge of telegrams and messages of support from around the world.* 他收到从世界各地涌来的表示支持的电报和信件。| *Insurance companies are bracing themselves for an avalanche of claims following the hurricane.* 保险公司已准备好受理飓风过后接踵而来的索赔。

**7 when a lot of people or things do something at the same time** 许多人或物同时做某事

▶ **in large numbers**  
▶ **in droves**  
▶ **in force/strength**  
▶ **by the hundreds/thousands**

▶ **thick and fast**  
▶ **be dying/dropping like flies**

**in large numbers** /ɪn ˈlɑːdʒ ˈnʌmbəz; ɪn ˈlɑːdʒ ˈnʌmbəz/ [adv] use this to say that a lot of people or things do something, or go or appear somewhere all at

the same time 大量地, 大批地: *During the dry season animals gather in large numbers around the water holes.* 旱季里, 动物成群地聚集在水洼周围。| *Young people are leaving the countryside and moving to the city in large numbers.* 年轻人大批大批地离开农村, 搬到城里去。

**in droves** /ɪn 'dru:vz; ɪn 'draʊvz/ [adv] if people go somewhere **in droves**, they go in large numbers especially when this surprises you 成群地, 大批地 (尤指令人惊讶地): *Nurses are leaving the profession in droves.* 护士大批大批地改行。| *People came in droves to watch the fireworks display.* 人们成群结队地来看烟花表演。

**in force/strength** /ɪn 'fɔ:s, 'streŋθ; ɪn 'fɔ:s, 'streŋθ/ [adv] if people go somewhere **in force** or **in strength** a lot of them go together so that there is a large number of them in a particular place 人数众多地, 大批地: *The police arrived in force to break up the crowd of demonstrators.* 警察大队人马赶来驱散示威人群。| *If Latino voters turn out in strength for the next election, results could be very different.* 如果下一届选举中拉丁裔选民大批投票, 结果就会很不一样。

**by the hundreds/thousands** /baɪ ðə 'hʌndrədz, 'θaʊzənz; baɪ ðə 'hʌndrɪdz, 'θaʊzənz/ [adv] if people do something **by the hundreds** or **by the thousands** very large groups of them are doing it at the same time 成百地/成千地: *People in the drought-stricken region are dying by the hundreds.* 旱灾地区的人成百上千地死去。| *From all over the country, people came by the thousands to pay respect to their dead leader.* 全国各地的老百姓成千上万地赶来悼念他们逝去的领袖。

**thick and fast** /θɪk ən 'fæst; θɪk ən 'fɑ:st/ [adv] if messages, events etc come **thick and fast**, a lot of them suddenly come or happen in a short time (信息、事件等) 大量而急速地, 纷至沓来地: *At first no one was interested in the job but now applications are coming in thick and fast.* 最初没有人对这工作感兴趣, 但现在求职信纷至沓来。| *Rumours flew thick and fast that the company was going to be sold.* 谣言四起, 纷纷传说公司要出售。

**be dying/dropping like flies** /bi 'daɪ.ɪŋ, 'drɒpɪŋ laɪk 'flaɪz; bi 'daɪ.ɪŋ, 'drɒpɪŋ laɪk 'flaɪz/ [v phrase] to be dying or suddenly becoming ill in large numbers 大批地死亡/倒下: *In the middle of the cholera epidemic, people were dropping like flies.* 霍乱流行期间, 人们纷纷倒下。| *When Sam reached 70, it seemed his friends started dying like flies.* 萨姆到了70岁的时候, 周围的朋友开始一个个地死去。

## 8 when there is a lot of something in many areas 许多地区都有许多某事物

- common                      ► extensive  
► widespread

**common** /'kɒmən; 'kɒmən/ [adj] if an object, animal, disease etc is **common**, there is a very large number or amount of objects, animals etc of this type in many different places 普遍的, 常见的: *Jones is a very common name in Britain.* 琼斯在英国是个很常用的名字。| *Flatheads are a common type of fish and good to eat.* 鲮鱼是一种常见的鱼类, 味道很好。| *Malaria is particularly common near swamps where mosquitoes can breed.* 疟疾在繁殖蚊子的湿地附近尤为普遍。—**commonly** [adv] *The pregnancy test is commonly available in supermarkets and drugstores.* 验孕试纸在超级市场和药房里普遍有售。

**widespread** /'waɪd,spred; 'waɪdspred/ [adj] having an

effect on a lot of people over a wide area 普遍的, 大范围的, 广泛的: *Poverty in the region is widespread.* 这个地区普遍贫困。| **widespread damage/flooding/poverty** etc *Heavy rains have led to the most widespread flooding in a decade.* 暴雨造成了十年来最大范围的一次水灾。| *Ethiopia was suffering widespread famine and disease.* 埃塞俄比亚遭受着大范围的饥荒和疾病。

**extensive** /ɪk'stensɪv; ɪk'stensɪv/ [adj] covering a large area or a large range of information, ideas etc 大面积的; 广泛的 (知识、意见等): *Damage to the forests from the wildfires was extensive.* 野火给森林造成大面积的破坏。| *The ancient Greeks had an extensive knowledge of the stars.* 古希腊人具有丰富的星体知识。| *Abortion has been the subject of extensive debate in the US.* 堕胎在美国一直是备受广泛争议的话题。—**extensively** [adv] *The band has toured extensively in the US and Europe.* 该乐队在欧美进行了大规模的巡回演出。

## 9 done or believed by a lot of people 许多人做的或相信的

- common                      ► widespread  
► popular                      ► widely

**common** /'kɒmən; 'kɒmən/ [adj] 普遍的, 常见的: *Using 'lay' instead of 'lie' is a very common mistake.* 把 lay 当成 lie 使用是一个很常见的错误。| *It's becoming more and more common for women to keep their family name when they marry.* 妇女婚后保留姓氏越来越普遍了。| *My daughter says politics is boring, which is a common attitude among teenagers.* 我女儿说政治很无聊, 这是十几岁年轻人的普遍态度。

—**commonly** [adv] *Aspirin is commonly used to relieve pain.* 阿司匹林常被用来缓解疼痛。| **commonly known/understood/referred to as sth** (=known by a lot of people or most people in a particular way) 一般称为 *He leads the Student Environmental Action Coalition, more commonly known as SEAC.* 他领导学生环保运动联盟, 通称SEAC。

**popular** /'pɒpjələ; 'pɒpjɪlə/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 *done, believed, or felt by a lot of ordinary people* 普遍的: *There is still a lot of popular support for the ex-president.* 前总统仍然拥有广泛的支持。| *I don't accept the popular view that all criminals should be put in prison.* 我不赞成普遍所认为的所有犯罪分子都应入狱的观点。| **contrary to popular belief**

(=the opposite of what most ordinary people believe) 与人们普遍的看法相反 *Contrary to popular belief, the Australian desert is often full of wildlife.* 与一般所认为的相反, 澳大利亚沙漠里常常充满了野生动物。

—**popularly** [adv] *known, understood etc by a lot of ordinary people in a particular way* 普遍地: **popularly known/understood/referred to etc as sth** *The law seeks to regulate smokeless tobacco, popularly known as 'snuff'.* 法律在寻求办法, 管制俗称“鼻烟”的无烟烟草。

**widespread** /'waɪd,spred; 'waɪdspred/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 *done, believed or felt by a lot of people in many different places* 广泛的, 普遍的: *There was now widespread public support for health-care reform.* 医疗制度改革现已获得民众的普遍支持。| *The airlines' failures were in part caused by widespread concern about air safety.* 航空公司的倒闭, 一部分原因是人们对飞行安全的普遍担心。| *The practice of adding preservatives to basic foods is widespread.* 在基本食物中添加防腐剂是很普遍的做法。

**widely** /ˈwaɪdli/; ˈwardli/ [adv] **widely accepted/believed/know/practised/used etc** done, believed or felt by a lot of people in many different places 普遍接受/相信/知道/实行/使用等的: *Silicon Valley is widely known as California's high-tech center.* 硅谷被普遍称为加州的高科技中心。| *A hundred years ago it was widely believed that there was life on Mars.* 一百年前普遍认为火星上有生命。| *Asbestos was once widely used in the building industry.* 石棉曾被广泛应用于建筑业中。

## 10 when someone does something a lot 某人经常做某事

- ▶ a lot
- ▶ much
- ▶ a good/great deal
- ▶ quite a bit/a fair amount
- ▶ heavy

**a lot** /ə ˈlɒt; ə ˈlɒt/ [adv not before verb 不用于动词前] 许多, 经常: *I'm really glad to meet you. Betty's talked a lot about you.* 真高兴见到你, 贝蒂经常说起你。| *He really sweats a lot in hot weather like this.* 像这样的热天, 他就会出很多汗。| *a whole lot/an awful lot* *We didn't do an awful lot while Geraldine was here.* 杰拉尔丁在的时候, 我们就做不了很多事。| *quite a lot* *He laughed quite a lot as he spoke.* 他说话的时候经常笑。

**much** /mʌtʃ; mʌtʃ/ [adv] use this in questions and negatives 很多, 许多 (用于疑问句和否定句): *I haven't thought much about it.* 我没什么想这事。| *Do you talk to Leslie much anymore?* 你还经常和莱斯利说话吗?

**a good/great deal** /ə ˈɡʊd, ɡreɪt ˈdi:l/ [adv not before verb 不用于动词前] formal a lot [正式] 许多, 大量: *I've thought a good deal about what you said.* 你的话我想了很多。| *Her knee makes it impossible to run, but she still walks a great deal.* 她膝部不好, 跑不起来, 但她还是走很多路。

**quite a bit/a fair amount** ALSO 又作 a fair bit **British** [英] /kwʌnt ə ˈbɪt, ə ˈfɛə ə ˈmaʊnt, ə ˈfɛə ˈbɪt; kwʌnt ə ˈbɪt, ə ˈfɛə ə ˈmaʊnt, ə ˈfɛə ˈbɪt/ [adv] fairly often or in fairly large amounts 经常, 相当多地: *You've been travelling quite a bit lately, haven't you?* 近来你出差很多, 是吗? | *I exercise a fair amount – especially on weekends.* 我经常锻炼——尤其是在周末。| *You have to stand around a fair bit in this job.* 做这个工作你得经常站着。

**heavy** /ˈheɪvi; ˈhevi/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **heavy smoking/drinking** smoking or drinking a lot, especially when this is bad for your health 大量抽烟/喝酒: *She has a bad cough, caused by heavy smoking.* 她咳嗽得很厉害, 这是吸烟太多引起的。| *The three soldiers are accused of killing the woman after a night of heavy drinking.* 那三名士兵被指控在整晚酗酒之后杀死这名妇女。| **be a heavy smoker/drinker** (=smoke or drink a lot) 是大量抽烟/喝酒的人 *His first wife Joy was a heavy smoker who died of lung cancer.* 他的第一任妻子乔伊是个烟瘾很大的人, 她死于肺癌。

## 11 containing a lot of something 含有许多的某物

- ▶ be full of
- ▶ high
- ▶ rich

**be full of** /bi ˈfʊl əv; bi: ˈfʊl əv/ [v phrase] if something is full of people or things, there are a lot of them in it 充满, 包含: *In summer the town is full of tourists.* 夏天, 镇上全是游客。| *Her essay was full*

*of mistakes.* 她的文章里错误满篇。| **be chock full of sth** (=be completely full of something) 充满[装满] 某物 *The pamphlet is chock full of advice for people travelling abroad.* 小册子里满是为出国旅行者提供的建议。

**high** /haɪ; haɪ/ [adj] something that is high in fat, sugar, salt etc contains a lot of fat, sugar etc (脂肪、糖、盐等) 含量高的: + **in** *The cereal is high in fiber and contains plenty of vitamin B.* 谷物中富含纤维素, 而且有充足的维生素 B。| **high-fat/-sugar/-cholesterol etc** *I try to eat a low-fat, high-protein diet.* 我尽量吃脂肪含量低、蛋白质丰富的食物。| **high metal/calcium/oxygen etc content** *The high oxygen content of Earth's atmosphere makes life here possible.* 地球大气中的高氧气含量使生命得以存在。

**rich** /rɪtʃ; rɪtʃ/ [adj] something that is rich in a useful or valuable substance such as oil or iron, contains a lot of oil, iron etc [有用或有价值的物质, 如石油或铁] 含量高的: + **in** *Spinach is rich in iron and very good for you.* 菠菜中富含铁质, 对健康非常有益。| *The land in this area is rich in minerals and ideal for growing crops.* 这地区的土壤里富含矿物质, 很适合种植庄稼。| **oil-rich/copper-rich/diamond-rich etc** *Numerous companies sprang up employing thousands to work the oil-rich fields of Texas.* 许多公司如雨后春笋般涌现, 雇用成千上万的工人开采得克萨斯州的大油田。

## 12 producing a lot 出产很多的

- ▶ productive
- ▶ prolific

**productive** /prəˈdʌktɪv; prəˈdʌktɪv/ [adj] doing a job efficiently with good results, especially by producing a large quantity of something 多产的; 效率高的: *We should do something to reward our most productive employees.* 我们应该对效率高的员工有点奖励。| *The local paper factory has been forced to become more productive or face closure.* 当地的纸厂要么提高产量, 要么面临关闭。

**prolific** /prəˈlɪfɪk; prəˈlɪfɪk/ [adj] a writer or artist who is prolific produces a large number of works [作家或艺术家] 多产的: *Anslie is a prolific writer of more than 200 romances.* 安斯勒是一名多产作家, 著有二百多部言情小说。| *As an artist, Benton was prolific – more than 1,900 drawings were found in his studio after his death.* 本顿是一名多产的画家——他死后在他的画室里发现了超过1,900幅的画作。

## 13 when there is a lot of unpleasant activity 有许多令人不快的活动

- ▶ be rife
- ▶ be a hotbed of

**be rife** /bi ˈraɪf; bi: ˈraɪf/ [v phrase] if something bad or unpleasant is rife, it is very common. If a place, situation, or activity is rife with something bad or unpleasant, the bad or unpleasant thing is very common there [不好的事情] 普遍, 流行: *Foreigners doing business in the city say that corruption is rife there.* 在这个城市经商的外国人说那里贪污成风。| + **with** *The neighborhood is rife with illegal drug activity and violence.* 这一带充斥着非法毒品的活动以及暴力事件。

**be a hotbed of** /bi ə ˈhɒt.bed əv; bi: ə ˈhɒt.bed əv/ [v phrase] use this about a place where there are a lot of activities especially a bad or violent one is...的温床 [尤指坏事或暴力事件]: *The political party has become a hotbed of nationalism and racial bigotry.* 这

个政党已成为滋生民族主义情绪和种族偏见的温床。| *The exhibition's use of religious symbols has made it a hotbed of controversy.* 这次展览使用了一些宗教符号, 因此成了争议话题。

## very much 非常

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — little

▶ see also 另见 **very, too/too much**

## 14 very much 非常

- ▶ a lot
- ▶ very much
- ▶ a good/great deal
- ▶ quite a bit
- ▶ really
- ▶ greatly
- ▶ so much
- ▶ much
- ▶ enormously/tremendously
- ▶ significantly

**a lot** /ə 'lɒt; ə 'lɒt/ [adv not before verb 不用于动词前] very much 很, 非常: *She's changed a lot since she's been here.* 她来此地后变了许多。| *'How does your arm feel?'* *'It still hurts a lot.'* “你的胳膊感觉怎么样?” “仍然很疼。” | *I like her a lot, but I don't think I'm in love with her.* 我非常喜欢她, 但我觉得我并没有爱上她。| **a lot better/worse/bigger/more etc** *Their new house is a lot bigger than their old one.* 他们的新房子比原来的大多了。| *The tickets were a lot more expensive than we expected.* 票价比我们原来所想的要贵很多。| **a whole lot/an awful lot** *I like the people a whole lot, but the pay isn't very good.* 我非常喜欢这里的人, 但工资不是很高。

**very much** /ˌveri 'mʌtʃ; veri 'mʌtʃ/ [adv] use this especially to talk about people's feelings 非常 [尤用于指人的感情]: *'Do you like living in Rome?'* *'Yes, very much.'* “你喜欢在罗马生活吗?” “喜欢, 非常喜欢。” | **like/admire/miss etc sb very much** *Lara liked being at college, but she missed her family very much.* 劳拉喜欢住在学校里, 但是她非常想念家人。| **like/enjoy sth very much** *We enjoyed the play very much – it was really well done.* 我们很喜欢这部戏——演得非常好。| **very much wish/hope/doubt etc** formal 【正式】 *I doubt very much that he'll still be here in November.* 我很怀疑他11月份是否仍在这里。

**a good/great deal** /ə 'ɡʊd, 'ɡreɪ 'di:l; ə 'ɡʊd, 'ɡreɪ 'di:l/ [adv not before verb 不用于动词前] formal very much – use this especially to talk about changes, improvements, or differences 【正式】 非常, 很大 [尤用于指变化、进步或区别]: *Her work has improved a good deal over the past year.* 在过去一年里她进步很大。| *By the next morning the swelling had already gone down a great deal.* 第二天早上, 肿块已经消退很多了。| **+ better/worse/bigger/more etc** *The situation was a good deal worse than we had first thought.* 情况比我们起初所想的要严重很多。

**quite a bit/a fair bit** British 【英】 /kwaɪt ə 'bit, ə 'fer 'bit; kwaɪt ə 'bit, ə 'feə 'bit/ [adv] by a fairly large degree 不少, 很多: *She's quite a bit shorter than I remembered.* 她比我印象中要矮不少。| *Jim has improved quite a bit since he came home from the hospital.* 吉姆自从出院回家后身体好了很多。| *The estimates were a fair bit higher than what the final figure was.* 估计的数字比最后得出的数字大很多。

**really** /ˈri:əl; ˈri:əl/ [adv only before verb 仅用于动词前] especially spoken a lot – use this especially to talk

about your feelings 【尤口】 很, 非常 [尤用于指人的感情]: *I really like your new haircut.* 我非常喜欢你的新发型。| *We really enjoy having a few friends over for dinner every once in a while.* 我们很喜欢偶尔请一些朋友过来吃饭。| *What really annoys me is the way he never apologizes when he's late.* 最让我生气的是他迟从不道歉。

**greatly** /ˈɡreɪtli; ˈɡreɪtli/ [adv usually before verb 一般用于动词前] formal a lot 【正式】 很; 非常, 大大地: *We greatly regret having caused you so much trouble and inconvenience.* 我们感到非常抱歉, 给你带来了那么多的麻烦和不便。| *The recent talks have greatly improved relations between the two countries.* 最近的会谈大大地改善了两国之间的关系。| *I think we have all benefited greatly from Helen's knowledge and experience.* 我认为海伦的知识和经验, 使我们大家都受益非浅。| **be greatly affected/amused/influenced etc** *The students were greatly amused by Professor Unwin's remark.* 昂温教授的话把学生们逗得很开心。| *Critics say that the report's figures are greatly exaggerated.* 批评人士说, 报告中的数字被严重夸大了。

**so much** /so 'mʌtʃ; səʊ 'mʌtʃ/ [adv not usually before verb 一般不用于动词前] use this especially when you are saying how much you love, want, or admire something or someone 如此, 那么: *It's two years since Tony died. I miss him so much.* 托尼去世两年了, 我是那么地想念他。| *I wanted so much to go with him, but he wouldn't let me come.* 我很想和他一起去, 可是他不让我去。| *Wordsworth returned to the lakes and hills that he loved so much.* 华兹华斯回到了他深深热爱的山山水水。| **+ better/worse/more etc** *I really like the living room arranged this way so much better than the way we used to have it.* 我非常喜欢客厅这样布置, 比以前好多了。

**much** /mʌtʃ; mʌtʃ/ [adv] use this in questions and negatives and in comparisons and before phrases with 'too' 很多, 很, 非常 [用于疑问句、否定句、比较级中, 以及带too的短语之前]: *Has he changed much?* 他变化大吗? | *'Did you enjoy the show?'* *'Not much.'* “你喜欢这场演出吗?” “不是很喜欢。” | **much better/worse/bigger/more etc** *You get a much better view if you stand on a chair.* 你站在椅子上会看得更清楚一些。| *His family is much more important to him than his career.* 对他来说, 家庭比事业重要得多。| **much too big/old/tall etc** *The test was much too difficult for most of the students.* 这次考试对大多数同学来说都太难。| *You're working much too hard, and you're letting the boss take advantage of you.* 你工作太卖力了, 让老板在利用你。

**enormously/tremendously** /ɪ'nɔ:məslɪ, tri'men-dəsli; ɪ'nɔ:məslɪ, tri'mendəsli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that you mean 'very much' 大大地, 非常地; 惊人地: *His English has improved tremendously.* 他的英语大大进步了。| *I admire your mother enormously.* 我非常敬佩你的母亲。| *Prices can vary enormously from state to state.* 物价在州与州之间可能有很大的差别。| *Since the law was changed, the number of credit unions has grown tremendously.* 法律修改了之后, 信贷互助会的数量大大增加。

**significantly** /sɪɡ'nɪfəkəntli; sɪɡ'nɪfəkəntli/ [adv] use this when you are talking about a change or difference that is big enough to be important 显著地, 相当数量地, 大大地 [用于指重大的变化或差异]: *In New York and Los Angeles violent crime decreased significantly.* 在纽约和洛杉矶, 暴力犯罪事件明显减少。| *All ovens are different, and cooking times can vary*



significantly. 所有的烤箱都不一样, 烘烤时间也大不相同。| + higher/lower/more etc Students who had completed the program scored significantly higher on standardized tests. 完成这个课程的学生, 在标准化考试中的成绩明显较好。

# loud

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **quiet**  
▶ see also 另见 **sound, voice**

## 1 loud 响亮的

- ▶ loud
- ▶ noisy
- ▶ rowdy
- ▶ raucous
- ▶ booming

**loud** /laʊd; laʊd/ [adj] something that is loud makes a lot of noise 响亮的, 声音大的: *The music's too loud. Can you turn it down?* 音乐太响了。| *开轻点好吗?* | *Three seconds later there was a loud bang and the hall was filled with smoke.* 过了三秒钟, 随着“砰”的一声巨响, 大厅里烟雾弥漫。| *The boy gave a loud cry of pain.* 那男孩痛得大叫了一声。—**loudly** [adv] *Bill had dozed off in his chair, and was snoring loudly.* 比尔坐在椅子上睡着了, 鼾声大起。

**noisy** /'nɔɪzɪ; 'nɔɪzi/ [adj] use this about places where there is a lot of noise, or about people and machines that make a lot of noise, especially when this annoys you 吵闹的, 喧闹的, 吵声大的 [指地方、人或机器]: *The nightclub was crowded and noisy.* 夜总会里又挤又吵。| *Their lives are being ruined by noisy neighbours.* 邻居们很吵, 使他们生活不得安宁。| *People started to complain about his noisy motorbike.* 人们开始抱怨他那辆噪音很大的摩托车。

**rowdy** /'raʊdi; 'raʊdi/ [adj] a crowd that is rowdy makes too much noise and behaves badly 吵嚷的, 吵闹的: *They were thrown out of the bar for rowdy behaviour.* 他们因为太吵闹被赶出了酒吧。| *People living near the football stadium complain about litter and rowdy fans.* 居住在足球场附近的人抱怨球迷乱扔垃圾, 大声喧哗。| *The meeting was a somewhat rowdy affair.* 这次会议开得有点闹哄哄的。—**rowdiness** [n U] *There was a lot of shouting, swearing, and general rowdiness.* 许多人喊着、骂着, 一片混乱。—**rowdily** [adv] *The children streamed out of the classrooms and rushed rowdily down the corridor.* 孩子们涌出教室, 闹哄哄地在走廊上狂奔。

**raucous** /'rɒkəs; 'rɒkəs/ [adj] **raucous voice/laugh** etc a voice, laugh etc that is loud, rough and uncontrolled 粗嘎[沙哑]的嗓音/笑声等: *A howl of raucous laughter came from the kitchen.* 厨房传来沙哑的笑声。| *He sat and finished his drink, ignoring the raucous voices from the other end of the bar.* 他坐着喝完自己的酒, 不理睬酒吧那一头闹哄哄的声音。—**raucously** [adv] *At midnight people poured out into the street shouting and laughing raucously.* 到了半夜, 人们涌到大街上高亢地喊叫着, 欢笑着。

**booming** /'buːmɪŋ; 'buːmɪŋ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **booming voice/laugh** etc a voice, laugh etc that is very loud and deep 浑厚的嗓音/笑声等: *The speaker's booming voice easily reached the back of the theatre.* 演讲者浑厚的声音不费力地传至剧院的后排。| *His booming laugh echoed around the*

room. 他那朗朗的笑声在房间里回响。

## 2 extremely loud 极其响亮的

- ▶ deafening
- ▶ at full blast/at full volume
- ▶ at the top of your voice
- ▶ thunderous
- ▶ piercing
- ▶ ear-splitting

**deafening** /'defɒnɪŋ; 'defənɪŋ/ [adj] a noise that is deafening is so loud that you cannot hear anything else 震耳欲聋的: *Outside there was a deafening crash of thunder.* 外面雷声轰鸣, 震耳欲聋。| *When she finished speaking, the applause was deafening.* 她说完一席话, 掌声震耳欲聋。

**at full blast/at full volume** /ət 'fʊl 'blæst, ət 'fʊl 'vɒljəm; ət 'fʊl 'blɑːst, ət 'fʊl 'vɒljəm/ [adv] if you play music or have the radio or television on at full volume or at full blast, it is as loud as it can be 音量开至最大地: *Joey was in his bedroom playing his CDs at full volume.* 乔伊在自己的卧室里, 把CD唱片的音量调到最大。| *The radio was on at full blast, and everyone was dancing wildly.* 收音机开到了最大音量, 大家都在疯狂地跳舞。

**at the top of your voice** British [英] /at ðə 'tɒp əv jʊr 'vɔɪs, ət ðə 'tɒp əv jʊr 'lɑːŋz; ət ðə 'tɒp əv jɔː 'vɔɪs, ət ðə 'tɒp əv jɔː 'lɑːŋz/ [adv] shouting as loudly as you can 扯着喉咙, 以最大的嗓音: *George ran after her, shouting, 'Stop!' at the top of his lungs.* 乔治在她后面追着, 扯开嗓子大声喊道: “站住!”

**thunderous** /'θʌndərəs; 'θʌndərəs/ [adj] extremely loud 雷鸣般的, 如雷的; 声音极大的: **thunderous applause** The announcement was greeted with thunderous applause. 这个消息的宣布, 博得了雷鸣般的掌声。

**piercing** /'piːsɪŋ; 'piːsɪŋ/ [adj] very high and loud, in a way that is painful or unpleasant to listen to 尖锐的, 刺耳的: *Sammy put his fingers in his mouth and gave a piercing whistle.* 萨米把手指放到嘴里, 吹了一声尖厉的口哨。| **piercing shriek/scream/cry** etc *Maggie let out a piercing scream.* 玛吉发出了尖厉的叫声。

**ear-splitting** /ɪr 'splɪtɪŋ; 'tə 'splɪtɪŋ/ [adj] extremely loud, unpleasant, and almost painful to hear 震耳欲聋的, 刺耳的: *There was an ear-splitting roar as the jets took off.* 喷气式飞机起飞时发出刺耳的尖啸声。| *The noise was ear-splitting as grenades landed all around us.* 手榴弹落在我们身边, 那声音震耳欲聋。

## 3 a loud noise 大声的噪音

- ▶ noise
- ▶ racket
- ▶ din
- ▶ commotion
- ▶ hubbub
- ▶ roar
- ▶ clamour

**noise** /nɔɪz; nɔɪz/ [n C/U] a loud sound, especially an unpleasant one 声音; 噪音: *Traffic noise is a problem in inner-city areas.* 交通噪音是旧城区的一个问题。| *The noise of the machines made it hard to talk.* 机器发出的噪音使人难以交谈。| **make (a) noise** *Do you have to make so much noise?* 你非得要弄出那么大的响声吗?

**racket** /'ræktɪ; 'ræktɪ/ [n singular] informal a loud, unpleasant noise 【非正式】喧嚷, 吵闹: *It's impossible to work with that racket going on.* 这么吵, 根本不可能工作。| **make a racket** *I wish those kids would stop making such a racket upstairs.* 我希望孩子们在楼上别这么吵。

**din** /dɪn; dɪn/ [n singular] a loud, unpleasant noise, especially one made by a large number of people talking loudly, working etc 喧嚣声, 喧闹声, 嘈杂声 [尤指许多人高声交谈、工作等时发出的声音]: *The hall resounded with the din of thirty children scraping violins, banging drums and singing loudly.* 礼堂里闹哄哄的, 三十个孩子有的在啦啦啦啦地拉着小提琴, 有的在嘟嘟地打着鼓, 有的在放声高歌。| **above the din** *I shouted to make myself heard above the din.* 我高声喊着, 让自己的声音盖过那沸腾的人声。

**commotion** /kə'moʃən; kə'məʊʃən/ [n singular] U a sudden noisy activity, especially the noise of people arguing or fighting 喧嚷, 吵闹声; 骚动, 喧闹: *We heard a commotion downstairs and ran down to see what was happening.* 我们听到楼下一阵喧闹, 于是跑下去看个究竟。| *Suddenly there was a commotion by the front door, and two police officers marched in.* 突然, 前门一阵骚动, 两名警察大步走了进来。| **in commotion** (=full of noisy activity) 一片混乱 *Suddenly the whole street was in commotion.* 顿时, 整条街道混乱起来。

**hubbub** /'hʌbʌb; 'hʌbʌb/ [n singular] a loud, confused, unclear noise, made by many people talking at the same time [许多人一起说话时发出的] 喧闹声, 吵闹声: *It's a wonderful place to escape from the hubbub of London's busy streets.* 这是一个美妙的地方, 远离了伦敦那繁忙喧嚣的街道。| **over/above the hubbub** *His voice rose above the hubbub.* 他的声音盖过了那喧闹的人声。

**roar** /rɔː; rɔː/ [n C] a continuous loud noise, especially if made by a machine or a strong wind [尤指机器、狂风等的] 轰鸣声; 咆哮声: *Inside, the gale was no more than a distant, muffled roar.* 从屋子里面听来, 那风声不过是在遥远的地方低吼。| *She heard the roar of a motorbike behind her.* 她听到身后一辆摩托车轰鸣的声音。

**clamour** British [英] /'klæmə/ American [美] /'kleɪmə/ [n singular] a loud noise, especially the noise made by an excited or confused crowd - used especially in literature 吵闹声, 喧哗声 [尤用于文学作品中]: *The station was filled with the clamour of shouting voices and movement.* 车站里熙熙攘攘, 叫喊声不断, 非常喧闹。| *The noise in the auditorium had risen to a clamor.* 礼堂里的吵闹声渐渐变成了一片喧哗。

#### 4 to make a loud noise 发出很大的声音

- ▶ boom/boom out
- ▶ roar
- ▶ thunder
- ▶ blare/blare out
- ▶ blast/blast out

**boom/boom out** /buːm, 'buːm 'aʊt; buːm, 'buːm 'aʊt/ [v I] to make a loud, deep, hollow sound like the sound of a big gun 发出低沉有回响的声音, 发出隆隆声: *Thunder boomed loudly overhead.* 雷声在我们头顶隆隆作响。| *Rock music boomed from speakers above the stage.* 舞台上方的扬声器里传来隆隆回响的摇滚乐声。| *Occasional volleys of shellfire boomed out from beyond the walls of the city.* 城墙外面不时传来排炮的轰鸣声。

**roar** /rɔː; rɔː/ [v I] if something roars, especially a machine or a strong wind, it makes a continuous loud noise [尤指机器或狂风的] 轰鸣; 怒号; 咆哮: *I stood by the waterfall, almost hypnotised by the roaring water.* 我站立在瀑布旁, 轰鸣的水声令我心醉神迷。| **roar through/past etc** *The wind roared through the forest.* 森林里风声呼啸。| *Traffic roared along the highway.* 车辆隆隆地在高速公路上行驶。

**thunder** /'θʌndə; 'θʌndə/ [v I] if a machine, vehicle, etc thunders, it makes a loud, deep, powerful sound, especially when it is moving fast [机器、交通工具等] 隆隆作响 [尤指快速移动时]: **thunder past/through/overhead etc** *The train thundered through the station.* 列车隆隆驶过车站。

**blare/blare out** /bler, 'bler 'aʊt; bleə, 'bleə 'aʊt/ [v I/I] if music or someone's voice blares or blares out, it comes from a radio, TV etc very loudly [音乐或演说从广播或电视等中] 大声响起, 大声播出: *It was a horrible disco with lights flashing and music blaring.* 这个迪斯科舞厅很可怕, 灯光变幻不定, 音乐震耳欲聋。| *A siren blared out somewhere behind us.* 汽笛在我们身后发出刺耳的响声。| **blare out sth** *A radio was blaring out pop music.* 一台收音机里高声播放着流行音乐。

**blast/blast out** /blæst, 'blæst 'aʊt; blɑːst, 'blɑːst 'aʊt/ [v I/I] to produce a lot of loud noise, especially music 发出响亮的声音 [尤指音乐]: *The neighbors blasted religious music from their windows at all hours of the night.* 邻居整夜大声播放着宗教音乐, 音乐声从他们的窗户传出来。| *Pop music blasted out from her radio.* 她的收音机大声地播放着流行音乐。

#### 5 to make music, a radio, or a television louder 把音乐、收音机或电视机开响一些

▶ turn up

**turn up** /tɜːn 'ʌp; tɜːn 'ʌp/ [phr v T] to make music, a radio etc louder by turning a control 开大...的音量, 调高...的声音: **turn sth up** *Can you turn the television up? I can't hear it.* 你把电视机开响一些好吗? 我听不到。| **turn up sth** *Someone turned up the music, and people started dancing.* 有人把音乐开响, 人们开始跳起舞来。

#### 6 how loud something is 音量

▶ volume

**volume** /'vɒljəm; 'vɒljuːm/ [n U] how loud a television, radio etc is 音量: *This button here controls the volume.* 这个按钮控制音量。| **turn the volume up/down** (=make it louder or quieter) 把音量调大/小 *You can use the remote control to turn the volume up or down.* 你可以用遥控器调大或调小音量。| *Turn the volume down - I can't hear myself think!* 把音量关小——太吵了, 我没法思考!

## love

#### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: \_\_\_\_\_ hate  
▶ see also 另见 like, sex, sexy, relationship, marry, girlfriend/boyfriend, gay, obsession

#### 1 to love someone especially in a sexual or romantic way 爱某人, 尤指异性之间的爱

- ▶ love
- ▶ be in love
- ▶ be crazy about
- ▶ fancy
- ▶ have a crush on
- ▶ be infatuated
- ▶ be basotted

**love** /lʌv; lʌv/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a strong feeling of liking someone, caring about them, and being sexually attracted to them 爱(某人): *He stroked her hair and murmured, 'I love you.'* 他轻抚着她的头发, 喃喃道: “我爱你。” | *He was the only man she had ever loved.* 他是她唯一爱过的男人。 | **love sb very much** *We still love each other very much.* 我们仍然非常相爱。

**be in love** /bi m 'lʌv; bi: m 'lʌv/ [v phrase] to love someone very much, so that you think about them all the time and want to be with them all the time 在恋爱中: *I think I'm in love!* 我想我恋爱了! | **with** *How can you marry Adam when you're in love with someone else?* 你爱的是别人, 怎么可以嫁给亚当呢? | **be madly in love/very much in love** (=very strongly in love) 热恋之中 *We were both seventeen and madly in love.* 那时我们俩都是十七岁, 疯狂地热恋着。

**be crazy about** /bi 'kreɪzɪ əbaʊt; bi: 'kreɪzɪ əbaʊt/ [v phrase] informal to love someone very much, especially in a way that you cannot control 【非正式】为…发疯, 为…痴迷: *Jo's crazy about you.* 乔对你着迷。

**fancy** /'fænsɪ; 'fænsɪ/ [v T] British spoken to be sexually attracted to someone, especially someone that you do not know very well 【英口】迷恋, 爱慕(尤指不是很了解的人): *All the girls fancy Bob.* 所有的女孩子都迷恋鲍勃。 | *I think Stevie fancies you.* 我觉得史蒂维爱上了你。

**have a crush on** /hæv ə 'krʌʃ ɒn; hæv ə 'krʌʃ ɒn/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if someone, especially a young person, has a crush on someone they have an uncontrollable feeling of love for them, especially when there is no chance of having a relationship with them 迷恋(尤指年轻人不可能实现的感情): *It is quite normal for adolescents to have crushes on pop stars.* 青少年迷恋流行歌星是正常的。 | *The only reason I went to church every Sunday was that I had a crush on the minister.* 我每个星期天都上教堂做礼拜, 唯一原因是我迷上了那个牧师。

**be infatuated** /bi m 'fætʃʊ,etɪd; bi: m 'fætʃu:etɪd/ [adj] to have a strong and uncontrollable feeling of love for someone you do not know very well, which does not last for a long time 着迷, 迷恋(指短时间里喜欢不是很了解的人): *Ever since she met Rod at a party she's been totally infatuated.* 自从在晚会上见到罗德之后, 她就被他深深地迷住了。 | **with** *Teenage girls sometimes become infatuated with their teachers.* 十几岁的女孩有时候会迷恋上自己的老师。 — **infatuation** /ɪn.fætʃʊ'eɪʃən; ɪn.fætʃu:'eɪʃən/ [n U] *I thought I was in love with Darren, but it was just infatuation.* 我以为我爱上了达伦, 但那不过是一时的迷恋。

**be besotted** /bi br'sɒtɪd; bi: br'sɒtɪd/ [v phrase] to be so much in love with someone that you do not behave sensibly or think clearly 痴心, 痴迷(指失去理智地爱上某人): *She was too besotted to see what he was really like.* 她太痴心了, 看不到他的真面目。 | **with** *He was obviously besotted with Julia.* 他显然痴痴地爱着朱莉娅。

## 2 to start to love someone 开始爱上某人

- ▶ fall in love
- ▶ fall/be head-over-heels (in love)
- ▶ fall for
- ▶ love at first sight
- ▶ sweep sb off their feet

**fall in love** /fɔl ɪn 'lʌv; fɔ:l ɪn 'lʌv/ [v phrase] to begin to be in love with someone 爱上: *I suddenly realized that I'd fallen in love.* 我突然意识到我堕入

爱河了。 | **with** *I think I fell in love with Ralph the first time I met him.* 我想我是第一次见到拉尔夫就爱上了他。

**fall/be head-over-heels (in love)** /fɔl, bi 'hed əvə 'hi:lz (ɪn 'lʌv); fɔ:l, bi: 'hed əvə 'hi:lz (ɪn 'lʌv)/ [v phrase] to suddenly start to love someone a lot 神魂颠倒地爱上(某人): *I met Sam at college, and immediately fell head-over-heels in love with him.* 我上大学时爱上了萨姆, 对他一见倾心。 | *I was head-over-heels in love with someone who barely even noticed me.* 我深深地爱着一个人甚至都没有注意到我的人。

**fall for** /fɔl fɔr; 'fɔ:l fɔr/ [phr v T] informal to start to love someone 【非正式】爱上: *She always seems to fall for the wrong type of man.* 她好像总是爱错人。 | *I fell for Dan almost immediately.* 我对丹几乎是一见倾心。

**love at first sight** /lʌv ət fɜst 'saɪt; lʌv ət fɜst 'saɪt/ [n phrase] a situation in which you start to love someone the first time you see them 一见钟情: *When I met Tracy it was love at first sight.* 我对特蕾西是一见钟情的。 | *I don't believe in love at first sight.* 我不相信一见钟情。

**sweep sb off their feet** /swɪp (sb) ɒf ðeɪ 'fi:t; ,swɪp (sb) ɒf ðeə 'fi:t/ [v phrase] if someone sweeps you off your feet, you start to love them very quickly, especially when you do not expect it to happen 使某人倾心: *Then Peter came into my life and swept me off my feet.* 这时候, 彼得出现在我的生命中, 使我一见倾心。 | *She's just waiting to be swept off her feet by a handsome stranger.* 她就是等着一个英俊的陌生人来打动她的芳心。

## 3 to like someone a lot and care about them 非常喜欢某人, 并关心他们

- ▶ love
- ▶ close
- ▶ be fond of
- ▶ care
- ▶ adore
- ▶ worship
- ▶ be devoted to
- ▶ dote on
- ▶ think the world of

**love** /lʌv; lʌv/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to love someone in your family, so that you care a lot about what happens to them, and you want them to be happy 爱(家人): *I really believed that my parents didn't love me.* 我那时真的认为父母不爱我。 | *He loved his stepdaughter as if she were his own child.* 他爱继女如同己出。

**close** /klos; kləʊs/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] if people are close, they enjoy being together and they know and understand each other's feelings and thoughts 亲密的, 亲近的: *My sister and I used to argue a lot, but now we're very close.* 以前我和妹妹经常吵架, 但是现在我们很亲密。 | *We have always been a close family.* 我们家人关系一向很密切。 | **to** *I'm still very close to my parents.* 我和父母依然很亲密。

**be fond of** /bi 'fʌnd əv; bi: 'fʌnd əv/ [v phrase] to like someone very much, especially after spending a long time with them and getting to know them 很喜欢(尤指在很长时间的了解之后): *I'm very fond of my sister's children.* 我非常喜欢姐姐的孩子。 | *All teachers have children that they are particularly fond of.* 每个老师都有自己特别喜欢的孩子。 | *We were all very fond of Mr Edwards.* 我们都很喜欢爱德华兹先生。

**care** /keɪ; keə/ [v I not in progressive 不用进行时] to feel love and concern for someone 关心, 关爱: *She thinks*

*we're interfering but we're only doing it because we care.* 她觉得我们是在多管闲事, 可我们只是出于关心。| *Buy her some flowers to show her you really care.* 给她买些花, 向她表明你是很在乎的。| **+ about** *I'm very lucky to have a husband, family and friends who care about me.* 我有幸拥有关心我的丈夫、家人和朋友。| *Of course I care about Kirsty - that's why I want to help her.* 我当然关心柯丝蒂——所以我才想帮她。

**adore** /ə'dɔː; ə'dɔː/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to love someone very much and feel proud of them 深爱; 敬爱: *Branwell Bronte adored his sister Anne.* 布兰韦尔·勃朗特很敬爱他的姐姐安妮。| *She adores her grandchildren and is always buying them presents.* 她疼爱孙辈们, 总是给他们买礼物。

**worship** /wɜːʃɪp; 'wɜːʃɪp/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to love and admire someone very much 崇拜: *He worshipped his elder brother.* 他崇拜他的哥哥。| **worship the ground sb walks on** (=love someone very much, even if they behave badly) 拜倒在某人脚下 [即使对方行为不好] *In Susie's eyes he can do no wrong - she worships the ground he walks on.* 在苏茜的眼里, 他什么都是对的——她对他崇拜得五体投地。

**be devoted to** /bi dɪ'vɒtɪd tuː/ bi: dɪ'vɒtɪd tuː/ [v phrase] to love someone very much and be very loyal to them or spend all your time with them 对...忠诚; 深爱: *He is a good man, devoted to his wife and children.* 他是个好男人, 深爱妻子和孩子。

**dote on** /'dɒt ɒn; 'dɒt ɒn/ [phr v T] to love someone, especially someone younger than you, very much and show this by your actions 宠爱, 疼爱 [尤指比自己年幼者]: *He'd do anything for his children - he really dotes on them.* 他愿意为孩子们做任何事——他真的很宠他们。| *She obviously dotes on her grandson.* 她显然很宠她的孙子。| *You should visit your aunt more often, you know how she dotes on you all.* 你们应该多去看看姨妈, 要知道, 她这么宠你们。

**think the world of** /θɪŋk ðə 'wɜːld ɒv; θɪŋk ðə 'wɜːld ɒv/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to love and respect someone so much that they are very important in your life 非常敬爱, 非常尊重: *We all thought the world of Isaac and were devastated when he died.* 我们大家都深爱艾萨克, 他去世时大家都悲痛欲绝。| *He thinks the world of his uncle.* 他很尊重他的叔叔。

#### 4 a feeling of love 爱

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| ▶ love      | ▶ passion     |
| ▶ affection | ▶ infatuation |
| ▶ devotion  |               |

**love** /lʌv; lʌv/ [n U] a feeling of love, either for someone that you are sexually attracted to, or for a member of your family (对异性或家人的) 爱; 爱情: *All children need love, attention, and encouragement.* 所有的儿童都需要爱、关心和鼓励。| **+ for** *She was never able to express her love for Henry.* 她从来都不会表达她对亨利的爱。| **unrequited love** (=romantic love that you feel for someone, but that they do not feel for you) 单恋 *She nourishes a secret, unrequited love for Harry.* 她有一个秘密就是她暗恋着哈里。

**affection** /ə'fɛkʃən; ə'fɛkʃən/ [n U] a gentle feeling of love for a friend or member of your family, which makes you want to be kind to them and show them that you love them (对朋友或家人的) 爱; 感情: *She never seemed to show us any affection.* 她似乎从来不向我们表现出一点爱。| *children who have been*

*starved of affection* 缺乏爱的孩子 | **+ for** *Alison and I had been at school together, and I felt great affection for her.* 我和艾莉森一起上学, 我对她很有好感。

**devotion** /dɪ'vɒʃən; dɪ'vɒʃən/ [n U] a strong feeling of loving and being loyal to someone, especially over a long period of time 挚爱, 热爱 [尤指长期的]: *She had given her husband years of devotion and support.* 她多年来给予丈夫爱和支持。| *Mary expected complete devotion from her lovers.* 玛丽希望她的情人都能够全心全意地爱她。

**passion** /'pæʃən; 'pæʃən/ [n U] a strong and exciting feeling of love for someone you are extremely sexually attracted to 激情: *All the passion in their marriage has died.* 他们婚姻中的激情已荡然无存。| *He loved her still, with just the same passion as he always had.* 他痴心不改, 一如既往地爱着她。

**infatuation** /ɪn,fætɪ'u'eɪʃən; ɪn,fætɪ'u'eɪʃən/ [n C/U] unreasonably strong feelings of love that you have for only a short time, especially for someone that you do not know very well [尤指对不是很了解的人在短时间内的] 迷恋, 痴迷: *She hoped that his ridiculous infatuation would soon wear off.* 他希望他那种荒唐的迷恋不久会逐渐消退。| **+ with/for** *His infatuation with Diane seemed to be growing.* 他对黛安娜的迷恋日渐加深。

#### 5 showing that you love someone

表示爱某人

- |                |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| ▶ affectionate | ▶ lovesick           |
| ▶ romantic     | ▶ devoted            |
| ▶ loving       | ▶ doting             |
| ▶ passionate   | ▶ lovey-dovey/goosey |
| ▶ tender       |                      |

**affectionate** /ə'fɛkʃənɪt; ə'fɛkʃənɪt/ [adj] someone who is affectionate shows that they are very fond of another person by the way they behave towards them, for example by holding or kissing them 表示关爱的; 充满深情的, 亲切的: *She's a very affectionate child.* 她是个很有感情的孩子。| *He gave me an affectionate hug and then left.* 他深情地拥抱了我就走了。

**romantic** /rə'mæntɪk; rəʊ'mæntɪk/ [adj] something that is romantic gives you a feeling of love for your boyfriend, girlfriend, husband, wife etc - use this about places, or things people do or say 浪漫的 [用于指地方, 或人们所做或所说的东西]: *We went for a lovely romantic walk by the lake.* 我们去湖边散步, 美好而浪漫。| *Paris is such a romantic city.* 巴黎是一个如此浪漫的城市。| *I've always thought it would be so romantic to be serenaded.* 我一直认为, 有人对你唱小夜曲是多么浪漫啊。

**loving** /'lʌvɪŋ; 'lʌvɪŋ/ [adj] behaving in a way that shows that you love someone, especially a member of your family 表示爱意的, 慈爱的, 钟爱的 [尤对家人]: *Her husband was loving and supportive throughout her long illness.* 在她长期患病期间, 丈夫给了她很多关爱和支持。| *She was a devoted wife and a very loving mother.* 她是一位尽心的妻子、慈爱的母亲。

**passionate** /'pæʃənɪt; 'pæʃənɪt/ [adj] involving strong feelings of sexual love [异性之间的感情] 热烈的, 充满激情的: *She longed to have a mad, passionate affair with him.* 她渴望和他疯狂地热恋一场。| *As they got to know each other better, their love grew deeper and more passionate.* 随着他们相互之间的更加了解, 他们之间的爱也越来越深, 越来越充满激情。

**tender** /'tendə; 'tendə/ [adj] loving and gentle, espe-

cially because you are concerned about someone 温柔的; 亲切的; 体贴的: *When she spoke, her voice was full of tender concern.* 她说话时, 声音里充满了温柔的关切。| *Fleury saw an expression of tender devotion come over his father's face.* 弗勒里看到父亲脸上现出温柔慈爱的神色。| **tender loving care** *I was feeling rather fragile, and in need of tender loving care.* 我感到心里非常脆弱, 需要体贴入微的关爱。—**tenderness** [n U] *He looked after his wife with infinite care and tenderness.* 他用无限的爱心和体贴照顾他的妻子。

**lovesick** /'lʌv,sɪk; 'lʌv,sɪk/ [adj] spending all your time thinking about someone you love, especially someone who does not love you 害相思病的, 为情所困的〔尤指对方不爱你〕: *He knew he was behaving like a lovesick teenager.* 他知道自己的行为就像一个为情所困的少年。

**devoted** /dɪ'vɒtɪd; dɪ'vɒtɪd/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] very loving and loyal towards someone 热爱的; 忠心的: *With the support of his devoted wife, he carried on writing until the age of 73.* 在他挚爱的妻子的支持下, 他坚持写作到 73 岁。| *They remained devoted friends for many years.* 他们多年来都是忠心的朋友。

**doting** /'dɒtɪŋ; 'dɒtɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] **doting mother/grandparent/husband etc** a mother, grandparent etc that shows that they love someone, especially someone younger, by paying them a lot of attention 宠爱孩子的母亲/宠爱孙辈的祖父母/宠爱妻子的丈夫等: *The doting grandmother smiled and chatted about how well the boy was doing at school.* 那位溺爱孙子的祖母微笑着大谈这孩子在学校里表现如何如何好。| *She managed to find a rich and doting husband for herself.* 她终于找到一个有钱而钟爱她的丈夫。

**love-dovey/goosey** /'lʌvɪ 'dʌvɪ, 'guː; 'lʌvɪ 'dʌvɪ, 'guː/ [adj] informal expressing your love for someone in a way that other people think is silly 【非正式】〔以别人认为可笑的方式〕缠绵的; 过分多情的: *It is possible to love someone without going all goosey over them.* 爱一个人不一定要缠绵绵绵的。| *We ended up sitting next to a love-dovey couple.* 我们最后坐在一对卿卿我我的情人旁边。

**6 someone you love** 你爱的人

- ▶ sb's loved ones
- ▶ the love of your life
- ▶ the one you love
- ▶ old flame

▶ see also 另见 **girlfriend/boyfriend**

**sb's loved ones** /('sb's) 'lʌv dʌnz; ('sb's) 'lʌv dʌnz/ [n plural] the people you love, especially the members of your family 某人所爱的人; 〔尤指〕某人的亲人: *Many prisoners find it difficult being separated from their loved ones.* 许多囚犯感到和亲人分开很痛苦。| *They are fighting to protect their loved ones from oppression and violence.* 他们作战是为了保护自己的亲人, 不让他们遭受压迫和暴力。

**the one you love** /ðə 'wʌn ju 'lʌv; ðə 'wʌn ju 'lʌv/ [n phrase] your boyfriend, girlfriend, husband, or wife — used especially in advertisements or sayings 所爱的人〔尤用于广告或谚语中〕: *Flowers are the perfect gift for the one you love.* 鲜花是送给所爱之人的最佳礼物。| *You know what they say: you always hurt the one you love.* 你知道有一句话是这么说的: 爱一个人却总是伤害他。

**the love of your life** /ðə 'lʌv əv jʊr 'laɪf; ðə 'lʌv

əv jʊr 'laɪf/ [n phrase] the person you have loved the most in your life 一生中最爱的人: *Claude has always been the love of her life.* 克劳德一直以来是她一生中最爱的人。| *He knew as soon as he met her that Sumana would be the love of his life.* 他遇到苏玛娜的时候就知道她将是生命中的最爱。

**old flame** /'ɒld 'flem; 'ɒld 'flem/ [n C] someone who was your girlfriend or boyfriend in the past, especially someone that you still like 〔尤指你仍然喜欢的〕旧情人: *I met up with an old flame, and we sat and chatted for a while.* 我遇见了一个旧情人, 我们坐着聊了一会儿。

**7 stories, films etc about love** 有关爱情的故事、电影等

▶ romance/love story ▶ romantic

**romance/love story** /rə'mæns, 'lʌv 'stɔːri; rə'mæns, 'lʌv 'stɔːri/ [n C] a story about two people who are in love with each other 浪漫故事, 爱情故事: *The book is very exciting, as well as being a wonderful love story.* 这本书非常激动人心, 同时也是一个精彩的爱情故事。| *a well-known writer of popular romances* 写通俗言情小说的一位著名作家

**romantic** /rə'mæntɪk; rə'mæntɪk/ [adj] a romantic story or film is about people who are in love 描写爱情故事, 浪漫的: *a romantic comedy in which Meg Ryan plays a single mother looking for love* 由梅格·瑞安扮演一名追求爱情的单身母亲的一部爱情喜剧

**8 not loved** 不被人爱的

▶ unloved

**unloved** /ʌn'lʌvd; ʌn'lʌvd/ [adj] not loved by someone or anyone 不被人爱的: *As a child I felt very unloved.* 小时候, 我感到很缺乏爱。| *He was the unloved son of an unhappy marriage.* 他是一段不幸婚姻中无人疼爱的孩子。

## low

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— high

- ▶ low position or rank 职位或职衔低的  
see 参见 **position/rank**
- ▶ see also 另见 **deep/not deep**

**1 not high or not far off the ground** 不高的, 离地面不远的

- ▶ low
- ▶ low-lying
- ▶ low-rise

**low** /lo; ləʊ/ [adj] 低的, 矮的: *The garden was surrounded by a low wall.* 花园周围是一道矮墙。| *Some of the lowest branches were touching the ground.* 有些低垂的树枝触到了地面。| *In the middle of the room was a low table.* 房间中央是一张矮桌。—**low** [adv] in a low position 低: *The plane flew low over the fields.* 飞机在田野上空低飞。| *We had to bend down low to get through the opening.* 我们只得把腰弯得很低才能穿过那个洞。

**low-lying** /lo 'laɪɪŋ; ləʊ 'laɪɪŋ/ [adj] low-lying land/region/area etc not very high above the level of the sea 地势低的陆地/区域/地区等: *Low-lying land in river valleys is often subject to flooding.* 河谷里的低洼地常常被水淹没。| *Experts are predicting that the*

sea level will rise, flooding many low-lying areas. 专家预测, 海平面将会上升, 淹没许多地势低的地区。

**low-rise** /ləˈraɪz; ˌləʊˈraɪz/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **low-rise** buildings are only one or two floors (=levels) high (建筑物) 层数少的, 低层的: *There are many advantages to low-rise buildings.* 低层房子有很多好处。| *traditional, low-rise housing* 传统的低层住房

## 2 a low sound/voice etc 低的声音/嗓音等

- ▶ low
- ▶ deep
- ▶ husky
- ▶ bass
- ▶ rich

**low** /lə; ˌləʊ/ [adj] a **low** voice or musical note is not high on the scale of musical sound 低声的; 低音的: *I can't sing the low notes.* 我唱不了低音。| *He's got quite a low singing voice.* 他唱歌的声音很低沉。

**deep** /dip; di:p/ [adj] a **deep** voice is low, strong, and pleasant 低沉的, 深沉的: *David's familiar deep voice called out to her as she walked past.* 她走过时, 戴维用她熟悉的低沉声音喊她。

**husky** /ˈhaski; ˈhaski/ [adj] a **husky** voice is deep, quiet, and rough-sounding, especially in a way that is attractive 沙哑的〔尤指吸引人的〕: *She heard a husky voice call her name.* 她听到有一个沙哑的声音在喊她的名字。| *His voice dropped to a husky whisper.* 他声音轻下来, 变成沙哑的低语。

**bass** /bes; beɪs/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 in the lowest part of the musical scale - used especially in music and singing 低音的〔尤用于音乐或演唱〕: *Jim was asked to sing the bass solos.* 吉姆被要求唱低音独唱部分。| *You need to play the bass notes slightly louder.* 这几个低音你要稍微弹响一些。| *He sang popular songs for us in his deep bass voice.* 他用深沉的低音给我们唱流行歌曲。

**rich** /ritʃ; rɪtʃ/ [adj] a **rich** voice is low, strong, and pleasant to listen to 深沉的, 浑厚的: *He spoke in a strong, rich voice.* 他说话时声音浑厚有力。| *She had a wonderful deep, rich singing voice.* 她的歌声甜美, 深沉而圆润。

## 3 a low temperature/level/rate/cost 低的温度/水平/比率/费用

- ▶ low

**low** /lə; ˌləʊ/ [adj/adv] smaller than usual in level or number (比一般水平或数目) 低 (的): *the lowest temperature ever recorded* 有记录以来的最低气温 | *Japan has a much lower crime rate than other countries.* 日本的犯罪率远远低于其他国家。| *the recent low level of unemployment* 近来的低失业率

# loyal/not loyal

always giving support or love to someone so that you can be trusted by them 忠诚的

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ faithful to someone you have a sexual relationship with 忠于自己的异性伴侣的 see 参见 **sex** (8)
- ▶ not faithful to someone you have a sexual relationship with 不忠于自己的异性伴侣的 see 参见 **sex** (7)
- ▶ see also 另见 **trust/not trust, betray**

## 1 loyal 忠诚的

- ▶ loyal
- ▶ faithful
- ▶ devoted
- ▶ staunch
- ▶ stand by/stick by
- ▶ be true to

**loyal** /lɔɪəl; ˌlɔɪəl/ [adj] someone who is **loyal** can be trusted to always give help or support to their friends, their country, their political party etc 忠诚的, 忠贞的, 忠实的: *Many of the party's loyal supporters have begun to question his leadership.* 该党的许多忠实支持者开始怀疑他的领导能力。| *She has been a good and loyal friend to me.* 她是我忠实的好朋友。| + to *The army remained loyal to the president.* 军队仍然效忠于总统。

**faithful** /ˈfeɪθəl; ˈferθəl/ [adj] someone who is **faithful** continues to support or serve someone for a long time 忠实的, 忠心的: *The band still has a large number of faithful followers.* 这个乐队仍然拥有一大批忠实的歌迷。| *The majority of Mark's supporters remained faithful throughout the crisis.* 在这次危机中马克的大多数支持者依然忠心耿耿。| *His faithful dog Hachiko waited for him.* 他那条忠实的狗八公在等着他。| + to *Many older people still remain faithful to the party.* 许多年纪较大的人仍对该党忠心耿耿。

**devoted** /dɪˈvɒtɪd; dɪˈvəʊtɪd/ [adj] **devoted follower/friend/husband etc** a follower, friend etc who is very loyal to a person because they care deeply about them or because they enjoy or support what they do 非常忠实的追随者/朋友/丈夫等: *He described Mr Edwards as 'a good man and a devoted husband.'* 他称爱德华兹先生是“一个好人, 一个忠实的丈夫”。| *Thousands of devoted fans waited in the rain for the group to arrive.* 成千上万的忠实歌迷在雨中迎接这支乐队到来。

**staunch** /stɒntʃ; stɔːntʃ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **staunch supporter/ally/friend etc** someone who continues to be a strong supporter or a good friend in spite of problems or difficulties 忠实坚定的支持者/盟友/朋友等: *The US has been a staunch ally of ours for many years now.* 美国已是我们多年的可靠盟友。| *He has been a staunch supporter of the Liberal Party for over thirty years.* 三十多年来, 他一直自由党的坚定支持者。

**stand by/stick by** /ˈstænd baɪ; ˈstɪk baɪ; ˈstænd baɪ; ˈstɪk baɪ/ [phr v T] to give support to a friend or country that is in difficulty 支持〔困难中的朋友或国家〕: *I was lucky that my family all stuck by me when I was in prison.* 我在入狱期间幸亏家人支持着我。| *She said she would stand by him whatever happened.* 她说无论发生何事, 她都会支持他。| *They were supposed to be our allies but they didn't stand by us when war broke out.* 他们本应是我们的盟友, 但是战争爆发的时候却没有支持我们。

**be true to** /biˈtru tu; biˈtru: tu/ [v phrase] to be loyal to someone, especially a close friend or someone you love - used especially in stories 忠实于〔好友或你所爱的人, 尤用于故事中〕: *You've been true to me all these years. How can I reward you?* 这些年来你对我忠心耿耿, 我如何报答你呢? | *They would remain true to their old friend no matter what happened.* 不管发生什么事, 他们都会对老朋友忠心不二。

## 2 loyal behaviour 忠诚的行为

- ▶ loyalty
- ▶ devotion
- ▶ allegiance
- ▶ solidarity

**loyalty** /lɔɪəlti; ˌlɔɪəlti/ [n C/U] **loyal behaviour** 忠诚, 忠实: *I would like to thank you all for your loyalty.* 我



要感谢大家对我的忠心支持。| + **to** *He acted out of loyalty to his friends.* 他这么做是出于对朋友的忠心。| **your loyalty lies with sb** (=you should show loyalty to them) 对某人忠诚 *Your loyalty lies first and foremost with your family.* 你首先应该对家人忠心。| **unswerving loyalty** (=unchanging loyalty) 坚定不移的忠诚 *Dalton showed unswerving loyalty to his employer throughout the trial.* 在审判过程中, 多尔顿对老板表现出坚定不移的忠心。| **divided loyalties** (=feelings of loyalty to two different groups) 对立的忠诚 *The war has created divided loyalties in many families, setting brother against brother and father against son.* 战争使许多家庭立场分化, 兄弟反目, 父子成仇。

**devotion** /drɪ'vəʃən; drɪ'vəʃən/ [n U] loyalty to someone you have strong feelings of admiration, respect etc for 忠心; 热爱: + **to** *Her life was one of hard work and devotion to her family.* 她一生辛劳, 全心为家。| **unfailing/unswerving devotion** (=unchanging devotion) 不变的忠诚 *She cared for her stepmother with unfailing devotion throughout her long illness.* 继母长期患病, 她全心全意地照料她。

**allegiance** /ə'lidʒəns; ə'lidʒəns/ [n U] formal loyalty to a leader, organization, or country, especially when someone says publicly that they will be loyal 【正式】(对领导、组织、国家等的)拥护, 忠诚, 效忠(尤指公开表示忠诚): *Their allegiance is still to the Queen.* 他们仍然效忠女王。| **proclaim/pledge your allegiance to** *Opposition leaders have proclaimed their allegiance to the new government.* 反对党领袖已宣布效忠新政府。

**solidarity** /sə'lə'dærəti; sɒlɪ'dærɪti/ [n U] loyalty between different social or political groups or between all the people in a group, because they all have a shared purpose and need to work together to succeed 团结, 一致: **show/express solidarity** *Women all over the world have been demonstrating to show their solidarity.* 世界各地的妇女都出来游行示威以示团结。| + **among** *Solidarity among black people in South Africa is essential if progress is to be made.* 若要取得进步, 南非的黑人必须团结一致。| + **with** *Other health professionals were quick to express their solidarity with nurses.* 其他医疗专业人员立即表示与护士团结一致。

### 3 not loyal 不忠诚的

► **disloyal** ► **treacherous**

**disloyal** /dis'ləʊəl; dis'ləʊəl/ [adj] not loyal to your friends, your country, or the group you belong to (对朋友、国家等)不忠的, 不忠诚的: *Government MPs who voted against the bill were accused of being disloyal.* 对议案投反对票的议员被指责对政府不忠诚。| *She felt disloyal and ashamed of herself.* 她觉得自己有异心, 感到羞耻。| + **to** *He didn't want to be disloyal to his employer.* 他不想对老板不忠诚。

**treacherous** /'treɪʃərəs; 'tretʃərəs/ [adj] someone who is **treacherous** is extremely disloyal and cannot be trusted because they secretly intend to harm other people in order to get advantages for themselves 背叛的, 不忠的: *He knew he had been betrayed by a scheming and treacherous woman.* 他知道自己被一个工于心计、轻诺寡信的女人背叛了。

### 4 disloyal behaviour 不忠的行为

► **disloyalty**

**disloyalty** /dis'ləʊəlti; dis'ləʊəlti/ [n U] when someone

behaves in a way that is not loyal to their friends, country, or the group they belong to 不忠诚, 不忠实: *Other party members accused Simpson of disloyalty.* 其他党员指责普普森对党不忠。| + **to** *I knew they all hated me for my disloyalty to the family.* 我知道我背叛了家庭, 他们都恨我。

## lucky

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— **unlucky**

► see also 另见 **chance, risk, gambling**

### 1 a lucky person 幸运的人

- **lucky**
- **fortunate**
- **jammy**
- **be in luck**
- **some people have all the luck**
- **lead a charmed life**
- **it's all right for some**
- **be lucky enough to do sth/have the good fortune to do sth**
- **fall on your feet**
- **be in the right place at the right time**
- **luck out**

**lucky** /'lʌki; 'lʌki/ [adj] if you are **lucky**, good things happen to you and things go well for you, because you have good luck and not because of hard work, careful planning etc 幸运的, 运气好的: *Isn't she lucky - she can eat what she wants and she never gets fat.* 她真好运——想吃什么就吃什么, 却从来也不长胖。| *There are monkeys and zebra, and if you're lucky you might see a lion.* 那里有猴子、斑马, 运气好的话, 还能见到一头狮子。| + **to do sth** *I'm lucky to live in a nice house and be married to such a nice man.* 我是幸运的, 住在这么好的房子里, 嫁了这么好的一个人。| + **(that)** *Arthur left the front door unlocked - we're lucky that nothing was stolen.* 阿瑟没有锁上前门——我们运气好, 没有什么东西被偷走。| + **with** *Apart from the sprained ankle, I've been very lucky with injuries (=I haven't had many).* 我很走运, 除了扭伤脚踝, 就没受什么伤了。| **think/count yourself lucky** (=used to say that someone should consider themselves lucky) 算你幸运 *He should count himself lucky not to have been blamed for the whole fiasco.* 他应该觉得幸运, 不用对这糟糕的局面负责。

**fortunate** /'fɔ:tʃənɪt; 'fɔ:tʃənət/ [adj] lucky, especially when you are luckier than other people. **Fortunate** is more formal than **lucky** 幸运的(尤指与他人相比时; 比 lucky 正式): *David managed to escape, but the others were not so fortunate.* 戴维设法逃脱了, 但其他人却没那么幸运。| + **to do sth** *I am fortunate to work in a school where all the children are extremely motivated.* 我很幸运能在这所学校任教, 这里的学生学习都非常积极。

**jammy** /'dʒæmi; 'dʒæmi/ [adj] British informal use this about someone who is lucky to be able to do something, when you are jealous because you would like to do it 【英, 非正式】幸运的, 走运的(表示妒忌): *That jammy devil Steve has got out of the washing up again.* 史蒂夫这个幸运儿又不用洗碗了。

**be in luck** /bi in 'lʌk; bi: in 'lʌk/ [v phrase] to be lucky, especially because you get the thing that you wanted although you did not really expect to get it 走运(尤因意外得到想要的东西): *You're in luck, there are still a few tickets left.* 你很走运, 还剩下几张票。|

If you like Californian wine you could be in luck – we are giving away 100 bottles of Cabernet Sauvignon. 如果你喜欢喝加州产的葡萄酒, 那就算你幸运了——我们正在免费赠送 100 瓶赤霞珠红酒。

**some people have all the luck** /,səm pi:pəl həv ˈɔl ðə ˌlʌk/ you say **some people have all the luck** when you are talking about someone who is always very lucky, especially when you are jealous of their good luck 有些人的运气真好 [尤用于嫉妒他人的好运时]: *It costs a fortune to buy a Porsche – some people have all the luck.* 买一辆保时捷要一大笔钱呢——有些人真是运气好。

**lead a charmed life** /li:d ə ˈtʃɑ:məd ˈlaɪf/; li:d ə ˈtʃɑ:məd ˈlaɪf/ [v phrase] to be lucky all the time, so that although you are often in dangerous situations, it seems that nothing can harm you 总能化险为夷, 一向运气好: *By his own admission he had led a charmed life. He had survived a train crash when he was seventeen.* 他也承认自己是命好, 他十七岁的时候遭遇火车失事却幸免于难。

**it's all right for some** /ɪts əl raɪt fə ˈsʌm/; its əl raɪt fə ˈsʌm/ British you say **it's all right for some** when you think someone else is lucky because they are enjoying themselves, having an easy life etc and you are jealous of them 【英】有些人命真好: *You're going to Hawaii? It's all right for some!* 你要去夏威夷? 有些人命真好啊! | *It's all right for some.* I've got to stay in and work this evening. 有些人就是命好, 而我今天晚上却必须留下来工作。

**be lucky enough to do sth/have the good fortune to do sth** /bi ˌlʌki ˌnʌf tə ˈdu (sth), həv ðə ɡʊd ˈfɔ:tʃən tə ˈdu (sth); bi ˌlʌki ˌnʌf tə ˈdu: (sth), həv ðə ɡʊd ˈfɔ:tʃən tə ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be lucky because you have the chance to do something you wanted to do or something that most other people do not have the chance to do 有幸做某事: *I went along to the audition with everyone else, but was lucky enough to get the part.* 我和大家一起参加了试演, 我运气好, 得到了这个角色。| *In 1957 I had the good fortune to be invited on a lecture tour of Switzerland.* 1957 年, 我有幸应邀在瑞士作巡回演讲。

**fall on your feet** /fɔl ɒn jʊr ˈfi:t/; fɔl ɒn jɔ: ˈfi:t/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to be successful or get into a good situation as a result of good luck, especially after you have been experiencing difficulty 幸免于难; 运气好; 摆脱困苦; 化险为夷; 时来运转: *Nathan had a series of jobs where he wasn't happy, but this time he's really fallen on his feet.* 内森以前的好几个工作都不称心, 但这次他是时来运转了。| *Don't worry about Nina – she always falls on her feet.* 不要担心尼娜——她总是能逢凶化吉。

**be in the right place at the right time** /bi ɪn ðə ˈraɪt ˌpleɪs ət ðə ˈraɪt ˌtaɪm/; bi ɪn ðə ˈraɪt ˌpleɪs ət ðə ˈraɪt ˌtaɪm/ [v phrase] to be lucky because you are in a particular place when something good is offered or becomes available 天时地利, 运气好: *You did well to get that contract.* 'Not really, I just happened to be in the right place at the right time.' “你干得不错, 拿下了那份合同。” “也不尽然, 只是天时地利而已。” | *Being a successful news photographer is all about being in the right place at the right time.* 能不能成为一名成功的新闻摄影师全凭运气。

**luck out** /ˌlʌk ˈaʊt/; ˌlʌk ˈaʊt/ [phr v l] American informal an expression meaning to be very lucky on a particular occasion 【美, 非正式】走运: *I didn't have any idea what I was doing, but I lucked out and wound up with*

a good job. 我也不知道自己干了些什么, 但是我运气好, 结果就得到了一份好工作。

## 2 a lucky thing that happens 幸运的事发生

- ▶ lucky
- ▶ fortunate
- ▶ luckily/fortunately
- ▶ it's a good thing
- ▶ a stroke of luck
- ▶ be your lucky day/night etc
- ▶ miraculous
- ▶ fluke

**lucky** /ˈlʌki/; ˈlʌki/ [adj] a lucky event happens because of good luck, and not because of hard work, careful planning etc (事件) 幸运的, 走运的; **lucky guess/win/escape etc** 'How did you know he'd be there?' 'It was a lucky guess.' “你怎么知道他会在那里?” “运气好, 猜中的。” | *Italy got a lucky goal in the last five minutes of the game.* 比赛的最后五分钟里, 意大利队踢进了一个运气球。| **it is lucky (that)** 'It's lucky that you remembered about the passports,' said Barry as they drove away. “算你幸运, 记起了护照。” 他们开车走的时候巴里说道。

**fortunate** /ˈfɔ:tʃənɪt/; ˈfɔ:tʃənəl [adj] lucky – use this especially about something that happens which saves you from danger or serious trouble. **Fortunate** is more formal than **lucky** 幸运的, 运气好的 [尤指帮助脱离危险或困难的事; 比 lucky 正式]: **it is fortunate (that)** *It is extremely fortunate that there was no-one in the building when the bomb went off.* 非常幸运, 炸弹爆炸时大楼内没有人。| **+ for** *Some plants actually prefer a lot of shade, which is fortunate for gardeners choosing plants for gloomy corners.* 有些植物反而喜欢阴暗, 这对想找些植物种在阴暗角落里的花匠来说真是好事。

**luckily/fortunately** /ˈlʌkɪli/; ˈfɔ:tʃənətɪli/; ˈlʌkʃli/; ˈfɔ:tʃənətɪli/ [adv] because of good luck – use this when something dangerous or unpleasant is avoided as a result of good luck 幸运地, 幸亏, 幸好: *I had forgotten my key, but luckily Ahmed was there and let me in.* 我忘了带钥匙了, 但幸亏有艾哈迈德在, 他让我进去了。| *Fortunately, there was no-one in the office when the fire started.* 失火的时候幸好办公室里没人。| **+ for** *Luckily for us it didn't rain till the evening.* 我们运气好, 到晚上才下雨。

**it's a good thing** ALSO 又作 **it's a good job** British 【英】/ɪts ə ˌɡʊd ˈθɪŋ/; its ə ˌɡʊd ˈdʒʌb/; its ə ˌɡʊd ˈθɪŋ/; its ə ˌɡʊd ˈdʒʌb/ spoken say this when something lucky happens that saves you from experiencing problems or danger 【口】这是一件幸运的事, 幸好: **+** **(that)** *It's a good thing I brought my camera.* 幸好我带了相机。| *It's a good job you didn't scream.* 幸亏你没尖叫起来。

**a stroke of luck** /ə ˌstrʊk əv ˈlʌk/; ə ˌstrʊk əv ˈlʌk/ [n C] something lucky that happens to you very unexpectedly and saves you from a difficult or inconvenient situation (帮助你脱离困境的) 运气, 好运: *My car had broken down opposite a garage, which was a real stroke of luck.* 我的汽车在一个修车厂的对面抛锚了, 那实在是运气。| *Here's a letter from my father with a cheque inside – isn't that a stroke of luck!* 这是我父亲的来信, 里面有一张支票——那真是运气啊! | **it is a stroke of luck (that)** *It was a stroke of luck that they'd just substituted their usual penalty taker.* 真是运气好, 他们刚刚换上了通常罚点球的球员。

**be your lucky day/night etc** /bi jʊr ˌlʌki ˈdeɪ/; bi jɔ: ˌlʌki ˈdeɪ/ [v phrase] if it is your lucky day, night etc, you are lucky and something good happens then 是你的好日子/幸运之夜等: *I have a feeling today's*

going to be my lucky day. 我有一种感觉, 今天我会交好运。| *He kissed her again and then started up the car. Tonight was his lucky night.* 他再次吻了她, 然后发动了汽车。今晚是他的幸运之夜。

**miraculous** /mə'reɪkjələs; mɪ'reɪkjələs/ [adj] use this when something very dangerous or unpleasant is avoided as a result of good luck, in a way that is almost unbelievable 出人意料的, 奇迹般的: *A teenager had a miraculous escape last night when the car she was travelling in overturned.* 昨晚一名十几岁的女孩在她所乘的汽车翻车之后, 奇迹般地死里逃生。| *The doctor gave her a month to live but she made a miraculous recovery.* 医生断定她只能活一个月, 但她奇迹般地康复了。| **it is miraculous (that)** *The emergency services said it was miraculous that no-one was seriously injured.* 紧急服务中心说居然没有人严重受伤, 这是奇迹。—**miraculously** [adv] *I suppose you thought that everything would miraculously work itself out.* 我猜你的想法是, 凡事都会出现奇迹。

**fluke** /fluk; flu:k/ [n singular] informal something very surprising that only happens because of luck, not because of your skill or planning 【非正式】侥幸; 意外: *I'll have to win more than once, otherwise people will think it was a fluke.* 我必须赢一次以上, 否则人家会以为我只是侥幸。

### 3 the way good things happen by chance 运气

► luck

**luck** /lʌk; lʌk/ [n U] the way that good things happen to someone by chance, not because of hard work, careful planning etc 运气, 好运: *You'll need plenty of luck if you're hoping to succeed in the music business.* 如果你希望在音乐行业获得成功, 得需要相当大的运气。| **have luck (with sth)** *Did you have any luck with the job application?* 你求职有什么运气吗? | *You're not having much luck today, are you?* 你今天不是很走运, 是吗? | **luck is on your side** (=you are lucky) 你走运 *If luck was on our side, the garage would have delivered our car by now.* 我们运气好的话, 修车厂现在应该把我们的车送回来了。| **for (good) luck** (=as a way of bringing good luck) 为求好运 *'Please let it be him,' said Sara, keeping her fingers crossed for luck.* “但愿是他,” 萨拉说着将手指交叉, 祈求好运。| **with (any) luck** (=if you are lucky) 要是走运的话 *With any luck we should reach the coast before it gets dark.* 如果运气好的话, 我们天黑前应该能到达海岸。| **by luck** (=as a result of luck) 凭运气 *I found the place purely by luck.* 我找到那里纯粹靠运气。| **sb's luck holds** (=they continue to be lucky) 某人运气持续 *If his luck held, no one would notice he had escaped for at least two hours.* 如果他还是有这么好的运气的話, 没有人会发现他已经逃走至少两个小时了。| **sheer luck** (=only luck, and nothing else) 纯粹运气 *I got the right answer, but it was sheer luck.* 我答对了, 但这纯粹是运气。| **a run of good luck** (=a period of time when you continually have good luck) 一段好运的日子 *The company knew that their run of good luck would not last forever.* 公司明白他们的好运不会长久。

### 4 telling someone you hope they will be lucky and successful 祝愿某人好运、成功

► good luck/best of luck ► wish sb luck

**good luck/best of luck** /gʊd 'lʌk, 'best əv 'lʌk; gʊd 'lʌk, 'best əv 'lʌk/ spoken say this to tell someone that you hope they will be lucky and successful 【□】祝好运: *Good luck Archie! Enjoy your new job.* 祝你好运, 阿奇! 愿你新的工作干得开心。| **+ with/in** *Best of luck with your driving test.* 祝你的驾驶考试成功。

**wish sb luck** /wɪʃ (sb) 'lʌk; wɪʃ (sb) 'lʌk/ [v phrase] to tell someone that you hope they will be lucky or successful, when they are about to do something difficult 祝某人走运 (指某人要做困难的事时): *Wish me luck - I'll need it for this French exam.* 祝我好运气吧——我考法语需要运气。| **+ in/with** *Brian asked me to wish you luck in your interview.* 布赖恩叫我祝你面试成功。

### 5 when something brings you good luck 给你带来好运的

► lucky

**lucky** /'lʌkɪ; 'lʌki/ [adj] something that is lucky seems to help you to have good luck or be successful 幸运的, 吉祥的: *My lucky number is seven.* 我的幸运号码是七。| **lucky charm** (=a small object, piece of jewellery etc that someone carries with them to bring them good luck) 吉祥物 *She wears his wedding ring on a chain around her neck, as a lucky charm.* 她把他的结婚戒指用链子穿起来戴在脖子上, 作为吉祥物。

### 6 things you say when hoping for good luck 希望有好运气时说的话

► touch wood ► keep your fingers crossed

**touch wood** British 【英】/knock on wood American 【美】/tʌtʃ 'wʊd, nɒk ɒn 'wʊd; tʌtʃ 'wʊd, nɒk ɒn 'wʊd/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you have been lucky up to now and you hope that you will not have any bad luck in the future 【□】但愿好运常在: *I've never been in trouble with the police, touch wood.* 警察从来不找我的麻烦, 但愿好运常在。| *We haven't missed a deadline yet, knock on wood.* 我们还没有错过一次限期, 但愿一直有这运气。

**keep your fingers crossed** /kɪp jʊr 'fɪŋgəz ,krɒst; kɪp jɔ: 'fɪŋgəz ,krɒst/ [v phrase] spoken say this when you are hoping for good luck for yourself or for other people 【□】祈求好运: *We're hoping Bill will be well enough to play in the next game - we're keeping our fingers crossed, anyway.* 我们希望比尔早日康复, 出战下一场比赛——但愿如此。| **+ for** *She's having her operation tomorrow, so keep your fingers crossed for her.* 她明天接受手术, 大家为她祈求好运吧。

Mm

## machine

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **computers/Internet/email, tool, equipment, repair, working, broken/not broken, condition, invent, switch on or off**

## 1 a machine 机器

- ▶ machine
- ▶ device
- ▶ robot
- ▶ appliance
- ▶ machinery
- ▶ mechanism
- ▶ contraption

**machine** /məʃɪn/; məʃi:n/ [n C] a piece of equipment that does a particular type of work, either in your home or in a factory, office etc, using power from an engine or from electricity 机器: *a machine that fills beer bottles* 一台给啤酒瓶装啤酒的机器 | *One cable was damaged, which was causing the machine to shut down frequently.* 有一根电缆受损, 造成机器经常关闭。 | *sewing/washing/fax machine* (=a machine for sewing, washing clothes etc) 缝纫机/洗衣机/传真机 *There is a washing machine in the basement of the building.* 大楼的地下室里有台洗衣机。 | **operate a machine** (=make it work) 操作一台机器 *It's possible to operate the machines by remote control.* 用遥控器来操作这几台机器是可能的。 | **by machine** *Ice could be made in huge quantities by machine.* 可以用机器制出大量的冰。

**device** /di'vaɪs; di'vaɪs/ [n C] a piece of equipment that has been cleverly designed to do a particular job, for example one that makes measurements, records sounds or movements, or controls the operation of a machine 装置, 设备, 仪器: *An EEG is a device that records electrical activity in the brain.* 脑电图仪是一种记录脑电活动的仪器。 | **+ for a device for controlling temperature** 一种控温装置 | *The farmers there still use the 'Archimedes Screw', an ancient device for raising water from a lake or well.* 那里的农民仍然使用“阿基米德螺旋泵”, 一种把水从湖里或井里抽上来的古老装置。 | **listening/measuring device** *They were both aware that there might be listening devices hidden in the room.* 他们俩都意识到房间里可能藏匿了监听装置。 | **safety device** *The National Association for Elevator Safety says that most elevators have safety devices that prevent free-falls.* 国家电梯安全协会说大多数电梯都有防止自由坠落的安全装置。

**robot** /'rəʊbɒt; 'rəʊbɒt/ [n C] a machine that is controlled by a computer and can do some of the complicated jobs that humans do, such as making things in a factory 机器人: *With the flick of a switch, the robot picks up the bomb, carries it away from buildings, and blows it up.* 一按开关, 机器人就捡起炸弹, 把它搬离建筑物, 然后引爆。 | *One astronaut used the space shuttle's robot arm to pick up an 1800-pound satellite from space.* 一名宇航员使用航天飞机上的机器人臂来抓起太空中重1,800磅的人造卫星。

**appliance** /ə'plaɪəns; ə'plaɪəns/ [n C] formal a piece

of electrical equipment used in your home, such as a washing machine 【正式】家用电器; 设备 (如洗衣机): *People are spending more of their income on goods such as cars and appliances.* 人们把收入的更多部分用来购买汽车和电器设备之类的商品。 | **domestic/household/home appliance** *To make it easier to return any unwanted purchases, save the original packaging, especially for electronics and household appliances.* 购买商品以后, 为便于把不要的商品退回, 请把原包装保存好, 尤其是电子产品和家电产品的原包装。

**machinery** /məʃɪnəri; məʃi:nəri/ [n U] machines in general, especially the large machines used in factories or on farms (总称) 机器; (尤用于工厂或农场的) 大型机械设备: **heavy machinery** *The package says you shouldn't drive or operate heavy machinery after taking these pills.* 包装上说服用此药片后不可开车或操作重型机器。 | **industrial/farm machinery** *Industrial machinery and electronic equipment lead the nation's export list.* 工业机械设备和电子设备是该国首屈一指的出口类商品。 | *a company that manufactures farm machinery* 一家生产农用机器的公司

**mechanism** /'mekə.nɪzəm; 'mekənɪzəm/ [n C] a piece of equipment that is designed to do a particular job inside a machine or larger piece of equipment (机器或较大的设备中的) 装置: *The mechanism that raises the bridge was not working correctly.* 升起桥梁的机械装置出了毛病。 | *Unfortunately, the water had damaged the firing mechanism inside the rocket.* 不幸的是水把火箭内部的发射装置损坏了。 | *The garlic press uses a screw mechanism to squeeze out juice and pulp.* 榨蒜器用一个螺旋装置榨出蒜汁和蒜肉。

**contraption** /kən'træpʃən; kən'træpʃən/ [n C] a machine that seems strange and awkward-looking and has lots of pieces joined together in a strange way 奇形怪状的机器: *Early cameras were large and expensive contraptions.* 早期的相机体积大、价钱贵, 是一种样子很古怪的机械装置。 | *By demonstrating his floating contraption - part surfboard, part kayak and part sailboard - Halfon hopes to create a tide of attention.* 通过展示那个又像冲浪板, 又像轻型独木舟, 又像帆板的浮水的怪物, 哈尔丰期望能引来众人的目光。

## 2 a thing that produces power for a machine or vehicle 为机器或车辆提供动力的东西

- ▶ engine
- ▶ motor

**engine** /'endʒɪn; 'endʒɪn/ [n C] the part of a car, aircraft etc that produces the power that makes it move 发动机; 引擎: *Every time I try to start the engine, there's a strange knocking sound.* 我每次要发动引擎时, 它就会发出奇怪的敲击声。 | *She left the car in the drive with the engine still running.* 她把汽车停在车道上, 发动机仍然开着。 | *The SVT is available only with a six-cylinder engine.* 这种SVT汽车只有六汽缸的型号。 | **automobile/jet etc engine** *Some residents fear the crops would attract birds that might be sucked into jet engines.* 一些居民担心这些农作物会引来鸟类, 鸟可能会被吸到喷气式引擎里去。 | **diesel engine** *For next year, the company will offer three cars with turbo-charged diesel engines in the United States.* 明年, 该公司将在美国推出三款涡轮增压的柴油发动机汽车。

**motor** /'məʊtə; 'məʊtə/ [n C] the part of a machine that makes it work or move, especially by using electrical

power 马达; 电动机: *Just then, the motor failed and the boat began drifting out of control.* 就在那一刻马达失灵了, 小船开始失控地随波漂流。| **electric motor** *The ceiling fan is powered by an electric motor.* 这台吊扇由一个电动马达驱动。

### 3 relating to or done by machines 与机器有关或由机器完成的

► mechanical

► automatic

**mechanical** /mə'kænikl; mɪ'kænikəl/ [adj] using machines, or getting power from an engine 机械的: *In a bakery, the bread is rarely kneaded by hand but by large mechanical mixers.* 在面包房里, 揉面这工作很少用手来做, 而是由大型机械搅拌机来完成的。| **mechanical problem/fault/failure** (=when a machine is not working properly) 机械毛病/故障/障碍 *A mechanical problem may be to blame for the crash.* 这次失事可能是由机械故障引起的。| **mechanical device** *Flemma said that a reliable mechanical device was needed for the thousands of patients who die while awaiting human heart transplants.* 弗莱玛说有成千上万的病人在等待做心脏移植手术时死去了, 因此需要一台性能可靠的机械设备。—**mechanically** [adv] *The bones can be removed mechanically before the birds are packaged for sale.* 将禽鸟包装出售前可用机械将骨头剔除。

**automatic** /ɔ:tə'mætɪk; ɔ:tə'mætɪkəl/ [adj] automatic washing machines, weapons etc are designed to operate by themselves, without much human control or attention 自动(化)的: *Automatic lights had come on in various parts of the house.* 屋子里各处都有自动灯亮起。| *The camera has a 32mm glass lens, and its automatic shutter allows you to take photos in near darkness without a flash.* 这台照相机有一个32毫米的玻璃镜头, 其自动快门能够在不使用闪光灯的情况下在光线很暗时拍出照片。| **automatic weapon/rifle** (=one that can fire many bullets quickly) 自动武器/步枪 *The soldiers lay on the highway with their automatic rifles beside them.* 士兵们趴在高速公路上, 身边放着自动步枪。—**automatically** [adv] *The doors open automatically when you go near them.* 当你靠近时这些门会自动打开。

## magic

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **strange, mysterious, ghost**

### 1 magic 魔法

► magic

► witchcraft

► black magic

► spell

► the occult

► voodoo

**magic** /'mædʒɪk; 'mædʒɪk/ [n U] a secret power to make things happen or to do things that are normally impossible, by saying special words or doing special actions 魔法: *Do you believe in magic?* 你相信魔法吗? | *We only have limited knowledge about the practice of magic in the Middle Ages.* 我们对中世纪时施用魔法的情况所知有限。| **by magic** *Angela clapped her hands and the cats disappeared as if by magic.* 安杰拉拍了拍手, 那些猫就像变魔术似的不见了。—**magic** [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 | **magic words/number/powers** *Medea said the*

*magic words that would bring her lover back to her.* 美狄亚说出了能把爱人带回到她身边的咒语。| *The branch grew into a tree that had magic powers.* 那根树枝长成了一棵具有魔力的树。

**witchcraft** /'wɪtʃ,kɹæft; 'wɪtʃ,kɹɑ:ft/ [n U] the use of magic to harm people and make bad things happen (伤害人的)魔法; 巫术: *At that time, hundreds of women were burned at the stake for witchcraft.* 那时候成百上千的妇女因施巫术在火刑柱上被烧死。| *People who were accused of practicing witchcraft were thrown into the lake.* 那些被指控施巫术的人被扔进湖里。

**black magic** /'blæk 'mædʒɪk; 'blæk 'mædʒɪk/ [n U] the use of magic to make bad and evil things happen, often by groups of people who believe in it as a religion 巫术: *The papers were full of sensational reports on black magic, child killings, and drug raids by police.* 报纸上满是耸人听闻的报道, 什么巫术、杀小孩、警察突击搜寻毒品之类。| *Members of the group say they are not involved in devil worship or black magic.* 该团体成员说他们未曾涉及魔鬼崇拜或巫术活动。

**spell** /spel; spel/ [n C] words or actions that are used to make something magic happen 咒语; 魔法: **cast a spell** (=to say words that will make something magic happen) 念咒 *The Lilac Fairy cast a spell that sent Aurora to sleep.* 丁香仙子施了咒语使奥罗拉睡着了。| **put a spell on sb** *When the old man was angry, he threatened to put a spell on the whole tribe.* 那个老头发怒时威胁说他要对整个部落下诅咒。| **under a spell** (=affected by a spell) 中了魔法 *Carmelina knew that the bird was really the handsome prince under a spell from the wicked witch.* 卡尔梅莉娜知道那只鸟其实是被那邪恶的女巫施了魔法的英俊王子。

**the occult** /ðə 'ɔkəlt; ðə 'ɔkəlt/ [n singular] spirits and magic, especially magic that involves communicating with evil spirits (尤与邪灵沟通的)魔法; 神秘学; 神秘仪式: *Throughout his life he maintained an interest in the occult.* 他一辈子都对神秘学感兴趣。| *By the late 1880s, the spreading fascination with the occult sparked a new direction among several young artists.* 19世纪80年代末期越来越多的迷上了神秘学, 由此激发出几位年轻艺术家的新流派。

**voodoo** /'vʊdu; 'vʊ:du:/ [n U] magical beliefs and practices that are used as a form of religion, especially in the Caribbean 伏都教(尤流行于加勒比海地区的一种原始宗教): *Jonnie said he was going to a voodoo ceremony that night.* 乔尼说那天晚上他要去参加一场伏都教仪式。| *a voodoo priest* 伏都教巫师

### 2 someone with magic powers 有魔法的人

► witch

► fairy

► magician/wizard

► magician

**witch** /wɪtʃ; wɪtf/ [n C] a woman who is believed to have magic power, which she uses especially to harm people or make bad things happen; in stories, witches are usually shown dressed in black with a tall, pointed hat 女巫; 巫婆: *The old woman had only pretended to be so kind; she was in reality a wicked witch.* 那老妇只是装出和善的样子, 其实她是个恶毒的女巫。

**fairy** /'feəri; 'feəri/ [n C] an imaginary creature like a small person with wings, who has magic powers 仙子, 小精灵: *A beautiful fairy danced near him, and he reached out to catch her, but caught only her handkerchief.* 一个美丽的仙子在他身旁跳舞, 他伸出手去抓她, 但是只抓到了她的手绢。

**magician/wizard** /mə'dʒɪʃən, 'wɪzəd; mə'dʒɪʃən, 'wɪzəd/ [n C] a man who is believed to have magic power; in stories, magicians and wizards are usually shown as having a long beard and a pointed hat with stars and moons on it 男魔法师, 男巫师: *The wizard's ring had the power to make him invisible.* 巫师的戒指有法力使他隐身。| *The magician knew that behind the door lay an enchanted garden.* 巫师知道门背后是一座被施了魔法的花园。

**magician** ALSO 又作 **conjurer** especially British 【尤英】 /mə'dʒɪʃən, 'kændʒərə; mə'dʒɪʃən, 'kændʒərə/ [n C] someone who does magic tricks in order to entertain people 魔术师, 变戏法的人: *We watched in amazement as the magician made all the rings disappear.* 我们惊奇地看着魔术师把所有的戒指都变走了。| *The conjurer's tricks delighted the children.* 魔法师的各种戏法把孩子们逗得很开心。

### 3 magic done as entertainment 用来娱乐的戏法

► magic

► trick

**magic** /'mædʒɪk; 'mædʒɪk/ [n U] the skill of doing tricks that seem like magic, as a way of entertaining people 魔术, 戏法: *The club features juggling and magic acts in addition to stand-up comedy.* 这家俱乐部除了有单人滑稽说笑表演外, 还有杂耍和魔术表演。| *an evening of magic and comedy* 魔术和喜剧表演晚会

**trick** /trɪk; trɪk/ [n C] a skilful action that makes something happen which seems impossible, performed as entertainment 戏法, 把戏: *do/perform a trick* 玩把戏: *It's hard to do a trick like this in front of so many people.* 在这么多人面前变这个戏法难度很大。| **magic trick** ALSO 又作 **conjuring trick** British 【英】 *Helen sat on the bed, clapping while her brother did magic tricks.* 海伦的弟弟正在变戏法, 她坐在床上鼓掌。| **card trick** (=a trick done with playing cards) 纸牌戏法 *John would sometimes perform card tricks for his buddies.* 约翰有时候会为他的好朋友变纸牌戏法。

## main

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **basic, important, in general**

### 1 more important than anything else 比其他事都重要

► main

► chief/principal

► major

► key

► primary

► prime

► predominant

► core

**main** /men; meɪn/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] more important than anything else 主要的, 最重要的; 最大的: *Ben's main problem was lack of money.* 本的主要问题是缺钱。| *You should clearly state your main idea at the beginning of the essay.* 你应该在文章的开头就明确地阐明自己的主旨。| *We walked up the stairs to the main entrance of the building.* 我们拾级而上走到这座建筑物的大门。| *The main reason kids don't get vaccinated is that parents don't realize how important it is.* 小孩子未注射疫苗的主要原因是父母没有意识到其重要性。

**chief/principal** /tʃi:f, 'prɪnsəpəl; tʃi:f, 'prɪnsɪpəl/ [adj

only before noun 仅用于名词前] more important than anything else. **Chief** and **principal** mean the same as **main**, but they are used especially in written or formal English 主要的, 最重要的, 首要的〔尤用于书面语或正式语体〕: *Coffee is the country's principal export.* 咖啡是该国主要的出口商品。| *Kendall's chief complaint about the opera is that the characters are not historically accurate.* 肯德尔对这部歌剧主要不满之处是其中的人物历史上不真实。| *The chief purpose of the march was to draw attention to the poor condition of schools.* 这次游行示威的主要目的是想引起大家对学校的恶劣状况的关注。

**major** /'meɪdʒə; 'meɪdʒə/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] one of the most important or serious things – use this especially when there is a small number of really important things, but a larger number of less important things 主要的; 较重要的: *Smoking is a major cause of heart disease.* 吸烟是引起心脏病的一个主要原因。| *I thought we agreed to talk to each other before making any major decisions.* 我以为我们同意了在作出重大决定前要交换意见的。| **major city** (=large and important city) 大城市 *Gang activity that was limited to major cities has now spilled over to towns and rural areas.* 团伙犯罪以前局限于大城市里, 如今已扩散到城镇和乡村地区了。

**key** /ki; ki:/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] a key person or thing is one that is the most important because everything depends on them 关键的: *We don't have much time, so let's concentrate on the key issues.* 我们的时间不多, 所以把精力集中在关键问题上吧。| *Transport and communications are key areas of the economy.* 交通与通讯是经济中的关键领域。| **be key to (doing) sth** *Laws are key to maintaining an orderly society.* 法律是维护一个有秩序的社会的关键因素。

**primary** /'praɪməri; 'praɪməri/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **primary concern/responsibility/reason/role etc** the most important one 最重要的问题/职责/原因/作用等: *As always, security is our primary concern.* 安全是我们最关心的问题, 向来如此。| *Financial reward is the primary reason most people work.* 经济收入是大多数人去工作的主要原因。

**prime** /praɪm; praɪm/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **prime suspect/target/candidate** the one most likely to be chosen 头号嫌疑犯/首要目标/最佳人选等: *Tourists are prime targets for theft and robbery.* 游客是盗贼的首选目标。| *The FBI regarded him as its prime suspect in the case.* 联邦调查局视他为本案的头号嫌疑犯。| *Cheryl is a prime candidate for the new managerial position.* 谢里尔是新的管理职位的最佳人选。

**predominant** /prɪ'dɒmənənt; prɪ'dɒmɪnənt/ [adj] more noticeable, more powerful, or more common than others 最显著的; 占主导地位的: *Yellow is the predominant color in most of his paintings.* 他的画作中大多数以黄色为主。| *When we visited the country, our predominant impression was one of poverty and hardship.* 访问该国时, 我们对它最主要的印象就是贫穷与困苦。

**core** /kɔː; kɔː/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this about the main and most important parts of a subject, activity, plan etc 核心的: *We concentrate most on teaching the core skills of reading, writing, and mathematics.* 我们主要集中教读、写、算的基本技巧。| *The government will discuss what they say are the core issues of education and health care.*



政府将对他们所称的教育和保健的核心问题进行讨论。

## 2 the main part of a problem, idea, or belief 问题、观点或信仰的主要部分

- **crux**
- **essence**
- **heart**
- **core**
- **the bottom line**

**crux** /kraʊks; kraʊks/ [n singular] the most important part of a difficult problem, a question, or an argument etc that must be dealt with or understood before any further progress can be made [问题、论据等的] 关键; 症结: *Whether we can get funding or not is the crux.* 我们能否找到资金来源是问题的症结所在。| **the crux of the matter/ problem/question etc** *Finding a cheap source of energy is really the crux of the matter.* 找到一种廉价的能源是真正的关键所在。| *The crux of the court case is whether consumers deserve a refund.* 这宗诉讼的关键问题是顾客是否应该得到退款。

**essence** /ˈɛspɪs; ˈɛsəns/ [n singular] the main feature or quality that gives something its own special character 本质; 实质; 要素: **the essence of sth** *Equality is the essence of democracy.* 平等是民主的本质。| *The essence of his teachings can be summed up in the phrase 'Know yourself.'* 他的学说的要义可以用“了解你自己”来概括。

**heart** /hɑ:t; hɑ:t/ [n singular] the most important part of a problem, consideration, question etc 中心, 核心: **the heart of the matter/problem/question etc** *Let's stop talking about irrelevant issues, and get to the heart of the matter.* 我们别再谈论无关的话题了, 谈事情的要点吧。| **lie at the heart of sth** *Money always lies at the heart of our fights.* 钱总是我们吵架的最主要的原因。| **go/get to the heart of sth** *This new book gets to the heart of the controversy over nuclear power.* 这部新书直达有关核能的争论的核心。

**core** /kɔ:; kɔ:/ [n singular] the main part of an idea, belief, way of thinking etc, that everything else depends on 核心: **the core of sth** *The core of the play's appeal is that the good guys win in the end.* 该剧的感染力所在就是好人最终赢得胜利。| **to the core of sth** *She had the ability to cut through to the core of a problem.* 她能一下子就抓住问题的核心。| **at the core of sth** *The profit motive is at the core of the capitalist system.* 利润动机是资本主义制度的核心。

**the bottom line** /ðə ˈbɒtəm ˈlaɪn; ðə ˈbɒtəm ˈlaɪn/ [n phrase] the main fact about a situation, that must be accepted and cannot be changed or avoided 主要情况; 基本事实: *Most people want to work in a place where they feel valued. That's the bottom line.* 大多数人希望在感觉到自己受重视的地方工作, 这是基本要求。| **the bottom line is** *The bottom line is, he's gone and he's not coming back.* 主要问题是他走了, 不回来了。

## 3 the main ideas in a speech, piece of writing etc 演讲、文章等的中心思想

- **the main/key points**
- **the gist**
- **the thrust of sth**
- **essentials**

**the main/key points** /ðə ˈmen, ki ˈpɔɪnts; ðə ˈmeɪn, ki ˈpɔɪnts/ [n phrase] the main ideas or the basic meaning of a speech, piece of writing etc 要点: *I made a few notes of the main points I wanted to cover in the speech.* 我把讲话中要涉及的几处要点做了笔

记。| *The following article explains four key points that all new investors should understand.* 下面的文章对所有新投资者都应该弄懂的四个要点作了解释。

**the gist** /dɒ ˈdʒɪst; dɒ ˈdʒɪst/ [n singular] the general meaning of a speech, argument, piece of writing etc, without all the details [演讲、论据、文章等的] 大意; 概要: **+ of** *The gist of the article is that children should have more rights in deciding their own futures.* 文章的大意是说孩子应有更大的权利决定自己的未来。| **get the gist** (=understand the general meaning) 理解大意 *I couldn't hear everything they said but I got the gist.* 他们说的我无法全部听到, 但我知道了大意。

**the thrust of sth** /ðə ˈθrʌst əv (sth); ðə ˈθrʌst əv (sth)/ [n phrase] the main aim or purpose of an argument, speech, or political action [论据、演讲或政治行动的] 要旨, 要点: *The whole thrust of the US policy was to isolate Cuba.* 美国政策的整个重点是孤立古巴。| *The thrust of the case is whether the federal law overrides the state ban.* 此案的要点是州政府的取缔令是否抵触联邦法律, 因而无效。

**essentials** /ə ˈsenʃəlz; ɪ ˈsenʃəlz/ [n plural] the most important facts or ideas in a statement, for example in a description of events or a set of arguments or opinions 要点; 要素: *When reduced to their essentials, most religions are not so different.* 如果归结到要点, 那么大部分宗教都大同小异。| **+ of** *She was always very quick to grasp the essentials of an opponent's argument.* 她一向能迅速抓住对手论据的要点。

## 4 ways of stating the main reason for something or the main part of something 陈述某事的主要原因或某事的主要部分等的说法

- **mainly**
- **largely/chiefly**
- **primarily/principally**
- **above all**
- **first and foremost**

**mainly** /ˈmeɪnli; ˈmeɪnli/ [adv] use this to say what the main reason for something or the main part of something is 主要地: *I was asked to lead the meeting mainly because Kristin is out of town.* 他们让我来主持会议主要是因为克里斯廷出城去了。| *My new job's fairly boring – it's mainly typing.* 我的新工作颇为无聊——主要是打字。| *The company sells its batteries mainly through electronics stores.* 这家公司主要通过电子产品商店售出它生产的电池。

**largely/chiefly** /ˈlɑ:dʒli, ˈtʃi:fli; ˈlɑ:dʒli, ˈtʃi:fli/ [adv] **largely and chiefly** mean the same as **mainly**, but they are used especially in written or formal English 主要地 [尤用于书面或正式英语]: *The bird lives chiefly on mice and other small animals.* 这种鸟主要捕食老鼠及其他小动物。| *The report says that drug use is largely responsible for the 40% rise in the city's homicide rate.* 该报告称吸毒是导致该市杀人犯罪率增加40%的主要因素。| *Money raised by the new tax is to be used chiefly for road construction.* 新税收所得将主要用于修建马路。

**primarily/principally** /ˈpraɪ.mə.ri.əl, ˈprɪnsə.pli; ˈpraɪ.mə.ri.əl, ˈprɪnsɪpli/ [adv] firstly and most importantly 主要地; 首要地: *Foreign aid is intended principally for the south of the region.* 外国的援助主要是为该地区的南部提供的。| *The agency is primarily concerned with making sure the nation's food supplies are safe.* 这个机构的主要职责是确保该国食品供应的

安全。| *She has a degree in anthropology, but she's primarily a writer.* 她有人类学学位,但她主要是个作家。

**above all** /əˈbʌv ˈɔːl; əˈbʌv ˈɔːl/ [adv] most importantly compared to other things, especially ones you have just mentioned 最重要的是(尤与刚提及的事相比): *Above all, she will be remembered for all the work she did in the community.* 首先,她给社区所做的一切将使她名留后世。| *Teaching history means above all knowing how to tell a story.* 教历史意味着首先得知道怎么讲故事。

**first and foremost** /ˈfɜːst and ˈfɔːrmost; ˈfɜːst and ˈfɔːrmost/ [adv] use this to say that something is the most important thing, and needs to be dealt with before anything else and given attention before anything else 首要; 首先: *First and foremost, they are looking for ways to save money.* 首要的是他们正在寻找省钱的方法。| *What children need first and foremost from their parents is a sense of security.* 从父母那里,儿童最需要的是安全感。

## make

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to make someone do something 使某人做某事  
see 参见 **force sb to do sth**
- ▶ to make a meal 做饭菜 see 参见 **cook**
- ▶ to be made up of something 由某物组成 see 参见 **consist of**
- ▶ see also 另见 **do/not do, invent, design, build/building**

### 1 to make something 做某物

- |                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| ▶ <b>make</b>               | ▶ <b>create</b>    |
| ▶ <b>produce</b>            | ▶ <b>fashion</b>   |
| ▶ <b>manufacture</b>        | ▶ <b>build</b>     |
| ▶ <b>mass-produce</b>       | ▶ <b>construct</b> |
| ▶ <b>churn out/turn out</b> | ▶ <b>assemble</b>  |

**make** /mek; meɪk/ [v T] to produce something which did not exist before 制造; 制作; 做: *Diane makes all her own clothes.* 黛安娜的衣服全是自己做的。| *The furniture was made by a Swedish firm.* 这家具是一家瑞典公司制造的。| *They've just finished making a movie about life during the Civil War.* 他们刚拍完一部描写南北战争期间生活的影片。| *My camera was made in Taiwan.* 我的照相机是台湾造的。| **make sb sth** I'll make you a coffee, shall I? 我给你泡杯咖啡好不好? | **be made of sth** (=to be made using a particular substance) 用某物质做的 *a bag made of leather* 皮制的袋子 | **be made from sth** (=to be made by putting together different materials, substances, or parts) 用〔不同材料、物质、部分等〕做的 *People were living in huts made from mud, stones, and straw.* 人们以前住在用泥土、石块和稻草砌成的棚屋里。| **make sth out of/from sth** *You could make some cushion covers out of those curtains.* 你可以用那些窗帘做几个靠垫套。

**produce** /ˈprɒdʒs; prəˈdjuːz/ [v T] to make large quantities of food, equipment, or other goods by means of industrial processes (通过工业过程大量) 生产(食品、设备等): *The dairy produced over 1,500 tonnes of butter per year.* 这家乳品厂每年生产1,500多吨黄油。| *They produce cheap goods for export to the United States.* 他们生产廉价产品出口到美国。| *a*

*factory that produces high-quality steel* 一家生产优质钢的工厂

**manufacture** /ˌmænjʌˈfæktʃə; ˌmænjʊˈfæktʃə/ [v T] to make machines, equipment, cars etc in factories 制造, 生产(机器、设备、汽车等): *He works for a small company manufacturing aluminium products.* 他在一家生产铝制品的小型公司上班。| *The car was designed, developed, and manufactured in collaboration with Honda.* 这款车是与本田公司联手设计、开发和生产的。

**mass-produce** /ˌmæs prəˈdjuːs; ˌmæs prəˈdjuːz/ [v T] to make goods in very large quantities using special industrial processes 大规模生产: *Henry Ford made his fortune mass-producing the Model T.* 亨利·福特通过大规模生产T型汽车而发了大财。| *The bike is the first mass-produced bicycle to have full front and rear suspension.* 这是首辆大规模生产的装有前后减震装置的自行车。

**churn out/turn out** /tʃɜːn ˈaʊt, tɜːn ˈaʊt; tʃɜːn ˈaʊt, tɜːn ˈaʊt/ [phr v T] to make large quantities of things, especially without caring about quality 大量生产(尤指不顾质量地): **churn/turn out sth** *They turn out cheap souvenirs for tourists.* 他们大量生产廉价纪念品卖给游客。| *Churning out pamphlets and booklets is ineffective if consumers cannot understand the messages.* 如果顾客不能领会其中的意思,那么大量印制小册子是没有用的。| **churn/turn sth out** *As long as people keep buying these products, the company will keep turning them out.* 只要一直有人买这些产品,公司就会一直大量生产。

**create** /kriˈeɪt; kriˈeɪt/ [v T] to invent something new and original in art, music, fashion etc 创造(艺术品、音乐、时装等): *Picasso created a completely new style of painting.* 毕加索创造出了一种全新的绘画风格。| *She wanted to create a garden to complement her beautiful home.* 她想修建一座花园与她的漂亮房子相配。| *This dish was created by master chef Marco Pierre White.* 这道菜是由名厨马可·皮埃尔·怀特创制的。

**fashion** /ˈfæʃən; ˈfæʃən/ [v T] formal to make something using your hands or simple tools【正式】(用手或简单工具)制作: *Two million years ago our ancestors began to fashion stone tools.* 二百万年前,我们的祖先开始制作石器。| **fashion sth from sth** *The man had fashioned a turban from a strip of torn cloth.* 那个男人用一条破布做了一条包头巾。

**build** /bɪld; bɪld/ [v T] to make something complicated, especially a building, machine, or vehicle, by putting parts together 建造; 制作(尤指建筑、机器或交通工具): *One of Jim's hobbies is building model airplanes.* 吉姆的爱好之一是制作模型飞机。| *John and his father built the cabin themselves.* 约翰和他父亲自己造了那幢小木屋。| **build sth by hand** (=build something without using machines) 用手工制作某物 *Every single car is built by hand at the company's headquarters near Turin.* 每一辆车都是在都灵附近的这家公司的总部里用手工生产的。

**construct** /kənˈstrʌkt; kənˈstrakt/ [v T] to make something, especially something large, solid, and strong, by putting parts together 建造, 建筑(尤指大型且坚固的实体): *It is easy to construct a wooden framework for plants to grow against.* 给植物做个攀爬的木架很容易。| *Developers want to construct a replica of the 19th century steam yacht.* 开发商想造一艘19世纪蒸汽机游艇的复制品。| **construct sth from sth** *The roof frames were constructed from thick, heavy timbers.* 屋顶框架是用又粗又重的木材建造的。

**assemble** /ə'sembɪ; ə'sembəl/ [v T] to make something such as a machine or a piece of furniture by putting together parts that have been made somewhere else 组装; 拼装〔机器或家具等〕: *It's one of those beds that you have to assemble yourself* 这是那种你必须自己来组装的床。| *Our kits are very easy to assemble.* 我们的配套元件很容易拼装。| *The apprentices worked in the shed where the new locomotives were assembled and the old ones repaired.* 学徒们在工作棚里组装新机车, 修理旧机车。—**assembly** [n U] *Production had shifted completely to the assembly of wheelbarrows and other gardening equipment.* 生产已完全转成了组装手推车和其他园艺设备。

## 2 to make something quickly using whatever materials you have 利用手头的材料匆匆做成某物

- ▶ knock off/knock up
- ▶ run up
- ▶ throw together
- ▶ improvise
- ▶ rig up
- ▶ makeshift
- ▶ cobble together

**knock off/knock up** informal 【非正式】 /ˌnɒk ˈɒf, ˌnɒk ˈʌp; nɒk ˈɒf, nɒk ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to make something quickly and without using much effort 快速而轻松地做出: **knock off/up sth** *She was always good on the sewing machine. She could knock off an outfit in two hours.* 她总是很擅长使用缝纫机, 两小时就能做好一套衣服。| **knock sb up sth** British 【英】 *I could knock you up a couple of poached eggs.* 我可以很快给你煮几个荷包蛋。

**throw together** /θrəʊ tə'geðə; θrəʊ tə'geðə/ [phr v T] to make something quickly and not very carefully, especially because you are in a hurry 匆匆做成; 赶做: **throw together sth** *Sheryl had thrown together his costume somewhat haphazardly.* 谢里尔马虎地做好他的戏服。| **throw sth together** *We had 15 minutes to throw lunch together, eat, and get changed.* 我们有15分钟弄顿午饭, 吃饭, 再换衣服。

**rig up** /rɪg ˈʌp; rɪg ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to quickly make something such as a piece of equipment that you only need for a short time, using various materials that you have available 草草地做; 临时架起: **rig up sth** *You don't have blinds or curtains so you'll need to rig up something to shut out the sunlight.* 你没有百叶窗或窗帘, 所以需要弄些东西挡住太阳光。| **rig sth up** *Can you rig a gate up to stop the dog getting into my room?* 你能随便搭个门, 防止狗窜到我房里来吗? | *There's a shower rigged up at the back of the cabin.* 小木屋后面临时搭了个冲淋浴的地方。

**cobble together** /kɒbəl tə'geðə; kɒbəl tə'geðə/ [phr v T] to quickly and roughly make something by hand, using a few simple materials (用简单的材料) 匆忙而草率地拼凑: **cobble together sth** *She cobbled together a tent from a few pieces of string and a sheet.* 她用几根绳子和一张床单草草搭了个帐篷。| **cobble sth together into sth** *We were always searching for bits of junk we could cobble together into something artistic.* 我们一直在搜寻可以拼搭成艺术品的小块废料。

**run up** /rʌn ˈʌp; rʌn ˈʌp/ [phr v T] British to quickly make a piece of clothing or some curtains, especially using a sewing machine 【英】 匆匆缝制〔尤指用缝纫机〕: *There's a woman at the end of our street who will run up some curtains for me.* 我们那条街的一头有个女人, 她会给我赶缝几条窗帘。| *'I like your dress.'* 'Oh, thank you. It's just something I ran up last night.' “我很喜欢你的裙子。” “哦, 谢谢。这不

过是我昨晚匆匆赶制出来的。”

**improvise** /ɪmˈprəˌvaɪz; ɪmˈprəvaɪz/ [v T] to make something using whatever you have available, when you do not have the correct materials (就地取材) 临时凑成; *They had improvised an alarm, using string and empty cans.* 他们用绳子和空罐子临时做了一个警报器。| **improvise sth out of sth** *I improvised a sling for his arm out of a strip of cloth.* 我用一根布条给他做了根手臂悬带凑合着用。—**improvised** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] *He was standing on an improvised stage.* 他站在临时搭成的台上。| **an improvised shelter** 临时搭成的棚

**makeshift** /ˈmekʃɪft; ˈmeɪkʃɪft/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] made using any materials or objects that are available at the time in order to be used only for a short time 临时凑合的: *Using an old tree-trunk as a makeshift table, we ate our picnic.* 我们用一棵老树干当桌子, 在上面吃野餐。| *When we reached the river we found that the makeshift bridge had been swept away.* 到达那条河时, 我们发现临时搭的桥已被冲掉了。| *They rigged up the canvas boat-cover as a makeshift sail.* 他们临时用小船的帆布篷子凑合着做了个帆。

## 3 when a natural process makes something 由自然过程产生某物

- ▶ form
- ▶ create
- ▶ produce
- ▶ generate

**form** /fɔːm; fɔːm/ [v T] if a natural process or chemical reaction **forms** something, it makes it, especially over a period of time (由自然过程或化学反应) 产生, 形成〔尤经过一段时间〕: *Hydrogen and oxygen combine to form water.* 氢和氧结合产生水。| *Coal is formed naturally from decomposed organic matter.* 煤是由分解的有机物质自然形成的。

**produce** /prəˈdjuːs; prəˈdjuːs/ [v T] if a natural process or part of your body **produces** a substance, it makes it, usually for a particular purpose (由自然过程或身体的一部分) 产生〔通常有一特定目的〕: *The stomach produces acids which help to digest food.* 胃产生酸来帮助消化食物。| *Carbon dioxide is produced during respiration.* 呼吸过程中产生二氧化碳。

**create** /kriˈeɪt; kriˈeɪt/ [v T] if a natural process **creates** something, it makes something that was not there before (由自然过程) 创造; 产生: *Land movement created the Alps.* 陆地运动创造了阿尔卑斯山。| *A bullet exceeding the speed of sound creates two shock waves.* 一颗超过声速的子弹产生两个冲击波。| *We found that this chemical process created hydrogen chloride as a by-product.* 我们发现这一化学过程产生了一种副产品——氯化氢。

**generate** /dʒenəˈreɪt; dʒenəˈreɪt/ [v T] **generate electricity/heat/power** to produce a lot of electricity, heat etc 大量产生电/热/能量: *The friction between the satellite and the atmosphere generates great heat.* 卫星与大气的摩擦产生大量的热。| *France generates a large part of its electricity from nuclear power.* 在法国大部分用电是通过核动力产生的。

## 4 to make something into a particular shape 把某物做成某种形状

- ▶ form
- ▶ shape
- ▶ mould

**form** /fɔːm; fɔːm/ [v T] to make something into a particular shape, especially with your hands 使成形,

使具有一定形状〔尤指用手〕: *She cut away the corners to form a circle.* 她切去各个角使之成为圆形。| **form sth into sth** *With a few clever twists, he had formed the balloon into the shape of a dog.* 他巧妙地把气球扭了几下, 把它弄成了一只狗的形状。

**mould** British 【英】/mold American 【美】/mold; mauld/ [v T] to make clay or some other soft material into a particular shape by pressing it or putting it into a special hollow object 用模子制作; 浇铸: *Her movements were quick and graceful, like those of a potter moulding clay.* 她的动作迅速而优雅, 就像制陶工人用模子制黏土模型。| **mould sth into sth** *Mould the sausage meat into little balls.* 把香肠肉捏成小肉丸。— **moulded/molded** [adj] *a tool with a moulded rubber handle* 有橡胶柄的工具

**shape** /ʃep; ʃeip/ [v T] to make a soft material into a particular shape, especially by using your hands 使成形; 塑造; 制作〔尤指用手〕: *Gel is great for holding and shaping shorter hairstyles.* 发胶用来固定和塑造较短的发型是很管用的。| **shape sth into sth** *She had soaked the leather to bend and shape it into the form of a small shoe.* 她把这块皮革浸泡了一下, 以便折制成一只小鞋子的形状。

## 5 made by a person, not a machine 人工制作而非机器制造的

► handmade

► homemade

**handmade** /hænd'med; hænd'meid-/ [adj] use this about furniture, clothes etc that are made by skilled workers, not by machines in a factory 手工制的: *All our goods are handmade, and we use only natural materials.* 我们的产品全是手工制造的, 而且我们只用天然材料。| *a beautiful handmade rug* 一块漂亮的手工地毯

**homemade** /hom'med; haum'meid-/ [adj] use this about food and drinks that are made at home, not in a factory 家中自制的: *Try one of these homemade cookies. They're delicious.* 尝一块这种家里自制的饼干, 很好吃的。| *a bowl of homemade soup* 一碗家里烧的汤

## 6 a person, organization or country that makes something 制造某物的人、组织或国家

► maker

► manufacturer

► producer

**maker** /mekə; 'meikə/ [n C] a company or person whose business is to make things to be sold, either by hand or using machines 生产商; 生产公司; 制作者: + **of** *Makers of cars often think more about speed than about safety.* 汽车制造商考虑更多的经常是速度而非安全。| *car/film/wine etc maker* *The wine maker has to decide when the crop is ready for picking.* 制酒商必须决定葡萄何时成熟可供采摘。| *Personal computer makers are likely to face continued pressure to keep prices low.* 个人电脑制造商很可能会面临保持低价的持续压力。

**producer** /prə'dju:ə; prə'dju:sa/ [n C] a company or country that makes large quantities of something to be sold 生产公司; 生产国: *Many producers are being forced to cut costs and use cheaper materials.* 许多生产商正被迫降低成本和使用更便宜的材料。| + **of** *Japan is the biggest producer of stereo equipment.* 日本是立体声设备的最大生产国。| **oil/car/champagne etc producer** *OPEC is an organization of 12 major*

*oil producers.* 石油输出国组织是由 12 个主要的石油生产国组成的一个组织。

**manufacturer** /,mænʃə'fæktʃərə; ,mænʃj'fæktʃərə/ [n C] a company that makes things in large quantities, especially in a factory 制造商; 〔尤指〕制造厂: *Complaints should be sent to the manufacturer.* 投诉信应寄往生产厂家。| + **of** *Alubend is one of the country's biggest manufacturers of aluminium tubes.* 阿路本是该国最大的铝管生产公司之一。| **clothing/bicycle/TV etc manufacturer** *Clothing manufacturers have also felt the effects of the recession, as people spend less on clothes.* 随着人们在衣服上的花费减少, 服装生产公司也感到了经济衰退的影响。

## 7 when something is made 生产东西

► production

► manufacture

► output

► the creation of sth

► manufacturing/

► industry

manufacturing

industry

**production** /prə'dakʃən; prə'dakʃən/ [n U] when something is produced – use this especially about the number of things produced in a factory or in a particular industry 生产; 〔尤指〕产量: *As demand for the drug has grown, cocaine production has skyrocketed.* 随着对可卡因需求量的增加, 这种毒品的产量急剧上升。| *Bulmers will be making around 40 million gallons of cider this year – half Britain's total production.* 布尔默公司今年将生产约 4,000 万加仑苹果酒, 占英国全部产量的一半。| + **of** *Most caustic soda is used in the production of aluminium.* 大多数苛性钠都被用于生产铝了。

**output** /'aʊtput; 'aʊtpʊt/ [n C] the number of things made in a particular factory, industry, or country (某工厂、工业或国家的) 产量: *Output is up 30% on last year.* 产量比去年增加了 30%。| *In manufacturing alone, smaller firms account for one in three jobs and a quarter of the total output.* 仅仅在制造业, 小型公司就占了就业总人数的三分之一以及总产量的四分之一。| + **of** *There has been a huge increase in the output of children's books.* 儿童书籍的总量有了巨大的增长。

**manufacturing/manufacturing industry** /,mænʃə'fæktʃərɪŋ, ,mænʃə'fæktʃərɪŋ ,ɪndəstri; ,mænʃj-'fæktʃərɪŋ, ,mænʃj'fæktʃərɪŋ ,ɪndəstri/ [n U] the part of industry that produces goods in factories 制造业: *We now have fewer factories and fewer workers in manufacturing than a decade ago.* 与十年前相比, 现在制造业的工厂和工人数量都减少了。| *In recent years, Botswana's manufacturing industry has grown and the country produces soap and dairy produce.* 近年来博茨瓦纳的制造业在增长, 该国生产肥皂和乳制品。

**manufacture** /,mænʃə'fæktʃə; ,mænʃj'fæktʃə/ [n U] when goods are produced in factories (在工厂里) 制造: *Systems of this type have been used in car manufacture.* 这种系统已经用于汽车制造。| **the manufacture of sth** *The firm now employs 640 people in the manufacture of frozen foods.* 该公司现在雇用了 640 名工人生产冷冻食品。

**the creation of sth** /ðə kri'eɪʃən əv (sth); ðə kri'eɪʃən əv (sth)/ [n phrase] when something such as a new system, organization, or way of doing something is started 某物的创造[创建]: *The report proposed the creation of an independent Scottish parliament.* 报告提议创立一个独立的苏格兰议会。| *the creation of an information system for senior managers* 为高级管

理人员建立一套信息系统

**industry** /ˈɪndʌstri/; ˈɪndʌstri/ [n C/U] when things are made in factories in order to be sold, or a company that does this 工业: *Government money was poured into the economy in order to encourage industry.* 政府资金注入经济领域以鼓励工业生产。| **manufacturing industry** *Manufacturing industry was virtually wiped out in the UK during the 1980s.* 20世纪80年代英国的制造业几乎全覆没。| **the steel/clothing/electronics etc industry** *Wages in the clothing industry were found to be lower than in any other sector.* 人们发现制衣业的工资比其他任何行业的都要低。

## 8 something that is made 生产出来的东西

► product

**product** /ˈprɒdʌkt; ˈprɒdʌkt/ [n C] something that a company makes in large quantities in order to sell it (大量生产的) 产品: *a new range of skin-care products* 一套新推出的护肤产品 | *There was a ban on meat pies, gelatine, and other British beef products.* 牛肉馅饼、动物胶和其他英国的牛肉产品受到禁止。| **product development** (=the work of developing good new products) 产品开发 *We spend a lot of money on product development.* 我们在产品开发方面花了大量资金。

# make fun of

RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 laugh, joke, criticize, unkind, stupid/silly

## 1 to make fun of someone or something 拿某人或某事开玩笑

- make fun of
- poke fun at
- tease
- pull sb's leg
- taunt
- send up
- sneer
- mock
- take the mickey
- take the piss

**make fun of** /ˌmek ˈfʌn ɒv; meɪk ˈfʌn ɒv/ [v phrase] to make someone or something seem stupid by making jokes about them 取笑; 拿…开玩笑: *They made fun of the girls and their new outfits.* 他们取笑那些女孩子和她们的新衣服。| *You shouldn't make fun of other people's beliefs.* 你不应该拿别人的信仰开玩笑。| *Peter didn't seem to realize that they were making fun of him.* 彼得似乎没有意识到他们在取笑他。

**poke fun at** /ˌpɒk ˈfʌn æt; ˌpɒk ˈfʌn æt/ [v phrase] to make fun of someone or something, especially in an unkind way 取笑; 拿…开玩笑 (尤不怀好意地): *The other kids poked fun at him, saying his mother dressed him like a girl.* 其他孩子取笑他, 说他母亲把他打扮得像个女孩子。

**tease** /tɪz; tɪz/ [v I/T] to make jokes about someone when you talk to them, either in an unkind way, or in a friendly way that shows you like them 逗弄; 取笑; 惹: *Sam's sisters used to tease him because he was overweight.* 以前萨姆的姐妹因为他超重而经常嘲笑他。| *Don't get upset, Stuart, she's only teasing.* 别生气, 斯图尔特, 她跟你开玩笑而已。| **tease sb about sth** *Kevin's always teasing me about my cooking.* 凯文老

是取笑我的烹调。

**pull sb's leg** /ˌpul (sb's) ˈleg; ˌpul (sb's) ˈleg/ [v phrase] informal to make fun of someone in a friendly way by telling something that is not true 【非正式】说假话开某人玩笑, 捉弄某人: *Did Ronnie really call or are you just pulling my leg?* 罗尼真的打电话来了? 还是你在寻我开心? | **+ about** *Don't worry. I was just pulling your leg about moving - I'm not going anywhere.* 别担心, 搬家的事我只是和你开玩笑, 我哪儿也不搬。

**taunt** /tɔːnt; tɔːnt/ [v T] to repeatedly say unpleasant things to someone that show you do not respect them, in order to make them angry or upset 嘲谑; 讽刺; 奚落: *She went on taunting him until he lost his temper.* 她不断奚落他, 直到他发脾气。| *When I didn't want to fight he would taunt me repeatedly.* 'Coward,' he would say, 'coward, coward, coward ....' 我不想打架时, 他就一遍遍地嘲笑我。'胆小鬼,' 他会这样说我, '胆小鬼, 胆小鬼, 胆小鬼...' | **taunt sb about sth** *He couldn't forget how they had taunted him about his appearance.* 他忘不了他们是如何嘲笑他的长相的。— **taunt** [n C] *Black players have to endure endless taunts.* 黑人选手得忍受无休止的嘲谑。

**send up** /ˌsend ʊp; ˌsend ʊp/ [phr v T] a book, film, or performance that **sends up** a group or person makes fun of them by copying them in a very funny way (书、电影或表演) 通过模仿讽刺 (某社会群体或个人): **send up sb** *Gibson's new play brilliantly sends up the upper classes and their attitudes.* 吉布森的新戏巧妙地讽刺了上流阶层和他们的态度。| **send sb up** *Half the time, he uses his act to send himself up.* 他在表演中经常通过模仿来嘲谑自己。

**sneer** /sniː; sniː/ [v I] to show by your unpleasant attitude or remarks that you do not have a high opinion of someone or what they do 嗤笑; 嘲笑; 讥讽: *Instead of helping, they just sat and sneered.* 他们不帮忙, 反而坐在那里嗤笑。| **+ at** *He wanted to prove something to the critics who had sneered at his paintings.* 对那些曾嗤笑他画作的评论家, 他想向他们证明一下。— **sneer** [n C] *'And who might you be?' he said with a sneer.* '那么请问你是哪位呢?' 他讥讽地说道。

**mock** /mæk; mɒk/ [v I/T] to make fun of a person, institution, belief etc, and show that you do not have a high opinion of them, sometimes in a friendly way 嘲笑, 讥笑 (人、制度、信仰等, 有时态度友善): *Liz mocked him, saying that he was a coward.* 利兹嘲笑他, 说他是懦夫。| *The press mocked his attempts to appeal to young voters.* 报界嘲笑他试图讨好年轻的选民。| *'Ooh, aren't you clever!' she mocked.* '哟, 你可真够聪明的!' 她嘲笑道。| *You mustn't mock - it's not their fault they don't know much about art.* 你千万不要讥笑他们——太不懂艺术, 这不是他们的错。

— **mocking** /ˈmɒkɪŋ; ˈmɒkɪŋ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 *Their mocking laughter followed me out of the room, and echoed down the hall.* 我走出房间, 他们嘲笑的笑声还一直在后面跟着我, 在走廊中回响。| *'He won't do it - he hasn't got the guts!' said a mocking voice from behind.* '他不会去做的——他根本没那点胆量!' 后面传来了一个讥讽的声音。

**take the mickey** /ˌtek ðə ˈmɪki; ˌteɪk ðə ˈmɪki/ [v phrase] British informal to make someone look stupid, in either a friendly or unfriendly way, for example by saying something you do not mean or by copying their behaviour 【英, 非正式】嘲笑; 开玩笑: *Just ignore him - he's just taking the mickey.* 你别理他就行啦, 他只不过是在开玩笑。| *'You're a genius - you*

should go on one of those quiz shows!’ ‘Are you taking the mickey?’ ‘你真是天才——应该去参加问答比赛节目!’ ‘你是在取笑我吗?’ | **+ out of** *They're always taking the mickey out of each other, but they're good friends really.* 他们总是互相讥讽,但实际上是好朋友。

**take the piss** /tek dɒ 'pɪs/; teɪk dɒ 'pɪs/ [v phrase] informal to make fun of someone – some people consider this expression to be rude [非正式] 嘲笑; 开玩笑 [有人认为是粗俗的用语]: *I didn't mean it – I was only taking the piss.* 我不是那个意思——我只是开玩笑。| **+ out of** *The show takes the piss out of virtually everyone, from politicians to eco-warriors.* 这个节目差不多把每个人都嘲笑了——从政治家到环保勇士一个不漏。

## 2 to make fun of someone by saying the opposite of what you mean 说反话来嘲笑某人

► **sarcastic**► **sarcasm**

**sarcastic** /sɑː'kæstɪk/; sɑː'kæstɪk/ [adj] a sarcastic remark is one that makes fun of someone or something, because you say the opposite of what you really mean 讥讽的; 嘲笑的; 挖苦的: *The children kept coming out with sarcastic remarks like 'Delicious!' and 'This is the best meal we've had in ages!'* 孩子们不时地说着讽刺的话, 像“太好吃了!”、“我们很久没吃过这么好的东西了!” | *The funny thing was, she had no idea that I was being sarcastic.* 好笑的是, 她听不出我是在挖苦她。| **sarcastic voice/tone** ‘Oh yes, that would be really easy,’ she said in a sarcastic voice. “哦, 没错, 那可是容易得很。” 她以讥讽的口吻说道。—**sarcastically** [adv] ‘Don't work too hard, will you,’ said Kris sarcastically. “别太卖力行不行?” 克里斯讥讽地说道。

**sarcasm** /sɑː'kæzəm/; sɑː'kæzəm/ [n U] remarks that make fun of someone, because you say the opposite of what you really mean 讽刺; 嘲笑; 挖苦: *Susie found his sarcasm very hurtful, but she didn't reply.* 苏茜觉得他的讽刺很伤人, 但没有答话。| ‘Oh, please don't apologize,’ said Molly, her voice dripping with sarcasm (=in a very sarcastic voice). “哦, 请别道歉!” 莫莉说道, 声音里充满了嘲讽之意。| **heavy sarcasm** ‘How generous of you,’ he drawled with heavy sarcasm. “你可真是大方。” 他拖长语音极为嘲讽地说。| **a note of sarcasm** *Do I detect a note of sarcasm in your voice?* 我听得你语气里带着嘲讽, 是不是?

## 3 something that makes fun of someone or something 讽刺某人或某物的东西

► **spoof**► **send-up**► **parody**► **satire**

**spoof** /spuːf/; spuːf/ [n C] a film, book etc that makes fun of a serious type of film, book etc by copying it in a funny way (滑稽地模仿严肃作品的电影、书等) 讽刺模仿作品: **+ on/of** ‘A Five Minute Hamlet’ is a very funny spoof of Shakespeare's most famous play. 《五分钟哈姆雷特》是一部非常滑稽的模仿莎士比亚最著名剧作的作品。| *The film was a spoof on Hollywood cop movies.* 这部电影是好莱坞警匪片的讽刺模仿作品。—**spoof** [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 [a mildly amusing spoof Western 一部稍微有趣的西部片讽刺模仿作品]

**send-up** /sɛnd ʌp/; sɛnd ʌp/ [n C] a performance, film, article etc that makes fun of a situation or the behaviour of a group of people by copying it in a funny way (表演、电影或文章等拿某种情况或某些人的行为开玩笑的) 讽刺作品: **+ of** *His most famous movie is a hilarious send-up of life in ancient Rome.* 他最出名的影片是一部讽刺古罗马生活的滑稽作品。

**parody** /ˈpærədi/; ˈpærədi/ [n C] a piece of writing or music that is amusing because it makes fun of a famous piece of writing or music by clearly copying its style 滑稽的模仿文字[音乐]: *She writes enjoyable parodies in the style of 19th century romantic novels.* 她用 19 世纪浪漫小说的风格写可读性很强的滑稽模仿作品。| **+ of** *Tallis has written a cruel parody of Hartman's prose.* 塔利斯写了一篇模仿哈特曼风格的不留情面的讽刺文章。

**satire** /sætəɪr/; sætəɪr/ [n C] a book, film, or play that criticizes something such as the government or people's behaviour by making fun of it in a clever way (书、电影或戏剧等) 讽刺作品: *This is her first serious novel; up till now she has only written political satires.* 这是她的第一部严肃小说, 在这以前她只写政治讽刺作品。| **+ on** *The film is a stinging satire on American politics.* 这部影片对美国政治作了辛辣的嘲讽。—**satirical** /səˈtɪrɪkəl/; səˈtɪrɪkəl/ [adj] *Jonathan Swift's famous satirical novel, 'Gulliver's Travels'.* 乔纳森·斯威夫特的著名讽刺小说《格列佛游记》

## 4 someone that people make fun of 人们嘲笑的对象

► **the butt of sth/sb**► **laughing stock**

**the butt of sth/sb** /dɒ 'bʌt ɒv (sth/sb)/; dɒ 'bʌt ɒv (sth/sb)/ [n phrase] the person that someone often makes fun of or makes jokes about 某事物/某人嘲笑[讽刺]的对象: *New Jersey used to be the butt of TV comics.* 新泽西州过去是电视喜剧演员嘲笑的对象。| **the butt of jokes/humour** *His name has already made him the butt of many jokes.* 他的名字已使他成为许多笑话的嘲笑对象。

**laughing stock** /læfɪŋ 'stɒk/; lɑːfɪŋ 'stɒk/ [n singular] if you are a laughing stock, a lot of people laugh at you because you have done something stupid or are very bad at something 笑柄: *We can't do that – we'd be a laughing stock!* 那件事我们可不能去做——我们会成为笑柄的! | **+ of** *When they crashed to defeat, they were the laughing stock of the tennis world.* 他们一败涂地之后就成为了网球界的笑柄。

## man

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- a young man 年青男人 *see* 参见 **young** (4)
- men and women in general 男男女女 *see* 参见 **person/people**
- *see also* 另见 **father, girlfriend/boyfriend, woman, adult, child, sex, character**

## 1 a man 男子

► **man**► **guy**► **gentleman**► **the boys**► **male**► **male**► **new man**

**man** /mæn/; mæn/ [n C] an adult male person 男人, 成



年男子: *There were two men and a woman in the car.* 车中有两个男人和一个女人。| *He had a very successful business and died a rich man.* 他有一家很兴隆的公司, 他死的时候很有钱。| *You wouldn't understand how she feels - you're a man!* 你无法理解她的感受——你是个男的!

**guy** informal 【非正式】ALSO 又作 **bloke** British informal 【英, 非正式】/gai, blok; gai, blok/ [n C] a man 家伙; 男人: *Dave's a really nice guy.* 戴夫这家伙真不错。| *Is he the guy who used to live next door to you?* 他就是那个以前住在你家隔壁的人吗? | *That Simon seems like a decent bloke.* 那个叫西蒙的看上去像个不错的家伙。| *He bought the car from a bloke at his office.* 他从自己办公室里的一个人那儿买了这辆汽车。

**gentleman** /'dʒentlmən; 'dʒentlmən/ [n C] a man - use this as a polite way of talking about a man 先生 (用于有礼地谈论男人时): *Can you serve this gentleman please, Sarah?* 萨拉, 请招待一下这位先生好吗? | *Mr Marks, an elderly gentleman, was travelling with his daughter.* 马克斯先生, 一位上了年纪的先生, 在和他的女儿一起旅行。| **ladies and gentlemen** (=used in speeches) 各位女士先生 (用于演讲) *Ladies and gentlemen, may I present Dr Nelson Mandela.* 女士们先生们, 我们恭请纳尔逊·曼德拉博士。

**the boys** informal 【非正式】ALSO 又作 **the lads** British informal 【英, 非正式】/ðə 'bɔɪz, ðə 'lædz; ðə 'bɔɪz, ðə 'lædz/ [n plural] a group of men who are very friendly with each other or who work together or play in a team together 一群男伙伴: *I won't be home until late - I'm going out for a drink with the boys.* 我很晚才回家——我要和伙伴们一起去喝酒。| *The lads playing really well - we were unlucky not to win the game.* 伙们的表现非常出色——我们没赢得比赛很不走运。

**male** /mel; meɪ/ [n C] a man - use this especially when talking about characteristics that are typical of men and not of women 男性, 男人 (尤用于泛指): *The film is a brilliant analysis of the typical American male.* 影片对典型的美国男人作了精辟的分析。| *Haemophilia is a condition found only in males.* 血友病是一种只在男性中发现的疾病。

**male** /mel; meɪ/ [adj] a male person is a man or a boy - use this especially when talking about jobs and work 男性的, 男人的 (尤在谈到职业和工作时使用): *Most of the science teachers are male.* 大部分自然科学教师都是男性。| *Salaries have increased for both male and female graduates.* 男、女大学毕业生的薪水都增加了。| *The Health Service needs more male nurses.* 公共医疗行业需要更多的男护士。

**new man** /nju 'mæn; nju: 'mæn/ [n C] a man who does not behave in a traditional male way or have traditionally male attitudes towards women, for example one who stays at home to look after the children or is happy to show his feelings 新男性, 新派男子 (如乐于留在家中照顾孩子或表达感情): *I wouldn't say Tom was exactly a new man - he just enjoys looking after kids more than I do.* 我觉得汤姆并不完全算得上是新派男子, 他只不过是比我更喜欢照看孩子。| *He considered himself to be a New Man, sensitive about things such as PMS and bad hair days.* 他认为自己是个新男性, 对经前综合征以及情绪不佳这类情况很敏感。

## 2 for men 男用的, 男式的

► man's

► male

**man's** /mænɪz; mænɪz/ designed for men 男式的, 男

用的: *a man's watch/suit/shirt etc* She was barefoot and wearing a man's shirt over her jeans. 她赤着双脚, 穿了一件男式衬衫盖在牛仔褲上面。| **men's shoes/clothes/magazines etc** a shop selling handmade men's shoes 一家出售手工制作的男式鞋的商店

**male** /mel; meɪ/ [adj] for men - use this about jobs or activities that men usually do or places that are for men only (工作或活动) 男性特有的; 男子的: *More women are entering traditionally male jobs like engineering.* 越来越多的女性投身于工程师这类传统的男性职业。| *male pursuits such as football and golf* 像足球和高尔夫球这类男子的爱好 | **all-male** *For the first time women are being allowed into this previously all-male school.* 女性首次被这所以前全是男生的学校录取。| **male-only** *the male-only setting of the St Andrews Sporting Club* 圣安德鲁斯体育俱乐部的纯男性环境

## 3 typical of men 有男性特点的

► masculine

► macho

► virile

► man

► manly

► laddish

**masculine** /'mæskjəlɪn; 'mæskjɪlɪn/ [adj] masculine behaviour or attitudes are considered to be more typical of a man than of a woman 男性的; 男子气概的: *He wanted to say he was sorry but his masculine pride wouldn't let him.* 他想说抱歉, 但是他的男性骄傲却不允许他说。| *Violence is an extreme form of traditionally masculine behaviour.* 暴力是传统上男性行为的极端形式。

**virile** /'vɪrəl; 'vɪrəl/ [adj] looking or behaving in a way that is typical of a man, by being strong, full of energy etc, and therefore sexually attractive 有男子气概的; 雄壮的: *The girls were all gazing adoringly at his muscular, virile young body.* 女孩子们都崇拜地看着他那肌肉发达、充满阳刚之气的年轻身躯。| *Craig was a younger and more virile version of his father.* 克雷格是他父亲的变体, 但是更年青, 更有阳刚之气。| **virility** /və'ɪrɪləti; vɪ'ɪrɪlɪti/ [n U] *Reports have shown that the older a man gets, the more obsessed he is with his virility.* 报告显示一个男人年纪越大, 越着迷于自己的男子气概。

**manly** /'mænli; 'mænli/ [adj] having the qualities that people expect and admire in a man, such as being brave and strong 有男子气概的; 强壮的; 勇敢的; 果断的: *In the portrait, the King looked manly and in control.* 肖像画中, 国王看上去男子气概十足, 大权在握。| *He was bronzed and athletic, with manly features and a steady gaze.* 他皮肤古铜色, 体格健壮, 长相英挺, 目光坚毅。| **manliness** [n U] *In the past, manliness was equated with attitude about personal feelings.* 过去人们把男子气概等同于不流露个人感情。

**macho** /'mætʃo; 'mætʃəʊ/ [adj] a man who is macho behaves in a way that he thinks a man is expected to behave, for example by being brave, treating women badly, or not showing emotion 有大男子气的: *On the outside he may seem to be very macho but inside he's very sensitive.* 从外表看他可能很大男子气, 但内心实际很敏感。| *He's far too macho to drink mineral water.* 他太讲究男子气概, 不会喝矿泉水的。

**man** /mæn; mæn/ [n C] a man who is brave and strong - use this especially when you are criticizing someone for not being like this 男子汉 (尤用于批评没有表现

出男子汉气质的男子): *Any other soldier would have told him to pull himself together and be a man.* 其他任何一个士兵都会告诉他他要镇定下来, 要像个男子汉。| **a real man** *A real man wouldn't be scared of commitment.* 一个真正的男人是不会害怕承诺的。| **he-man** (= a very brave, strong man) 非常勇敢强壮的男子 *a he-man like Arnold Schwarzenegger* 像阿诺德·施瓦辛格那样强壮勇敢的男子汉 | **be man enough to do sth** (= be brave and strong enough to do something) 有足够的勇气做某事 *Are you man enough to admit that you've been lying?* 你有没有足够的勇气承认你一直在撒谎? — **manhood** /ˈmænhud/; ˈmænɦud/ [n U] *In an effort to prove his manhood he had taken to stealing cars and drinking alcohol.* 为了证明自己的男子气概, 他开始偷汽车、喝酒。

**laddish** /ˈlædɪʃ/; ˈlædɪʃ/ [adj] relating to young men who behave in a typically male way, for example men who drink a lot of alcohol and spend a lot of time thinking or talking about sex 男孩的, 少年的: *The amount of laddish humour on TV these days can get a bit tedious.* 现在电视上那么多的男孩式幽默有点令人讨厌。| *He most famously played the part of Gary, the laddish flatmate in 'Men Behaving Badly'.* 他最有名的角色是扮演了加里, 那个《不检点的男人》中的男孩气的合租房客。

#### 4 what you call a man when you speak to him 与男人讲话时对他的称呼

- ▶ sir
- ▶ mate
- ▶ Mr
- ▶ mister

**sir** /səːsə; strong 强读 sɜː; sɜː/ formal used especially in formal letters or when speaking to customers, when you do not know a man's name [正式] 写信(写正式信件或对顾客说话而不知道某男子姓名时使用): *I'm sorry sir, we're not serving chicken tonight. Can I recommend the fish?* 很抱歉, 先生, 今晚我们没有鸡肉。我能向您推荐鱼吗? | **Dear Sir** *Dear Sir, I am writing to apply for the position of Sales Executive advertised in yesterday's 'Times'.* 亲爱的先生: 昨日贵公司在《泰晤士报》上刊登招聘销售经理的广告, 本人特写此信应聘。

**Mr** British [英] /**Mr.** American [美] /ˈmɪstəː; ˈmɪstə/ used before a man's family name when you are speaking or writing to him and want to be polite 先生(对男子讲话或给男子写信时用于其姓氏之前, 以示礼貌): *Mr Elstone, please may I borrow your pen?* 埃尔斯顿先生, 我能借你的钢笔用一用吗? | *Dear Mr. Pritchard, I am writing to remind you that your rent is now two months overdue.* 亲爱的普里查德先生: 您租金两月未付, 兹特函通知。

**mate** British informal [英, 非正式] /**buddy** American informal [美, 非正式] /ˈmet; ˈbɑːdɪ; ˈmeɪt; ˈbɑːdɪ/ use this to talk to a man in a friendly way. **Mate** and **buddy** are also often used when talking to a man you do not know, when you are annoyed with him 老兄; 老弟; 伙计 [常用于对不认识的男子讲话, 表示礼貌]: *You look like you need a drink, mate.* 你看来需要喝一杯, 老兄。| *'Can I borrow your car?'* 'No chance, mate.' '我能借用你的汽车吗?' "想也别想, 老弟。" | *It's good to see you, buddy! How've you been?* 见到你真高兴, 老兄! 你还好吗? | *Hey, buddy! That's my parking space you took.* 喂, 伙计, 你占的地方是我的停车位!

**mister** /ˈmɪstəː; ˈmɪstə/ American spoken use this when you call out to a man and you do not know his name [美口] 先生(用于招呼陌生的男子): *Hey, Mister!*

*Look out!* 喂, 先生! 当心!

## manager

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 **in charge of, position/rank, work, job, work for sb, tell** (17-24)

### 1 a manager 经理

- ▶ manager
- ▶ boss
- ▶ executive
- ▶ foreman
- ▶ supervisor
- ▶ line manager
- ▶ report to

**manager** /ˈmænɪdʒəː; ˈmænɪdʒə/ [n C] someone whose job is to be in charge of a group of people, a project, a department, or a bank, shop, hotel etc 经理: *I'd like to speak to the manager.* 我想和经理谈谈。| **+ of the advertising manager of a mail-order company** 邮购公司的广告部经理 | **bank/hotel/restaurant etc manager** *All new loans must be approved by the bank manager.* 所有新贷款都必须由银行经理批准。| **marketing/sales/accounts etc manager** *She's one of our regional sales managers.* 她是我们的一个地区销售经理。

**boss** /bɒs; bɒs/ [n C] informal the person who is in charge of you at work [非正式] 老板: *Does your boss know you're looking for another job?* 你的老板知道你在另找工作吗? | *There's a new guy at work who's always trying to impress the boss.* 公司里有个新来的家伙老是想方设法要讨好老板。| *The front page of the paper announced 'Company bosses get record pay increases'.* 报纸头版上报道: “公司主管们的工资增长创新高”。

**executive** /ɪgˈzekjʊtɪv; ɪgˈzekjʊtɪv/ [n C] a manager, especially an important one 管理人员; 经理; 主管(尤指处要职者): *We were visited by a young, dynamic executive from a small computer company.* 一家规模模电脑公司的年轻而富有活力的经理拜访了我们。| **+ for Clifford, a former congressman, is now an executive for a large charity.** 前国会议员克利福德现在是一家大型慈善机构的主管。| **executive stress** (= an illness suffered by managers who are under a lot of pressure in their jobs) 管理人员压力症 *a psychiatrist who specializes in executive stress* 一位专治管理人员压力症的精神科医生

**foreman** /ˈfɔːmən; ˈfɔːmən/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of factory workers or builders, whose job is to make sure that the workers do what the manager wants 工头, 领班: *Anton hated the foreman, who was never satisfied with anyone's work.* 安东讨厌那个工头, 他对任何人的工作都从没过意。| **+ of He spoke as though he were a rich landowner instead of just the foreman of a modest building firm. 他说起话来好像他是有钱的地主, 而不是一家小建筑公司里的一个小工头。**

**supervisor** /ˈsʊpəˌvaɪzəː; ˈsuːpəvaɪzə/ [n C] someone who is in charge of a group of workers, such as cleaners or secretaries, in an office, factory, airport etc, whose job is to make sure that the workers do what the manager wants 主管, 监督人: *We still need to replace the office supervisor.* 我们仍需要更换办公室主任。| **+ of She has worked her way up the company and is now supervisor of 50 staff members. 她在公司里工作, 一路升职, 现在是50名员工的主管了。**

**line manager** /ˈlaɪn ˌmænɪdʒəː; ˈlaɪn ˌmænɪdʒə/ [n C]

the manager who is directly in charge of you in a company, rather than a more senior manager 部门经理: *If you want to take a holiday, first ask your line manager.* 如果你要去度假,先去征求部门经理的意见。

**report to** /rɪ'pɔ:t tu; rɪ'pɔ:t tu:/ [phr v T] if you report to someone in a company, they are your line manager 向(顶头上司)汇报: *Jan is based in Birmingham and reports to the Head of Marketing.* 简在伯明翰工作,向营销主任汇报。

## 2 a manager in a high position 高级经理

- ▶ director
- ▶ chairman/ chairwoman
- ▶ chief executive
- ▶ managing director
- ▶ president
- ▶ head
- ▶ vice president

**director** /dɪ'rektə; dɪ'rektə/ [n C] an important manager who is in charge of a company or a department in a company 董事; 经理; 主任: *The directors are meeting today to discuss the company's future.* 董事们今天开会商讨公司的未来。| **finance/sales/personnel etc director** *Have you met the new finance director?* 你见过新来的财务经理了吗? | **+ of Dr Jane Wilde, director of the Health Promotion Agency** 简·怀尔德博士,健康促进局的主任

**chief executive** ALSO 又作 **chief executive officer/CEO** American [美] /tʃi:f ig'zekjʊtɪv, tʃi:f ig'zekjʊtɪv, 'afɔ:sə; tʃi:f ig'zekjʊtɪv, tʃi:f ig'zekjʊtɪv, 'ɒfɪsəl/ [n C] the manager with most authority in the normal, everyday management of a company. This job is often combined with other jobs, such as that of president (行政) 总裁, 首席执行官: *Universal Studios is looking for a new chief executive.* 环球影片公司正在物色一位新的总裁。| **+ of the CEO of General Motors** 通用汽车公司的总裁

**president** /prezədənt; 'prezɪdənt/ [n C] the person in charge of a large company or organization, especially in the US 董事长, 总裁〔尤在美国〕: *Angry shareholders called for the resignation of the company president.* 愤怒的股东们要求公司董事长辞职。| **+ of the president of CBS news** 哥伦比亚广播公司新闻部的总裁

**vice president** /vaɪs 'prezədənt; vaɪs 'prezɪdənt/ American [美] ABBREVIATION 缩写 **VP** [n C] the person in a company or organization who is directly below the president in rank, and who is usually responsible for a particular part of the company 副总裁: *Meyer hopes to become the company's first female vice president.* 迈耶希望成为该公司首位女性副总裁。| **+ of/for the vice president for sales and marketing** 销售与市场部副总裁 | **the VP of corporate affairs** 企业事务副总裁

**chairman/chairwoman** /tʃeəmən, 'tʃeə,wʊmən; 'tʃeəməən, 'tʃeə,wʊməən/ [n C] the person who is in charge of a large company or organization, especially the most powerful member of its board (大公司或组织的) 主席; 董事长: *Doreen's leaving party looked more like a board meeting, with the chairman and directors there to say goodbye.* 多琳的离职宴会上去更像是一次董事会议, 董事长和董事们都来和他道别。| **+ of Manley gradually worked her way up, and within ten years became chairwoman of the board.** 曼利逐步升职, 十年之内就成了董事长。| *The Chairman of British Airways visited Downing Street last week.* 英国航空公司主席上周访问了唐宁街。

**managing director** /ˌmænɪdʒɪŋ dɪ'rektə; ˌmænɪdʒɪŋ dɪ'rektə/ [n C] British the person in charge of the daily management of a company or organization. This job

is often combined with that of chairman [英] 总经理; 常务董事: **+ of Silva has been appointed managing director of the sales division.** 席尔瓦被任命为销售部总经理。| *He's the managing director of a small printing firm.* 他是一家小印刷公司的常务董事。

**head** /hed; hed/ [n C] the person in charge of an organization or department 领导, 主管: **+ of the former head of MI5, the British Intelligence Service** 军情五处, 即英国情报机构的前主任 | *She's the head of research and development.* 她是研究与开发部的主管。

## 3 a manager who is in a lower position 职位较低的经理

- ▶ deputy
- ▶ second-in-command

**deputy** /dɛpjuːtɪ; 'dɛpjuːtɪ/ [n C] someone who is immediately below the rank of another manager, and who is officially in charge when that other person is away or ill 副手: **deputy director/manager/principal etc** *The deputy director is authorized to act in the director's absence.* 副主任被授权在主任缺位时行使管理权。| *He became the deputy head of the FBI at the age of only 36.* 他年仅36岁时就成了美国联邦调查局的副局长。

**second-in-command** /ˌsɛkənd ɪn kə'mænd; ˌsekənd ɪn kə'mænd/ [n C] a manager who is in charge of an organization or department when a more senior manager is not there 副手; 副经理: *I left the planning to my second-in-command while I was away.* 我不在时就把订计划的事留给了我的副手去做。| *She had been second-in-command at the nursing home and was now a senior manager in one of the big Boston hospitals.* 她以前是这家疗养院的副经理, 现在是波士顿一家大医院的高级经理。

## 4 a group of managers 一组经理人员

- ▶ management
- ▶ head office
- ▶ the board/the board of directors
- ▶ the powers that be

**management** /ˌmænɪdʒmənt; ˌmænɪdʒmənt/ [n U/singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] the people who are in charge of an organization, not the ordinary workers 资方; 公司管理层: *Talks between the workers and the management broke down today.* 今天劳资双方的谈判破裂了。| **senior management** *Senior management seem to be completely out of touch with their staff's needs.* 高级管理层似乎完全不了解员工的需求。

**the board/the board of directors** /ðə 'bɔ:d, ðə 'bɔ:d əv dɪ'rektəz; ðə 'bɔ:d, ðə 'bɔ:d əv dɪ'rektəz/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] the group of people who have been chosen to manage a company, and who meet regularly to make important decisions 董事会: *There are only two women on the company's board of directors.* 公司董事会里只有两名女性。| *Last year the board approved use of funds to improve staff training.* 去年董事会同意动用资金来改善雇员的培训质量。| **be appointed to the board (of directors)** *Carmichael was appointed to the board in July.* 卡迈克尔在7月份被任命进入董事会。| **board meeting** *An emergency board meeting was hastily arranged.* 很匆忙地安排了一次紧急董事会议。

**head office** British [英] /the head office American [美] /ðə 'hed ɔ:fis; (ðə) 'hed 'ɒfɪs/ [n singular] the group of top managers of a company who work in

it's central office and control the rest of the company's offices from there 总部: *Head office must approve any order for new equipment.* 订购新设备必须得到总部批准。| *In the past, strategy was dictated by the head office.* 在过去, 策略是由总部完全主导的。

**the powers that be** /ðə ˈpaʊəz ðət ˈbiː/; ðə ˈpaʊəz ðət ˈbiː/ [n phrase] an expression meaning the management of an organization, used especially when the organization is so large that you do not know who the management is 掌权者们 [尤用于组织庞大得你不知由谁负责]: *The powers that be have decided that our lunch breaks should be reduced to 45 minutes.* 掌权者们已决定把我们的午饭时间减为 45 分钟。

## 5 the job of being a manager 经理的工作

► management

► managerial

**management** /ˈmænɪdʒmənt/; ˈmænɪdʒmənt/ [n U] the job or skill of being a manager 管理; 管理工作; 管理技巧: *Val has finished college and is looking for a job in management.* 瓦尔已经大学毕业, 正在找一份管理工作。| *a course aimed at improving management skills* 一门旨在提高管理技巧的课程 | **good/bad management** *The failure of many small businesses is caused by bad management.* 许多小企业的倒闭都是管理不善造成的。

**managerial** /ˌmænəˈdʒɪəriəl/; ˌmænɪˈdʒɪəriəl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] connected with being a manager - use this about the jobs that managers do or the skills that they need 管理的 [职务、技能等]: *This is her first managerial job.* 这是她的第一个管理职务。| *This is the biggest crisis of his managerial career.* 这是他管理生涯中遇到的最严重的危机。| *Managerial skills and technical expertise are often in short supply.* 通晓管理技巧与专业技术知识的人员经常供不应求。

# mark

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- a mark in a test or exam 测验或考试的成绩  
see 参见 **grade**
- see also 另见 **dirty, clean, spoil, wash**

## 1 a mark on something that spoils its appearance 破坏物体外表的印迹

- mark
- patch
- stain
- smudge
- spot

**mark** /mark/; mɑːk/ [n C] a spot or line on clothes, furniture, a wall, or floor etc, for example where it has been damaged, made dirty, or where someone has dropped liquid on it 斑痕; 痕迹; 污迹: *There are marks on the door where the cat has scratched it.* 门上猫抓过的地方留下了痕迹。| **make a mark** *Hot cups of tea can make marks on polished tables.* 热茶杯可能会在磨光的桌面上留下烫痕。| **dirty/greasy/sticky mark** *How did you get that dirty mark on your T-shirt?* 你的 T 恤衫是怎么弄上那块污迹的? | **dirt/grease/pencil mark** *His shoes had left dirt marks across the carpet.* 他的鞋在地毯上留下污迹。

**stain** /sten/; stem/ [n C] a large mark that is difficult to remove, made when a liquid such as coffee or wine

falls onto something (由液体留下的难以清除的) 污迹: *I can't get this stain out of the carpet.* 我无法把这片污迹从地毯上洗掉。| **grass/coffee/wine/blood stain** *Salt is the best cure for a red wine stain.* 用盐来清除红葡萄酒污迹是最有效的办法。- **stained** [adj] with a stain on it 沾污的, 染污的: *She pushed the crumpled, stained sheets into the washing-machine.* 她把又皱又有污迹的被单塞进洗衣机。| **+ with** *His clothes were torn and stained with blood.* 他的衣服被撕破了, 还染有血迹。

**spot** /spot/; spɒt/ [n C] a small round area on a surface, which is of a different colour from the rest of the surface and is made especially by drops of liquid (通常由液体留下的) 污渍: **+ of** *Detectives found a few spots of blood on the carpet.* 侦探在地毯上发现了一些血迹。| **ink/paint/oil spots** *The letter was covered in small ink spots, as though his hand had been shaking as he wrote it.* 信上满是一滴滴的墨水痕迹, 仿佛他在写这封信的时候, 他的手一直在颤抖。

**patch** /pætʃ/; pætʃ/ [n C] especially British an area where dirt, water, oil etc has made a mark on a floor, wall, or ceiling [尤英] [地板、墙或天花板上的] 斑; 迹: **greasy/dirty/damp patch** *There's a damp patch under the window.* 窗下有一块潮湿的斑迹。| **patch of dirt/damp/grease** *Patches of grease covered the kitchen walls.* 厨房墙上油渍斑斑。

**smudge** /smʌdʒ/; smʌdʒ/ [n C] a dirty mark made when ink or paint is accidentally rubbed on a surface (偶然擦到表面上去的墨或油漆的) 污迹: *You can't hand your homework in with those smudges all over it.* 你不能把这样满是污迹的家庭作业交上去。| **+ of** *Ella had a smudge of green paint on her cheek.* 埃拉脸上有一块绿漆的污迹。

## 2 to make a mark 留下印迹

- stain
- mark

- leave a mark/leave a stain

**stain** /sten/; stem/ [v T] to make a large mark on something, which is difficult to remove 沾污; 染污: *The blackberry juice had stained their clothes and fingers.* 黑莓汁沾污了他们的衣服和手指。| *She hoped the blood from the cut on her arm would not stain her blouse.* 她希望手臂上伤口流出的血不要染污了她的衬衫。

**mark** /mark/; mɑːk/ [v T] to damage the surface of something by making a mark on it 留痕迹于: *Put the lid on your pen so it doesn't mark the tablecloth.* 把钢笔套套好, 这样就不会沾污桌布了。

**leave a mark/leave a stain** /ˌli:v ə ˈmark/; ˌli:v ə ˈsten/; ˌli:v ə ˈmɑːk/; ˌli:v ə ˈstem/ [v phrase] to make a mark or stain on something, often without realizing you have done this 留下污迹: **+ on** *The children walked through the kitchen in their boots, leaving muddy marks on the floor.* 孩子们穿着靴子走过厨房, 在地板上留下了泥印。| *Builders' sand leaves an orange stain on paths.* 建筑工人洒落的沙子在小道上留下了橙色的印迹。

## 3 a mark on someone's skin 某人皮肤上的印迹

- mark
- pimple
- freckle
- scar

- bruise
- blotch
- blemish
- birthmark

**mark** /mark/; mɑːk/ [n C] a small area of skin that is a

different colour from the rest of someone's skin 疤痕; 瘡; 斑痕: *He had two little marks on his face where his glasses had been.* 他脸上戴眼镜处有两点小斑痕。| *She squeezed me so hard, she left a mark on my arm.* 她捏得我很重, 在我手臂上留下了一块印痕。

**pimple** /ˈpɪmpəl/ 也作 **spot** British [英] /zɪt/ informal 【非正式】/ˈpɪmpəl, ˈspɒt, zɪt/ [n C] a small raised red mark, especially on someone's face, that appears suddenly and remains for a short time, often on young people 丘疹; 小脓疱 (尤指在脸上, 常见于青少年): *He had a large red pimple on his nose.* 他鼻子上有个很大的红色脓疱。| *When she was younger she had lovely skin, except for the occasional spot.* 她年轻时除了偶尔长丘疹外皮肤很好。| *I can't go out tonight with this zit on my face!* 我脸上有个小脓疱, 今晚不能出去了! | **come out in spots** *Call the doctor if you come out in spots or rashes.* 如果你出丘疹或皮疹就打电话给医生。— **pimply** American [美] **spotty** British [英] [adj] covered in pimples 长有疹子的: *a youth with a pale pimply face* 一个脸色苍白、脸上长着疹子的少年 | *She came up in a spotty irritating rash.* 她出了一脸斑斑点点使人烦恼的皮疹。

**freckle** /ˈfrekəl/ [n C] a very small, light-brown mark, usually on the face and arms, which some light-skinned people have from birth or get when they spend time in the sun 雀斑, 色痣 (通常在脸上和胳膊上): *Sarah had freckles and red hair.* 萨拉长着雀斑和一头红发。— **freckled** [adj] covered in freckles 长着雀斑[色痣]的: *The little boys were freckled and fair-haired.* 这些小男孩长着雀斑和金发。| *Her sleeves were rolled up, showing her strong, freckled arms.* 她的袖子卷起, 露出她那强壮的、长有色痣的手臂。

**scar** /skɑː/ [n C] a permanent mark left after a cut or wound has become healthy again 伤疤: *He had a scar across his forehead from hitting his head on the bottom of a swimming pool.* 他曾把头撞到了游泳池池底, 额头上留有一道伤疤。| **leave a scar** *They say the wound's quite deep, and will probably leave a scar.* 他们说伤口很深, 有可能会留下伤疤。— **scarred** [adj] skin that is scarred has a scar or scars on it 有伤疤的: *He had black hair and a scarred face.* 他一头黑发, 脸上有伤疤。| *He was scarred from a bullet during the war.* 战争中他被子弹击中留下了伤疤。

**bruise** /bruːz/ [n C] a purple or brown mark on your skin that you get because you have fallen, been hit etc 青瘀, 伤痕: *How did you get that bruise on your shoulder?* 你肩膀上怎么会有那乌青块的? | *I banged into the shelf so hard that I got an ugly purple bruise on my hip.* 我在搁板上重重地撞了一下, 臀部被撞出很大一块乌青块。— **bruised** [adj] covered by a bruise 青瘀的: *a bruised wrist* 有瘀伤的手腕

**blotch** /blɒtʃ/ [n C] a large coloured mark caused by illness 红斑; 疹块 (常因疾病引起): *He had no idea what was causing the red blotches on his skin.* 他不明白他皮肤上的红斑是什么引起的。| *I first noticed the purple blotches on my neck on Thursday.* 我最早发觉自己脖子上有紫斑是在星期四。— **blotchy** [adj] *Her face was all blotchy and her hair was a mess.* 她脸上全是疹块, 头发凌乱。

**blemish** /ˈbleɪmɪʃ/ [n C] a small mark that spoils the appearance of someone's skin 小疤痕; 瑕疵: *Her skin was perfect — not a blemish on it.* 她的皮肤完美无瑕——一点疤痕都没有。

**birthmark** /ˈbɜːθmɑːk/ [n C] a mark, usu-

ally red or brown, which is on someone's skin when they are born and remains there all their life 胎记: *The police identified the girl from a birthmark on her leg.* 警方从腿上的胎记辨认出了那个女孩。

#### 4 a mark made by a particular person, thing, or animal 由某人、物或动物留下的印迹

- ▶ mark
- ▶ footprint
- ▶ paw print
- ▶ tracks
- ▶ fingerprints/prints

**mark** /mɑːk/ [n C] 痕迹, 印迹 *There are marks on the tarmac where the car left the road.* 那辆汽车冲离马路的那段柏油路面上有痕迹。| **finger/tyre/claw marks** *I don't think the tractor came this way — there are no tyre marks in the mud.* 我想拖拉机不是从这个方向开过来的, 泥地里没有轮胎印。| *You could see the claw marks on his body where the animal had attacked.* 你可以看见那头动物袭击他时在他身上留下的爪印。

**footprint** /ˈfʊtprɪnt/ [n C usually plural 一般用复数] a mark left on the ground by the foot of a person or animal 脚印; 爪印: *He ran into the hallway, leaving wet footprints behind him.* 他跑进了门厅, 身后留下一串湿脚印。| *The footprints in the yard were too big to be a dog's.* 院子里的爪印很大, 不会是狗留下的。

**paw print** /ˈpɔːprɪnt/ [n C] a mark left by the foot of an animal such as a cat or dog [动物的] 爪印, 脚印, 足迹: *The dog had left muddy paw prints all across the kitchen floor.* 那只狗在厨房地板上到处都留下了泥爪印。

**tracks** /træks/ [n plural] a line of marks left on the ground by a moving animal, person or vehicle 踪迹; 足迹; 爪印; 车辙: *We followed the wheel tracks across the field.* 我们跟着车辙走过了那片地。| *The tracks, which looked like a fox's, led directly into the forest.* 那些爪印, 看上去像是狐狸留下来的, 径直向树林延伸进去。

**fingerprints/prints** /ˈfɪŋɡəprɪnts, prɪnts/ [n plural] the marks of a person's fingers, which cannot usually be seen without using a special powder, used by police to catch criminals 指纹; 指印: *The police were examining the doors and windows, looking for fingerprints.* 警察在检查门窗, 寻找指纹。| *Her prints were identified on one of the glasses.* 在一只玻璃杯上发现了她的指纹。| **have your fingerprints taken** *I had my fingerprints taken when I applied for a work permit.* 我在申请工作许可证时被套取了指纹。

## marry

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 **divorce, relationship, love, family, girlfriend/boyfriend, sex**

#### 1 to get married 结婚

- ▶ get married
- ▶ marry
- ▶ remarry
- ▶ elope
- ▶ marry into

**get married** /ɡet ˈmæɪrɪd/; get ˈmæɪrɪd/ [v phrase] to officially become husband and wife 结婚: *Jenny and*

Tom were very young when they got married. 珍妮和汤姆结婚时年纪都很轻。| My daughter's getting married in July. 我女儿7月份结婚。| + to Is he getting married to Sophie at last? 他终于要和索菲结婚了吗?

**marry** /ˈmæri; 'mæri/ [v I/T] to get married to someone 与...结婚; 结婚: Will you marry me? 你愿意嫁给我吗? | The only reason Carla married Henry was because she was pregnant 卡拉与亨利结婚的唯一原因是她怀孕了。| Do you think your sister will ever marry? 你认为你姐姐会结婚吗? | **marry young** / married young - it was a mistake. 我年纪轻轻就结了婚——这是个错误。

**remarry** /riˈmæri; riˈmæri/ [v I/T] to marry another person after a previous marriage has finished, or to marry the same person again 再婚; 复婚: It was a pity our father never remarried after our mother's death. 很遗憾, 母亲去世后父亲没有再婚。| Elizabeth Taylor remarried Richard Burton after they had divorced years earlier. 伊丽莎白·泰勒在与理查德·伯顿离婚多年后又与他复婚了。

**elope** /ɪˈlɒp; ɪˈləʊp/ [v I] to secretly leave your parents' home in order to get married, especially without your parents' approval or permission 私奔: If my father won't agree to the marriage, we'll just have to elope. 如果我爸爸不同意这桩婚事, 我们就只好私奔了。| + with Mary fell in love with Shelley and eloped with him to the Continent in 1814. 玛丽与雪莱相爱, 并于1814年与他私奔到了欧洲大陆。

**marry into** /ˈmæri ɪntu; 'mæri ɪntu/ [phr v T] if you marry into a family or a social class, you marry someone who belongs to it, and become part of it yourself 借着结婚而成为(配偶所属的家庭或社会阶层)中的一员: Stefan would like to marry into a family just like his own. 斯蒂芬想找个门当户对的对象结婚。| the story of a poor Irish girl who marries into New York society 一个贫穷的爱尔兰姑娘嫁入纽约上流社会的故事 | **marry into money** (=marry someone who is rich or whose family is rich) 跟有钱人结婚 The only way Steven will ever be successful is if he marries into money. 史蒂夫取得成功的唯一途径是娶个有钱的太太。

## 2 a relationship in which people are married 婚姻关系

- ▶ marriage
- ▶ be married
- ▶ matrimony

**marriage** /ˈmæriɪdʒ; 'mæriɪdʒ/ [n U] the relationship between two people who are married 婚姻: She already has two children from a previous marriage. 她在前一次婚姻中已有两个孩子。| Do you think marriage is still important to young people? 你认为对年轻人而言婚姻仍然重要吗? | Over a third of all marriages now end in divorce. 现在超过三分之一的婚姻都以离婚告终。| What's the secret of a successful marriage? 成功婚姻的秘诀是什么? | **first/second etc marriage** After a disastrous first marriage to a young soldier, Kylie didn't feel like rushing into another relationship. 在与一位年轻的士兵第一次灾难性的婚姻结束了以后, 凯莉不想急急忙忙开始另一段关系。

**matrimony** /ˈmætrəˌmɒni; 'mætriˌmɒni/ [n U] formal the state of being married 【正式】婚姻(生活): a couple bound in the state of holy matrimony 由圣洁的婚姻结合起来的夫妇

**be married** /bi 'mæriɪd; bi: 'mæriɪd/ [v phrase] to be

someone's husband or wife 结婚, 成婚: My uncle and his wife were married for 65 years. 我舅舅和舅妈的婚姻长达65年。| Is she married? 她结婚了吗?

## 3 to ask someone to marry you 向某人求婚

- ▶ ask sb to marry you
- ▶ pop the question
- ▶ propose

**ask sb to marry you** /,æsk (sb) tə 'mæri ju; ,æsk (sb) tə 'mæri ju: [v phrase] 向某人求婚: Don't tell anyone, but Timothy has asked me to marry him. 请别告诉别人, 蒂莫西已向我求婚了。| Are you asking me to marry you? 你是在向我求婚吧?

**propose** /prəˈpəʊz; prəˈpəʊz/ [v I] formal to ask someone to marry you 【正式】求婚: Did he get down on one knee to propose? 他求婚时单膝下跪吗? | + to I thought he was going to propose to me, but in fact he just wanted to borrow some money. 我以为他要向我求婚了, 可其实他只是想借些钱。— **proposal** [n C] Two days after their first meeting, Tom made Anna an official proposal of marriage. (=he formally proposed) 初次见面两天之后, 汤姆就向安娜正式求婚了。

**pop the question** /,pɒp ðə 'kwɛstʃən; ,pɒp ðə 'kwɛstʃən/ [v phrase] informal to ask someone to marry you 【非正式】求婚: Jane was delighted when Matt eventually popped the question. 简很高兴马特终于向她求婚了。

## 4 when you agree to get married 同意结婚

- ▶ engaged
- ▶ set a date
- ▶ engagement

**engaged** /mˈɡedʒd; mˈɡeɪdʒd/ [adj] if two people are engaged, they have agreed to get married to each other at some time in the future 订婚: Todd and Ellen have been engaged for about 3 months now. 托德与埃伦订婚已经有三个月左右了。| + to He's engaged to Paul's sister. 他和保罗的妹妹订了婚。| **get engaged** (=become engaged) 订婚 We got engaged at Christmas. 我们圣诞节时订了婚。| **engaged to be married** You'll be glad to hear that Ralph and I, with my father's consent, are engaged to be married. 你听到这消息一定会很高兴: 经我爸爸同意, 我和拉尔夫订婚了。

**engagement** /mˈɡedʒmənt; mˈɡeɪdʒmənt/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an agreement by two people to get married at some time in the future 订婚; 婚约; **announce your engagement** (=tell everyone that you are going to get married) 宣布订婚 Glennis and John announced their engagement yesterday. 格伦妮丝与约翰昨天宣布了订婚的消息。| **break off your engagement** (=say that you do not want to be engaged any more) 解除婚约 Anita broke off her engagement when she found out that Paulo had been seeing another woman. 安妮塔发现保罗在和另一个女人约会, 于是就解除了婚约。| **engagement ring** Has he bought you an engagement ring yet? 他给你买订婚戒指了吗?

**set a date** ALSO 又作 **fix/name the day** /,set ə 'det. ,fiks, ,neɪm ðə 'de; ,set ə 'det, ,fiks, ,neɪm ðə 'dei/ [v phrase] to decide on the exact day for the official marriage ceremony 定下婚期: Lizzie and George have finally fixed a day for their marriage. 莉齐和乔治最终定下了婚期。| Have the two of you set a date yet? 你



们俩定下好日子了吗？

## 5 to find a husband or wife for someone 为某人找个丈夫或妻子

▶ marry off

▶ arranged marriage

**marry off** /ˈmæri ɒf; ˈmæri ɒf/ [phr v T] to find a husband or wife for your child, especially your daughter, because this is convenient for you 婚配出;〔尤指〕把〔女儿〕嫁出: **marry sb off** *If they couldn't marry Ellen off before her 21st birthday, nobody would marry her.* 如果在埃伦 21 岁生日前他们还不能把她嫁出去,那么就不会有人愿意娶她了。| **marry off sb** *My uncle married off my cousin when she was 16.* 叔叔在我堂妹 16 岁时把她嫁了出去。| **marry sb off to sb** *Because of the scandal Roberta was married off to a stranger and sent away from Rome.* 由于这件丑事,罗伯塔被嫁给了一个陌生人并被送离了罗马。

**arranged marriage** /əˈrendʒd məˈrɪdʒ; əˈreɪndʒd məˈrɪdʒ/ [n C] a marriage in which the parents choose a husband or wife for their child, especially because this is the custom in their society 包办婚姻〔尤因这是社会习俗〕: *Vikram's parents have organized an arranged marriage for him in India but he already has a girlfriend here.* 维克拉姆的父母给他在印度相了门亲,可他已经在本地有了女友。| *In an arranged marriage the husband often insists that the wife brings a dowry.* 在包办婚姻中,丈夫经常要求妻子带嫁妆。

## 6 the person you are going to marry 准备与你结婚的人

▶ fiancé/fiancée

▶ bride-to-be/  
husband-to-be

**fiancé/fiancée** /ˈfiːnˈseɪ; ˈfiːnˈseɪ/ [n C] the man (fiancé) or woman (fiancée) that you are going to get married to 未婚夫; 未婚妻: *I'd like you to meet Janice, my fiancée.* 向你介绍一下,这位是贾尼丝,我的未婚妻。| *She didn't know Henry was Marie's fiancé.* 她不知道亨利是玛丽的未婚夫。

**bride-to-be/husband-to-be** /ˈbraɪd tə ˈbi; ˈhazbænd tə ˈbi; ˈbraɪd tə ˈbi; ˈhazbænd tə ˈbi:/ [n C] a woman or man who is soon going to be married, used especially when you are talking about the plans for the wedding ceremony 准新娘; 准新郎: *The magazine is aimed mainly at brides-to-be.* 该杂志的主要读者是准新娘们。| *It's understandable if the husband-to-be feels nervous before the ceremony.* 准新郎在结婚典礼前感到紧张,这可以理解。

## 7 ceremonies, celebrations etc when people get married 结婚庆典活动

▶ wedding

▶ stag night

▶ marriage

▶ shower/bridal

▶ reception

shower

▶ honeymoon

▶ hen night/hen party

**wedding** /ˈwedɪŋ; ˈwedɪŋ/ [n C] an official ceremony at which two people get married, especially a religious ceremony 婚礼〔尤指有宗教仪式的婚礼〕: *Mom always cries at weddings.* 妈妈在婚礼上总要落泪。| *After the wedding the bride and groom went straight to the airport for their flight to Fiji.* 婚礼之后,新娘新郎直接前往机场搭乘飞机去斐济。| **white wedding** British (=a marriage ceremony in a church in which the

woman wears a white dress)【英】〔在教堂举行的、新娘穿白色礼服的〕传统婚礼 *Are you going to have a traditional white wedding?* 你打算在教堂举行传统婚礼吗? | **wedding ring/ceremony/invitation etc** *Have you sent out the wedding invitations yet?* 你发出婚礼请帖了吗?

**marriage** /ˈmæriʒ; ˈmæriʒ/ [n C] the ceremony at which two people are legally married, whether it involves religion or not 婚礼: *City Hall keeps a record of all the births, deaths and marriages in the country.* 市政厅保存着该县所有的出生、死亡和结婚记录。| *The marriage took place without the bride's parents' consent.* 婚礼在未得到女方家长同意的情况下举行。| **marriage certificate/licence** *We had to bring our marriage certificate to prove that we are married.* 我们得带上结婚证书来证明我们是结了婚的。

**reception** /ˈrɪˈsepʃən; ˈrɪˈsepʃən/ [n C] an event that follows a wedding ceremony in which there is a meal, speeches, and sometimes dancing 婚宴: *We had our wedding reception in a local hotel.* 我们的婚宴安排在当地一家酒店内举行。| *I went to the church service, but not to the reception.* 我去参加了教堂仪式,但未参加婚宴。

**honeymoon** /ˈhʌnɪmʊn; ˈhʌnɪmʊn/ [n C] a holiday that two people go on when they have just got married (新婚)蜜月: *We're thinking of going to Barbados for our honeymoon.* 我们打算去巴巴多斯度蜜月。| **on (your) honeymoon** *We came to Paris on our honeymoon, and fell in love with the place.* 我们度蜜月时来到巴黎,随之就爱上了这个城市。| **honeymoon couple** *The Maldives is a popular destination for honeymoon couples.* 马尔代夫是新婚夫妇度蜜月的胜地。

**stag night** British【英】/ **bachelor party** **ALSO** 又作 **stag party** American【美】/ˈstæg naɪt, ˈbætʃələˌpa:ti; ˈstæg ˌpa:ti; ˈstæg naɪt, ˈbætʃələˌpa:ti; ˈstæg ˌpa:ti/ [n C] a party for a man and his male friends just before he gets married 男子婚前庆祝夜〔男子临婚前与男性朋友的聚会〕: *It's the best man's job to arrange the groom's stag night.* 安排新郎的婚前庆祝夜是男傧相该做的事。| *This is the club where John F. Kennedy had his bachelor party.* 约翰·F. 肯尼迪就是在这家俱乐部举行他的婚前庆祝夜的。

**shower/bridal shower** /ˈʃaʊə, ˈbraɪd ˌʃaʊə; ˈʃaʊə, ˈbraɪd ˌʃaʊə/ [n C] American a party for a woman and her female friends just before she gets married, when her friends give her gifts【美】为新娘举行的送礼会: *Melissa ended up getting three blenders at her bridal shower.* 梅利莎在婚前送礼会中竟然收到三台搅拌机。

**hen night/hen party** /ˈhen naɪt, ˈhen ˌpa:ti; ˈhen naɪt, ˈhen ˌpa:ti/ [n C] British a party for a woman and her female friends just before she gets married【英】女子婚前庆祝夜〔女子临婚前与女友的聚会〕: *It's traditional to wear a silly hat on your hen night.* 在婚前庆祝夜戴一顶傻乎乎的帽子是一种传统。

## 8 to perform a marriage ceremony 主持婚礼

▶ marry

**marry** /ˈmæri; ˈmæri/ [v T] 主婚: *The priest who married us forgot his lines during the ceremony.* 为我们主婚的神父在仪式中忘了要讲的话。| *Mum and Dad fell in love on the cruise and were married by the ship's captain.* 爸爸妈妈在海上旅游时共坠爱河,由

船长为他们主婚。

## 9 the people in a wedding 婚礼上的人

- ▶ bride
- ▶ groom/bridegroom
- ▶ the happy couple
- ▶ bridesmaid
- ▶ best man
- ▶ matron of honour
- ▶ maid of honour
- ▶ groomsman

**bride** /braɪd; braɪd/ [n C] the woman who is getting married 新娘: *Everyone turned around as the bride entered the church.* 新娘走进教堂时, 人人都转过身来。| *Teenage brides are twice as likely to end up being divorced as women who marry later.* 十几岁的新娘比起晚些结婚的妇女来说, 其离婚的可能性要大一倍。| *He took his young bride to live on the ranch in Wyoming.* 他带着他年轻的新娘到怀俄明州的农场上生活。

**groom/bridegroom** /gru:m, 'braɪdgru:m/ [n C] the man who is getting married 新郎: *It is traditional for the groom to buy presents for the bridesmaids.* 按照传统, 新郎应该给女宾相买礼物。| *Can I take a photograph of the bride and groom?* 我能给新娘新郎拍张照吗?

**the happy couple** /ðə 'hæpi 'kʌpl; ðə 'hæpi 'kʌpəl/ [n phrase] informal a man and a woman who have just got married 【非正式】新人, 新婚夫妇: *I'd like to propose a toast to the happy couple.* 我提议为新人干杯。| *Everyone waved goodbye as the happy couple drove away.* 那对新婚夫妇开车离去时, 大家都和他们挥手告别。

**bridesmaid** /'braɪdz,meɪ; 'braɪdzmeɪd/ [n C] one of the women who help the bride on her wedding day, and who stand with her during the ceremony 女宾相, 伴娘: *My three sisters were bridesmaids for me.* 我的三个妹妹做了我的女宾相。

**best man** /'best 'mæn; 'best 'mæn/ [n singular] the chief man who helps the groom on his wedding day, and who stands with him during the ceremony 男宾相, 伴郎: *I was honoured that he asked me to be his best man.* 他请我做他的伴郎, 我感到荣幸。

**matron of honour** British 【英】/ˈmætrən of ˈhɒnər American 【美】/ˈmetrən əv ˈɑːnə; 'meɪtrən əv 'ɒnə/ [n C] the chief married woman who helps the bride on the day of her wedding, and who stands with her during the ceremony 【已婚的】女宾相, 伴娘: *I asked my older sister, Louise, to be my matron of honor.* 我请了我的姐姐路易丝当我的伴娘。

**maid of honour** British 【英】/ˈmaɪd of ˈhɒnər American 【美】/ˈmed əv ˈɑːnə; 'meɪd əv 'ɒnə/ [n C] the chief unmarried woman who helps the bride on the day of her wedding and who stands with her during the ceremony 【未婚的】女宾相, 伴娘: *Leslie couldn't decide which of her college friends she wanted for her maid of honor.* 莱斯莉决定不了请哪一位大学时的朋友做她的伴娘。

**groomsman** /'gru:mzmən; 'gru:zmən/ [n C] American one of the men who help the groom on his wedding day, and who stand with him during the ceremony 【男宾相, 伴郎】: *We need one groomsman for each bridesmaid.* 有多少个女宾相就要有多少个男宾相。

## 10 the people who are married 结婚的两个人

- ▶ couple
- ▶ newlyweds
- ▶ man and wife
- ▶ married
- ▶ wife
- ▶ husband
- ▶ spouse
- ▶ partner

**couple** /'kʌpl; 'kʌpəl/ [n C] two people who are mar-

ried to each other, or who are having a romantic relationship 一对夫妇; 一对情侣: *An elderly couple live next door.* 隔壁住着一对老夫妻。| *They're a nice couple, aren't they?* 他们两个很般配, 是吗? | **married couple** *Shirley and Bob are a young married couple with two small children.* 雪莉和鲍勃是对年轻的夫妇, 有两个小孩。

**newlyweds** /'nju:lɪwɛdz; 'nju:liwɛdz/ [n plural] a man and woman who have recently married 新婚夫妇: *Everyone left at about midnight, leaving the newlyweds alone at last.* 大家都在午夜时分离开了, 终于让这对新婚夫妇单独在一起。| *The hotel seemed to be full of newlyweds.* 旅馆里似乎住满了新婚夫妇。

**man and wife** /ˈmæn and 'waɪf; ˈmæn and 'waɪf/ [n phrase] formal a married couple 【正式】夫妇, 夫妻: *as man and wife Terry and Meena aren't married but they live together as man and wife.* 特里和米娜没有结婚, 不过他们以夫妻的身份住在一起。| **pronounce sb man and wife** (-say that two people are officially married) 宣布某两人结为夫妻 *Mom burst into tears as the minister pronounced us man and wife.* 牧师宣布我们结为夫妻时, 妈妈激动得流下了眼泪。

**married** /'mæriɪd; 'mæriɪd/ [adj] 结婚的; 已婚的: *Are you married or single?* 你是已婚还是单身? | *We've been married for 25 years.* 我们结婚已25年了。| **+ to** *Geraldine was married to the richest man in France and still pretended she couldn't afford a new outfit.* 杰拉尔丁嫁给了法国最有钱的人, 可是仍装作买不起一套新衣服。| **happily married** *Richard is happily married with two young children.* 理查德婚姻美满, 有两个年幼的孩子。

**wife** /waɪf; waɪf/ [n C] the woman that a man is married to 妻子; 太太; 夫人: *My wife's career is very important to her.* 我妻子的职业对她非常重要。| *Have you met the Ambassador's wife?* 你和大使夫人见过面了吗? | **first/second etc wife** *He remarried after his first wife died of cancer.* 他第一个妻子患癌症死后, 他再婚了。

**husband** /'hʌzbənd; 'hʌzbənd/ [n C] the man that a woman is married to 丈夫: *I don't like Francesca's husband very much.* 我不太喜欢弗朗西斯卡的丈夫。| *How many husbands would stay at home and take care of the children while their wife goes out to work?* 有多少丈夫愿意由妻子外出工作, 自己待在家里带孩子呢? | **first/second etc husband** *Gary's her second husband.* 加里是她第二任丈夫。

**spouse** /spaʊs; spaʊs/ [n C] formal the man or woman that someone is married to - use this in legal or official contexts 【正式】配偶 (法律或公文用词): *You may choose to pay income tax jointly or separately from your spouse.* 你可以选择和配偶一起缴所得税, 也可以各自缴税。

**partner** /ˈpɑːtnə; 'pɑːtnə/ [n C] the person that someone lives with in a romantic relationship - use this whether they are married or not 配偶, 伴侣 (不论是否已婚): *Have you met my partner, Ray?* 你见过我的伴侣雷吗? | *The office party is on Friday, but partners aren't invited.* 公司聚会定在周五, 不过不邀请大家的配偶参加。

## 11 relating to people who are married 与已婚的人有关的

- ▶ married
- ▶ marital
- ▶ matrimonial

**married** /'mæriɪd; 'mæriɪd/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **married name** (=the name a woman uses af-

ter she is married, if she has changed her name to her husband's name) 夫家的姓: *Is Robertson your married name?* 罗伯逊是你夫家的姓吗? | **married life** (=your life as a married person) 婚姻生活 *After thirty-two years of married life Barbara had no illusions left.* 经历了32年的婚姻生活之后, 芭芭拉已不存丝毫幻想了。

**marital** /'mærɪt/; 'mærɪtl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 | **marital problems/violence/difficulties/breakdown** (=problems etc between people who are married) 婚姻问题/暴力/困难/破裂: *The police have the power to stop people holding their marital disputes in public.* 警方有权阻止夫妻在公共场合吵架。| **marital bliss** (=an extremely happy marriage) 极美满的婚姻 *It wasn't what you would call marital bliss, but it was a good, solid marriage.* 那婚姻不能用百般恩爱、如鱼得水来形容, 却是幸福而又稳固的婚姻。| *Many wives do not report acts of marital violence to the police.* 许多妻子遭受丈夫的暴力却不向警方报告。| **marital status** formal (=whether or not someone is married - used on official forms) 【正式】婚姻状况 (用于正式表格) *Age, sex and marital status all affect earnings and income.* 年龄、性别和婚姻状况都影响着收入。

**matrimonial** /'mætrə'moniəl; 'mætrɪ'məuniəl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 | formal belonging to or concerning a man and a woman who are married - used in legal or official contexts 【正式】婚姻的; 夫妇的 (法律或公文用词): **the matrimonial home** *In the divorce proceedings, Marianne agreed to give up all rights to the matrimonial home.* 在离婚诉讼过程中, 玛丽安娜同意放弃所有有关婚姻住房的权利。| **a matrimonial conflict/dispute** *In any matrimonial conflict, it is always the children who suffer most.* 在任何夫妻冲突中, 受害最深的总是孩子。

## 12 not married 未婚的

- ▶ not married
- ▶ single
- ▶ unmarried
- ▶ bachelor
- ▶ spinster
- ▶ eligible

**not married** /not 'mærɪd; not 'mærɪd/ [adj] 未婚的: *He told her he wasn't married, but he was lying.* 他告诉她说他未婚, 可他在撒谎。| *Jeff and Paula have two children, but they're not actually married.* 杰夫和葆拉有两个孩子, 但他们事实上没有结婚。

**single** /sɪŋɡl; 'sɪŋɡəl/ [adj] someone who is single is not married or is not in a permanent romantic relationship with anyone 单身的: *Please fill in the section on the form that asks if you're single, married or divorced.* 请把表中问及你是单身、已婚还是离婚的那一部分填上。| *At my age it's difficult to meet single women.* 到我那个年龄就很难结识单身女性了。| **single parent** *Many of the children at the school come from single parent families.* 学校中的许多孩子来自单亲家庭。| **single mother** *I'm a single mother, so I don't have much money.* 我是个单身母亲, 所以没有多少钱。— **singles** [n plural] (=people who are single) 单身的 people *They met at a singles' bar.* 他们在单身者酒吧相遇。

**unmarried** /ʌn'mærɪd; ʌn'mærɪd/ [adj] an unmarried person is someone who has never been married 未婚的: *Mrs Travis has three unmarried sons.* 特拉维斯太太有三个还没有结婚的儿子。| **unmarried mother** *Unmarried mothers can usually receive help from the State or Federal governments.* 未婚母亲通常可以从州政府或联邦政府那里得到帮助。

**bachelor** /'bætʃələ; 'bætʃələ/ [n C] a man who has never been married 单身汉: *Ben was the only bachelor among all the married couples and felt quite out of place.* 在那么多的已婚夫妇中, 本是唯一单身汉, 所以觉得很格格不入。| **sb's bachelor days** *Now that Derek's bachelor days were over he'd have to start behaving in a more responsible manner.* 德里克单身汉的日子已经结束了, 所以为人处世必须更加负责。| **bachelor flat** *His home had the look of a bachelor flat - clean but empty.* 他的住处看起来像单身汉套间——干净, 但是空荡荡的。

**spinster** /'spɪnstə; 'spɪnstə/ [n C] a word meaning a woman who has never married, especially a woman who is no longer young, which some people now think is offensive (尤年纪不小的) 未婚女人, 老处女 (现在有些人认为此词不礼貌): *Both my father's sisters were spinsters.* 爸爸的两个姐姐都是老处女。| **spinster aunt/sister/lady etc** *Sally lives with her mother and her spinster aunt.* 萨莉跟她母亲和她的老处女姨妈住在一起。

**eligible** /'elɪdʒəbəl; 'elɪdʒəbəl/ [adj] rich, attractive, and not married, and therefore very desirable as a husband or wife (作为结婚对象) 合适的; 理想的: *His father had suggested several eligible middle class girls to him.* 他父亲向他提议了几个理想的中产阶级的女孩子。| **eligible bachelor** *The world saw Jack as a rich eligible bachelor, but really he was very shy.* 大家都认为杰克是个富有的理想结婚对象, 可实际上他非常害羞。

## 13 not married any more 离了婚的; 丧偶的

- ▶ divorced
- ▶ ex-husband/ex-wife
- ▶ be separated
- ▶ widows
- ▶ widower
- ▶ widowed

**divorced** /dɪ'vɔːst; dɪ'vɔːst/ [adj] someone who is divorced has officially ended their marriage 离了婚的: *He's living with a divorced woman and her two children.* 他和一个离婚女人及她的两个孩子住在一起。| *Yes, she used to be married, but she's been divorced since last year.* 对, 以前她是结了婚的, 但去年她离婚了。| **get divorced** (=officially end your marriage) 离婚 *They got divorced only three years after they got married.* 他们结婚仅三年后就离婚了。

**ex-husband/ex-wife** /,eks 'hʌzbənd, ,eks 'waɪf; ,eks 'hʌzbənd, ,eks 'waɪf/ [n C] the man or woman that you used to be married to before getting divorced 前夫/前妻: *His ex-wife never lets him see the children.* 他的前妻从不让他看孩子。

**be separated** /bi 'sepəreɪtɪd; bi: 'sepəreɪtɪd/ [v phrase] if a husband and wife are separated, they do not live with each other, because they are not happy together any more, but they are not divorced 分居的: *We're not divorced, but we've been separated for six months.* 我们没离婚, 但我们已分居六个月了。

**widow** /'wɪdə; 'wɪdəʊ/ [n C] a woman whose husband has died and who has not married again 寡妇, 遗孀: *Mr Jarvis died yesterday, leaving a widow and four children.* 贾维斯先生昨天去世了, 留下了一个寡妇和四个孩子。| *Mourners at the funeral included Paul's widow, Sarah Jones.* 葬礼上的送葬者中包括保罗的遗孀萨拉·琼斯。

**widower** /'wɪdəwə; 'wɪdəʊə/ [n C] a man whose wife has died and who has not married again 鳏夫; Mr Wright, a widower with one son and two grandchildren, made his first parachute jump yesterday. 赖特先生是个鳏夫, 有一个儿子和两个孙辈, 昨天是他第一

次跳伞。

**widowed** /ˈwɪdɪd/; ˈwɪdɒd/ [adj] if someone is **widowed**, their wife or husband has died and they have not married again 丧偶的, 守寡的: *Joyce had come to Tucson to live with a recently widowed aunt.* 乔伊斯来到了图森, 和一位新近守寡的姨妈住在一起。

# material

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **soft, hard, strong (4-5)**

## 1 a solid or liquid substance 一种固体或液体

- ▶ substance
- ▶ material
- ▶ stuff
- ▶ matter

**substance** /ˈsʌbstəns/; ˈsʌbstəns/ [n C] a type of solid or liquid, such as a chemical, a mineral, or something produced by a plant 物质: *Poisonous substances, such as garden chemicals, should be clearly labelled.* 像园艺化学制品之类的有毒物质应该贴上醒目的标签。| *Resin is a dark, sticky substance.* 树脂是一种深色黏性的物质。| *the problem of disposing of radioactive substances* 处置放射性物质的难题 | *The green colour of the leaf is due to a substance called chlorophyll.* 叶子之所以是绿色的是因为一种称为叶绿素的物质在起作用。

**material** /məˈtɪriəl/; məˈtɪəriəl/ [n C/U] any solid substance that can be used for making things (固体的) 材料: *Steel is a stronger material than iron.* 钢是一种比铁坚硬的材料。| *The company supplies building materials such as bricks and cement.* 这家公司供应砖和水泥之类的建筑材料。| *A layer of insulating material should be placed between the panels and the solid wall.* 在嵌板和实心墙之间应该加一层绝热材料。

**stuff** /stʌf/; stʌf/ [n U] especially spoken, informal a substance [尤口, 非正式] 物品, 东西: *What's that sticky stuff on the floor?* 地上那黏乎乎的东西是什么? | *Do you have any of that clear plastic stuff to cover food with?* 你有那种透明的用来盖食物的塑料东西吗?

**matter** /ˈmætə/; ˈmætə/ [n U] formal any physical substance - used especially in science [正式] (物理世界的) 物质 [尤为科学用词]: *They are investigating an area of space that contains more than the usual amount of matter.* 他们在探究一片太空区域, 那里的物质密度高于通常水平。| *the forces exerted between particles of matter* 物质的粒子之间的吸引力 | **vegetable/organic matter** *In order to decompose, all vegetable matter needs supplies of nitrogen.* 所有植物性物质的分解都需要氮气的供应。| **waste matter** *Dietary fibre makes waste matter from the food we eat pass through our bodies quickly.* 膳食纤维使我们吃下去的食物中的废物很快地经过我们体内。

## 2 material for making clothes, curtains etc 用于制衣服、窗帘等的布料

- ▶ material
- ▶ fabric
- ▶ cloth
- ▶ textiles

▶ see also 另见 **clothes**

**material** /məˈtɪriəl/; məˈtɪəriəl/ [n C/U] a material woven from threads, which is used for making clothes or

curtains, covering furniture etc 布料: *She was wearing a long black dress made of some silky material.* 她穿了一条某种丝质布料做的黑色长连衣裙。| *Some materials are easier to dye than others.* 有些布料要比别的布更容易染色。| **dress/curtain material** *Could I have six metres of that curtain material?* 那种窗帘布料给我剪六米, 行吗?

**fabric** /ˈfæbrɪk/; ˈfæbrɪk/ [n C/U] woven material 织物; 布料: *I want to buy some fabric to make a skirt.* 我要买些布料做条裙子。| *Man-made fabrics such as polyester are easy to wash and iron.* 人造织物如聚酯纤维等很容易熨烫。| *Rayon is used extensively to make furnishing fabrics.* 人造丝被广泛用于制造家具布料。

**cloth** /klɒt/; klɒθ/ [n U] woven material, especially made from natural substances such as cotton and wool [尤指由棉和羊毛等天然物质织成的] 布料, 衣料: *The main trade was the production of woollen cloth.* 主要的生意是生产毛料。| *She ran her eye over the rolls of brightly-coloured cloth displayed on the stall.* 她打量着摊位上陈列的一卷卷色彩鲜艳的布料。| **cloth** [adj] *The diamonds were contained in cloth bags (=bags made of cloth).* 钻石装在布袋内。

**textiles** /ˈtekstɪl/; ˈtekstərɪl/ [n plural] formal woven material - use this especially to talk about the business of producing and selling material [正式] 纺织品 [尤用于谈到纺织品的生产和销售]: *Textiles are one of Mexico's main exports.* 纺织品是墨西哥主要出口产品之一。| *Modern textiles can look too bright in an old building.* 现代纺织品在旧建筑内看起来可能显得太鲜亮。| **textile industry** *The textile industry is booming, with profits up 15% on last year.* 纺织业正飞速发展, 利润比去年增加了15%。

# maybe

when you think something may happen or may be true, but you are not sure 认为某事可能发生或有可能是真实的, 但又不确定

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **certainly/definitely**  
▶ see also 另见 **probably, sure/not sure, possible**

- ▶ maybe/perhaps
- ▶ may/might/could
- ▶ it is possible (that)/there's a chance (that)
- ▶ possibly
- ▶ conceivably
- ▶ you never know
- ▶ who knows?

**maybe/perhaps** /ˈmeɪbi, ˈpəˈhæps/; ˈmeɪbi, ˈpəˈhæps/ [adv] use this when you think that something may happen or may be true, but you are not sure. **Perhaps** is more formal than **maybe** 可能, 也许 [perhaps 比 maybe 正式]: *'Will you be there tomorrow?' 'I don't know, maybe.'* “你明天会去那里吗?” “不知道。也许吧。” | *I wonder why she's late - maybe she missed the train.* 不知道为什么她迟到了——也许是没赶上火车。| *The footprints belonged to a large cat, a tiger, perhaps.* 这些足迹是大型猫科动物的, 可能是老虎的。| *I'm not sure why I couldn't sleep. Perhaps it was the coffee.* 我不清楚为何睡不着, 也许是喝了咖啡的缘故。| **maybe not/perhaps not** *'It's not her fault that she can't get a job.'* ‘Well, maybe not, but she should make a little more effort.’ “她找不到工作可不是她的错。” “啊, 也许不是她的错, 可她也应

该再努力一些才对。” | *Housing prices will continue to rise, though perhaps not as much as was predicted last year.* 房价还会继续上涨, 虽然也许不会像去年预测的涨那么多。

**may/might/could** /meɪ, maɪ, kuːd/ meɪ, maɪ, kuːd/ [modal verb] use this with other verbs, to show that something is possible, or likely, but you are not sure about it. **May** and **might** are more formal than **could** 可能, 也许 (may and might 比 could 较为正式): *Take your umbrella - it might rain.* 拿把伞吧 —— 也许会下雨。 | *Hundreds of workers may lose their jobs if the strike continues.* 如果罢工持续下去, 几百名工人可能会失去工作。 | *We could be home before midnight if the traffic isn't too bad.* 如果交通情况不太糟, 我们在子夜前可以到家了。 | **may/might/could have done sth** 'Bruce isn't here yet.' 'He may have decided not to come.' “布鲁斯还没到。” “他也许决定不来了。” | *It's a good thing we got her to the hospital right away - the doctor said she could have died if we'd waited.* 幸亏我们立即把她送去医院, 医生说如果我们等着的话, 她可能就没命了。

**it is possible (that)/there's a chance (that)** /ɪt ɪz 'pɒsəbəl/ (ðæt), ðeəz ə 'tʃæns/ (ðæt); ɪt ɪz 'pɒsəbəl/ (ðæt), ðeəz ə 'tʃæns/ (ðæt)/ use this when you think that something may happen or may be done, but that it is not very likely 有可能: *I might have to work on Saturday, so it's possible I won't be able to come to your party.* 我周六可能要工作, 所以也许不能来参加你们的聚会。 | *There's a chance that I'll be in California in October, so I might be able to visit you for a few days.* 10月份我可能去加州, 这样我也许能有几天时间来拜访你。 | **it is just possible (that)/there is just a chance (that)** (=when something is possible, but very unlikely) 有可能 *Tomorrow should be sunny there's but just a chance of showers in the afternoon.* 明天应该是阳光明媚, 但下午可能有阵雨。 | *It's just possible we'll finish the job by tonight, but it'll probably be tomorrow.* 我们虽然有可能今晚把这件事做完, 但是很可能得明天才完成。 | **outside chance/possibility** *Martinez will need surgery, but there's an outside chance he'll be playing again before the end of the season.* 马丁内斯要做手术, 但在赛季结束之前他还有可能上场。 | **slim chance/possibility** *Sims has some numbness and weakness in her legs, and surgeons say there is a slim possibility of paralysis.* 西姆斯腿部有些麻木软弱感, 外科医生说有瘫痪的可能性, 但这种可能性不太大。

**possibly** /'pɒsəbəl; 'pɒsɪbəl/ [adv] use this when you think that something may be true, but you do not have enough information to be sure 可能, 也许: *'Do you think she was murdered, inspector?' 'Possibly.'* “你觉得她是被谋杀的吗? 警官。” “有可能。” | *He's playing in the US Open Golf Championships - possibly for the last time.* 他在美国高尔夫球公开赛上比赛 —— 也许是最后一次了。 | *Stone is possibly America's finest film director.* 斯通也许是美国最优秀的电影导演。 | *The cancer was possibly caused by exposure to asbestos.* 这种癌症有可能是由于暴露在石棉的环境下引起的。 | *Trade between the two countries began in the 11th century, possibly even earlier.* 这两个国家的贸易始于11世纪, 也许更早些。 | *Many analysts believe interest rates will rise, possibly as early as next spring.* 许多分析师认为利率会提高, 可能最早明年春季就开始。 | **quite possibly** (=very possibly) 很可能 *The examination hall was vast, with at least 700 or 800 students and quite possibly as many as 1000.* 考试大厅面积很大, 至少容纳了700或800名学生, 很

有可能多达1000人。

**conceivably** /kən'si:vəbli; kən'si:vəbli/ [adv] if you think something may **conceivably** happen or be true, it seems unlikely but you can imagine that it is possible 也许 [指可以想象但可能性较小]: *Reservations are advised but you might conceivably find a hotel the day you arrive.* 建议预订房间, 但你抵达当天也许能找到有空房的旅馆。 | *It is still unlikely, but unemployment could conceivably begin to fall by the end of the year.* 虽然仍不大可能, 不过失业人数到年底可能会开始下降。

**you never know** /juːnevə'no; juːnevə'nəʊ/ spoken say this when you are not sure whether something will happen, because no one knows what will happen in the future 【口】谁也不说不准: *I don't think I'll ever get married, but you never know.* 我想我是永远也不会结婚的, 但谁说得很准呢。 | *Why don't you ask for a raise? You never know, they could say yes.* 你干吗不要求加薪? 谁也不说不准, 他们也许会同意的。

**who knows?** /huː'noz; huː'nəʊz/ spoken say this when you have no way of knowing whether something is true or not true 【口】谁知道呢?: *'Will you still be working here next year?' 'Who knows? Maybe I will, maybe I won't.'* “你明年还会在这里工作吗?” “谁知道呢? 也许会, 也许不会。” | *Maybe he wasn't telling the truth. Who knows?* 可能他没在讲真话。谁知道呢?

## meal

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **cook, food, eat, delicious, horrible, taste, hungry/not hungry, greedy**

### 1 a meal 一餐

► meal      ► feed  
► something to eat

**meal** /mil; mi:l/ [n C] the food that you eat in the morning, in the middle of the day, or in the evening, either at home or in a restaurant 一餐; 一顿饭: *The hotel was nice, and the meals were really good.* 这家旅馆很不错, 饭菜非常可口。 | *Miriam was silent all through the meal.* 用餐时米莉亚姆始终一声不响。 | *You shouldn't exercise after a big meal.* 饱餐后不要进行锻炼。 | **have a meal** *We had an excellent meal in a Chinese restaurant.* 我们在一家中国餐馆吃了顿美餐。 | **cook sb a meal** *Jeff cooked us a delicious meal last night.* 杰夫昨晚为我们做了顿很可口的饭。 | **go out for a meal** (=go to a restaurant) 出去用餐, 上馆子 *Would you like to go out for a meal sometime, Emma?* 埃玛, 哪天出去吃一顿饭好吗? | **take sb out for a meal** (=take someone to a restaurant and pay for their meal) 请某人出去用餐 *It was Lisa's birthday so we took her out for a meal.* 那天是莉萨的生日, 我们就请她出去吃一顿。 | **main meal** (=the biggest meal of the day) 主餐 *We usually have our main meal in the middle of the day.* 我们通常都在中午吃主餐。

**something to eat** /səmθɪŋ tuː'ɪt; səmθɪŋ tuː'ɪt/ [n phrase] a meal, especially a small or quick meal 吃的, [尤指] 便餐: *Can I get you something to eat?* 我给你弄点吃的吧? | **have something to eat** *We'll have something to eat, and then go out.* 我们弄点吃的, 然后就出去。

**feed** British [英] /**feeding** American [美] /fɪd, 'fɪdɪŋ; fɪd, 'fɪdɪŋ/ [n C] a meal, consisting only of milk, that a baby has (婴儿的) 一次喂奶: *A young baby needs small feeds at frequent intervals.* 婴儿吃东西需要少量多餐。| *Lois has gotten tired of the late night feedings.* 洛伊丝对深夜里喂奶已感到很疲惫了。| **have a feed** British [英] *Her baby has its lunchtime feed, then goes to sleep.* 她的宝宝中午吃过后就睡觉了。

## 2 a meal in the morning 早晨的一餐

► breakfast

► brunch

**breakfast** /brɛkfəst; 'brɛkfəst/ [n C/U] the meal you eat when you get up in the morning 早饭, 早餐: *What do you want for breakfast - cereal or toast?* 早餐你吃什么——谷类食物还是烤面包片? | *After breakfast we went for a walk on the beach.* 早饭以后我们去海滩散步。| **eat/have (your) breakfast** *George was having his breakfast when the phone rang.* 乔治正在吃早餐时电话铃响了。

**brunch** /brʌntʃ; brʌntʃ/ [n C/U] especially American a meal eaten late in the morning, as a combination of breakfast and lunch 【尤美】早午餐: *On the first day of the vacation we all slept late, then had a huge brunch.* 休假的第一天我们都起得很晚, 然后吃了一顿丰富的早午餐。| *They served smoked salmon, cream cheese and bagels for brunch.* 早午餐他们提供烟熏鲑鱼、奶油乳酪和面包圈。

## 3 a meal in the middle of the day 中午的一餐

► lunch

► dinner

► midday meal

**lunch** /lʌntʃ; lʌntʃ/ [n C/U] the meal you eat in the middle of the day 午饭, 午餐: *At work we are allowed one hour for lunch.* 工作时间内我们有一小时吃午饭。| *See you after lunch.* 午餐后见。| **eat/have lunch** *Shall we have lunch before we go out?* 我们出去之前要不要先吃午饭? | **a late/an early lunch** *We had an early lunch and spent the afternoon shopping.* 我们早早地吃了午饭, 把下午的时间花在购物上。| **Sunday lunch** British [英] *We always have roast beef for Sunday lunch.* 星期日午餐我们总是吃烤牛肉。

**dinner** /ˈdɪnə; 'dɪnə/ [n C/U] especially British the meal eaten in the middle of the day. This word is also used for large meals eaten in the middle of the day on Sundays or holidays. 【尤英】午饭, 午餐: *He comes home for his dinner, then goes back to the factory.* 他回家来吃午饭, 然后再回工厂去。| **school dinner** (=a dinner which is provided for children at school) 学校供应的午餐 *She used to hate school dinners.* 她以前很讨厌学校的午餐。| **Sunday/Christmas/Thanksgiving dinner** *We had some friends round for Sunday dinner.* 我们请了些朋友来吃星期日午餐。| *In one of my less lucid moments, I had volunteered to host Thanksgiving dinner.* 我脑子一时糊涂, 就主动提出感恩节午餐由我操办。

**midday meal** British [英] /**noon** meal American [美] /ˈmɪd-ˈdeɪ 'mil, 'nʊn 'mil; ˈmɪd-ˈdeɪ 'mi:l, 'nʊn 'mi:l/ [n C] the meal eaten in the middle of the day - use this especially when describing what happens in other countries 午饭, 午餐 [尤用于描述其他国家的午饭]: *In Spain, the midday meal almost always starts with tomato salad.* 在西班牙, 午饭几乎总是以番茄沙拉开始的。| *The noon meal was carried out*

*to the fields where the harvesters were working.* 午饭被送到了田地里, 人们正在那里收割庄稼。

## 4 a meal in the evening 晚上的一餐

► dinner

► supper

► tea

► evening meal

**dinner** /ˈdɪnə; 'dɪnə/ [n C/U] the meal you eat in the evening 晚饭, 晚餐: *What shall we have for dinner?* 我们晚饭吃什么呢? | *Sarah cooked us a really nice dinner.* 萨拉给我们做了一顿很好吃的晚餐。| *At dinner, he announced that he was leaving home.* 晚餐时他宣布要离家搬出去住。| *Shall we discuss this over dinner?* 我们晚餐时讨论这件事好吗? | **go out for dinner** (=go to a restaurant or to someone else's house) 出去吃晚饭 *We went out for dinner at the Ritz.* 我们出去到里兹饭店吃了晚餐。| **eat/have dinner** *Why don't you come and have dinner with us?* 你何不过来和我们一起吃晚饭?

**supper** /ˈsʌpə; 'sʌpə/ [n C/U] especially British the meal you eat in the evening 【尤英】晚饭, 晚餐: *After supper we watched a video.* 晚餐后我们看了一盒录像。| **eat/have (your) supper** *I had my supper and went to bed.* 我吃过晚饭就上床睡觉了。

**tea** /ti; ti:/ [n C/U] British a meal you eat at home early in the evening 【英】傍晚茶: *What's for tea?* 傍晚茶吃什么? | **have (your) tea** *The children came home from school, had tea and did their homework.* 孩子们放学回家, 吃了傍晚茶, 然后做了功课。

**evening meal** /ˌiːvɪŋ 'mi:l; ˌiːvɪŋ 'mi:l/ [n C] the meal eaten in the evening 晚饭, 晚餐: *After the evening meal they sat around the cooking-fire and talked.* 晚饭之后, 他们围坐在火炉旁谈话。| *Preparing the evening meal can take up to three hours.* 做晚饭可以花上多达三小时。

## 5 a formal meal 正式宴会

► dinner party

► dinner

► banquet

► luncheon

**dinner party** /ˈdɪnə ˌpɑ:ti; 'dɪnə ˌpɑ:ti/ [n C] a formal meal in your home when you invite friends or guests 宴会 (指在家中举行, 款待朋友或客人): *He is a charming man, the kind of person you would want to sit next to at a dinner party.* 他风度翩翩, 是宴会上你想坐在他身边的那种人。| **have a dinner party** *We're having a dinner party on Tuesday.* 我们周二有个宴会。你想来吗?

**dinner** /ˈdɪnə; 'dɪnə/ [n C] a formal evening meal for a large number of people, especially in a public place such as a hotel 晚宴 (尤指在酒店等公共场所举行, 有许多人参加): *She had a ticket for a dinner and fashion show at the Castle Hotel.* 她有一张在城堡酒店举行的晚宴和时装表演的门票。| *Ann and I attended a dinner at the City Chamber of Commerce.* 我和安出席了在市商会举行的晚宴。

**banquet** /ˈbæŋkwɪt; 'bæŋkwɪt/ [n C] a special formal meal with a lot of very good food and a large number of people, especially important people, which usually takes place on a special public occasion 宴会 (尤指有重要人物参加, 通常在特殊的公共场合举行的宴会): *A huge banquet was planned to celebrate the city's millennium.* 为纪念该城建立一千周年, 计划举办一场盛大的宴会。| *a state banquet hosted by the French Prime Minister* 由法国总理举行的一次国宴

**luncheon** /ˈlʌntʃən; 'lʌntʃən/ [n C] a formal meal in the middle of the day for a large number of people,



especially in a public place such as a hotel 午餐会, 午宴 (尤在酒店等公共场所举行): *Over 200 attended the Women in Journalism luncheon last Tuesday.* 二百多人参加了上周二的女性新闻工作者午餐会。

## 6 a meal outside 野外用餐

- ▶ picnic
- ▶ al fresco
- ▶ barbecue

**picnic** /ˈpɪknɪk; ˈpɪkniːk/ [n C] a cold meal that you take to a park or the countryside to eat outside 野餐: *We took a picnic down to the beach.* 我们在海滩吃野餐。| **have a picnic** *It was a beautiful day – we had a picnic by the river.* 那天天气很好, 我们在河边野餐。| **go on/for a picnic** *In summer, we sometimes go on picnics together.* 夏天我们有时一起去野餐。| **a picnic area/table/basket** *Some campgrounds provide a picnic table right outside your door.* 有些野营地会提供一张就在你门外的野餐桌。| **a picnic lunch** *Pack a picnic lunch and head for the country.* 装好野餐到郊外去。

**barbecue** /ˈbɑːbɪkjuː; ˈbɑːbɪkjʊz/ [n C] a party when you cook and eat food outside 烧烤野餐, 野外烧烤: *I'll get some burgers and ribs for the barbecue.* 我去为烧烤野餐准备些汉堡牛肉饼和肋条肉。| **have a barbecue** *If the weather's nice we'll have a barbecue.* 假如天气好, 我们就吃烧烤野餐。

**al fresco** /æl ˈfresko; æl ˈfreskoʊ/ [adv] if you eat al fresco, you have a meal outdoors 在户外: *Guests can dine al fresco on a terrace with stunning views of the valley below.* 客人们可以在户外的阳台上用餐, 俯瞰山谷的美景。| *I'd enjoy al fresco eating much more if it wasn't for all the wasps!* 如果没有这些黄蜂的话, 我就能够更好地享受在户外用餐了!

## 7 a meal you buy in a restaurant and eat at home 在餐厅购买但在家中吃的一餐

- ▶ takeaway
- ▶ to take away

**takeaway** British [英] [n C] /**takeout** American [美] [n U] /ˈteɪkəweɪ, ˈteɪkəʊt; ˈteɪkəweɪ, ˈteɪkəʊt/ a meal that you buy from a restaurant and then eat at home 外卖食物: *Dave just lives on beer and take-aways.* 戴夫就靠喝啤酒吃外卖过日子。| *I don't feel like cooking tonight – can we get some takeout?* 我今晚不想做饭 —— 我们去买外卖好吗? | *a takeout pizza* 外卖比萨饼

**to take away** British [英] /**to go** American [美] /tə ˈteɪk əweɪ, tə ˈgo; tə ˈteɪk əweɪ, tə ˈgoʊ/ [adv] food or drink **to take away** or **to go** is intended to be taken away from the restaurant where you have bought it so that you can eat it somewhere else 买回去吃: *Joe ordered a slice of pizza and a Coke to go.* 乔要了一块比萨饼和一杯可口可乐带回去吃。| *Do you want that hamburger to eat here or to take away?* 那只汉堡包你是在这里吃还是要带走?

## 8 a very large meal 非常丰盛的一餐

- ▶ three-course meal
- ▶ slap-up meal
- ▶ feast
- ▶ spread
- ▶ heavy

**three-course meal** /ˈθri kɔːs ˈmiːl; ˈθriː kɔːs ˈmiːl/ [n C] a large meal with three separate parts, of the type that is usually served in restaurants [餐馆通常提供的] 有三道菜的顿饭: *I can't eat a three-course meal at lunch time – it's just too much.* 午饭时间我吃不

下三道菜 —— 实在太多了。| *You can get a three-course meal for \$25 in the barbecue grill.* 在烧烤餐馆你花上 25 美元可以吃一顿有三道菜的饭。

**feast** /fiːst; fɪst/ [n C] a very large meal for a large number of people, to celebrate a special occasion [大型] 宴会: *There were over sixty guests at the wedding feast.* 婚宴上有六十多位客人。| *The Christmas celebrations in Fiji are rounded off by a huge feast on Christmas Day.* 斐济的圣诞庆典以圣诞节那天举行的盛大宴会结束。

**heavy** /ˈhevi; ˈhevi/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 | a **heavy meal**, lunch, dinner etc is one in which you eat a lot of food, and that makes you feel tired and your stomach feel full 吃得很饱的 [一顿饭、午餐、晚餐等]: *You shouldn't eat a heavy meal before going swimming.* 游泳之前你不该吃得饱。| *After a heavy lunch my father fell asleep almost immediately.* 午餐饱餐一顿后, 我父亲几乎立刻就睡着了。

**slap-up meal** /slæp ʌp ˈmiːl; slæp ʌp ˈmiːl/ [n C] British informal a large meal with a lot of good food [英, 非正式] 佳肴美餐; 筵席: *If they give me the job I'll take you out for a slap-up meal.* 如果他们把那份工作给我, 那我就请你到外面好好地吃顿美餐。

**spread** /spred; spred/ [n C] informal a large meal for several people [非正式] (为几个人准备的) 丰盛的饭菜; 筵席: *They were looking forward to the spread that Judith had prepared.* 他们都盼望着吃朱迪丝准备的那顿筵席。

## 9 a meal in which you choose and serve your own food 自选自助的用餐

- ▶ buffet

**buffet** /bəˈfeɪ; ˈbuːfeɪ/ [n C] a meal in which food is put on a table and you serve yourself from the things that are there 自助餐: *We're not having a big formal meal at the wedding – just a buffet.* 婚礼上我们不是吃盛大正式的宴会餐, 只是自助餐。| *Try our all-you-can-eat buffet – only £5 per person* 请尝尝我们的自助餐, 随你吃饱, 每位只需五英镑。| **buffet lunch** *We'll have a buffet lunch at about one o'clock and a sit-down meal in the evening.* 下午约 1 点钟我们用自助午餐, 晚上用桌餐。

## 10 a small meal 小吃

- ▶ light
- ▶ bite
- ▶ snack
- ▶ refreshments

**light** /laɪt; lart/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 | a **light meal**, lunch, etc is one in which you do not eat much food, especially food that contains a lot of fat, so that it does not make your stomach feel too full 小量的 [一顿饭、午餐等]: *She prepared a light lunch of salad and cheese.* 她用沙拉和乳酪准备了一顿小量的午餐。| *You can have a light meal four hours before the game but only have drinks after that.* 赛前四小时你可以稍稍吃点东西, 不过此后就只能喝饮料。

**snack** /snæk; snæk/ [n C] something such as an apple, some bread, or a bar of chocolate which you eat between meals 点心; 小吃: *Just before bedtime he had a snack of bread and cheese.* 就在上床之前, 他吃了点面包和乳酪作点心。| *The children have mid-morning snacks at about 11 o'clock – usually fruit and a drink.* 孩子们在大约 11 点时吃上午的点心 —— 一般是水果和一杯饮料。

**bite** /baɪt; baɪt/ [n singular] informal a very small meal

that you eat quickly 【非正式】量小而吃得匆忙的一餐: *We'll have a bite then go into town.* 我们随便吃些东西然后进城去。| **a bite to eat** *There's just time for a quick bite to eat before the film begins.* 电影开映前刚好还有点时间可以抓紧吃些东西。

**refreshments** /rɪ'frɛʃmənts; rɪ'frɛʃmənts/ [n plural] small amounts of food and drink that are provided for people at a party, meeting etc (聚会、会议等提供的) 茶点、点心: *The children walked around at the party offering refreshments.* 孩子们在晚会上走来走去给大家送茶点。| *Meetings are open to the public, and refreshments are provided.* 会议向公众开放, 并提供茶点。| **light refreshments** *Catering tents provide coffee, snacks, and other light refreshments.* 饮食供应棚提供咖啡、小吃和其他小点心。

## 11 part of a meal 一餐的一部分

- course
- dish
- starter
- dessert
- for afters

**course** /kɔːs; kɔːs/ [n C] one of the parts of a meal that are served one after the other 道菜: *The waiter brought the first course, a simple leek and potato soup.* 侍者送上了第一道菜, 是普通的韭葱马铃薯汤。| *a five-course banquet* 五道菜的宴会 | **main course** (=the biggest course in a meal) 主菜 *For the main course we had roast turkey with vegetables.* 我们吃的主菜是配有蔬菜的烤火鸡。

**dish** /dɪʃ; dɪʃ/ [n C] a particular kind of food cooked in a particular way and served at a meal 菜肴: *My favourite Italian dish is lasagne.* 我最喜欢的意大利菜是肉汁宽面条。| *In addition to the extensive Tandoori menu, there is a wide selection of vegetarian dishes.* 除了品种丰富的唐杜里菜单外, 还有各种各样的素食菜肴。

**starter** British 【英】/appetizer American 【美】 /ˈstɑːtəː, ˈæpəˌtaɪzə; ˈstɑːtəː, ˈæpəˌtaɪzə/ [n C] the first part of a meal in a restaurant (餐厅用餐的) 第一道菜, 开胃小吃: *What would you like for a starter - soup or garlic mushrooms?* 第一道菜你想要什么——汤还是蒜头蘑菇? | *a delightful appetizer of small clams* 一道可口的小蛤蜊开胃菜

**dessert** ALSO 又作 **pudding** British 【英】 /dɪˈzɜːt, ˈpuːdɪŋ; dɪˈzɜːt, ˈpuːdɪŋ/ [n C/U] the sweet part of a meal that you have at the end (一顿餐最后上的) 甜食, 甜点: *'Would you like a dessert, Madam?' 'Yes please, I'll have the cheesecake.'* “夫人, 您要什么甜点吗?” “好的, 我要乳酪蛋糕。” | **have sth for dessert/pudding** *I had fruit salad for dessert.* 甜食我要了水果沙拉。| *At children's parties, it's traditional to have jelly and ice cream for pudding.* 在孩子们的聚会上, 传统的甜点是果冻和冰淇淋。

**for afters** /fəˈɑːftəz; fɔːˈɑːftəz/ [prep] British spoken if you have something for afters, you have it as your dessert 【英口】作为甜食: *We're having roast beef with apple pie for afters.* 我们吃烤牛肉, 甜食是苹果馅饼。| *For afters, it's rice pudding.* 甜点是大米布丁。

# meaning

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- see also 另见 **understand/not understand, word/phrase/sentence, language, translate**

## 1 the meaning of something 某事的含义

- meaning
- sense
- significance
- definition
- connotation
- define

**meaning** /ˈmiːnɪŋ; ˈmiːnɪŋ/ [n C/U] what a word, sign, or statement means 含义; 意思: *This word 'spring' has several different meanings.* “spring”这个词有几个不同的意思。| *We convey meaning not only by our words but also by our actions.* 我们不仅靠语言来表达意思, 也通过行为来表达意思。| **+ of** *There is a chart that explains the meaning of all the symbols on the map.* 有张图表解释了地图上所有标记的含义。| **hidden meaning** (=a meaning that is not directly stated) 暗藏的意义 *Was there a hidden meaning behind his words?* 他话中有话吗?

**sense** /sens; sens/ [n C] one of the meanings of a word that has several meanings (单词的) 词义, 意思: **+ of** *In the dictionary the different senses of each word are marked by numbers.* 这本词典中每个单词的不同义项用数字标出。| **in its broadest/fullest sense** (=in the most general meaning of the word) 其最广泛的含义 *I'm using the word 'education' in its broadest sense here.* 在这里我使用的“教育”一词是指其最广泛的含义。

**significance** /sɪɡˈnɪfəkəns; sɪɡˈnɪfəkəns/ [n U] the important meaning that something has, especially if the meaning is not immediately clear 含义; 意义 (尤指不是显而易见的): **+ of** *Freud explained the significance of some of the objects and situations in Anna's dream.* 弗洛伊德解释了安娜梦见的一些物品和情景的含义。| **special significance** *Nothing can be more exciting than the first time you receive red roses. They have special significance.* 什么也比不上第一次收到红玫瑰时的激动心情了。它们具有特别的意义。

**definition** /ˌdefɪˈnɪʃən; ˌdefɪˈnɪʃən/ [n C] the way that you explain the meaning of a word (单词的) 解释; 定义: **+ of** *Could one of the class give me a definition of the word 'equilibrium'?* 班上有人能给我解释一下“均衡”一词的含义吗? | **sb's definition of sth** *Obviously your definition of 'rich' is very different from mine.* 显然你给“富有”所下的定义与我的非常不同。

**connotation** /kənəˈteɪʃən; kənəˈteɪʃən/ [n C] a feeling or an idea that a word makes you think of that is not its actual meaning 隐含意义: *'Bermuda' with its connotations of fun and sun* “百慕大”一词带有玩乐和阳光的隐含意义。| **positive/negative connotation** *For most people 'motherhood' has a very positive connotation.* 对大多数人而言, “母亲的身份”一词具有很积极的含义。

**define** /dɪˈfɪn; dɪˈfɪn/ [v T] to explain the meaning of a word or phrase 解释; 给...下定义: *Each of us might define the concept of freedom in a slightly different way.* 我们每个人对“自由”这一概念的定义可能都稍有差异。| **define sth as sth** *The dictionary defines it as 'a narrow passage'.* 词典中给它所下的定义是“狭窄的过道”。| **define sth loosely/broadly** (=define something in a way that is not very exact) 笼统地/粗略地定义 *Dietary fibre can be loosely defined as the cell-wall material of plants.* 膳食纤维大致可定义为植物的细胞壁物质。

## 2 the main meaning of something 某物的主要含义

- point
- gist
- essence
- drift
- thrust
- substance

**point** /pɔɪnt; poɪnt/ [n singular] the main idea of an argument, discussion, statement etc that shows its general or most important meaning (论述、讨论或说法等的)要点; 中心意思: **the point of sth** *The point of the story did not emerge until the end of the film.* 故事的中心思想直到电影的末尾才显现出来。| **sb's point** *What's your point? Do you think I'm not good enough for your daughter?* 你是什么意思? 你觉得我配不上你女儿吗? | **miss the point** (=not understand the main idea) 不理解要点 *The talk was about symbolism in art – Len missed the point and thought it was about painting techniques.* 讲座是有关艺术中的象征主义——莱恩没听懂主要意思, 还以为讲的是绘画技巧。| **the point is ...** (=used for mentioning the most important thing) 要点是... *The point is, you should have told me where you were going.* 问题的关键在于你那时应该告诉我你要去哪里。| **come/get to the point** (=to reach the most important part of what you want to say) 谈正题, 谈关键问题 *'I'll come straight to the point,' said the doctor. 'I think you are suffering from depression.'* “我就直说吧。”医生说道, “我认为你患有抑郁症。”

**gist** /dʒɪst; dʒɪst/ [n singular] the main idea and meaning of something such as an article or a speech (文章或演讲等的)要点, 主旨: **the gist of sth** *I don't know the whole story but this is the gist of it.* 我不知道故事的全部, 不过这就是大意。| **get the gist (of sth)** (=understand the gist of something) 理解(某事物的)大意 *Read the article once through to get the gist of it.* 把文章通读一遍以抓住要点。| *Students are encouraged to read the text, getting the gist, then go deeper into the meaning.* 鼓励学生要通读课文, 找出主旨, 然后再深入发掘其内涵。

**essence** /ˈɛspɜːs; ˈesəns/ [n singular] the most important meaning of something such as an argument or piece of writing (论点或文章等的)要点; 要领: **the essence of sth** *The essence of his argument is that human character is formed by society.* 他论点的核心是人的性格是由社会决定的。

**drift** /drɪft; drɪft/ [n singular] the main set of ideas involved in something such as an explanation, argument, or account of something (解释、论据或某事的)大意; 主旨: **the drift of sth** *The drift of his letter is that he wants to come back.* 他来信的大意是说他想回来。| **catch/get/follow sb's drift** (=understand the basic idea of what someone is saying) 理解某人的大意 *It was a complicated argument but I think I caught his drift.* 那个很复杂的论点, 但我认为自己理解了他的大意。| *I follow your drift, but I just don't believe it.* 我明白了你的主要意思, 可我就是不信。

**thrust** /θrʌst; θrʌst/ [n singular] the most important message of an argument, explanation etc, especially when it consists of a set of connected ideas leading to a final answer or idea (论述、解释等的)要点; 要旨(尤指由一套相互关联的、能使人得出最终答案或主意的观点组成): **the thrust of sth** *It is difficult to argue with the thrust of Davidson's analysis of the situation.* 戴维森对局势所做的分析的要点难以辩驳。| *The overall thrust of her argument was that women are still oppressed in all areas of life.* 她论述的大致要点是妇女在生活的方方面面仍然受到压迫。

**substance** /ˈsʌbstəns; ˈsʌbstəns/ [n singular] formal the most important ideas contained in an argument or piece of writing (正式)(论述或文章中的)中心意思: **the substance of sth** *The substance of Marx's views is the same in both of these books.* 马克思观点

的中心意思在这两本书中是相同的。

### 3 to have a particular meaning 含有某特定的意思

- ▶ mean
- ▶ stand for
- ▶ represent
- ▶ symbolize
- ▶ denote
- ▶ connote

**mean** /min; mi:n/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to have a particular meaning – use this about words, signs, or statements (词语、指示牌或陈述)表示...的意思, 作...解释: *What does 'abandon' mean?* abandon一词是什么意思? | *'Poultry' means chickens, ducks, turkeys, and geese.* “家禽”指的是鸡、鸭、火鸡和鹅。| *It says 'not suitable for children', which means anyone under 16.* 上面写着“儿童不宜”, 指的是16岁以下的人。| *+ (that) The flashing light means we're running out of gas.* 指示灯闪烁表示我们的汽油快用完了。| *'Downsizing' simply means that firms are tending to buy smaller computers to do jobs which used to require big ones.* “缩小规模”就是说公司都倾向于购买较小型的电脑来完成过去需要大型电脑来做的工作。| **what is meant by sth** *What is meant by the term 'random access'?* “随机存取”一词是什么意思?

**stand for** /ˈstænd fɔː/ [phr v T] if a letter or group of letters stands for a word, name, or number, it is a short way of saying or writing it (简写)代表: *NATO stands for North Atlantic Treaty Organization.* NATO代表北大西洋公约组织。| *What does the F in John F. Kennedy stand for?* 约翰·F. 肯尼迪中的F代表什么?

**represent** /ˌreprɪzɛnt; ˌreprɪzɛnt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a shape, letter, object etc represents something, it is used as a sign for that thing in a map, plan, calculation etc (图形、字母、物体等)表示; 代表: *The red lines on the map represent railways.* 地图上的红线代表铁路。| *Single letters or combinations of letters represent different phonetic sounds.* 单个字母或字母组合表示不同的发音。

**symbolize** ALSO 又作 **symbolise** British [英] /ˈsɪmb-əlaɪz; ˈsɪmbəlaɪz/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if something such as an object or animal symbolizes an idea or quality, it is used as a sign to mean that idea or quality, especially in a story, a ceremony, or a particular society (物体或动物等)象征, 标志(尤用于故事、仪式或某社会中): *The lion symbolizes strength, the lamb symbolizes gentleness.* 狮子象征力量, 小羊象征温柔。| *In Europe, the colour white symbolizes purity but in Asia it is often the symbol of deep mourning.* 在欧洲, 白色象征纯洁, 但在亚洲, 它却经常是深切哀悼的象征。| *Cowardice is symbolized in the painting by the white feathers on the soldier's coat.* 在这幅画中, 懦弱是通过士兵衣服上白色的羽毛作象征的。

**denote** /dɪˈnəʊt; dɪˈnəʊt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a word or number denotes something, it means it in a very exact sense – used especially in technical contexts (单词或数字)确切表示(尤用于技术方面): *The dotted line on the graph denotes profits.* 图上的虚线代表利润。| *The English word 'family' used to denote all the people in the house, including servants.* 英语中的“家庭”一词以前指的是家中所有的人, 包括仆人。| *The quantity denoted by the letter E varies from experiment to experiment.* 字母E所代表的量在不同的实验中不一样。

**connote** /kəˈnəʊt; kəˈnəʊt/ [v T not in progressive 不用

进行时] if a word connotes something, it makes you think of feelings and ideas that are not its actual meaning [词语] 意味着; 暗示: *The word 'jolly' often connotes that someone is fat.* jolly (乐呵呵的) 一词常暗含某人肥胖的意思。

#### 4 to intend a particular meaning 指某特定的意思

► mean

**mean** /min; mi:n/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to intend a particular meaning when you say something 意指; 意谓: *When you said 'the editor', did you mean me?* 你提到“编辑”, 指的是我吗? | *He said Sarah was a very close friend, but I'm not sure what he meant.* 他说萨拉是他很亲密的朋友, 可我不确定他是什么意思。| **+** (that) *I meant that we would have to leave early, that's all.* 我的意思是我们必须早点出发, 仅此而已。| **if you know what I mean** (=used to show that you are saying something in a less extreme way than you really mean) 你知道我的意思 *She's kind of irritable, if you know what I mean.* 她有点易怒, 你知道我的意思。| **what sb means is that...** *So what he means is that we'll have to start the whole thing again.* 那么他的意思是我们得全部重做。| *What I meant was that I wouldn't have time to help, not that I didn't want to.* 我的意思是我没时间帮忙, 不是我不想帮忙。

#### 5 when something has a meaning that is not directly stated 某事有某种未直接说明的含义

► suggest                      ► implication  
► imply                        ► undertone  
► say

**suggest** /səg'dʒest; sə'dʒest/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a statement, fact, event etc suggests that something is true, it seems to mean that it is true or could be true, but this is not directly stated [说法、事实、事件等] 暗示; 间接表明: *It is still not clear what these facts suggest – perhaps a new strain of the virus, or a completely new virus.* 这些事实到底暗示什么还不清楚——也许是新的病毒品系, 也许是一种全新的病毒。| **+** (that) *All the evidence suggests that the problem has improved in recent years.* 所有证据都显示该问题近年来已有改进。| *The victim had marks on his neck which seemed to suggest he had been strangled.* 死者的脖子上留有印迹, 这似乎显示出他是被掐死的。

**imply** /ɪm'plai; ɪm'plai/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a statement, fact, event etc implies that something is true, it suggests very strongly that it is true [说法、事实、事件等] 表示; 意味着: *His criticisms implied a lack of confidence in my work.* 他的批评意味着他对我的工作缺乏信心。| **+** (that) *The way he greeted the boys seemed to imply that he knew them quite well.* 他和那些男孩子打招呼的方式似乎表明他和他们很熟。| *Just the fact that he's written to you implies he likes you.* 他给你写了信, 这就意味着他喜欢你。

**say** /seɪ; seɪ/ [v T] to say something in an indirect way – use this especially when you are saying what the real meaning of a statement is 表达, 间接表示 [尤用于指想说的真正意思]: *What do you think the writer is saying in this story?* 你认为这位作家想在这则故事中表达什么? | **+** (that) *Are you saying I'm fat?* 你是在

说我很胖吗? | *So what you're saying, Mr President, is that you don't have a policy on this issue.* 那么总统先生, 你的意思是说在这一问题上你没有具体的政策。

**implication** /ɪm'pli'keɪʃən; ɪm'pli'keɪʃən/ [n C/U] a meaning that is not directly stated, but which seems to be intended 暗示, 含意: *He didn't actually accuse me of stealing, but that was the implication.* 他虽然没有明说我偷东西, 但其实就是这个意思。| **+** that *Staff members were asked to work on Sundays, with the implication that they would lose their jobs if they refused.* 员工被要求星期日上班, 暗里的意思是谁要是拒绝的话就会丢掉饭碗。| **by implication** (=the intended meaning is that) 含义是 *The law bans organized protests and, by implication, any form of opposition.* 这一法律禁止有组织的抗议活动, 言下之意就是禁止任何形式的抗议活动。

**undertone** /ʌndə'ton; ʌndətəʊn/ [n C] a feeling or attitude that seems to be part of a statement, even though it is not directly stated [说法中的] 含意; 潜在的感情[态度]: *a story with racist undertones* 含有种族主义意味的故事 | **+** of *There was an unmistakable undertone of nationalist resentment in many of their remarks.* 他们的许多话都明白无误地带有民族主义仇恨情绪。

#### 6 to believe that something has a particular meaning 认为某物带有特殊意味

► interpret                      ► take sth as  
► understand sth to mean    ► infer  
► read into                      ► read between the lines

**interpret** /ɪn'tɜːprɪt; ɪn'tɜːprɪt/ [v T] to choose to believe that what someone says or does has a particular meaning, especially if it is not easy to understand or is not completely clear 把…理解为 [尤当意思不易理解或不完全清楚时]: *How would you interpret her letter?* *Is she really hostile or just being ironic?* 你是如何理解她的信的? 她是真的怀有敌意还是仅仅在讽刺? | *This dream can be interpreted in several different ways.* 这个梦可以有几种不同的解释。| **interpret sth as sth** *I interpreted her silence as anger.* 我把她的沉默理解为愤怒。| *They are worried that the workers might interpret the new law as a restriction of their rights.* 他们担心工人们会把这条新法律理解为对他们的权利进行限制。

**understand sth to mean** /ʌndə'stænd (sth) tə 'mi:n; ʌndə'stænd (sth) tə 'mi:n/ [v phrase] to think that something has a particular meaning even though you cannot be completely sure that this is what it means 把某事物理解为: *Democracy was originally understood to mean the people governing themselves.* 民主最初被人理解为人们自己管理自己。| *The Victorians understood 'The environment' to mean the background to human activity, in particular, industrial activity.* 维多利亚时代的人把“环境”一词理解成指人类活动的场所, 尤指工业活动的场所。

**read into** /'rɪd ɪntu; 'rɪd ɪntu/ [phr v T] to think that something has a meaning that it does not in fact have, especially by thinking that it is more important than it really is 把 [不存在的意思] 牵强附会地理解到…中去: **read sth into sth** *Be careful not to read your own modern opinions into this story.* 要当心, 在读这则故事时不要把你个人的现代观点牵强附会地加进去。| *The statement criticized journalists for reading too much into*

what he had said about the war. 这一声明批评了记者们对他所说的有关战争的话理解得过于牵强附会。| **read into sth** Some critics have read into the more macabre scenes a subconscious hatred of his parents. 有些评论家从那些较骇人的场面牵强附会地认为这反映出他潜意识中对父母的怨恨。

**take sth as** /tek (sth) æz; 'teik (sth) æz/ [phr v T] to believe that what someone does or says has a particular meaning, especially if you think it shows their attitude towards you 把某事视为〔尤指认为表现出某人对自己的态度〕: **take sth as an insult/compliment/criticism etc** Had he spoken like this to anyone else, it would have been taken as an insult. 如果他対任何别的人这样说话, 都会被人视为是一种冒犯。| **I take it as a compliment when my students ask questions after class.** 我把学生们下课后来提问视为一种恭维。| **take sth as a sign/signal etc** The investors took this interest rate cut as a sign that the Government was desperate. 投资者把这次削减利率视为政府绝望的表现。

**infer** /m'fɜː; m'fɜː/ [v T] formal to think that something is true because another fact makes it seem likely, even though it does not prove it completely 【正式】推断出: *From this, astronomers can infer the presence of many more 'black holes'.* 天文学家可以由此推断还存在有更多的“黑洞”。| **infer (from sth) that It seems reasonable to infer that the cause was not sabotage but a simple accident.** 似乎有理由推断出起因不是颠覆活动, 而只是一宗事故。| **We can infer from the archaeological evidence that there was slavery in Carthage.** 我们可以从考古学的证据推断出迦太基有蓄奴现象。

**read between the lines** /,rɪd bətwin ðə 'laɪnz; ,rɪd bɪtwɪn ðə 'laɪnz/ [v phrase] to guess the real meaning of something by thinking very carefully and noticing that the meaning is different from what it at first seems to be 领会言外之意: *Perseverance is required to understand the story and you have to read between the lines to find the book's full meaning.* 要读懂这个�故事需要锲而不舍的精神, 而想彻底弄懂此书的含义则需要领会言外之意。| **reading between the lines** (=used to say what you think the real situation is) 领会言外之意 *Reading between the lines, I don't think they want to train people who might soon leave the company.* 听其言外之意, 我想这家公司不想培训很快就会跳槽的人。

## 7 someone's opinion about the meaning of something 某人对某事的含义的看法

- ▶ interpretation
- ▶ reading
- ▶ understanding

**interpretation** /m,tʃprɪ'teʃən; m,tʃprɪ'teɪʃən/ [n C/U] someone's opinion about the probable meaning of a statement, result, someone's actions etc 解释: *One possible interpretation is that they want you to resign.* 一种可能的解释就是他们要你辞职。| **+ of the traditional interpretation of Marx's opinions** 对马克思的观点的传统解释 | **be open to interpretation** (=to be able to be interpreted in more than one way) 可以有不同的解释 *The word 'reasonable' is vague and open to interpretation.* “合理”一词语义模糊, 可以有几种解释。

**understanding** /,ʌndə'stændɪŋ; ,ʌndə'stændɪŋ/ [n singular] someone's opinion about the meaning of a piece of writing or an action, used especially when

they realize that there are other possible meanings [对文章或行为的] 理解〔尤用于当意识到还有其他可能的含义时〕: **sb's understanding (of sth)** *According to my understanding of the letter, it means something quite different.* 根据我对这封信的理解, 它具有全然不同的含义。| *That was not my understanding of the regulations, and I resent your accusation that I failed to follow them correctly.* 我对这些规则的理解可不是这样的, 而且我讨厌你指责我没有遵守规则。

**reading** /'rɪdɪŋ; 'rɪdɪŋ/ [n singular] someone's opinion about the meaning of a statement, an event, or a situation after considering all the available information [对说法、事件或情况的] 看法; 理解: **sb's reading of sth** *What's your reading of the latest trade figures?* 你是如何看最新的贸易数字的? | *My reading of the situation is that this conflict is likely to get worse over the next few months.* 对于这一局势, 我的看法是今后几个月内这场冲突会愈演愈烈。

## 8 to be the most basic meaning of a statement 某一陈述的最基本含义

- ▶ basically/essentially
- ▶ amount to
- ▶ boil down to/come down to
- ▶ in other words
- ▶ to that effect

**basically/essentially** /ˈbeɪsɪkli; əˈsenʃəli; ˈbeɪsɪkli, ɪˈsenʃəli/ [adv] you say **basically** or **essentially** as a way of introducing the general meaning of a longer or more complicated statement 基本上, 根本上: *I won't read it all to you, but basically they want us to leave the house.* 我不把它全部给你们念出来了, 不过基本上他们是想我们离开这所房子。| *Basically, the author is in favour of disarmament but with a few reservations.* 基本上, 文章的作者赞成裁军, 但有一些保留。| *This is essentially the same argument that Arnold used in 'Culture and Anarchy'.* 从根本上讲, 这和阿诺德在《文化与无政府状态》中所表明的论点是一样的。

**boil down to/come down to** /,bɔɪl 'daʊn tu; ,kʌm 'daʊn tu; ,bɔɪl 'daʊn tu; ,kʌm 'daʊn tu:/ [phr v T] not in progressive 不用进行时] if a long statement, argument, discussion etc **boils down to** or **comes down to** a simple fact, that is its simplest and most important meaning (长篇声明、论证、讨论等) 归结为; 实质上意味着: *The argument boiled down to him saying I did and me saying I didn't.* 这场争论归纳起来就是他说我做了, 我说我没做。| *That's what it boils down to then: he's not prepared to help us.* 那么这实质上就意味着: 他打算帮我们的忙。| *They make a variety of points, but what their complaints come down to is, no one seems to care.* 他们提了许多意见, 但他们的投诉主要可以归结为一点: 似乎没人关心此事。

**amount to** /əˈmaʊnt tu; əˈmaʊnt tu:/ [phr v T] not in progressive 不用进行时] if a statement **amounts to** something, that is what it means or that is the effect it has, especially if this is something that the person making the statement was deliberately trying to avoid [说法] 意味着〔尤当这就是讲话人存心要避开的意思〕: *The fact that he said he was sorry after the accident amounts to a confession of guilt.* 事故后他说很抱歉, 这意味着他承认有过错。| *Their request for better working conditions amounted to a criticism of the management.* 他们要求改善工作条件也就意味着是对管理层的批评。

**in other words** /ɪn ˌʌðə 'wɜːdz; ɪn ˌʌðə 'wɜːdz/

[adv] you say **in other words** when you are going to make clear the meaning of something you have just said, using simpler words 换句话说: *He prides himself on his powers of persuasion - or, in other words, his salesmanship.* 他对自己说服人的能力非常自豪——或者换句话说,也就是他的推销能力。| *The books and materials are kept on closed access, in other words available only to the library staff.* 这些书和材料采用闭架式存放,换句话说,只有图书馆工作人员可以取出。

**to that effect** /tə, ðæt ə'fekt; tə, ðæt ɪ'fekt/ [adv] you say that someone said something **to that effect**, when you are giving the general meaning of what they said, even if you do not use the same words 表示那个意思: *I thought he was wrong and I said something to that effect at dinner.* 我认为他错了,而且我在晚饭时也表示了那个意思。| **words to that effect** *James said he was unhappy in his work or words to that effect.* 詹姆斯说他上班不开心,或诸如此类的话。

## 9 when it is not clear which meaning is intended 不清楚究竟是哪种意思

► **ambiguous**

► see also 另见 **clear/not clear (1-5)**

**ambiguous** /æm'bigjuəs; æm'bigjuəs/ [adj] having more than one possible meaning, so that it is not clear which meaning is intended 含糊的; 模棱两可的: *Unfortunately the instructions were ambiguous and we didn't know which part of the program to run.* 很糟糕,说明书非常含糊,我们搞不清执行程序的哪一部分。| *She left a very ambiguous message on the answering machine last night.* 昨晚她在留言电话上讲了些意思非常含糊的话。| *The results of the experiments were ambiguous and they will have to be done again.* 实验的结果模棱两可,不得不重做一遍。—**ambiguously** [adv] *The declaration was ambiguously worded.* 声明中的措辞模棱两可。

## 10 having no meaning 毫无意义

► **meaningless**  
► **nonsense**

► **gobbledygook**

**meaningless** /'mi:nɪŋlɪs; 'mi:nɪŋləs/ [adj] something that is **meaningless** has no meaning, and is therefore useless, wrong, or stupid 没有含义的; 没有意义的: *I wish politicians would tell us the truth, instead of repeating their meaningless prepared answers.* 我希望政治家们能把真相告诉大家,而不是一遍又一遍地重复那些事先准备好的毫无意义的回答。| *The statement issued by the authorities was meaningless.* 当局发表的声明毫无意义。| *It is meaningless to ask what is 'real' or 'imaginary' in a story.* 要问清一个故事中哪部分真实、哪部分虚构是没有意义的。

**nonsense** /'nʌnsəns; 'nɒnsəns/ [n] speech or writing that has no meaning 毫无意义的: *He described her comments as confused nonsense.* 他把她的评论称为是让人摸不着头脑的废话。| **talk nonsense** *I don't intend to waste any more time listening to you talk nonsense.* 我才不想浪费时间听你讲废话呢。

**gobbledygook** /'ɡɒbldɪgʊk; 'ɡɒbəldɪgʊk/ [n] informal complicated language, especially in an official document, that seems to have no meaning 【非正式】  
〔尤正式文件中的〕装腔作势的空洞语言,官样文章: *I can't understand all this legal gobbledygook.* 我理解

不了这些装腔作势的法律语汇。

# measure

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **count/calculate, weigh, distance, amount, number, long, short, heavy, light (4-5)**

## 1 to measure something 测量某物

► **measure**                      ► **take a reading**  
► **weigh**                        ► **meter**  
► **time**                         ► **gauge**  
► **take**                        ► **record**  
► **read**                        ► **quantify**

**measure** /'meɪʒə; 'meɪʒə/ [v T] to find out the size or amount of something, by using a special tool, machine, or system 测量; 计量: *Can you measure the desk to see if it'll fit into that corner?* 你把书桌量一量,看看是否能放进那边屋角,行吗? | *The GNP figures measure the rate of growth in the economy.* 国民生产总值测量出经济增长的速度。| *Electrodes were attached to his chest in order to measure his heart rate.* 他的胸部接上了电极以测量他的心率。| **measure sth at sth** *Seismologists in Japan measured the earthquake at 7.7 on the Richter scale.* 日本的地震学家测出这次地震为里氏 7.7 级。| *Some species of python have been measured at over 28 feet long.* 经测量有些品种的大蟒长度有 28 英尺以上。

**weigh** /weɪ; weɪ/ [v T] to find out how heavy something is by measuring its weight with special equipment 称…重量: *Weigh all the ingredients carefully before mixing them together.* 所有成分在搅和之前都要仔细称一下。| **weigh yourself** *Every time I weigh myself I seem to have got heavier!* 我每次称体重好像体重都增加了!

**time** /taɪm; taim/ [v T] to measure how long it takes for someone to do something or for something to happen 计时: *We timed how long it took us to get there.* 我们计算了到那里花了多少时间。| *The swimming teacher always times us over 100 metres.* 游泳指导教师总是测我们游 100 米的时间。| **be timed at 20 miles per hour/3 minutes etc** *The fastest big cat, the cheetah, has been timed at over 60 mph.* 大型猫科动物中速度最快的是猎豹,曾经被测得奔跑速度超过每小时 60 英里。

**take** /tek; teɪk/ [v T] to measure how hot someone is, how fast their heart is beating etc, as part of a medical examination 测量 [体温、心率等]: **take sb's pulse/temperature/blood pressure** *My mother took my temperature and sent me back to bed.* 母亲给我量了体温,让我重新躺到床上。| *The doctor will take your blood pressure and check your weight.* 医生要给你量血压,称体重。

**read** /rɪd; rɪd/ [v T] to look at the number or result that a piece of equipment is showing when you are using it to measure something 读,看 [测量仪器上显示的数据]: *Someone came to read the electricity meter this morning.* 今天早上有人来抄过电表了。| *The nurse read the thermometer and told me that my temperature was normal.* 护士看了体温计后告诉我说我的体温正常。

**take a reading** /tek ə 'rɪdɪŋ; teɪk ə 'rɪdɪŋ/ [v phrase] use this when a number or result often changes [数



据或结果经常发生变化时) 读取数据: *Scientists took readings over several weeks and found that there was no unusual volcanic activity.* 科学家读了几个星期的数据后发现没有不正常的火山活动。

**meter** /'mɪtə; 'mɪtə/ [v T] to measure how much of something such as gas, water, or electricity is used, so that the companies supplying the gas etc know how much their customers should pay 用计量器计算〔以便计算用户的付费金额〕: *The gas is metered and they send you a bill every three months.* 所用的煤气量经计量后, 他们每三个月给你寄一张账单。| *They've introduced a system of metering the amount of water used in a household.* 他们采用了一套计量家用自来水使用量的方法。

**gauge** /'ɡedʒ; ɡeɪdʒ/ [v T] to guess or judge in advance how much something will measure, use, cost etc, according to all the things that affect it (事前) 估算: *Recent polls have gauged the president's support at 85% or more.* 最近的民意调查预测出对总统的支持率达到 85% 或更高。| **gauge how many/how much etc** When all the figures are available, it should be possible to gauge how much we'll need to spend. 取得所有数据后应该就能够估算出我们需要花费多少了。

**record** /rɪ'kɔ:d; rɪ'kɔ:d/ [v T] to measure the size, speed etc of something and keep the information so that it can be used later 测量并记录: *Police recorded his speed at 99.04 miles per hour.* 警方测出他的车速为每小时 99.04 英里。| *Last year the company recorded a profit of £1.4 million.* 该公司去年取得 140 万英镑的利润。

**quantify** /'kwɒntə, faɪ; 'kwɒntɪ, faɪ/ [v T] formal to measure something and express it as a number or amount, so that it can be counted and compared to other amounts 【正式】测量; 用数量表示: *Just quantifying your financial goals will make you feel more in control of your future.* 用数字来表示你的财政目标可使你对未来感到更有把握。| *In the UK, the operation will not be performed until the risks are better understood and quantified.* 在英国, 除非对动这类手术的危险性有足够的认识并经过测定, 否则是不能做这类手术的。| **difficult/hard/impossible etc to quantify** It's difficult to quantify how long it will take to finish the project. 很难测算出完成这一项目需要多长时间。

## 2 the number or amount that you get when you measure something 测量某物得到的数或量

► measurement

► reading

**measurement** /'meɪʒə-mənt; 'meɪʒə-mənt/ [n C] a number or amount that you get when you measure something (量得的) 尺寸, 大小; 长/宽/深/度; 面积; 容积: *What are the measurements of the bedroom?* 这间卧室的长度和宽度是多少? | **take a measurement** I'll just take a few measurements, then I can tell you how much paint you will need. 我要测量一下面积, 然后就能告诉你需要多少油漆。| **waist/chest/hip etc measurement** (=how much you measure around your waist, chest etc) 腰围/胸围/臀围等 *I think his chest measurement is 40, or maybe 42.* 我估计他的胸围是 40, 也许是 42。| **sb's measurements** (=someone's height, waist size etc) 某人的尺寸〔高度、腰围等〕 *I can easily alter the dress for you, but I'll need your exact measurements.* 为你改一下这件衣服很方便的, 但我要先准确地量一量你的尺寸。

**reading** /'rɪdɪŋ; 'rɪdɪŋ/ [n C] a number or result that

a piece of equipment shows when you are measuring something (测量仪器所表示的) 读数; 度数; 指示数: *The electricity meter reading was much higher than I'd expected.* 电表上的读数比我估计的要高出许多。| *We use atmospheric pressure readings from barometers to forecast the weather.* 我们利用气压计上的气压读数来预报天气。

## 3 an amount or quantity used for measuring something 用于测量某物的数或量

► unit

► measure

**unit** /'juːnɪt; 'juːnɪt/ [n C] a fixed quantity, length, or weight that is used for measuring something, for example a metre or a pint are units 单位: *What's the unit of currency in India?* 印度的货币单位是什么? | *It takes your body about an hour to burn up one unit of alcohol, such as half a pint of beer.* 人体需要大约一小时分解一个单位的酒精量, 比如半品脱啤酒之类。| *The asteroids all lie between 2.2 and 3.3 astronomical units from the sun.* 所有的小行星与太阳的距离都在 2.2 和 3.3 天文单位之间。| **unit of measurement** A fathom is the unit of measurement used in calculating sea depth. 英寻是用于计算海底深度的单位。

**measure** /'meɪʒə; 'meɪʒə/ [n singular] + of a certain amount of liquid, especially alcohol, that you measure in any small container (液体的) 测量单位; 标准量〔尤指酒〕: *To make the drink, you will need one measure of red wine to two measures of lemonade.* 这种饮料要用红葡萄酒和柠檬汁按一比二的配比来调制。| *a measure of brandy* 一杯量的白兰地

## 4 to be a particular size, length etc 为某一大小、长短等

► be

► weigh

► measure

**be** /bɪ; bi; strong 强读 bi; bi:/ [v] to be a particular size, length, height, weight etc 是, 有〔某尺寸、长度、高度、重量等〕: *He's going on a diet. He's over two hundred pounds.* 他打算节食, 因为他的体重有二百多磅。| *Our present altitude is 30,000 feet, and our speed is 500 miles per hour.* 我们现在的飞行高度是 30,000 英尺, 速度是每小时 500 英里。| **be 10 cms long/wide/deep/high/tall** *The room's about six metres long and four metres wide.* 这房间长约六米, 宽约四米。| **be 10 cms in length/in depth/in width etc** *At the shallow end, the pool's less than one metre in depth.* 这水池浅的那一头不到一米深。

**measure** /'meɪʒə; 'meɪʒə/ [v] to have a particular length, height, width, or depth, especially when it is known exactly 有…长〔高、宽或深〕: *The yacht measures eighty-four feet and is fitted out to the highest standards.* 这艘游艇有 84 英尺长, 按最高标准进行了装备。| *Surgeons use a laser with a beam measuring less than the width of a human hair.* 外科医生使用一种激光器, 其光束的宽度还不及人的头发。

**weigh** /weɪ; wei/ [v] to have a particular weight 重量为: *The blue whale is a vast creature, weighing up to 30 tons.* 蓝鲸是一种庞然大物, 重达 30 吨。| *Our portable computer weighs 7 pounds and costs about \$4,000.* 我们的手提电脑重 7 磅, 价格约 4,000 美元。| *Allen is a fast runner, despite weighing 325 pounds and having a chest like a barrel.* 艾伦跑得很快, 虽然他体重达 325 磅, 胸围宽得像个圆木桶。| *How much do you*

weigh? 你体重多少?

## 5 able to be measured 可以测量的

► measurable

► quantifiable

**measurable** /ˈmeɪzəbəl; 'meɪzəbəl/ [adj] if something is **measurable**, it is possible to measure it 可测量的: *Pain and suffering are not measurable.* 痛苦和磨难是无法测量的。| **measurable benefits/improvements/results etc** *While the technique had little impact on infants, it produced measurable benefits with 7 to 9 year olds.* 虽然这一技术对婴儿作用极小, 却为 7 至 9 岁的儿童带来了可观的益处。

**quantifiable** /ˈkwɒntəfəbəl; 'kwɒntəfəbəl/ [adj] formal if something is **quantifiable**, it is possible to measure it and show it as a number or amount, so that it can be compared to other numbers or amounts 【正式】可测量的; 可定量的: *More complete and quantifiable data has come from the laboratory recently.* 新近从实验室里得到了更多完整而且可定量的数据。| *Managers should have clear goals and their performance should be quantifiable.* 经理应该有明确的目标, 其工作表现也应该是可测定的。

# medical treatment

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to make someone unconscious by giving them a drug 用药使人失去知觉 *see 参见 unconscious (3)*
- *see also* **drug, hospital, doctor, illness/disease, cure, recover, ill/sick, mentally ill, hurt/injure, pain**

## 1 treatment for an injury or illness

治疗伤害或疾病

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| ► treatment | ► surgery   |
| ► therapy   | ► injection |
| ► medicine  | ► jab       |
| ► operation |             |

**treatment** /ˈtrɪtmənt; 'trɪtmənt/ [n C/U] a medical method of curing someone who is ill or injured, for example by means of drugs or an operation 疗法; 治疗, 医治: + **for** *Doctors are trying out a new treatment for depression.* 医生在试验一种抑郁症的新疗法。| + **of** *Natural poisons such as snake venom are now being used in the treatment of human nervous disorders.* 蛇毒等天然毒物现在被用于治疗人类的神经疾病。| **receive treatment** *He's receiving treatment for cancer.* 他在接受癌症治疗。| **medical treatment** *They received medical treatment at the hospital after the assault.* 他们遭到袭击后在医院接受了治疗。| **course of treatment** *a course of treatment which should lead to an improvement in the patient's condition* 可以改善病人状况的一个疗程

**therapy** /ˈθerəpi; 'θerəpi/ [n U] a series of treatments for a problem, especially a mental one, usually without drugs or operations 疗法 [尤指精神疾病的疗法, 一般无需服药或动手术]: *The therapy involves getting the patient to tell the doctor about their early childhood.* 这一疗法需要让患者把自己童年的经历对医生讲出来。| *This child is clearly very disturbed*

*emotionally and may require long-term therapy.* 这孩子显然有严重的情绪失常, 可能需要长期治疗。| **be in therapy** *He's been in therapy for years, but he's still got a big self-esteem problem.* 他接受治疗已有多年, 但他在自尊心方面仍存在严重的问题。| **speech therapy** (=medical help to improve speech) 言语治疗 *Will she need to have speech therapy?* 她需要接受言语治疗吗? | **physical therapy** *Don underwent months of physical therapy after the accident.* 事故发生后, 唐接受了长达几个月的物理治疗。

**medicine** /ˈmedəsn; 'medsn/ [n U] the science of understanding illness and injury, and the methods used for treating them 医学; 医术: *Jane is studying medicine.* 简在学医。| *The discovery of penicillin revolutionized Western medicine.* 青霉素的发现使西方医学起了革命性的变化。| **alternative medicine** **ALSO** 又作 **complementary medicine** **British** 【英】 (=medical treatments based on ideas that are different from the ideas of Western scientific medicine) 非 [西方] 传统医学 *So why is complementary medicine gaining popularity?* 那么非传统疗法为什么会越来越受欢迎呢? | **conventional medicine** (=the usual form of medicine used in most Western countries, involving the use of drugs and operations) (西方) 传统医学 *Many of these people have been failed by conventional medicine or have rejected it.* 这些人当中有许多是传统疗法治不好或者是拒绝传统疗法的。

**operation** /ˌɒpə'reɪʃən; ˌɒpə'reɪʃən/ [n C] if you have an **operation**, a doctor cuts into your body to remove or repair a part that is damaged 手术, 开刀: **have an operation** *The doctor says I must have an operation.* 医生说我必须动手术。| + **on** *I had an operation on my knee last year.* 去年的膝部动了手术。| **carry out/perform an operation** *Ask the surgeon how many times he has performed the operation before, and with what success.* 问问那位外科医生这种手术他做过多少次, 成功率是多少。

**surgery** /ˈsɜ:dʒəri; 'sɜ:dʒəri/ [n U] treatment by doctors in which they cut into someone's body to remove or repair a part that is damaged 外科手术, 开刀: *She needed emergency surgery after the accident.* 事故发生后, 她需要做急救手术。| + **on** *He's currently recovering from surgery on his right knee.* 他的右膝动过手术, 目前正在恢复。| + **for** *Last year, she underwent surgery for breast cancer.* 她去年因乳腺癌动了刀。| **have/undergo surgery** *Before undergoing surgery, patients should discuss the various options with their doctor.* 动手术前病人应与医生讨论一下各种选择方案。| **major/minor surgery** (=a serious/not very serious operation) 大手术/小手术 *an injury requiring major surgery* 需要动大手术的伤 | **knee/abdominal/heart etc surgery** *patients on the waiting list for heart surgery* 等着做心脏手术的病人

**injection** /ɪn'dʒɛkʃən; ɪn'dʒɛkʃən/ [n C] when a doctor or nurse gives someone a drug using a special needle 注射, 打针: **have an injection** *I hate having injections.* 我讨厌打针。| **give sb an injection** *Mrs. Wilson, I'm going to give you an injection to help you relax.* 威尔逊太太, 我要给你打一针来帮助你放松。

**jab** **British** 【英】/shot **American** 【美】/dʒæb, ʃɑt; dʒæb, ʃɒt/ [n C] informal an injection 【非正式】注射, 打针: *a typhoid jab* 一针伤寒注射剂 | **get a jab/shot** *The kids have to get their shots before they go to*

school. 孩子们得打过针后才能去上学。

## 2 to give someone medical treatment 给某人进行治疗

▶ treat

▶ operate

**treat** /trit; tri:t/ [v T] to try to make someone better when they are ill or injured, for example by giving them drugs or hospital care 治疗: **treat sb for sth** Doctors are treating him for cancer. 医生正给他治疗癌症。| **treat sth with sth** Many common infections can be treated with antibiotics. 许多普通的感染都可以用抗生素治愈。

**operate** /ə'pəreɪt; 'ɒpəreɪt/ [v I] if a doctor operates on someone, he or she cuts them open in order to remove or repair a part of their body that is damaged 开刀, 动手: The doctor says they'll have to operate straight-away, before the cancer spreads. 医生说要在癌症扩散前马上开刀。| **+ on** It can be risky to operate on very old people. 对老年人动手术可能风险很大。| They had to operate on my arm because it was broken in two places. 我的手臂有两处骨折, 因此他们只得动手术。

# meet

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ arrange to meet someone 安排与某人见面 *see* 参见 **arrange**
- ▶ what you say when you meet someone 与人见面时说的话 *see* 参见 **hello**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **visit, talk, contact**

## 1 to meet someone who you have arranged to meet 按照安排与某人见面

- ▶ meet
- ▶ meet with
- ▶ meet up/get together
- ▶ see
- ▶ hook up

**meet** /mit; mi:t/ [v I/T not in passive 不用被动态] to be in the same place as someone else because you have arranged to see them 与...见面: I'll meet you outside the theatre at 7 o'clock. 我7点在戏院外面与你见面。| The two leaders are scheduled to meet again next month to continue the peace talks. 双方领导人按计划将于下个月再次会晤, 继续进行和谈。| I used to meet her every week to discuss my work. 以前我每周都和她见面讨论我的工作。| Meet me back here in half an hour – I just need to finish up a couple of things. 半小时之后回到这里和我碰头, 我只需要把几件事处理完。| **meet for lunch/coffee/a drink etc** Let's meet for lunch one day next week. 下周我们定个日子一起吃午饭吧。

**meet with** /'mit wɪð; 'mi:t wɪð/ [phr v T] especially American to meet someone in order to discuss something [尤美] [为了讨论某事]与...见面: She's flying to New York tomorrow to meet with her agent. 明天她要乘飞机去纽约和代理人见面。| The board of directors is meeting with representatives of the union tomorrow. 明天董事会要和工会代表会晤。| Supervisors should meet with their employees at least every other week to share information. 主管至少应该每两个星期和员工见一次面交换信息。

**meet up/get together** /'mit 'ʌp, 'get tə'geðə; 'mit

'ʌp, 'get tə'geðə/ [phr v I] informal if friends **meet up** or **get together**, they meet in order to do something together, for example to have a meal or a drink [非正式] 见面; 相聚: Let's meet up after work. 下班后我们聚一聚吧。| The past few years, our family has only gotten together at Christmas. 过去几年里我们一家人只是在圣诞节才聚在一起。| **+ with** I usually meet up with my friends on a Friday night and go for a drink. 我和朋友们一般在周五晚上见面去喝一杯。| **+ for lunch/coffee/a drink** We must get together for lunch some time. 我们一定要找个时间聚一聚吃顿午餐。

**see** /si; si:/ [v T] to have an arranged meeting with someone 约会, 会见, 接待: Dr Thomas is seeing a client at 2:30. 托马斯医生两点半要见一个病人。| I don't think I can see you this afternoon. How about tomorrow? 今天下午我无法见面。明天怎么样? | **see sb about sth** (=see someone to discuss something) 见某人谈某事: I've come to see Mr. Greene about a job, he said nervously. “我来见格林先生, 是找工作的事。”他胆怯地说道。

**hook up** /'hʊk 'ʌp; 'hʊk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal to meet someone in order to do something together socially, for example have a drink, go to a party etc [非正式] 见面, 碰头: We hooked up for lunch at Toscana in Brentwood. 我们在布伦特伍德的托斯卡纳碰头一起吃午饭。| **+ with** Matt and I went out for a drink and hooked up with Janet later on. 马特和我出去喝酒, 稍后再与珍妮碰头。

## 2 to meet someone by chance 偶然遇到某人

- ▶ meet
- ▶ bump into/run into
- ▶ see
- ▶ encounter
- ▶ network

**meet** /mit; mi:t/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to see someone by chance and talk to them 遇见, 碰到: I met Jill at the bus stop this morning. 今天早上我在公共汽车站碰见了吉尔。| You'll never guess who I met yesterday! 你绝对猜不到我昨天遇见了谁! | Ron's changed so much, you probably wouldn't recognize him if you met him on the street. 罗恩变化太大了, 你在街上遇到他也许都认不出了。

**bump into/run into** /'bʌmp 'ɪntu, 'rʌn 'ɪntu; 'bʌmp 'ɪntu:, 'rʌn 'ɪntu:/ [phr v I] informal to meet someone that you know, by chance [非正式] 遇见; 碰见 [认识的人]: I'm glad I bumped into you. I wanted to ask you about tomorrow's history test. 我很高兴遇见你, 我想问问你明天历史测验的事。| I'm sorry I'm late – I ran into an old colleague I hadn't seen for ages. 很抱歉我迟到了, 我遇见一个多年未见的老同事。| She's always running into friends that she knows from school. 她老是碰上以前学校里的朋友。

**see** /si; si:/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] especially spoken, informal to meet someone by chance [口, 非正式] 遇上, 碰见: I saw Penny in town today. 今天我在城里遇到了彭妮。| If you see Ted, could you tell him I want to talk to him? 如果你遇见特德, 告诉他我想和他谈谈行吗?

**encounter** /m'kaʊntə; m'kaʊntə/ [v T] formal to meet someone by chance, especially someone you do not already know [正式] 遇到; 邂逅 [尤指不认识的人]: It was rare that she encountered interesting people through her work. 她在工作很少遇到有意思的人。| He encountered the young woman as she was leaving a coffee shop. 他和那个年轻女人相遇时, 她

正要离开咖啡厅。

**network** /ˈnet.wɜ:k; /ˈnetwɜ:k/ [v] to meet other people, especially other people who do the same work as you do, in order to share information, help each other etc 与同行碰头〔以交换信息、相互帮助等〕: *The conference provided some excellent opportunities for networking and she made some useful business contacts.* 此次大会提供了极佳的与同行联系的机会, 帮她建立了一些有价值的业务关系。

### 3 when you meet someone for the first time 首次遇见某人

- ▶ meet
- ▶ introduce
- ▶ this is
- ▶ make sb's acquaintance

**meet** /mit; mi:t/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to meet someone you have not met before 和...初次见面, 和...认识: *Have you ever met his wife?* 你和他妻子认识吗? | *I was 15 years old when I met Andrew.* 我15岁时认识了安德鲁。| *Dane, meet my brother Tom.* 戴恩, 认识一下我的哥哥汤姆。| *'How did you two meet?'* 'We were on the same exchange program in Madrid.' '你俩是怎么认识的?' “我们是马德里的同一个交换留学生项目中的成员。” | *I'd like you all to meet my girlfriend, Claudia.* 我想让你们大家见见我的女友克劳迪娅。| **first meet** *Where did you first meet Dr Steiner?* 你最初遇见斯坦纳博士是在哪个地方? | *Janet and Pete first met at a mutual friend's cocktail party.* 珍妮特与皮特的首次相遇是在双方都认识的一个朋友举办的鸡尾酒会上。| **nice/pleased/glad to meet you** (=use this to politely say 'hello' to someone you have just met) 幸会 *'Hello, my name is Alan.'* 'Hi, Alan. My name's Cindy. Nice to meet you.' “你好, 我是艾伦。” “艾伦你好。我叫辛迪, 见到你很高兴。” | *'Doug, I'd like you to meet my mother.'* 'Oh, pleased to meet you, Mrs Haggerty.' “道格, 我想介绍你认识一下我母亲。” “噢, 哈格蒂太太, 很高兴认识你。”

**introduce** /ˌɪntrəˈdju:s/ [v T] if you introduce someone to a person they have never met before, you tell them each other's names 介绍, 引见, 使互相认识: *Have you two been introduced?* 有人给你们两个互相介绍过了吗? | *Yes, we were introduced last year at your party.* 是啊, 去年在你办的聚会上我们已经见过了。| **introduce sb to sb** *That's a friend of mine from college. Do you want me to introduce you to him?* 那是我大学时的朋友。你要我把你介绍给他吗? | **let me introduce** formal [正式] *Oh, Bob, let me introduce Rosie Webb, our new marketing manager.* 噢, 鲍勃, 我来介绍一下罗茜·韦布, 我们新来的营销部经理。| **allow me to introduce** formal [正式] *Please allow me to introduce myself. I'm John Fatty, the head of business development.* 请允许我自我介绍一下。我叫约翰·费蒂, 负责开发部的主管。

**this is** /ðɪs ɪz; /ðɪs ɪz/ spoken says this when you are introducing someone to a person they have never met before 【口】这位是, 这是: *'Sam, this is Julia - she's in college with me.'* 'Hi, Julia, nice to meet you!' “萨姆, 这位是朱莉娅, 她是我的大学同学。” “你好, 朱莉娅, 认识你很高兴。” | *'Mom, Dad, this is my friend Matt.'* 'Hello, Matt, we've heard a lot about you.' “妈、爸, 这是我的朋友马特。” “你好, 马特, 我们已经听到很多有关你的事了。”

**make sb's acquaintance** /ˌmek (sb's) əˈkwɛntəns; /ˌmek (sb's) əˈkwɛntəns/ [v phrase] formal to meet someone for the first time [正式] 与某人认识: *I'm*

*pleased to make your acquaintance.* 我很高兴和你认识。| *After seeing the way Mr. Wyatt behaved at the party, I had little desire to make his acquaintance.* 看到怀亚特先生在聚会上的所作所为之后, 我就没有兴趣与他相识了。

### 4 when a large group comes together in one place 一大群人聚集在一处

- ▶ meet
- ▶ gather
- ▶ assemble
- ▶ come together

**meet** /mit; mi:t/ [v I] use this when a large group of people comes together in one place 集合; 集会: *The book club meets on the first Thursday of every month.* 读书俱乐部每月的第一个星期四集会。| *The bus trip leaves at 9 am - everyone should meet in front of the station at 8.30.* 旅游车早上9点出发——大家应该在8点半在车站前面集合。

**gather** /ˈɡæðə; /ˈɡæðə/ [v I] if a crowd or group of people gathers, they come together somewhere in order to do something or see something 聚集; 聚拢: *A small crowd gathered to watch the fight.* 一小群人聚在一起看打架。| *The family gathered on the porch to say goodbye.* 全家人聚集在门廊里互相道别。| *Eager fans are already gathering outside the stadium.* 热切的球迷已经开始在体育场外聚集起来。

**assemble** /əˈsemb; əˈsembəl/ [v I] if a group of people assembles, they all come together in the same place, especially as part of an organized plan 集合〔以做某计划好的事〕: *Prisoners must assemble in the courtyard every morning for exercise.* 每天早晨囚犯必须在院子里集合做早操。| *Foreign diplomats and their wives had assembled in the Great Hall to meet the President.* 外国的外交官和他们的夫人在大会堂集合与总统会面。

**come together** /ˌkʌm təˈɡeðə; /ˌkʌm təˈɡeðə/ [phr v I] if people or groups who do not usually meet each other come together, they meet in order to discuss things, exchange ideas etc 〔不常见的人或群体〕聚到一起〔为讨论事情、交换意见等〕: *People came together from all over the country to attend the funeral.* 人们从全国各地来参加这个葬礼。| *Seminars provide an opportunity for students to come together and discuss a particular topic.* 讨论会给学生提供了一个聚到一起讨论某一题目的机会。

### 5 to meet someone in order to take them somewhere 为带某人去某处而与其在某个地方见面

- ▶ meet
- ▶ pick up
- ▶ collect

**meet** /mit; mi:t/ [v T] 迎接; 接: *We'll meet you at the airport and take you to your hotel.* 我们会到机场来接你, 然后送你去宾馆。| *The company is sending a car to meet Mr Hill at the station.* 公司准备派车去车站接希尔先生。| *Our guide met us in the hotel lobby and spent the entire day with us.* 我们的导游在旅馆大堂内接我们, 然后一整天都陪着我们。

**pick up** /ˌpɪk ʻʌp; /ˌpɪk ʻʌp/ [phr v T] to meet someone at a particular place in order to take them somewhere in a car, bus etc 〔用汽车、公共汽车等〕接〔某人去某地〕: *pick sb up* *She picks her daughter up from school every day at four.* 她每天下午4点把女儿从学校接回来。| *I told Virginia I'd pick her up about 8.00.* 我告诉弗吉尼亚我大约8点去接她。| *pick up sb* *I arranged to pick up Mr Clarke and take him to his ac-*

**commodation.** 我已安排好去接克拉克先生, 然后送他到他的住所去。

**collect** /kə'lekt; kə'lekt/ [v T] British to meet someone at a particular place in order to take them somewhere 【英】接〔某人去某地〕: *Her father sent a taxi to collect her from the hotel.* 她父亲叫了辆出租车去旅馆接她。| *If the last bus has left, I'll collect you.* 如果最后一班公共汽车已经走了, 那我来接你。

## 6 a meeting in order to discuss something 为讨论某事而开会

- ▶ meeting
- ▶ conference
- ▶ convention
- ▶ summit
- ▶ gathering

**meeting** /'mitɪŋ; 'mɪtɪŋ/ [n C] an occasion when people meet in order to discuss something 会议: *Sorry I can't come - I have to go to a meeting.* 抱歉我不能来了——我得去参加个会议。| *Peter's in London for a business meeting.* 彼得在伦敦参加一个商务会议。| *I was in meetings all morning and didn't get a chance to look at your proposal.* 整个上午我都在开会, 没有机会看你的建议。| **have/hold a meeting** I'm having a meeting with my client tomorrow to go over the case. 明天我要和委托人见面研究一下案子。| *The committee will hold another meeting Wednesday to discuss the funding crisis.* 星期三委员会将召开另一次会议来讨论资金紧缺的问题。| **attend a meeting** formal

【正式】According to people who attended the meeting, Ms. Robins refused to answer any questions about the deal. 据参加会议的人说, 罗宾斯女士拒绝回答任何有关这笔交易的问题。| **call/arrange/organize a meeting** The principal has called a meeting for 4.00. 院长召集4时开会。

**conference** /'kɒnfərəns; 'kɒnfərəns/ [n C] an organized event, especially one that continues for several days, at which a lot of people meet to discuss a particular subject and hear speeches about it 大会; 会议; 讨论会 (尤指持续几天者): *Didn't you give a talk at the conference last year?* 去年的大会上你作过发言, 对不对? | **+ on** She's an organizer of the International Conference on AIDS that the university has every year. 她是国际艾滋病大会的组织者, 大会每年在该大学举行一次。| **+ of** Lewis recently spoke at a conference of women business leaders. 刘易斯最近在一次女性商界领袖讨论会上作了讲话。| **attend a conference** formal 【正式】Baxter was in Boston attending a conference on the environment. 巴克斯特正在波士顿参加一个环境问题讨论会。| **hold a conference** The Institute of Accountants is holding its conference in Edinburgh this year. 会计师协会今年在爱丁堡召开大会。

**convention** /kən'venʃən; kən'venʃən/ [n C] a large meeting of members of a political organization or professional group for a particular purpose (政党或职业团体的) 大会: *The Senator's speech at the Democratic Convention was well received.* 参议员在民主党大会上的发言很受欢迎。| *Several hundred people are expected at the hotel next month for a huge sales convention.* 估计有数百人参加下个月在这家酒店里举行的大型销售会议。| **+ of** Lofgren told a convention of church activists that she wanted the money to be spent on local children's facilities. 洛夫格伦在教会积极分子大会上说, 她希望这笔钱能用在当地儿童设施上。| *an annual convention of the world bank* 世界银行年度大会 | **hold a convention** The Reform Party will hold a national convention in August. 改革党将于

8月份召开全国大会。

**summit** /'sʌmɪt; 'sʌmɪt/ [n C] a meeting between government leaders from important and powerful countries, to discuss international politics (大国领导人的) 峰会, 高峰会议: *A U.S.-Russia summit is expected to take place in late March.* 3月底将召开美俄两国领导人峰会。| **summit meeting/conference** *A summit meeting of OPEC leaders was called to find a solution to the oil crisis.* 石油输出国组织领导人召开了峰会以寻找石油危机的解决办法。| *NATO leaders are preparing for a summit conference to decide the future of the alliance.* 北约领导人正在筹办一次首脑会议, 以决定这一联盟的未来。| **economic/anti-drug/AIDS etc summit** The President will meet other Pacific Rim leaders at next week's economic summit. 总统将与其他环太平洋地区国家领导人在下周的经济峰会上会晤。

**gathering** /'ɡæðrɪŋ; 'ɡæðərɪŋ/ [n C] a crowd of people who have come together for a particular purpose, for example to listen to someone speak, to pray, or to discuss something 集会; 聚会: *It was quite a small gathering but the speeches were excellent.* 那是次规模相当小的集会, 不过发表的演说却棒极了。| *They announced their engagement at a family gathering in Vermont.* 他们在佛蒙特的一次家庭聚会上宣布订婚。

## 7 an occasion when you meet someone, especially by chance 遇见某人, 尤指偶然遇见某人的场合

- ▶ meeting
- ▶ encounter

**meeting** /'mitɪŋ; 'mɪtɪŋ/ [n C] 遇见; 相见: *Our first meeting was in January, and I didn't see Martin again till May or June.* 我们第一次相遇是在1月份, 后来我直到5月或6月份才再次见到马丁。| **chance meeting** (=one that happens completely by chance) 偶遇 *Her affair with Harmon started with a chance meeting followed by a few casual phone calls.* 她与哈蒙的艳事最初是从一次偶遇开始的, 然后随意地通了几次电话。

**encounter** /ɪn'kaʊntə; ɪn'kaʊntə/ [n C] an unexpected meeting, which is often unpleasant (通常令人不快的) 相遇; 偶遇: *He did not appear to remember our encounter last summer and just nodded when we were introduced.* 他似乎不记得我们在去年夏天的相遇, 当我们被别人介绍认识时, 他只是点点头。| **chance encounter** (=one that happens completely by chance) 偶遇 *A chance encounter in a restaurant led to her first movie role.* 在餐厅中的一次偶遇使她第一次在电影中演出。

## 8 to not meet someone even though you have arranged to 在已约定的情况下未与某人见面

- ▶ stand up
- ▶ not turn up/not show up

**stand up** /ˌstænd 'ʌp; ˌstænd 'ʌp/ [phr v T] informal to deliberately not go to meet someone that you have arranged to meet, especially a friend, or a boyfriend or girlfriend 【非正式】〔故意〕让〔某人〕空等: **stand sb up** *She spent the whole evening wondering why her date had stood her up.* 她一晚上都在想为什么那个约会对象要让她空等。| **stand up sb** *If he continues to stand up his friends, he's not going to have any left.* 如

果他继续让朋友空等，到头来就会一个朋友都没了。

**not turn up/not show up** ALSO 又作 not show [v phrase] American 【美】 /nat tʌn 'ʌp, nat 'ʃo 'ʌp, nat 'ʃo; not tʌn 'ʌp, not 'ʃoʊ 'ʌp, not 'ʃoʊ [phr v l] informal to not meet someone at the place you have arranged to meet them 【非正式】 不来，未出现: *A few of us had arranged to meet in town, but Jenny didn't turn up.* 我们几个人约好在城里见面，不过珍妮没有来。| *Peter always says he'll come, and then he just doesn't show up.* 彼得总是说他来，然后就不见人影。| *I waited for an hour but she didn't show.* 我等了一小时，可她没来。

## member

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to become a member of a club or organization 成为某俱乐部或组织的成员 *see* 参见 **join (7-10)**
- ▶ to stop being a member 不再是成员 *see* 参见 **leave (22-26)**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **organization**

### 1 a member of an organization or formal group 某一组织或正式团体的成员

- ▶ member
- ▶ membership

**member** /ˈmembə:/; ˈmembə/ [n C] a person, organization, country etc that belongs to a club, a political party, or a group 成员; 会员: *The club is hoping to attract more members.* 这家俱乐部希望吸引更多会员。| **+ of** *She's a member of the local drama society.* 她是当地剧社的成员。| *Brooks is a very valuable member of the team.* 布鲁克斯是该队中一名很有价值的队员。| *Is Switzerland a member of the European Union?* 瑞士是欧盟的成员吗? | **club/union/party member** 80% of union members are opposed to going on strike over this issue. 工会会员中有 80% 的人反对因这个问题罢工。

**membership** /ˈmembəʃɪp; ˈmembəʃɪp/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] all the members of a club or a similar organization 全体会员; 全体会员: *The membership was totally against admitting women to the club.* 全体会员一致反对允许妇女进入俱乐部。| *Obviously the veterans' association has a rather old and declining membership.* 显然退伍军人的协会的成员年纪都很大了，而且人数越来越少。| **have a membership of 50/100/1000 etc** *The Bishop's Stortford Photographic Society now has a membership of over 50.* 毕晓普斯托福德摄影协会现在有五十多名会员。

### 2 to be a member of an organization or formal group 是一个组织或正式团体的成员

- ▶ be a member of/belong to
- ▶ be in
- ▶ be on

**be a member of/belong to** /bi ə ˈmembə əv, bə'lon tu:/ bi: ə ˈmembə əv, bi'lon tu:/ [v phrase] 是...成员; 是...会员: *My sister's a member of the All Saints Fan Club.* 我妹妹是圣女乐队歌迷俱乐部的成员。| *Do you belong to a political party?* 你是某个政党的成员吗?

**be in** /bi 'ɪn; bi: 'ɪn/ [v phrase] to be a member of an organization or formal group, especially a large one 是

某组织的成员 (尤指规模大的组织): *Nina's son is in the army.* 尼娜的儿子在军队里服役。| *I used to really enjoy camping when I was in the Boy Scouts.* 我参加童子军的时候很喜欢露营。| **be in a team** British 【英】 *It's great to have him back in the team.* 他归队真是太好了。

**be on** /bi ˈɒn; bi: ˈɒn/ [v phrase] to be a member of a group such as a committee or team 是 (委员会、小组等) 的成员: **be on a committee/council/board/panel** *Kathryn is on the school board for the district.* 凯瑟琳是该地区校董会的成员。| **be on a team** *I wish he was on our team.* 要是他是我们球队的队员就好了。

### 3 when someone is a member 某人具有会员身份

- ▶ membership
- ▶ affiliation

**membership** /ˈmembəʃɪp; ˈmembəʃɪp/ [n U] when someone is a member of an organization or formal group 会员身份; 会籍: *What is the cost of membership?* 会费是多少? | *Membership is limited to the under-40s.* 会员年龄限制在 40 岁以下。| **+ of** British 【英】 *Canada's membership of NATO* 加拿大的北约成员国身份 | **+ in** American 【美】 *Did you renew your membership in the sailing club?* 你的帆船俱乐部会员身份更新了吗? | **membership card** *When you join the society, you will be issued a membership card.* 你加入该协会之后就会发给你一张会员卡。

**affiliation** /əˌfɪli'eɪʃən; əˌfɪli'eɪʃən/ [n U] formal when someone is connected with a political party, religious organization etc - used in official contexts 【正式】 (与政党、宗教组织等的) 联系 (用于正式场合): **political/religious affiliation** *They asked about his religious beliefs and political affiliation.* 他们询问了他的宗教信仰和政治联系。| **+ to/with** *Throughout his long life, he retained his affiliation to the Labour Party.* 他在漫长的一生中始终与工党保持联系。

## mentally ill

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ a doctor who treats people who are mentally ill 精神病医生 *see* 参见 **doctor**
- ▶ a hospital for people who are mentally ill 精神病医院 *see* 参见 **hospital**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **crazy, mind, illness/disease, cure, recover, medical treatment, drug**

### 1 mentally ill 有精神病的

- ▶ mentally ill
- ▶ mental
- ▶ insane
- ▶ mad
- ▶ unstable
- ▶ confused

**mentally ill** /ˌmentli ˈɪl; ˌmentli ˈɪl/ [adj phrase] someone who is **mentally ill** has an illness of the mind which affects the way that they behave 患有精神病的: *Many of these homeless people have been mentally ill at some time.* 这些无家可归者中有许多人都患过精神病。| **the mentally ill** (=people who are mentally ill) 精神病人 *He works in a hostel for the mentally ill.* 他在一家精神病人收容所工作。

**mental** /ˈmentl; ˈmentl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] connected with mental illness or people who are mentally ill 精神病的: **mental hospital/patient/**



**institution** a hospital ward for non-violent mental patients 非暴力性精神病人住的一间医院病房 | **mental problem/disorder/breakdown** We knew she had been having mental problems. 我们知道她有过神方面的问题。

**insane** /ɪn'seɪn; ɪn'seɪn/ [adj] formal permanently and seriously mentally ill, so that you cannot have a normal life – use this in legal contexts or in descriptions of people who lived in the past 【正式】精神错乱的；精神失常的；疯狂的（尤用于法律语境或指过去的人）：The man, who has attacked 13 women, was judged to be insane. 这名男子袭击了13名妇女，他被诊断为患有精神失常。| **go insane** (=become seriously mentally ill) 精神失常 Sometimes I thought I was going insane. 有时候我觉得自己快疯了。

**mad** British 【英】/ **crazy** especially American 【尤美】/mæd, 'kreɪz; mæd, 'kreɪzi/ [adj] mentally ill – use this in conversations or stories, but not in formal, medical, or legal English 疯的；发疯了的（用于会话或故事，不用于正式、医学或法律文章中）：We soon realized that the old man was completely mad. 我们很快就知道这个老人已经完全疯了。| There's this crazy woman in our town who eats glass. 我们镇上的这个疯女人会吃玻璃。| **go mad/crazy** They say she went mad after her family were killed in a fire. 他们说她的家人都在火灾中丧生后，她就发疯了。

**unstable** /ʌn'steɪbəl; ʌn'steɪbəl/ [adj] if someone is unstable, their emotional state often changes very suddenly, and they are likely to become angry, violent etc 情绪不稳定的，情绪反复无常的；暴躁的：Working with Clare every day, I began to realize how unstable she was. 每天和克莱尔在一起工作，我开始了解到她的情绪有多么不稳定。| **emotionally/mentally unstable** He is emotionally unstable, and his aggressive attitude often culminates in violence. 他情绪不稳定，那种好斗的态度常常导致暴力行为。

**confused** /kən'fjuːd; kən'fjuːd/ [adj] an old person who is confused has become mentally ill so that they cannot remember things or think clearly 老糊涂的；头脑不清的：Aunt Clara had been so sharp, so witty, but now she is just a sad, confused old woman. 克拉拉姨妈以前那么精明、那么机智，可现在她却只是个闷闷不乐、糊里糊涂的老太太。

## 2 mental illness 精神病

- |                  |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| ▶ mental illness | ▶ disorder   |
| ▶ madness        | ▶ depression |
| ▶ insanity       | ▶ senility   |

**mental illness** /ˌmentl 'ɪlnɪs; ˌmentl 'ɪlnɪs/ [n C/U] an illness of the mind 精神病：Depression is a mental illness and can often be treated with drugs. 抑郁是一种精神疾病，通常可用药物治疗。| He had a history of mental illness and alcoholism. 他有精神病史和酗酒史。| **suffer from (a) mental illness** SANELINE is the first helpline for people suffering from mental illness. “心理健康热线”是首条为帮助患有精神疾病的人而设的电话帮助热线。

**madness** /ˈmædnɪs; ˈmædnɪs/ [n U] especially British serious and permanent mental illness – used especially in literature, but not used in official or medical contexts 【尤英】〔严重而永久的〕精神失常；疯狂（尤用于文学作品中，不用于正式或医学文章中）：By the end of the book, Peter's addiction has led him to madness and suicide. 在这本书的结尾处，彼得的毒瘾导致他发疯并自杀。| **feign madness** (=pretend

to be mad) 装疯 Some prisoners feigned madness so that they would be released. 有些囚犯装疯以便获释。

**insanity** /ɪn'sænrɪ; ɪn'sænti/ [n U] formal serious and permanent mental illness – use this especially in legal contexts or in descriptions of people who lived in the past 【正式】精神失常；疯狂（尤用于法律语境或指过去的人）：Hearing voices inside your head is a common symptom of insanity. 听见脑子里有声音是精神失常的一种常见症状。| Hodge was found not guilty by reason of insanity. 霍奇因精神失常被判无罪。

**disorder** /dɪs'ɔːdə; dɪs'ɔːdə/ [n C] formal a mental illness – used especially by doctors 【正式】精神失常，紊乱（尤为医生所用）：| **personality/mood disorder** Children who suffer from personality disorders often receive little or no treatment until it's too late. 患有性格障碍的儿童通常都很少得到或者完全得不到治疗，等到要补救则为时已晚。| **psychiatric/mental disorder** There was no evidence of her having a psychiatric disorder, although it was clear that she had become withdrawn since the breakup of her relationship. 关系破裂后她变得孤僻内向，这一点是显而易见的，但没有证据表明她患上了精神病。

**depression** /dɪ'preʃən; dɪ'preʃən/ [n U] a mental illness which makes you so anxious and unhappy that you cannot live a normal life 抑郁（症）：| **suffer from depression** He has been suffering from depression since his wife died last year. 自他妻子去年去世后，他就患上了抑郁症。| **deep/severe depression** She suffers from periods of deep depression, when she locks herself away and will speak to no one for weeks. 她患有严重的阶段性抑郁症，发病时她会把自己关在屋内，一连几个星期不与别人说话。

**senility** /sə'nɪlɪtɪ; sɪ'nɪlɪtɪ/ [n U] a mental illness that affects old people and makes them unable to think clearly and become confused very easily 年老糊涂，衰老：Of all the associated problems to do with getting old, senility is the one she dreads most. 在所有因上了年纪而产生的问题中，年老糊涂是她最怕的一个。

## 3 to become mentally ill 患上精神病

- |                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| ▶ have a (nervous) | ▶ crack up  |
| breakdown          | ▶ go insane |

**have a (nervous) breakdown** /hæv ə (nɜːvəs) 'breɪkdaʊn; hæv ə (nɜːvəs) 'breɪkdaʊn/ [v phrase] to become mentally ill, usually as a result of working too hard or difficult emotional problems, and be temporarily unable to deal with ordinary things such as working or looking after your family 精神崩溃（常因工作过于辛苦或因情感问题所致）：After her divorce, Dora had a nervous breakdown and was off work for three months. 离婚后，多拉的精神崩溃了，三个月未去上班。| She sounds really bad. I think she's heading for a nervous breakdown. 她的情况听起来很糟糕。我认为她的精神快崩溃了。

**crack up** /ˌkræk 'ʌp; ˌkræk 'ʌp/ [phr v I] informal to suddenly become unable to continue your normal life, especially because you have been working too hard or doing something that is very frightening, dangerous etc 【非正式】（精神上）垮掉（尤指因工作过于辛苦或做了极为可怕、危险等的事情）：I think Paul's cracking up under the strain of work. 我觉得在这种工作压力下，保罗快垮掉了。| Some people can't cope with the death of a loved one, and simply

**crack up.** 有些人无法接受所爱的人去世, 于是就精神崩溃了。

**go insane** ALSO 又作 **go mad** British [英] /go 'krazɪ/ especially American [尤美] /go 'n'sen, go 'mæd, go 'kreɪz/; ɡəʊ 'n'seɪm, ɡəʊ 'mæd, ɡəʊ 'kreɪz/ [v phrase] to become seriously and permanently mentally ill - used in ordinary English, but not official or medical contexts 发疯(用于日常英语): *Eventually, rejected by Hamlet, Ophelia goes mad and drowns herself.* 由于被哈姆雷特拒绝, 奥费利娅最终发了疯, 溺水而死了。| *I wondered if I was going crazy. Everyone seemed to be against me.* 我不知道自己是否要发疯了, 每个人似乎都在反对我。| *Conditions on the oil rig are very unpleasant. You'd go insane if you had to stay more than a month or so.* 石油钻台上的工作条件非常糟糕。如果要逗留一个月左右的时间, 你会发疯的。

#### 4 not mentally ill 没有精神病的

- ▶ **sane** ▶ **of sound mind**
- ▶ **sanity**

**sane** /sen; seɪn/ [adj] not mentally ill, so that you are able to make sensible decisions and lead your life in a normal way 神志正常的; 心智健全的: *Of course he isn't mad. He's as sane as you or I.* 他当然不是疯了。他的精神像你我一样健全。| *No sane person would believe such garbage!* 没有一个脑子正常的人会相信这种胡说八道! | **perfectly sane** (=completely sane) 绝对正常 *To his neighbours, Peter appeared perfectly sane.* 彼得在邻居眼里很正常。

**sanity** /'sænəti; 'sænɪti/ [n U] when you are mentally healthy 神志正常; 精神健全: *If you have your health and your sanity, money isn't really important.* 如果你拥有健康的身体和健全的心智, 钱多钱少也就并不重要了。| *I began to doubt Donald's sanity as his story got stranger and stranger.* 唐纳德把事情讲得越来越怪异, 我开始怀疑他是否正正常。

**of sound mind** /əv 'saʊnd 'maɪnd; əv 'saʊnd 'maɪnd/ [adj phrase] a legal expression meaning not mentally ill and able to be responsible for your decisions and actions 精神健全的(法律用语): *You are allowed to vote only if you are over 18 and of sound mind.* 如果你过了18岁, 精神健全, 就有权投票。

## mention

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 **say, tell**

#### 1 to mention someone or something 提到某人或某事

- ▶ **mention** ▶ **touch on**
- ▶ **refer to** ▶ **throw in**
- ▶ **allude to** ▶ **namedropping**

**mention** /ˈmenʃən; 'menʃən/ [v T] to say something about a person, plan, event etc, especially during a conversation, without giving any details or saying very much 谈到; 提到(尤指交谈时说起): *When you were talking to Barbara, did she mention her mother at all?* 你和芭芭拉讲话时, 她有没有提到她的母亲? | *We didn't really discuss the price, but somebody mentioned a figure of £300.* 我们实际上没有讨论价钱, 可是有人提到了300英镑这个数字。| + (that) *Eve men-*

*tioned that you might be looking for a temporary job.* 伊芙谈到你可能在找份临时工作。| **mention sth to sb** *She had started having nose bleeds, but when she mentioned this to her doctor, he told her not to worry.* 她开始流鼻血, 但当她向医生提到这件事时, 他告诉她不必担心。| **worth mentioning** 'Why didn't you tell me?' 'It didn't seem worth mentioning.' “你为什么什么不告诉我?” “这件事似乎不值得一提。” | **now (that) you mention it** (=used to agree when someone has introduced a new subject) 你既然提及及... *Now that you mention it, I did think she was behaving a little strangely last night.* 你既然提到这件事, 我也的确认为昨晚她的举止有些怪异。| **mention sth in passing** (=mention something quickly, without spending much time on it) 顺便提及某事 *Then he remembered that Liz had mentioned in passing that her father was a lawyer.* 然后他想起来莉兹顺便提起过她父亲是律师。

**refer to** /rɪ'fɜː tuː; rɪ'fɜː tuː/ [phr v T] to say something about a person, plan, event etc in a conversation, speech, or piece of writing [交谈、演讲或文章中] 谈到; 提到: *Although she didn't mention any names, everyone knew who she was referring to.* 尽管她没有提及任何名字, 但大家都知道她指的是谁。| *I apologized, and the matter was never referred to again.* 我道了歉, 这件事就没有再被提起过。| *I think what Mary was referring to earlier was her manager's inability to make the right decision.* 我认为玛丽先前所指的是她的经理没有能力作出正确的决定。

**allude to** /ə'lud tuː; ə'lud tuː/ [phr v T] formal to mention someone or something in a deliberately indirect way [正式] 暗示, 暗指: *She has often alluded to a secret tragedy in her past.* 她常会暗示, 过去在她身上发生了一次不为人知的悲剧。| *When the director spoke of 'major problems', I assumed that he was alluding to mechanical failures in the computer system.* 当主管讲到“主要问题”时, 我以为他指的是电脑系统的机械故障。

**touch on** /tʌtʃ ɒn; 'tʌtʃ ɒn/ [phr v T] to mention a subject or a fact during a speech, a lesson, a piece of writing etc, but without spending much time on it [在演讲、课堂或文章等中] 简略地提及(某题目或事实): *In my last lecture I touched on a number of important issues which I am now going to examine in some detail.* 我在上一讲中曾简略提到了一些重要问题, 现在我将比较详细地讲解一下。

**throw in** /θrəʊ 'ɪn; θrəʊ 'ɪn/ [phr v T] informal to mention something that is not closely connected with what you are saying, or that it is not necessary to mention 【非正式】说题外话: **throw in sth/throw sth in** *He likes to throw in references to his days in the army.* 他喜欢说题外话, 说起他在部队里的日子。

**namedropping** /'nem,drɒpɪŋ; 'neɪm,drɒpɪŋ/ [n U] the practice of mentioning the names of famous or important people that you know or meet, in order to impress other people 提及名人(以自高身价): *I hate the namedropping that is a feature of most autobiographies.* 我讨厌自传借助大人物的声望来自高身价这一通病。

#### 2 to start talking about something that you want to say more about 开始谈想要讲得更多的事

- ▶ **bring up** ▶ **broach**
- ▶ **raise** ▶ **introduce**

**bring up** /brɪŋ ˈʌp; brɪŋ ˈʌp/ [phr v T] to start to talk about a subject during a conversation or meeting 提出〔话题〕: **bring up sth** *She wished she'd never brought up the subject of money.* 她希望自己从没提过钱的事就好了。| **bring sth up** *If you think safety is a problem, I suggest you bring it up at the next meeting.* 如果你觉得安全有问题, 我建议下次开会时提出来。

**raise** /rez; reɪz/ [v T] to mention a subject that people should start to discuss or think about 提出〔大家应该开始讨论或考虑的事情〕: **raise an issue/matter/question etc** *A number of important issues were raised at the conference.* 一些重要的问题在会上被提了出来。| *The matter of whether or not the Royal Family should pay taxes was first raised in an article in the Times.* 王室是否应缴税这个问题首先是在《泰晤士报》上的一篇文章中被提出来的。

**broach** /brɒtʃ; broʊtʃ/ [v T] to mention a subject that may be embarrassing or upsetting, or may cause an argument 提及〔令人尴尬或不快, 或可能引起争议的话题〕: **broach a subject/matter/question etc** *He decided not to broach the subject of divorce until his wife had recovered from her illness.* 他决定等妻子病好之后再向她提出离婚的事。| **broach sth with sb** *I think Susan is being bullied at school, but every time I try to broach the matter with her she refuses to talk about it.* 我觉得苏珊在学校被人欺负了, 但每次我想向她提这件事, 她都不愿意谈。

**introduce** /ɪntrəˈdjuːs; ɪntrəˈdjuːs/ [v T] to mention a new subject or idea before talking or writing about it in more detail 提及; 引入〔新话题或想法〕: **introduce a subject/idea/topic etc** *She introduced the subject of sex without any embarrassment.* 她非常自然地提到了性这一话题。| *Then Meredith discovered that the way to get Harriet relaxed and talking was to introduce the topic of animals.* 然后梅雷迪思发现, 要使哈丽雅特放松并开口说话的途径就是引入动物这一话题。

### 3 when someone or something is mentioned 提及某人或某事

► mention

► reference

**mention** /menʃən; ˈmenʃən/ [n singular] when someone or something is mentioned – use this in the following phrases 提及, 说起〔用于以下的短语〕: **there was no mention of sth** (=it was not mentioned) 没提到某事 *There was no mention of a pay rise.* 没有提到加薪的事。| **make no mention of sth** (=not mention something) 没提到某事 *Mr Franks made no mention of any changes at the top of the company.* 弗兰克斯先生没有提及公司最高层有任何变动。| **get a mention** (=be mentioned) 被提及 *The case even got a mention in some of the national newspapers.* 此案甚至在全国性的报纸上都报道了。

**reference** /ˈrefərəns; ˈrefərəns/ [n C/U] when someone or something is mentioned, especially in a piece of formal writing, a speech, or an interview (尤在正式文章、讲话或面谈中) 提到, 提及: **+ to** *The poem contains references to places where the poet spent his childhood.* 这首诗中提到了几处诗人童年时生活过的地方。| **make no/any reference to sth** (=not mention something, or mention something) 未提及/提及某事 *The Queen made no reference to the incident in her speech.* 女王在讲话中未提及该事件。| *Did he make any reference to his forthcoming trial?* 对他的审判即将开始, 他有没有提到呢?

## message

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- send a message 发出信息 参见 **send**
- see also 另见 **contact, letter, telephone, computers/Internet/email**

### 1 a message 信息, 消息

- message
- note
- memo
- dispatch/despatch
- email/email message

**message** /ˈmesɪdʒ; ˈmesɪdʒ/ [n C] a spoken or written piece of information, request etc that you send to someone, especially by giving it to another person or leaving it somewhere (口头或书面的) 消息, 信息: *When I got home, there were two messages on my answering machine.* 我回到家里, 电话答录机上有两条口信。| **+ from** *'What is it?' 'A message from the hospital. Harry's worse.'* “什么事?” “是医院传来的消息, 说哈里病情恶化了。” | **+ for** *Where's Dick? I've got a message for him.* 迪克在哪儿? 我有消息要告诉他。| **+ of** *He says he has received many messages of support from the public.* 他说他收到公众寄来的大量支持信。| **+ that** *I hope Frank got my message that I was going to be late.* 我希望弗兰克收到我要晚到的信息。| **leave a message** *I'm sorry, Mr Banks isn't here right now. Would you like to leave a message?* 很抱歉, 班克斯先生现在不在此处。你想留个口信吗?

**note** /nəʊt; nəʊt/ [n C] a short written message 便条, 留言, 短笺: **leave a note** *He left a note on his desk saying he would be back in 5 minutes.* 他在书桌上留了张便条, 说他五分钟后就回来。| **+ from** *He was devastated when he arrived home to find a note from his wife, telling him their marriage was over.* 他回到家中看到妻子留下的便条说他俩的婚姻已走到了尽头时, 感到大为震惊。| **+ to** *She wrote a polite little note to Miss Henry, thanking her for her kindness.* 她写了张礼貌的便条给亨利小姐, 感谢她的好心。

**memo** /ˈmemo; ˈmeməʊ/ [n C] a short official message to other people in a company or organization (公司或机构内部的) 便笺, 便条; 备忘录: *The meeting's been cancelled. Didn't you get my memo?* 会议取消了。你没收到我给你的便条吗? | **+ to** *I have sent out a memo to all staff, reminding them of the procedure for taking sick leave.* 我给全体员工发了备忘录, 提醒他们请病假的手续。| **+ from** *He noticed a memo from the chairman on Wilson's desk.* 他注意到威尔逊的书桌上有张董事长留的便条。

**dispatch/despatch** /dɪˈspætʃ; dɪˈspætʃ/ [n C] a message sent between government or military officials, especially one containing important information (官员或军官间的) 公文: *This office has seen every State Department dispatch issued over the past 35 years.* 国务院在过去35年间发的所有公文都由这个办公室经手。| *As a courier for the Canadian Government, bearing important dispatches, Hayes was anxious to travel immediately.* 作为加拿大政府的信使, 负责传递重要的公文, 海斯急切地想立刻出发。

**email/email message** /ˈiːmel; ˈiːmel ˈmesɪdʒ; ˈiːmeɪl; ˈiːmeɪl ˈmesɪdʒ/ [n C] a message or document sent from one computer to another 电子邮件: *I sent him*

an email yesterday, but I haven't got a reply yet. 昨天我给他发了个电子邮件, 但尚未收到回复。| *Some companies automatically delete all email messages more than three months old.* 一些公司会把三个月以上的电子邮件都自动删除掉。| **+ from I got an email from her a couple of weeks ago - she sounded OK.** 几星期前我收到她发来的电子邮件, 看起来她情况还不错。

## 2 someone who takes a message to someone 送消息给某人的

- messenger
- go-between
- courier

**messenger** /ˈmɛsɪdʒə/; ˈmɛsɪdʒə/ [n C] someone who takes a message or whose job it is to take messages 送信人; 通讯员; 信使: *In the late afternoon a messenger arrived to inform me that the chief was on his way.* 傍晚时通讯员来了, 告诉我长官已经上路来这里了。| *Captain Anderson did not come himself, but sent a messenger instead.* 安德森船长没有亲自来, 而是派了个送信的。| *The king's messenger stayed in Rome for further talks.* 国王的信使留在罗马以参加进一步会谈。| **messenger boy** When he was sixteen Alan got a job as a messenger boy in an advertising agency. 16岁时, 艾伦找到了一份工作, 给一家广告社当信差。

**courier** /ˈkʊrɪə/; ˈkʊrɪə/ [n C] someone whose job it is to carry urgent messages, letters, parcels etc, especially for a company 信使; 递送邮件的人〔尤指为公司送信者〕: *A courier arrived with the documents just before the meeting.* 就在会议开始前, 一位信使带着文件抵达了。| **send sth by courier** *He said he'd be sending the report over by courier.* 他说他会派信使把报告送来。

**go-between** /ˈɡoʊ bəˈtwɪn/; ˈɡəʊ bɪˈtwɪn/ [n C] someone who takes messages between two people or groups because they are not able to meet or do not want to meet (两人或两个团体之间的) 中间人: *Barnes isn't involved in the deal - he's just the go-between.* 巴恩斯并未卷入这桩交易中, 他只是个中间人。| **act as (a) go-between** *Simon was not a member of either group so he seemed a good candidate to act as a go-between.* 西蒙不属于两派中的任何一派, 所以他看来是充当中间人的合适人选。

# middle

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- between two or more people or things 介于两个或两个以上的人或物之间 参见 **between**
- see also 另见 **edge, side, end**

## 1. the middle 中间

- middle
- the heart of
- centre
- core

**middle** /ˈmɪd/; ˈmɪdl/ [n singular] the part of something, such as a space or area, a piece of writing, or a period of time, which is half way between one side and the other, or halfway between the beginning and the end 中间, 中部, 当中: *'Did you enjoy the movie?'* 'It was OK but I got a little bored towards the middle.' '你喜欢这部电影吗?' '还可以, 只是看到中间时我觉得有点不耐烦。' | **+ of** *Gary rowed out towards the*

*middle of the lake.* 加里朝着湖心划去。| *It was the middle of summer.* 正是仲夏时节。| *Going through the middle of Tokyo in the rush hour can be a nightmare.* 在交通高峰时通过东京市中心可能犹如一场噩梦。

**centre** British [英] /ˈcenter American [美] /ˈsentə/; ˈsentə/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the middle of a space, area, or object, especially the exact middle (空间、地区或物体的) 正中间, 中心: *The flower has white petals, and is deep pink at the centre.* 这种花长着白色花瓣, 中心是深紫色的。| *I love chocolates with soft centers.* 我爱吃软夹心巧克力。| **the centre of sth** *Draw a line through the centre of the circle.* 通过圆心画一条线。| **at the centre/in the centre (of sth)** (=exactly in the middle of something) 在(某物的) 中心 *A bomb has exploded in the crowded business district in the centre of the old city.* 一颗炸弹在旧城区中心拥挤的商业区爆炸了。| **right in the centre** (=exactly in the centre) 在正中 *The women all wore a red dot right in the centre of their foreheads.* 那些妇女的额头正中都画着一颗红点。

**the heart of** /ðə ˈhɑ:t əv/; ðə ˈhɑ:t əv/ [n phrase] the middle of an area, town, or city ... 的中间地区: *The hotel is located in the heart of Moscow.* 这家旅馆位于莫斯科市中心。| *a quiet village in the heart of the English countryside* 英国郊外中心地区的一座宁静的小村庄

**core** /kɔ:/ kɔ:/ [n C] the central part of a large object such as a very large rock or the Earth (巨大物体的) 核心, 中心: *The Earth has a solid inner core 2,500 km in diameter.* 地球有个实内心核, 其直径有 2,500 公里。| *Only the core of the volcano remained.* 只有火山的中心部分保存了下来。

## 2 in the middle 在中间

- in the middle
- middle
- central
- centre
- at/in the centre
- halfway
- mid-
- midway
- midpoint

**in the middle** /ɪn ðə ˈmɪd/; ɪn ðə ˈmɪdl/ [adv] 在中间: *At the back there was a small garden with a fishpond in the middle.* 后面有个小花园, 花园中央有个鱼池。| *I was never at the top of my class. I was somewhere in the middle, I suppose.* 我从没有在班里名列前茅, 估计是在中游位置。| **+ of** *Lizzie woke up in the middle of the night with a toothache.* 莉齐半夜里被牙痛弄醒了。| *At the time, the country was in the middle of an economic recession.* 当时这个国家正处于经济衰退中。

**middle** /ˈmɪd/; ˈmɪdl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **the middle drawer/shelf/finger etc** the one in the middle 中间的抽屉/中间的架子/中指等: *You'll find the scissors in the middle drawer of my desk.* 你可以在我课桌的中间那个抽屉里找到剪刀。| *Jane was wearing a gold ring on her middle finger.* 简的中指上戴着一枚金戒指。| *There were three children in my family, and I was the middle one.* 我家共有三个子女, 我是中间的一个。

**central** /ˈsentrəl/; ˈsentrəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **in the middle of an area, country, or town** 在中心部分的 (指地区、国家或城镇的中心): *The houses face onto a central courtyard.* 这些房子都面朝一个中心庭院。| *the tropical rainforest in central Africa* 中非的热带雨林 | *central London* 伦敦市中心区

**centre** British 【英】/center American 【美】/ˈsɛntəː; ˈsɛntə/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **centre door/panel/page etc** the door etc that is in the middle with others on either side 中间的/门/板子/页等: *On the centre panel of the screen there is a painting of a Greek goddess.* 围屏中间那一块是一幅希腊的女神图。| *There's usually a picture of some glamorous girl on the centre page.* 通常在中间页上都有一幅美女的图片。

**at/in the centre** British 【英】/at/in the center American 【美】/æt, in ðə ˈsɛntəː; æt, in ðə ˈsɛntə/ [adv] exactly in the middle of something 在正中心: *It was a huge room with a high ceiling and an oak table in the centre.* 那是个很大的房间, 屋顶很高, 中央放着一张橡木桌子。| **+ of** *At the center of the atom is the nucleus.* 在原子的中心是原子核。| *The city of Turin stands at the centre of the Piedmontese plain.* 都灵市位于皮埃蒙特平原的中心地带。

**halfway** /ˈha:f weɪ; ˌha:f weɪ/ [adv/adj] at the middle point between two places or of a period of time or event (距离或时间段中) 在中间 (的); 在中途 (的): **+ across/between/down/up etc** *Our car broke down halfway across the bridge.* 我们的车在桥中间抛了锚。| *We were halfway down the mountain when it started snowing.* 我们下山到半途, 天开始下雪了。| *Joe was pretty unhappy and left the college halfway through the year.* 乔很不开心, 在学年中段离开了大学。| **the halfway mark** (=the middle point of sth) 中点 *The Scots opened up a 29-17 lead, and at the halfway mark they were still in front.* 苏格兰人开场后以 29 比 17 领先, 到半场时他们仍然领先。

**mid-** /mɪd-; mɪd-/ [prefix] in or near the middle of a period of time (一段时间的) 中间, 中期: *The house was built in the mid-18th century.* 这幢房子是 18 世纪中期建造的。| *As the value of the US dollar fell in the mid-1980s, so did the value of UK reserves.* 20 世纪 80 年代中期随着美元币值的下跌, 英国的货币储备价值也随之下跌。| *Let's meet again mid-week.* 我们周中再见面吧。

**midway** /mɪd weɪ; ˌmɪd weɪ/ [adv] at the middle point of a distance, a period of time, or a set of numbers (距离、时间段或一组数字中) 在中点: **+ between/through** *The islands lie in the Indian Ocean midway between Madagascar and Tanzania.* 这些岛屿位于马达加斯加和坦桑尼亚中间的印度洋上。| *United took the lead midway through the first half.* 曼联队上半场比赛进行至一半时领先。| *At a guess, I'd say he was midway between 50 and 60.* 我估计他年龄是 55 岁左右。

**midpoint** /ˈmɪdpoɪnt; ˌmɪdpoɪnt/ [n C] the point that is an equal distance from either end of a process or scale 中点: *The Redskins and the Giants were the leaders as the midpoint in the season drew near.* 红皮队和巨人队在赛季进行到将近一半时占据领先地位。| **+ of** *By the midpoint of the twentieth century, the economy had begun to improve.* 到了 20 世纪中叶, 经济开始好转。

# mind

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ I don't mind 我无所谓 *see* 参见 **don't care**
- ▶ *see* 另见 **think, intelligent, opinion, mentally ill, imagine**

## 1 your mind 你的头脑

- ▶ **mind**
- ▶ **brain**
- ▶ **head**
- ▶ **subconscious**
- ▶ **psyche**

**mind** /maɪnd; maɪnd/ [n C] what you use to think and imagine things 头脑: *His mind was full of big ideas for developing the company.* 他的脑子里充满了开拓公司业务宏大构思。| *Dave struggled hard to push these worries out of his mind.* (=try not to think about them) 戴夫尽力把这些担忧置诸脑后。| **in your mind** *She had a picture of him in her mind - tall, blond and handsome.* 她脑海里有一幅他的形象——高高的个子、金发、相貌英俊。| **at the back of your mind** (=when an idea is not very clear or certain) 隐约觉得 *At the back of my mind I had the funny feeling that I'd met her somewhere before.* 我心里似乎觉得以前在哪里见过她。| **go/run through your mind** *The same thoughts kept going through my mind and I couldn't get to sleep.* 这些念头不断掠过我心头, 使我无法入睡。| **turn sth over in your mind** (=think about sth carefully) 仔细考虑某事 *It was an interesting idea. Jeff turned it over in his mind on the way to work.* 这主意很妙, 杰夫在上班路上仔细地考虑起来。| **what's going on in sb's mind** (=what sb is thinking) 某人在想的东西 *I never know what's going on in her mind.* 我从来就搞不清她脑子里想的是什么。| **your mind wanders** (=you cannot make yourself concentrate on a particular subject, and you start thinking about other things) 心不在焉 *The teacher talked on and on and my mind began to wander.* 老师没完没了地在讲, 我开始走神了。

**brain** /breɪn; breɪn/ [n C] your ability to think and the way that you think 头脑, 脑筋: *My brain worked fast as I tried to decide what to do.* 我试图决定怎么做, 脑子飞快地思考着。| *Branson has an excellent business brain.* 布兰森有杰出的商业头脑。

**head** /hed; hed/ [n C] someone's mind - use this especially when talking about the thoughts that are in someone's mind 头脑, 思想 (尤用于谈及某人脑中所想): *Dan's head was full of big ideas.* 丹的头脑里充满了宏大的构想。| **what's going on in sb's head** (=what sb is thinking) 某人在想的东西 *She's so quiet - you never quite know what's going on inside her head.* 她那么不声不响, 你永远也搞不清她脑子里在想些什么。

**subconscious** /səbˈkɒnʃəs; sɒbˈkɒnʃəs/ [n singular] the part of your mind that influences the way you think or behave, even though you may not realize this is happening, and which makes you have dreams 下意识, 潜意识: **the subconscious** *When you go to sleep it is only the conscious mind that shuts down. The subconscious cannot do so.* 当你睡眠时只是意识暂停了, 潜意识是不会停止的。| **sb's subconscious** *Our subconscious plays tricks with us sometimes and we may imagine that we are seeing things such as ghosts.* 潜意识有时会和我们开玩笑, 我们会以为自己看见了幽灵等等。— **subconscious** [adj] *the subconscious mind* 潜意识 | *our subconscious desires* 我们潜在的欲望

**psyche** /ˈsaɪki; ˈsaɪki/ [n singular] formal someone's mind, especially their feelings and attitudes, and the way these influence their character 【正式】心灵; 心理; 精神: *The need for love is deeply buried in our psyche.* 对爱的需求埋藏在我们的心灵深处。| *the fragile psyche of a teenager* 青少年脆弱的心理 | **the human/female/American etc psyche** (=the typical psyche of a human, female etc) (典型的)

人类/女性/美国人等心理 *Freud has provided an account of the human psyche's different stages of development.* 弗洛伊德对人的心理几个不同的发展阶段进行了描述。

## 2 affecting your mind 对心理产生影响的

- ▶ mental
- ▶ subconscious
- ▶ psychological
- ▶ subliminal

**mental** /ˈmentl/; /mentl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前) affecting your mind or happening in your mind 精神的; 心理的: *After months of overworking, Briggs was suffering from mental and physical exhaustion.* 几个月的过度工作后, 布里格斯感到心力交瘁。| *It takes a lot of mental effort to understand these ideas.* 要花很多精神才能理解这些概念。

**mental picture/image** (a picture that you have in your mind) 脑子里的图像 *I'd never met Jane's boyfriend, but I had a clear mental picture of what he looked like.* 我从未遇到过简的男朋友, 但他长得怎么样, 我脑子里有一幅清晰的图像。| **mental illness/problem/breakdown** (=an illness, problem etc of your mind, not your body) 精神病/问题/崩溃 *Rick had a complete mental breakdown after his family died in a car crash.* 家人死于车祸之后, 里克的精神彻底崩溃了。| **mentally** [adv] *By the end of the day we were mentally and physically worn out.* 一天下来, 我们身心俱乏。

**psychological** /ˌsaɪkəˈlɒdʒɪkəl/; /saɪkəˈlɒdʒɪkəl/ [adj] affecting the mind - use this especially about mental problems that influence the way someone behaves 心理的 (尤用于指影响行为的精神问题): *The cause of a physical illness can often be psychological.* 生理上的疾患常常是由心理原因引起的。| **a psychological problem** *She works with children who have psychological problems.* 她照顾有心理问题的儿童。| **psychologically** [adv] *psychologically disturbed children* 心理不正常的儿童

**subconscious** <sup>also</sup> 又作 **unconscious** /səbˈkɒnʃəs/; /səbˈkɒnʃəs/; /səbˈkɒnʃəs/ [adj] **subconscious** feelings, desires, worries etc are hidden in your mind and you do not realize that you have them 潜意识的, 下意识的: *People who come to me for counseling are very often suffering from unconscious feelings of guilt.* 来我这里做心理咨询的很多人潜意识里都有负疚感。| *a subconscious fear of failure* 潜意识中对失败的恐惧 | **subconsciously** [adv] *Fathers are often unconsciously jealous of their sons.* 做父亲的常常会下意识忌妒自己的儿子。

**subliminal** /səbˈlɪmɪnəl/; /səbˈlɪmɪnəl/ [adj] **subliminal** messages and images are hidden in advertisements, pictures etc and can influence your mind without you realizing it 潜在的; 使潜意识受到影响的: *Any kind of subliminal advertising is illegal on British TV.* 潜意识广告在英国电视上播出是非法的。| *Young people are receiving constant subliminal messages glorifying pop stars, their cars, their girlfriends.* 年轻人不断地受到赞美流行乐歌星以及他们的汽车、女友的信息的下意识影响。

# mistake

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ by accident 意外地 *see* 参见 **accidentally**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **wrong, careless, confused**

## 1 mistake 错误

- ▶ mistake
- ▶ error
- ▶ slip
- ▶ slip-up
- ▶ mix-up
- ▶ oversight
- ▶ slip of the tongue
- ▶ boob
- ▶ howler

**mistake** /məˈsteɪk/; mɪˈsteɪk/ [n C] something incorrect that you do, say, or write without intending to 错误: *Your essay is full of mistakes.* 你的文章错误百出。| *Celia corrected the mistakes with a pen.* 西莉亚用钢笔改正错误。| **+ in** *a tiny mistake in their calculations* 他们计算中的一个小错误 | **make a mistake** *Sampras was playing badly, making a lot of mistakes.* 桑普拉斯打得很糟, 出现了大量失误。| **there's a mistake** *There must be some mistake - I definitely paid the bill last week.* 肯定出错了——上星期我肯定把账单付清了。

**error** /ˈɛrə/; ˈɛrə/ [n C/U] a mistake - use this especially to talk about mistakes in calculating or in using a language, system, or computer 错误, 失误 (尤指计算或使用语言、系统或电脑的错误): *An error occurred in the processing of your application.* 处理你的申请的过程中出现了失误。| **+ in** *There seems to be an error in the data.* 数据中好像有个错误。| **human error** (=when a mistake is caused by people, not by a machine) 人为错误 *The report concluded that the accident was caused by human error.* 报告得出的结论是, 事故是由人为失误造成的。| **computer error** (=a mistake caused by a computer) 电脑错误 *Over 50 people were denied a vote through a computer error.* 由于电脑出了错, 有五十多人未能投票。

**slip** /slɪp/; slɪp/ [n C] a small unimportant mistake that is easy to make 小错误: **make a slip** *Don't worry - we all make slips from time to time.* 别担心——我们有时都会犯小错误的。| *People doing this kind of precision work can't afford to make the slightest slip.* 做这种精细工作的人连最微小的错误都不能犯。

**slip-up** /ˈslɪp ap/; /slɪp ap/ [n C] a careless mistake that may spoil a plan or process (可能会破坏计划或过程的) 差错; 疏忽: *This whole situation only happened because of a slip-up by the bank.* 由于银行的疏忽, 现在这种情况才会发生。| *If we are going to win the contract, we can't afford any more slip-ups.* 如果想要获得合同, 我们就不能再出差错了。

**mix-up** /ˈmɪks ap/; /mɪks ap/ [n C] a careless mistake that causes confusion about details, for example someone's name, the time of a meeting etc (引起混乱的) 错误; 混淆: *The police have now returned Mr Sullivan's car and apologized for the mix-up.* 现在警察已经把沙利文先生的汽车归还给他, 并为他们的失误表示道歉。| **+ over** *There was a mix-up over the train times and I arrived two hours late.* 我搞错了火车时刻表, 晚了两小时才到。| **+ in** *I'm afraid there's been a mix-up in the booking - we were expecting you tomorrow.* 恐怕在预订登记时出了差错, 我们以为你明天才到。

**oversight** /ˈovəˌsaɪt/; ˈovəˌsaɪt/ [n C] a mistake that you make by not noticing something or by forgetting to do something 失察; 疏忽: *I'm sure it was just an oversight that your name wasn't on the list.* 我肯定你的名字不在名单上是疏忽造成的。| *The bank apologized for the oversight.* 那家银行为疏忽表示了歉意。| *Due to an administrative oversight, several members of staff did not receive pay checks this month.* 由于管理上的失察, 有几位员工本月没有收到工资支票。



**slip of the tongue** /ˌslɪp əv ðə ˈtʌŋ; ˌslɪp əv ðə ˈtʌŋ/ [n phrase] when you accidentally say a different word from the word you intended to say, sometimes with embarrassing results 口误: *He quickly corrected his unfortunate slip of the tongue.* 他很快纠正了自己不得体的口误。| *Did I say "Harlow"? Sorry, I meant "Harrow". It was just a slip of the tongue.* 我刚才说了Harlow吗? 抱歉,我是想说Harrow,刚才才是口误了。

**boob** British [英]/booboo American [美]/bʊb, ˈbʊbʊ; buːb, ˈbʊːbʊ/ [n singular] informal a silly mistake, especially one that amuses people [非正式] 愚蠢的错误(尤指令人感到好笑的): *We labelled the pictures with the wrong names, but the boob was spotted by one of our readers.* 我们把图片的标题弄错了,但这个可笑错误被一个读者发现了。| **make a boob/booboo** Whoops! I think I've made a booboo. 哎呀!我想我是出洋相了。

**howler** /ˈhaʊlə; ˈhaʊlə/ [n C] a very bad mistake, especially one that shows you do not know something 可笑的错误: *He read out a selection of howlers from students' exam answers.* 他把一些从学生考卷答案中挑选出的可笑错误读了出来。

## 2 a mistake in words that are written or printed 书写或印刷的错误

- ▶ mistake
- ▶ misprint
- ▶ error
- ▶ typo

**mistake** /məˈsteɪk; mɪˈsteɪk/ [n C] a mistake in words that are written, typed, or printed 错误: *If you make a mistake, just cross it out.* 如果写错了就划掉。| **+ in** *There's a mistake in the address.* 地址中有一处错误。

**spelling mistake** Check your work carefully for any spelling mistakes. 仔细检查一下写好的东西中有没有拼写错误。

**error** /ˈerə; ˈerɔ/ [n C] a mistake in words that are typed or printed [打字或印刷中出现的] 错误: *'It says in this advertisement that the exhibition opens at 10.'* 'That's an error.' "这个广告中开展览会10点钟开始。" "那是印错了。" | **typing error** *She made very few typing errors.* 她打字极少出错。

**misprint** /mɪsˈprɪnt; ˈmɪs-prɪnt/ [n C] a word or number that has been printed wrongly 印刷错误: *It can't really cost £20 – it must be a misprint.* 那东西不可能值20英镑,肯定是印错了。| *In the last sentence, 'nuclear' is a misprint for 'nuclear'.* 在最后一句中, nuclear被错印成unclear。

**typo** /ˈtaɪpo; ˈtaɪpə/ [n C] a small mistake in a piece of writing which someone has typed or printed 打字错误; 印刷错误: *The article was badly written and full of typos.* 这篇文章写得很差,打字错误连篇。

## 3 a bad decision that causes problems for you 给你带来问题的错误决定

- ▶ mistake
- ▶ be a bad move
- ▶ miscalculation
- ▶ blunder
- ▶ error of judgment
- ▶ indiscretion

**mistake** /məˈsteɪk; mɪˈsteɪk/ [n C] something you do or decide that is not at all sensible and causes you a lot of problems 错误: **make a mistake** *My first marriage was a terrible failure. I don't want to make the same mistake again.* 我的第一次婚姻彻底地失败了,我不想再犯相同的错误。| *Don't make the mistake of underestimating your opponent.* 不要犯轻敌的错误。| **it is a mistake to do sth** *It was a mistake to*

*think that we could go on living on borrowed money.* 我们以为可以靠借钱度日,这是错误的想法。| **big/serious/terrible mistake** *Buying the farm was the biggest mistake of her life.* 买下这座农场是她一生中所犯的最大错误。| **learn from your mistakes** (=do things better after realizing you have made mistakes) 从错误中吸取教训 *All I can say is, I think I've learnt from my mistakes.* 我所能说的就是这句话:我觉得自己已经从所犯的错误中得到教训了。

**miscalculation** /ˌmɪskælkjəˈleɪʃn; ˌmɪskælkjəˈleɪʃən/ [n C] a mistake caused by planning something badly, and being wrong about the expected result 错误判断; 错误估计: *The President's election defeat was the result of his own miscalculations.* 总统在大选中失利是由他本人的错误判断造成的。| *I thought if I told Mark everything, it would be OK.* *That was a bad miscalculation.* 我本以为把一切都告诉马克就没有问题了。可这种估计大错特错了。

**error of judgment** /ˈerə əv ˈdʒʌdʒmənt; ˈerə əv ˈdʒʌdʒmənt/ [n phrase] formal a mistake caused by judging a situation or person wrongly [正式] 判断错误: *In my opinion, appointing his son as chief executive was a serious error of judgment.* 据我看来,任命他儿子当总裁是个严重的判断错误。| **make an error of judgment** *New, inexperienced members of staff are more liable to make errors of judgment.* 缺乏工作经验的新员工更容易出现判断错误。

**be a bad move** /bi ə ˈbæd ˈmuːv; ɪ ə ˈbæd ˈmuːv/ [v phrase] informal if something you do is a bad move, it is a mistake because it puts you in a bad or dangerous situation [非正式] 错走一步; 犯了错误: *He tried arguing with her. This was a bad move.* 他试图和她争执,这就犯了个错误。| *Perhaps her resignation wasn't such a bad move after all.* 也许她辞职这一步不能算走得太糟。| **it is a bad move doing sth** *It was a bad move letting him come here in the first place.* 让他来这里首先就是错误的一步。

**blunder** /ˈblʌndə; ˈblændə/ [n C] a stupid mistake caused by not thinking carefully enough about what you are saying or doing, which could have very serious results 冒失的错误; 愚蠢的大错: *It seems to be another public relations blunder by the government.* 看来在公共关系上,政府又犯了愚蠢的大错。| *a series of management blunders* 一连串重大的管理失误 | **make a blunder** *She stopped, finally aware of the terrible blunder she had made.* 她停了下来,终于意识到自己犯了可怕的错误。

**indiscretion** /ˌɪndɪˈskreɪʃn; ˌɪndɪˈskreɪʃən/ [n C] a rather bad, silly, or immoral action by someone, especially someone in a public position – often used to make the action seem less bad [尤指公众注意的人] 言行失检; 纰漏: **youthful indiscretion** *He dismissed his past association with racist groups as a youthful indiscretion.* 他把过去自己和种族主义团体的联系称为是年轻人的行为不慎。| **commit an indiscretion** *She confessed that she had committed a minor sexual indiscretion.* 她承认自己在性关系方面犯有一次小过失。

## 4 a silly mistake that causes social embarrassment 社交上引起尴尬的愚蠢过失

- ▶ put your foot in it
- ▶ gaffe
- ▶ faux pas

**put your foot in it** especially British [尤英] /put your foot in your mouth especially American [尤美] /put jur ˈfʊt ɪn ɪt, put jur ˈfʊt ɪn jur ˈmaʊθ;

[put jɔ: 'fʊt in it, put jɔ: 'fʊt in jɔ: 'maʊθ/ [v phrase] informal to make a stupid mistake by saying something that you should not say, for example because it upsets someone or because it is a secret 【非正式】失言, 说错话; 说话不得体: *She's a little weird isn't she? Oh no, have I put my foot in my mouth? Is she a friend of yours?* 她有点古怪, 是不是? 噢, 我说漏嘴了吧? 她是你朋友吗? | *Simon wanted to finish the conversation before he put his foot in it any further.* 西蒙希望在自己说错更多话之前结束这场谈话。

**faux pas** /fə 'pɑ:; fəʊ 'pɑ:/ [n C] a mistake made by saying or doing something in a social situation that embarrasses other people 不得体的话[行动]; 失言; 失礼: *I asked her how Greg was, which was a bit of a faux pas considering they'd just split up.* 我问她格雷格最近好不好, 这是不太得体的, 因为他俩刚刚分了手。| **commit/make a faux pas** *It was at that party that I committed the faux pas of spilling wine all over the host's wife.* 就是在那次聚会上我犯了有失体面的错误, 把酒洒了主人的妻子一身都是。

**gaffe** /gæf; gæf/ [n C] an embarrassing and stupid mistake made in a social situation or in public (社交场合中的或当众的) 失礼; 失言; 失态: *When she realized she had mistaken him for his brother, she was horrified at her gaffe.* 她意识到错把他当成他弟弟时, 对自己的失礼大为吃惊。| **make a gaffe** *The minister is well known for making gaffes in his speeches.* 部长演说时会失言, 这是人尽皆知的事。

## 5 to make a mistake 犯错误

- ▶ make a mistake
- ▶ get sth wrong
- ▶ go wrong
- ▶ slip up
- ▶ blunder
- ▶ goof/goof up
- ▶ misjudge
- ▶ fall into the trap of doing sth

**make a mistake** /mek ə mə'steɪk; meɪk ə mɪ'steɪk/ [v phrase] 犯错误: *My spoken Spanish was okay, but I kept making mistakes in my written work.* 我的西班牙语说还可以, 但写起来就错误连篇了。| *Don't worry - everyone makes mistakes.* 别担心, 人人都会犯错误。

**get sth wrong** /get (sth) 'rɒŋ; get (sth) 'rɒŋ/ [v phrase] especially spoken to make a mistake in something that you do, say, or write, especially when this has bad or annoying results 【尤口】把某事搞错【尤指这造成不良后果或令他人恼火】: *I've been here a year now, and my boss still gets my name wrong!* 我在这里有一年了, 老板还会把我名字搞错! | *You've got your facts wrong, mate - he doesn't work here any more.* 老兄, 你把事情弄错了啦, 他已经不在这里工作了。| **get it wrong** (=deal with something in the wrong way) 以错误的方法处理某事 *Once again, the government has got it wrong.* 政府再一次犯了错误。

**go wrong** /go 'rɒŋ; ɡəʊ 'rɒŋ/ [v phrase] to make a mistake at a particular stage in a process, for example, with the result that the whole thing is spoiled (在一个过程的某一步) 出错: *Check your work again and see if you can spot where you went wrong.* 你把自己的工作再检查一遍, 看看能否找到出错的地方。| *If you follow the easy step-by-step instructions, you really can't go wrong.* 按照简单的说明一步一步地去做, 你不可能出错。

**slip up** /slɪp 'ʌp; slɪp 'ʌp/ [phr v I] to make a careless

mistake, especially so that you lose some advantage, or spoil a chance that you had 疏忽; 大意【尤指因此而丧失优势或错过了机会】: *We'll just have to hope that the other teams slip up.* 我们只得寄希望于其他球队自己出错了。| **+ on** *He slipped up on just one detail.* 他只在细节上疏忽了。

**blunder** /'blʌndə; 'blʌndə/ [v I] to make a stupid mistake, usually with very serious results 犯笨拙的错误; 犯愚蠢的大错【常引致非常严重的后果】: *The government later admitted it had blundered in its handling of the affair.* 政府后来承认在处理这件事情时犯了大错。| *He realized he had blundered by picking such an inexperienced player for the team.* 他意识到把这样一个缺乏经验的选手选入队中是个愚蠢的错误。

**goof/goof up** /ɡʊf, ɡʊf 'ʌp; ɡu:f, ɡu:f 'ʌp/ [v I] American informal to make a silly mistake 【美, 非正式】犯愚蠢的错误: *You really goofed up this time!* 这回你可真犯了个愚蠢的错误! | *Some drivers admit they goofed. Others blame anyone except themselves.* 有些驾车者会承认自己犯错, 另一些人则全然责怪别人。

**misjudge** /mɪs'dʒʌdʒ; mɪs'dʒʌdʒ/ [v T] to make a mistake about a person, situation, or amount by wrongly thinking that they are one thing when in fact they are another 错误地判断(人、情况或数量): *I'm sorry - it seems I've misjudged you.* 抱歉, 看来我错看你了。| *It's easy to misjudge the speed of a car heading toward you.* 很容易把朝你迎面开来的汽车的车速判断错。| *In fact, the US generals had seriously misjudged the determination and endurance of the North Vietnamese.* 事实上, 美国的将领大大低估了越南北部人民的决心和毅力。

**fall into the trap of doing sth** /fɔ:l ɪntə ðə 'træp əv 'du:ŋ (sth); fɔ:l ɪntə ðə 'træp əv 'du:ŋ (sth)/ [v phrase] to do something that seems good at the time but is not sensible 做某事不明智: *Don't fall into the trap of trying to be too clever.* 别弄巧成拙。| *It is very easy for the mother to fall into the trap of offering the child only food that she knows the child likes.* 做妈妈很容易犯这种错误, 就是只给孩子吃爱吃的东西。

## mix

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ to make a mistake and think that one thing or person is another 误以为某物或某人是另一个 see 参见 **confused**
- ▶ consisting of people or things of different kinds 由不同的人或物所组成 see 参见 **various/of different kinds**
- ▶ see also 另见 **pure**

## 1 to mix substances or liquids together 把物质或液体混合起来

- ▶ mix
- ▶ combine
- ▶ stir
- ▶ beat
- ▶ blend
- ▶ whisk
- ▶ dilute

**mix** /mɪks; mɪks/ [v T] to mix different liquids or substances together so that they can no longer be separated 混合: **mix sth and sth** *You can make green by mixing blue and yellow paint.* 把蓝色和黄色油漆混

合, 就配成了绿色油漆。| **mix sth together** *Mix all the ingredients together in a large bowl.* 把所有的原料都放在一只大碗里混合起来。| *If these two chemicals are mixed together, they will explode.* 这两种化学物质如果混合起来就会爆炸。| **mix sth with sth** *Concrete is made by mixing gravel with sand, cement, and water.* 混凝土是通过把碎石、沙子、水泥和水搅拌在一起制成的。

**combine** /kəm'baɪn; kəm'baɪn/ [v T] to mix different substances or liquids together thoroughly in order to produce a new substance or liquid 混合; 化合〔以产生另一物质或液体〕: **combine sth and sth** *Combine the egg yolks and the cream, and cook over a low heat.* 把蛋黄和奶油混合, 再用小火烧。| **combine sth with sth** *Steel is produced by combining iron with carbon.* 钢是由铁和碳组合而成的。| *To maintain a constant standard, some wine producers combine this year's wine with stocks from the previous year.* 为保持质量稳定, 有些酒商把今年的酒与去年的存酒混合在一起。

**stir** /stɜː; stɜː/ [v T] to mix things by moving them around in a container with a spoon or a stick (用调羹或棒) 搅拌: *Stir the paint to make sure that the colours are thoroughly mixed.* 把颜料搅拌一下, 以确保两种颜料完全混合。| **stir sth into sth** *I watched him as he stirred sugar into his coffee.* 我看着他把糖搅拌到他的咖啡中去。| **stir in sth/stir sth in** *When the butter has melted, stir in the soy sauce and ginger.* 黄油融化后, 把酱油和生姜搅拌进去。| *Add the grated cheese to the sauce and stir it in.* 把磨碎的干酪加进调味汁中搅拌。

**beat** /biːt; biːt/ [v T] to mix liquids or soft substances together when you are preparing food, with quick, strong movements of a fork, spoon, or special machine (用叉、调羹或特殊的机器迅速而用力地) 搅拌, 搅打: *Carry on beating the eggs with a fork until they're light and fluffy.* 继续用叉子打鸡蛋, 直到它变得又薄又松。| **beat sth together** *In a separate bowl, beat together the oil and flour.* 用另外一只碗, 把油和面粉搅拌一下。| **beat sth into sth** *Beat the cream into the fruit puree, pour into bowls, and chill.* 把奶油倒入果酱中搅拌, 之后再倒入碗中冷却。

**blend** /blend; blend/ [v T] to mix liquids or soft substances when you are preparing food, in order to make one smooth substance, using something such as a fork or special machine (用叉或特殊的机器等) 使〔液体或柔软的食物〕充分混合, 搅拌均匀: *Blend the sugar, eggs, and flour.* 把糖、鸡蛋和面粉搅拌均匀。| **blend sth together** *The ingredients should be blended together until they are smooth.* 各种成分要搅拌到均匀为止。| **blend sth into sth** *Beat the egg yolks with 2 tablespoons of water and blend them into the white sauce.* 给蛋黄加两大汤匙水搅打, 再搅拌到白色调味汁里。

**whisk** /wɪsk; wɪsk/ [v T] to mix foods that are soft or liquid very quickly so that air is mixed in, especially using a fork or special tool 搅打〔柔软的或液体的食物, 尤指用叉或特殊用具〕: *Whisk the eggs and sugar in a bowl over a pan of hot water.* 把一只碗放在一锅热水中, 把鸡蛋和糖放在碗里搅打。| **whisk sth together** *He whisked the butter and eggs together, wondering if this was the right way to make an omelette.* 他把黄油和鸡蛋搅拌在一起, 心里在想不知道这样做鸡蛋饼是否正确。

**dilute** /daɪ'lʊt; daɪ'lʊt/ [v T] to mix a liquid with water in order to make it weaker 稀释, 冲淡: *For babies,*

*dilute the fruit juice with at least the same amount of water.* 喂婴儿的话, 要加入至少相同量的水稀释这种果汁。| **dilute sth with sth** *Concentrated bleach can be diluted with water.* 浓缩的漂白剂可以加水稀释。

## 2 to become mixed 混合在一起

► mix

► combine

► mingle

**mix** /mɪks; mɪks/ [v I] 相混合; 相结合: *Oil and water do not mix.* 油和水不相溶。| *After a short time the oxygen and the nitrogen molecules will start to mix.* 再过片刻, 氧分子和氮分子将开始结合在一起。| **+ with** *A heater introduces warm air to mix with incoming cold air.* 一个加热器引入了暖空气, 使之与新进来的冷空气相混合。

**combine** /kəm'baɪn; kəm'baɪn/ [v I] if two or more substances or liquids **combine**, they mix to produce a new substance (两种或两种以上的物质或液体) 混合; 化合〔以产生新的物质〕: *When the two chemicals combine, they form an explosive compound.* 这两种化学物质能化合成一种会爆炸的化合物。| **+ with** *Greenhouse gases combine with hydrocarbons to form smog.* 温室气体与碳氢化合物相混合就形成了烟雾。

**mingle** /mɪŋɡl; 'mɪŋɡəl/ [v I] if two or more liquids, smells, sounds etc **mingle**, they mix but can still be recognized separately (两种或两种以上的液体、味道、声音等) 混杂在一起: *The noise was tremendous; bombs, guns, and engines mingled in discordant sound.* 噪声震耳欲聋——炸弹声、枪声和引擎声交织成刺耳的声音。| **+ with** *The smell of the sea mingled with the faint scent of the grass.* 海水的气味与淡淡的草味混杂在一起。| *Water spread across the floor in a greasy stream, mingling with the pile of filthy rubbish.* 一股油腻的水流过地板, 与一堆肮脏的垃圾混杂在一起。

## 3 substances that have been mixed together 混合在一起的物质

► mixture

► combination

► compound

► solution

**mixture** /'mɪkstʃə; 'mɪkstʃə/ [n C] several different liquids or substances that have been mixed together 混合物: *Place all the ingredients in a bowl and beat them until the mixture is smooth.* 把所有材料都放进一个碗内, 然后搅拌至均匀为止。| *The car runs on a special ether-alcohol mixture that won't work in an ordinary engine.* 这部车的燃料是一种特制的乙醚和酒精的混合物, 这种燃料在普通的引擎里不能使用。| **+ of** *A special mixture of peat and soil is used for growing bonsai trees.* 使用了一种泥炭和泥土的特殊混合物来种植盆景树。

**combination** /kəm'bɪneɪʃən; kəm'bɪ'neɪʃən/ [n C] a mixture of different substances, colours etc that are used together 混合物; 结合体; 组合: *Banana, orange juice, and cream may seem an odd combination, but together they make a delicious drink.* 香蕉、橙汁和奶油看上去或许是奇怪的搭配, 但用它们做出的饮料很好喝。| **+ of** *The sweater is made of a combination of natural and synthetic fibres.* 这件毛衣是由天然和合成纤维混合织成的。

**compound** /'kɒmpaʊnd; 'kɒmpaʊnd/ [n C] a mixture of two or more chemical substances that combine to produce a single substance with qualities

that are different from the original substances – use this in scientific or technical contexts 化合物 (科技用词): *The soil was tested to make sure that it was free from ammonia or any other nitrogen compound.* 土壤经过了测定, 以保证当中不含有氨或其他氮的化合物。| **chemical compound** *Sulphur dioxide and carbon dioxide are two common chemical compounds.* 二氧化硫和二氧化碳是两种常见的化合物。

**solution** /sə'luʃən; sə'lu:ʃən/ [n C] a liquid that has something mixed in with it – use this in scientific contexts 溶液 (科学用词): *Make a salt solution by dissolving 9 tablespoonsful of cooking salt in a pint of water.* 把九大汤匙食盐溶于一品脱水中, 制成一种盐溶液来。| *We are now going to measure the boiling points of the different solutions.* 我们现在准备测定这几种不同溶液的沸点。

#### 4 mixed untidily together 杂乱混合的

- ▶ mixed up
- ▶ tangled
- ▶ jumbled/jumbled up/jumbled together

**mixed up** /'mɪkst 'ʌp; 'mɪkst 'ʌp</ [adj] things such as papers, clothes, or objects that are **mixed up** are put together untidily when they do not belong together, or are in the wrong order 混杂的; 混乱的: *The drawer was full of mixed up bits of paper, old letters, and photographs.* 抽屉中满是杂乱的纸片、旧信和照片。| *The tapes are a bit mixed up, but it shouldn't take too long to sort them out.* 磁带放得有些乱, 不过应该用不了多久就能整理好。

**jumbled/jumbled up/jumbled together** /'dʒʌmbld, 'dʒʌmbld 'ʌp, 'dʒʌmbld tə'geðə; 'dʒʌmbld, 'dʒʌmbld 'ʌp, 'dʒʌmbld tə'geðə/ [adj] things such as papers, books, clothes etc that are **jumbled** are mixed together very untidily, especially in a pile, so that it is difficult to find anything 混乱的; 乱七八糟的 (尤指乱成一堆的): *A jumbled collection of clothes lay on the floor.* 地板上放着一堆杂乱的衣服。| *The rucksack contains several pockets to prevent odds and ends getting jumbled up.* 这个背包有几个口袋, 以免零零碎碎的东西混起来。| *a drawer full of letters all jumbled together* 乱糟糟塞满了信件

**tangled** /'tæŋɡld; 'tæŋɡəld/ [adj] hair, grass, string etc that is **tangled** is mixed up and difficult to separate (头发、草、绳子等) 混乱的; 纠缠在一起的: *He ran a hand through his tangled hair.* 他用一只手把自己的乱发拢了拢。| *The concrete highway was edged with tangled dry grass.* 水泥公路两旁是杂乱的干草。

#### 5 to mix ideas, feelings, styles etc

不同的观念、感受、风格等混合在一起

- ▶ combine
- ▶ blend
- ▶ be a mixture of sth and sth
- ▶ mingle
- ▶ merge
- ▶ bring together

**combine** /kəm'baɪn; kəm'baɪn/ [v T] to have different qualities or feelings at the same time, or to do very different activities at the same time 兼具, 兼备 (不同的特质或感觉): **combine sth with sth** *This is a computer system that combines maximum flexibility with absolute accuracy.* 这是一种把最大程度的灵活性和绝对的可靠性结合在一起的电脑系统。| **combine sth and sth** *He designed the first great suspension bridge,*

*an idea that combines beauty and function perfectly.* 他设计了第一座大型吊桥, 这种设计理念把美观和实用性结合得十分好。

**be a mixture of sth and sth** /bi ə 'mɪkstʃə əv (sth) ən (sth); bi ə 'mɪkstʃə əv (sth) ən (sth)/ [v phrase] to contain different features or ideas, mixed together 是...的混合物: *Her work is a mixture of classical and modern styles.* 她的作品是古典与现代风格的混合物。| *Billy's voice was a mixture of apprehension and indignation.* 比利的嗓音中焦虑和气愤兼而有之。

**bring together** /brɪŋ tə'geðə; brɪŋ tə'geðə/ [phr v T] if you **bring together** two or more elements, ideas, or characteristics, you mix them so that they can be seen at the same time 把 (两种或两种以上的成分、想法或特质) 放在一起; 使结合: *It is a marvellous book, which brings together all the necessary elements of romance and adventure.* 这是部出色的小说, 浪漫和冒险的成分应有尽有。| *These opposing views should be brought together in a single paragraph, to form the conclusion to your essay.* 这些相反的观点应放在同一段落中作为你文章的结论。

**blend** /blend; blend/ [v T] if a piece of work, a film, a book etc **blends** two or more features or characteristics, it mixes them successfully (作品、电影、书等) 把 (两种或更多特征或特点成功地) 结合在一起: 使交融: **blend sth and sth** *The ballet company's repertoire blends tradition and creative innovation.* 这个芭蕾舞团的节目把传统和创新融合在一起。| **blend sth with sth** *Her first novel successfully blends a sense of innocence with overwhelming bitterness.* 她的第一部小说把纯真感和强烈的愤恨成功地交融在一起。

**mingle** /'mɪŋɡl; 'mɪŋɡəl/ [v T] to show two very different characteristics or feelings at the same time, mixing them together 结合 (两种差异很大的特质或感情): *Heraklion mingles traditional charm with a bustling centre of pavement cafes and shops.* 伊拉克利翁市把传统的魅力与街边咖啡馆和商店组成的繁华闹市区融合为一体。| **mingle sth with sth** *Mingling genuine news with gossip, she made a lively companion.* 她的言谈结合了真实新闻与流言蜚语, 是个充满活力的同伴。

**merge** /mɜːdʒ; mɜːdʒ/ [v T] to combine or join two things together to form one thing 混合, 合并: **merge sth with sth** *The library profession is merging new techniques with old to produce an unbeatable combination of management skills.* 图书馆专业把新式的与管理的技术相结合, 形成了一种无与伦比的管理技巧。

#### 6 a mixture of different people, qualities, ideas etc 不同的人、特点、观点等的混合物

- ▶ mixture
- ▶ a cross between sth and sth
- ▶ combination
- ▶ fusion
- ▶ mix
- ▶ hybrid
- ▶ blend

**mixture** /'mɪkstʃə; 'mɪkstʃə/ [n singular] 混合物: *The house behind us was a strange architectural mixture.* 我们后面的那座房子是个奇怪的建筑组合。| **+ of** *He looked at her with a mixture of admiration and curiosity.* 他用羡慕而又好奇的目光看着她。| *A long French liner slipped majestically by with a mixture of European and Asian faces staring curiously from the decks.* 一艘长长的法国客船姿态庄严地迅速开过, 甲板上一张张欧洲人的、亚洲人的脸好奇地向外张

望着。

**combination** /ˌkambəˈneɪʃən; kəmbɪˈneɪʃən/ [n C] a mixture of different ideas, problems etc happening together, or different people working together, which has a particular effect [有一定效应的] 混合体; 搭档: + of *Our problems were due to a combination of bad management and lack of experience.* 我们的问题是由于管理不善和缺乏经验造成的。| *Their music is an odd combination of jazz and opera.* 他们的音乐是爵士乐与歌剧的奇怪混合体。| **a good/bad/successful/disastrous etc combination** *They were a perfect combination – Anton as chef and Guy as restaurant manager.* 安东做厨师, 盖伊做餐馆经理, 他俩是对完美的搭档。| **a winning combination** (= a very successful combination) 非常成功的组合 *If all the team are playing well, then don't change a winning combination.* 如果全队都打得很好, 那就不要改变这个赢球的组合。

**mix** /mɪks; mɪks/ [n singular] a mixture of different qualities or of different types of people [不同性质的] 混合物; 各色人等混杂的一群: + of *The market square is a fascinating mix of ancient and modern.* 集市广场引人入胜, 古今共冶一炉。| *She went to New York, where she began to meet a different mix of people – artists, designers, and art collectors.* 她去了纽约, 在那里她开始遇到各种各样的人——艺术家、设计师和艺术品收藏家。

**blend** /blend; blend/ [n singular] a mixture of different qualities or characteristics that combine successfully [不同性质、特点的成功] 混合体: + of *The England team is a good side, with a nice blend of experience and youthful energy.* 英格兰队很不错, 有经验的队员和朝气蓬勃的队员配合得很好。| *Sometimes he seems to be an extraordinary blend of artist, poet and businessman.* 有时他似乎是个集艺术家、诗人与商人于一身的怪杰。

**a cross between sth and sth** /əˈkrɒs biˌtwɪn (sth) ɒn (sth); əˈkrɒs biˌtwɪn (sth) ɒn (sth)/ [n phrase] something that is **a cross between** one thing and another is a mixture of the two different things 某物和某物的混合体: *The expression on Paul's face was a cross between amusement and disbelief.* 保罗脸上的表情是又好笑又怀疑。| *It's difficult to describe my job. I suppose I'm a cross between a secretary and a translator.* 我的工作难以形容。我想大概是秘书和翻译的混合体。| *The use of chemical fertilizers has turned the farmer into a cross between an industrial chemist and a mechanic.* 化学肥料的使用把农民变成了工业化学家和机械工。

**fusion** /fjuːʒən; fjuːzən/ [n singular] something such as a style of art or writing that is produced by combining different ideas, styles, qualities etc [不同观念、风格、性质等的艺术或写作风格的] 融合; 混合: + of *The film is a fusion of history and contemporary events.* 这部电影中既有历史事件又有当代事件。| *His philosophy is a fusion of intellect and spiritual belief.* 他的哲学融合了理智和灵性的信仰。

**hybrid** /ˈhaɪbrɪd; ˈhaɪbrɪd/ [n C] something that is a mixture of two or more things, especially a plant that is produced from different types of plants [尤指植物等的] 杂交品种; 混合体: + of *a foodcrop that is a hybrid of wheat and rye* 由小麦和黑麦杂交成的一种粮食作物 | *The new constitution was a hybrid of presidential and parliamentary systems.* 这一新宪法是总统制与议会制的混合体。| **a hybrid system/approach/method etc** *a hybrid approach combining the merits of both methods* 把两种方法的优点相结合的一

种混合处理方法

## 7 different emotions that are mixed together 交织在一起的不同感情

► mixed  
► combined

**mixed** /mɪkst; mɪkst/ [adj] 交织在一起的; 复杂的: *Reactions to the announcement were somewhat mixed.* 人们对这一声明有些反应不一。| **have mixed feelings/emotions** *The other girls had mixed feelings, some of them were happy for me but some were jealous.* 其他女孩子的感情很不同, 有些人为我高兴, 有些人则很嫉妒。| *Many new step-parents will admit to having mixed emotions about their new family.* 许多刚做继父继母的人承认他们对于新的家庭有种复杂的感情。

**combined** /kəmˈbaɪnd; kəmˈbaɪnd/ [adj] showing two very different feelings or emotions at the same time [感受或情绪] 两者兼有的, 兼具的: *He had an air of combined gloom and relief.* 他的神情既忧郁又宽慰。| + with *Their relief that war had been avoided was combined with sadness at what they had lost.* 战争避免了, 他们松了一口气, 可同时又为所失去的东西感到难过。

**mingled** /ˈmɪŋɡld; ˈmɪŋɡld/ [adj] mixed, but still felt or shown as separate emotions 混杂在一起的: *The mingled emotions that haunted his mind were reflected in his eyes.* 萦绕在他心头的交织情绪在他眼中流露了出来。| + with *As I spoke his expression was one of amazement mingled with fury.* 我讲话时, 他的神情既吃惊又愤怒。

## 8 when different things do not mix well 不同事物之间不相协调

► do not mix  
► incompatible

► do not go well together

**do not mix** /duː nɒt ˈmɪks; duː nɒt ˈmɪks/ [v phrase] if two different kinds of behaviour or activity **do not mix**, you cannot successfully continue with both of them at the same time [两种行为或活动] 不相容; 不相协调: *People having affairs at work often find that business and romance don't mix.* 与同事有暧昧关系的人经常会觉得工作和浪漫不相容。| + with *Heavy drinking does not mix with a successful family life.* 酗酒与美满的家庭生活互不相容。

**incompatible** /ˌɪnkəmˈpætəbəl; ˌɪnkəmˈpætɪbəl/ [adj] if two things or people are **incompatible**, they cannot easily exist together, work together, or live together [两种事物或两个人] 不相容的; 不能和谐相处的; 不协调的: *The centre gives advice to women who find the demands of marriage and work incompatible.* 这个中心为那些觉得婚姻和工作互不相容的妇女提供建议。| *After we got married, we realized we were completely incompatible.* 我们婚后发现我俩完全格格不入。| + with *These computers are incompatible with our present system.* 这些电脑与我们现在的系统不兼容。

**do not go well together** /duː nɒt go ˈwel təˌgeðə; duː nɒt goʊ ˈwel təˌgeðə/ [v phrase] if two ideas, characteristics etc **do not go well together**, they do not mix easily or well [两种观点、特点等] 不能很好地相融: *In the experience of many European countries, politics and religion do not go well together.* 从许多欧洲国家的经历来看, 政治和宗教不能很好地共存。

# moderate

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: —

— extreme

### 1 moderate beliefs, opinions etc 温和的信仰、观点等

- moderate                      ► middle ground  
► middle-of-the-road        ► the centre

**moderate** /ˈmɒdərɪt; ˈmɒdərt/ [adj] having opinions or beliefs, especially about politics, that are not extreme and that most people consider reasonable or sensible 温和的; 稳健的: *The new church leaders are more moderate in their plans for reform.* 新的教会领导人在制定改革计划时更为稳健。| *The party's moderate leadership wants open relations with the West.* 该党温和的领导层想与西方建立公开的关系。| *Moderate socialists believe in democratic reform rather than revolution.* 温和的社会主义者主张进行民主改革而不是革命。

**middle-of-the-road** /ˌmɪdl əv ðə ˈrɒd; ˌmɪdl əv ðə ˈraʊd/ [adj] not including any extreme or important changes, and keeping to ordinary, safe political aims, especially in order to avoid criticism, opposition, or risk 温和路线的; 中间立场的: *He made a direct appeal to middle-of-the-road voters.* 他直接向那些持中间立场的选民发出呼吁。| *Lee described her politics as "middle-of-the-road."* 李把她的政治立场称作是“中间路线”。

**middle ground** /ˌmɪdl ˈgraʊnd; ˌmɪdl ˈgraʊnd/ [n singular] the area of political opinion that most people agree about, even if they support different political parties 中间立场; 中间观点: *The health care proposal holds the middle ground, and reformers hope it will gain support.* 这项有关医疗保健的提议持的是中间立场, 改革者希望它会得到支持。| *find a middle ground* *This issue is so important the two parties are going to have to find a middle ground.* 这个问题如此重大, 以至于双方都打算找到一个折衷的立场。| *occupy the middle ground* (=support the opinions of the middle ground) 采取中间立场 *The Social Democrats wanted to occupy the middle ground between the Conservative and Labor parties in Britain.* 社会民主党想在英国的保守党和工党之间采取中间立场。

**the centre** British [英] /**the center** American [美] /ðə ˈsentrə; ðə ˈsentə/ [n singular] the area of political opinion between the opinions of the more extreme political parties [政治上的] 中间立场: *The party has moved towards the centre in recent years.* 近年来该党越来越靠近中间立场。| **centre-right/centre-left** (=having qualities of both the center and the right or left in politics) 中间偏右/中间偏左 *He will require the backing of the center-left in order to advance his center-right agenda.* 他需要中间偏左派的支持, 以便提出他的中间偏右的政治议程。

### 2 a person who has moderate beliefs, opinions etc 持温和信仰、观点等的人

- moderate

**moderate** /ˈmɒdərɪt; ˈmɒdərt/ [n C] someone who has moderate opinions or beliefs, especially political ones [尤指政治上的] 持温和观点者: *A moderate*

*was chosen as the new leader of the right-of-center party.* 这个中间偏右政党选出一名温和派人士担任新领导人。| *The government's new reforms have been generally well received by the moderates.* 政府新的改革措施大都受到了温和派的欢迎。

# modern

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: —

— old-fashioned

- using the newest technology or methods 使用最新技术或方法的 *see* 参见 **advanced**  
► *see also* 另见 **new, fashionable/not fashionable**

### 1 modern machines/buildings/methods 现代化的机器/建筑/方法

- modern                      ► futuristic  
► the latest                  ► state of the art  
► up-to-date

**modern** /ˈmɒdə-n; ˈmɒdn/ [adj] using new methods, designs, or equipment 现代化的; 新式的: *Seattle has a very modern public transportation system.* 西雅图拥有很现代化的公共运输系统。| *The company occupies a bright, modern office building in the heart of the city.* 这家公司在市中心有一幢朝气蓬勃的现代化办公大楼。| *Many criticisms have been made of modern farming methods.* 对现代化农业方式有许多的批评意见。| *the horrors of modern warfare* 现代化战争的恐怖

**the latest** /ðə ˈleɪtst; ðə ˈleɪtst/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **the latest** machines, computers, and methods are the newest and best ones that are available [机器、电脑和方法] 最新式的, 最先进的: *The car is equipped with all the latest gadgets.* 这款汽车配备了所有最先进的装置。| *The latest model can print 15 pages every minute.* 最新的型号能够每分钟打印15页纸。| **the latest in sth** (=the newest type of something) 最新式的某物 *You'll have a chance to try out the latest in kitchen equipment.* 你将有机会试用一下最新式的厨房设备。| **the very latest** *The operation will be performed using the very latest microsurgery techniques.* 这次手术将采用最先进的显微外科技术。

**up-to-date** /ˌʌp tə ˈdet; ˌʌp tə ˈdeɪt/ [adj] up-to-date equipment, machines, or methods are very modern, and much better than the ones that many other people or organizations are still using 最先进的 [设备、机器或方法]: *The hospital has the most up-to-date equipment in Europe.* 这家医院拥有全欧洲最先进的设备。| *up-to-date training methods* 最新式的训练方法

**futuristic** /ˌfju:tʃəˈrɪstɪk; ˌfju:tʃəˈrɪstɪk/ [adj] something that is futuristic seems typical of things that will exist in the future, and often seems very exciting and unusual 极其先进的, 未来派的: *The futuristic sports stadium is the pride of the city.* 这座未来派风格的运动场是该市的骄傲。| *The car, with its sleek futuristic styling, certainly looks impressive.* 这辆汽车优美圆润的未来派风格给人印象十分深刻。

**state of the art** /ˌsteɪ əv ði ˈɑ:t; ˌsteɪ əv ði ˈɑ:t/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 *use this about machines, buildings etc* 用 *the most modern* designs, methods, technology etc (机器、建筑等) 最



新型的, 最先进的: *The company recently moved to their new state-of-the-art building in central London.* 该公司最近搬入了它位于伦敦市中心的最最新式大楼里。| *Using state-of-the-art technology, scientists are able to pinpoint the exact age of archaeological finds.* 使用最先进的技术, 科学家能够确定考古发现的确切年代。| *Her latest indulgence is a luxury state-of-the-art yacht that she keeps at St Tropez.* 她近来沉迷于她停在圣特鲁佩斯的那艘设备最先进的豪华游艇。

## 2 modern art/literature/music/fashion 现代艺术/文学/音乐/时尚

- ▶ modern
- ▶ the latest
- ▶ contemporary
- ▶ avant-garde

**modern** /ˈmɒdən; 'mɒdn/ [adj] modern art, literature, music etc uses styles that have been developed very recently and are deliberately different from traditional ones 现代风格的; 新潮的: *I like both modern dance and classical ballet.* 现代舞和古典芭蕾我都喜欢。| *Your work was my first route into an understanding of modern art.* 你的作品是我理解现代派艺术的入门途径。

**contemporary** /kən'tempərəri; kən'tempərəri/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **contemporary art, music, literature etc** was produced or written recently 当代的; 现代的: *Composers like Philip Glass have made contemporary music more popular.* 菲利普·格拉斯这一类作曲家使现代音乐更普及了。| *I'm not very impressed by the works of many contemporary artists.* 我对许多当代艺术家的作品没有什么好感。

**the latest** /ðə 'letɪst; ðə 'letɪst/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **the latest fashion, style, design etc** is the one that is the most modern and the most fashionable 最时髦的, 最流行的: **the latest fashion** *She assured me that big sweaters were the latest fashion.* 她向我保证宽松套衫是最时髦的款式。| **the latest in sth** (=the most fashionable type of something) 某物的最新款式 *They stock the latest in designer footwear.* 他们备有最新款式的名家设计的鞋子。

**avant-garde** /æˈvɑːnˈɡɑːd; æˈvɔːŋˈɡɑːd/ [adj] **avant-garde art, music, literature etc** is extremely modern and often strange or hard to understand because it is very different from previous styles 前卫的: *Although she likes avant-garde music, Lydia also plays classical guitar and piano.* 尽管莉迪娅喜欢前卫音乐, 可她也弹奏古典吉他和钢琴。| *His paintings are rather too avant-garde for my tastes.* 他的画对我的欣赏口味来说太前卫了。| *an exhibition of work by avant-garde artists and sculptors* 前卫艺术家和雕塑家的作品展览

## 3 modern ideas/ways of thinking 现代观念/思维方式

- ▶ modern
- ▶ go-ahead
- ▶ progressive
- ▶ move/change with the times
- ▶ forward-looking

**modern** /ˈmɒdən; 'mɒdn/ [adj] having new ideas or attitudes, rather than traditional or old-fashioned ones [思想或态度] 时髦的, 新潮的: *They're a very modern couple - he stays at home with the kids and she goes out to work.* 他们俩是非常新潮的一对——他留在家中照看孩子, 而她则外出工作。| *The school is very modern in its approach to sex education.* 该校在性教育的方法上非常新潮。

**progressive** /prəˈɡresɪv; prəˈɡresɪv/ [adj] using new methods to educate or bring up children, deal with social problems etc, especially when these methods are less strict than traditional ones 进步的; 先进的: *She went to a progressive private school where the pupils could choose which lessons to attend.* 她上了一所很新派的私立学校, 那里的学生可以自选课程。| *The government's progressive policies for dealing with inner city problems* 政府在处理旧城区问题上采取的先进政策

**forward-looking** /ˈfɔːwəd lʊkɪŋ; 'fɔːwəd lʊkɪŋ/ [adj] willing to use new and recently developed methods and ideas 进步的; 有远见的: *We like to think we're a forward-looking company that isn't afraid to use new ideas.* 我们认为我们是一家不怕使用新观点的有远见的公司。| *We need more forward-looking political thinking.* 我们需要更有远见的政治思想。

**go-ahead** /ɡo əˈhed; ˈɡəʊ əˈhed/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 British always keen to use modern ideas and methods because you want to be successful [英] 有进取心的; 有开拓精神的: *Fortuna is a young, go-ahead computer company based in Düsseldorf.* 福尔图纳是家新兴的开拓型电脑公司, 总部设在杜塞尔多夫。

**move/change with the times** /ˌmʊv, ˌtʃeɪndʒ wɪð ðə 'taɪmz; ˌmʊv, ˌtʃeɪndʒ wɪð ðə 'taɪmz/ [v phrase] to change your way of living or working so that you are using modern ideas, methods etc, even though you may not want to 跟上时代步伐, 与时代同步发展: *I'm not keen on having a mobile phone, but I suppose we must all move with the times.* 我不热衷于买手机, 可我认为我们都得跟上时代潮流。| *This is a town that has changed with the times and now provides every vacation facility you could wish for.* 这个镇已经跟上了时代步伐, 现在它提供的度假设施真是应有尽有。

## 4 to make something more modern 使某物更现代化

- ▶ update
- ▶ bring sth up to date
- ▶ modernize

**update** /ˌʌpˈdeɪt; ˌʌpˈdeɪt/ [v T] to improve something, so that it includes the most modern equipment, methods, or information 使现代化; 更新 [设备、方法或资料]: *The school has just updated all its computer equipment.* 这所学校刚更新了所有的电脑设备。| *Nursing staff were sent on training courses to update their skills.* 护理人员被送去参加培训课程以更新他们的护理技巧。

**modernize** ALSO 又作 **modernise** British [英] /ˈmɒdənaɪz; 'mɒdənaɪz/ [v T] to make big changes to a place or organization, by putting in modern equipment or modern systems, and getting rid of old ones 使 [地方或组织] 现代化: *It was an old farmhouse that had been modernized by the previous owner.* 那原是一间旧农舍, 前一家户主把它现代化了。| *Our aim was to modernize the health service, and we succeeded.* 我们的目标是要将医疗保健服务现代化, 而且我们已经成功了。

**bring sth up to date** /ˌbrɪŋ (sth) ʌp tə 'deɪt; brɪŋ (sth) ʌp tə 'deɪt/ [v phrase] to get rid of any old-fashioned details or features that something has and add the newest ones that are available 使某物现代化; 把某物更新: *The system needs bringing up to date.* 这系统需要更新。| *All the history textbooks we use have been revised and brought up to date.* 我们使用的所有历史教科书都已经过修订更新。

# modest

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **proud, boast, show off**  
 ▶ see also 另见 **shy**

### 1 a modest person 谦虚的人

- ▶ modest
- ▶ self-effacing
- ▶ unassuming
- ▶ humble
- ▶ unpretentious

**modest** /ˈmɒdɪst; ˈmɒdʒst/ [adj] unwilling to talk about your abilities or achievements and to say that you are good at something, even when you are 谦虚的: *Luke was too modest to talk about his past achievements.* 卢克非常谦虚, 不愿谈论他过去的成就。| *She was a shy, modest person, never one to push herself forward.* 她是个害羞而又谦虚的人, 从来不肯出风头。 — **modestly** [adv] *'I couldn't have done it without your help,' Alec replied modestly.* “没有你的帮助我不可能完成这件事。” 亚历克谦虚地回答说。

**self-effacing** /ˌselfɪˈfeɪsɪŋ; ˌselfɪˈfeɪsɪŋ/ [adj] formal not wanting to talk about yourself or to attract attention [正式] 谦虚的; 内敛的: *Her husband was a quiet, self-effacing man who spent much of his time in his study.* 她的丈夫是个沉默寡言而又谦虚的人, 许多时间都待在他的书房里。| *In those days women were expected to be quiet, passive and self-effacing.* 那时候大家都认为女人就应该安静、顺从和谦虚。

**unassuming** /ˌʌnəˈsʊmɪŋ; ˌʌnəˈsju:mɪŋ/ [adj] not wanting to be noticed and not expecting to be treated in a special way, because you do not think you are important 谦逊的, 不招摇的: *I often see her in the library. She's such a nice, unassuming person.* 我常常在图书馆见到她。她真是个好和善谦逊的人。| *By now Chapman was famous, but on a social level he remained as unassuming as ever.* 查普曼现在是名人了, 但他接人待物还是一如既往地谦逊。

**humble** /ˈhʌmbəl; ˈhʌmbəl/ [adj] thinking that you are unimportant and not as good or clever as other people, and therefore not expecting to be treated in a special way 谦虚的, 谦逊的: *Their father was a genuinely humble man, who had worked hard for his family all his life.* 他们的父亲是个十分谦虚的人, 一辈子都在为全家人辛勤工作。| *Stephanie was humble enough to admit that others could probably do the job better than she could.* 斯蒂芬妮很谦虚, 甚至承认别人来干这项工作可能比她更好。 — **humbly** [adv] *'What do you think I should do?' Lydia asked humbly.* “你认为我该怎么办?” 莉迪娅谦卑地问道。

**unpretentious** /ˌʌnpriˈtenʃəs; ˌʌnpriˈtenʃəs/ [adj] not trying to seem better than other people, even if you are rich, famous, clever etc 不矫饰的, 不装模作样的; 谦逊的: *Umbria is a wonderful region, where life is simple and the people are unpretentious country folk.* 翁布里亚是个令人神往的地区, 那里的生活朴素, 居民都是谦逊的乡下人。| *Jilly was surprised by how pleasant and unpretentious he was. Not like a big star at all.* 伊利对于他的和蔼可亲和平易近人感到吃惊。他一点也不像个大明星。

### 2 to be too modest 过于谦虚的

- ▶ put/run yourself down
- ▶ underestimate yourself
- ▶ sell yourself short

**put/run yourself down** /ˌput, ˌrʌn jɜːrsɛlf ˈdaʊn; ˌput, ˌrʌn jɜːrsɛlf ˈdaʊn/ [v phrase] to tell people that you are less good, skilful etc than you really are 自谦; 谦虚: *He puts himself down, but he's really very gifted.* 他很自谦, 其实他的天赋非常高。| *You know you're a good teacher. Don't run yourself down all the time.* 你是个好教师, 你是知道的, 别老是这么谦虚好不好。

**sell yourself short** /ˌsel jɜːrsɛlf ˈʃɔːt; ˌsel jɜːrsɛlf ˈʃɔːt/ [v phrase] informal to not tell people enough about your skills, ability etc, especially in a situation where other people are deciding whether to offer you a job or choose you for something [非正式] 自谦 [尤指当他在决定是否给你工作或选择你时]: *If you sell yourself short at the interview, you'll never get the job. Let them know how good you are.* 面试时你如果太谦虚了就永远也别想得到工作机会。要让他们知道你有多么优秀。| *You're brilliant at tennis - don't sell yourself short.* 你网球打得棒极了, 不必自谦。

**underestimate yourself** /ˌʌndəˈestɪmeɪt jɜːrsɛlf; ˌʌndəˈestɪmeɪt jɜːrsɛlf/ [v phrase] to believe that you are less clever, good, skilful etc than you really are 低估自己: *Don't underestimate yourself - you can easily win.* 不要低估自己——你轻而易举就能赢。| *I think you underestimate yourself when you say you couldn't cope with a job like this.* 你说自己不能胜任这样一份工作, 我认为你是低估了自己。

### 3 modest behaviour 谦虚的行为

- ▶ modesty
- ▶ humility

**modesty** /ˈmɒdəstɪ; ˈmɒdʒstɪ/ [n U] a modest way of behaving or talking 谦虚: *His honesty and modesty endeared him to many people who valued his wise advice.* 他诚实谦虚的品格使他深受大家的喜爱, 许多人都愿意听他明智的建议。| *'I'm a bank manager,' she said, then added with typical modesty, 'of a very small bank.'* “我是银行经理,” 她说道, 然后谦虚如常, 加上一句: “一家很小的银行。” | **false modesty** (=when sb only pretends to be modest) 假谦虚: *Miranda was not one for false modesty. She enjoyed being told that she was beautiful.* 米兰达这个人可不会假客气, 她喜欢别人当面赞美她长得漂亮。

**humility** /ˈhjuːmɪləti; ˈhjuːmɪlɪti/ [n U] when someone is not proud, and does not think that they are more important, clever etc than other people 谦卑; 谦逊: *As I listened to him speak, I was filled with a sense of humility.* 我听他演讲时, 心中充满了谦卑感。| *Mother Theresa remained a woman of great humility, despite all the attention and praise her work received.* 特蕾莎修女一直十分谦虚, 尽管她的工作备受关注、广受赞扬。

# money

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ someone who wants a lot of money 贪财的人 see **greedy**
- ▶ to have just enough money to live 生活拮据的人 see 参见 **survive**
- ▶ see also 另见 **rich, poor, profit, earn, owe, cost, spend money/time, pay, sell, buy, expensive, cheap, free**

# 1 money 钱

► money  
► cash

► dosh  
► dough

**money** /ˈmʌni; 'mʌni/ [n U] what you use to buy things, what you earn by working etc 钱; 金钱: *We don't have enough money for a vacation this year.* 今年我们没有足够的钱去度假了。| *I haven't got any money, if that's what you're after.* 如果你想要钱, 我一点儿钱都没有。| *Do you think these trainers are worth the extra money?* 你认为这些运动鞋值得多付钱吗? | **money to do sth/money for sth** (=money you can use to pay for something) 做某事所需的钱/买某物的钱 *Dad, can I have some money to buy some new jeans?* 爸爸, 给我些钱买条新的牛仔褲好吗? | *If she's got money to run a car, how come she gets the bus every day?* 如果她有养得起汽车, 她怎么会每天乘公共汽车呢? | *Shall I give you some money for petrol?* 我给你点钱买汽油吧。| **spend (your) money (on sth)** *I spend far too much money on Christmas presents.* 我花太多的钱买圣诞礼物了。| *Don't spend all your money on sweets.* 别把钱都用来买糖果吃。| **save money** (=not spend much money) 省钱 *'Are you coming out with us on Saturday?' 'No, I'm trying to save money.'* “星期六和我们一起去玩吗?” “不了, 我想省点钱。” | **waste (your) money (on sth)** (=spend money on things you do not really need) 浪费钱 (买某物) *She wastes an awful lot of money on expensive clothes.* 她浪费了许多钱买昂贵的衣服。| *We're wasting public money, which would be better spent on improving the service we offer.* 我们在浪费公款, 这些钱本可以用来改善我们提供的服务。| **a waste of money** *Critics have described the project as 'a complete waste of money'.* 批评的人把这个项目说成“完全是在浪费钱”。| *Gillian said not to get any flowers - she thinks it's a waste of money.* 吉利恩说不需要买花, 她觉得这是在浪费钱。| **good money** informal (=when the amount of money you earn or pay for something is quite large) 【非正式】高收入; 大笔的钱 *I enjoy the work, and I make good money.* 我喜欢这份工作, 而且收入不菲。| *You have to pay good money for a pedigree dog.* 买条纯种狗可得花上一大笔钱。

**cash** /kæʃ; kæf/ [n U] money, especially money that is available for you to spend 钱; (尤指) 现金: *I don't have much cash at the moment. Could I pay you next week?* 我手头钱不多, 下周付给你行吗? | *She earns extra cash by working as a waitress.* 她去当女招待额外挣些钱。| *The Health Authority says that it simply has no extra cash from its £136 million budget.* 卫生部门说按1.36亿英镑的预算来看, 他们根本就没有多余的现钱了。

**dosh** /dɑːʃ; dɒʃ/ [n U] British informal money 【英, 非正式】钱: *He gave us loads of dosh, just for handing out leaflets.* 他给我们许多钱, 做的事情就是给他发传单。| *He says if we don't come up with the dosh by Sunday, he's selling the car to someone else.* 他说要是到星期天我们还不拿钱去, 他就把汽车卖给别人了。

**dough** /do; daʊ/ [n U] informal money, especially a lot of money 【非正式】钱 (尤指许多钱): *He only married her for her dough.* 他只是为了她的钱才娶她的。| *I'd go on vacation three times a year too, if I had his dough!* 我一年也会去度假三次, 如果我有他那么多钱的话!

# 2 money in the form of coins or notes 形式为硬币或纸币的钱

► money  
► cash

► change

**money** /ˈmʌni; 'mʌni/ [n U] 钱: *Whose money is this on the table?* 桌上这些钱是谁的? | *I've left some money in the pot for your bus fare.* 我在罐子里留了些钱给你付车费。| *The thieves repeatedly demanded money and jewellery.* 窃贼一再索要钱和珠宝。| **the right money** British (=the exact amount of money something costs) 【英】正好够数的钱 *This machine does not give change. Please have the right money ready.* 此机器不找钱, 请准备好零钱。

**cash** /kæʃ; kæf/ [n U] money – use this to emphasize that you mean coins and notes, and not cheques, bank cards etc 现金: *Thieves stole a large amount of cash, and jewellery worth £50,000.* 小偷偷了大笔现金, 还有价值50,000英镑的珠宝。| **in cash** *Do you have a couple of dollars in cash?* 你有几块钱现金吗? | *I'll write you a cheque, and you can pay me back in cash later.* 我给你开一张支票, 你以后可以用现金归还。| **pay cash** (=to pay someone using notes and coins, rather than a cheque, credit card etc) 付现金 *Are you paying cash for these items?* 这些东西你是付现金吗? | *I heard she paid cash for her house back in the sixties.* 我听说60年代时她买房子是付现金的。

**change** /tʃeɪdʒ; 'tʃeɪdʒ/ [n U] money in the form of coins, or the money you get back when you pay for something with more money than it cost 硬币; 找回的零钱: *I hope you've got some change for the bus, because I haven't.* 我希望你有零钱乘公共汽车, 因为我没带零钱。| *Check your change* (=make sure you have been given the right amount) 仔细查看找零 | **loose change** *I've got £20 and a bit of loose change as well.* 我有20英镑, 还有几个零钱。| **small change** (=coins of low value) 零钱 *You'll need some small change for the telephone.* 要打电话就需要些零钱。| **the wrong change** (=when the amount of money you are given in change is incorrect) 找回的钱不对 *Excuse me, I think you've given me the wrong change.* 对不起, 我觉得你找给我的零钱数额不对。| **change for sth** (=lower value coins or notes in exchange for a coin or note of a higher value) 把某硬币或纸币换成零钱 *Does anyone have change for a five dollar bill?* 有没有人能把一张五美元换成硬币? | **\$4/£2 etc in change** (=in the form of coins) 4美元/2英镑等的零钱 *I've got a £10 note and about £5 in change.* 我有一张10英镑的纸币, 还有大约5英镑的零钱。| **exact change** (=the exact amount of money something costs) 正好够数的钱 *This toll booth is for drivers with exact change only.* 司机使用这个收费亭需要备好够数的零钱。

# 3 the money that is used in a country 一个国家内所用的钱

► currency

► money

**currency** /ˈkʌrənsi; 'kʌrənsi/ [n C/U] the particular type of money that is used in a country 货币: *Investors continued to swap yen for the currencies of nations that offer higher interest rates.* 投资者继续用日元兑换提供更高利率的国家的货币。| *The dollar is now the overwhelming world currency.* 美元现在是优势明显的世界货币。| **French/Italian/US etc currency** *We soon got used to using Italian currency.* 我们很快就习惯了使用意大利货币。| **foreign currency** *Local banks give better rates for converting your traveler's checks into foreign currency.* 当地银行把你的旅行支票兑换成外币时提供更优厚的兑换率。| **local currency** *What's the local currency in Malta?* 马耳他的当地货币是什么? | **hard currency** (=a currency that

keeps its value in relation to other currencies, and is used for international payments) 硬货币[通货], 强势货币 *A lot of the food grown in Mexico is exported to earn hard currency.* 墨西哥种植的许多食品都用来出口以换取硬通货。| **single currency** (=the common currency used in many European Union countries) 单一货币 *You can argue about the single currency but you can't opt out of the European Single Market.* 你可以对单一货币进行争辩, 但你无法退出欧洲单一市场。

**money** /ˈmʌni; 'mʌni/ [n U] 货币: **French/Japanese etc money** *He put the Italian money in a separate billfold.* 他把意大利货币放进另一个票夹。| *You can get a good exchange rate for German money at the moment.* 目前德国货币的汇率很合算。

#### 4 an amount of money 一笔钱

► amount

► figure

► sum

**amount** /ə'maʊnt; ə'maʊnt/ [n C/U] the money that something costs, is paid etc (某物所值或已付的款项) 数额, 金额: *Work out the amount you spend each month on food and clothes.* 算出你每月花在吃和穿方面的金额。| *He expects to spend a similar amount on getting his daughter through college.* 他估计要花上差不多数额的一笔钱让女儿读完大学。| *He was fined \$300,000, an amount that would ruin the average householder.* 他被罚款300,000美元, 这个数额可以使一个普通的房主破产。| **amount of money** *We spent an astonishing amount of money in town today.* 今天我们在城里花掉了一笔巨款。| *The judge reduced the amount of money awarded to the victim.* 法官减少了补偿给受害人的款额。| **small/large/considerable amount** *She has a pension, and receives a small amount from her ex-husband.* 她有一笔退休金, 还有一小笔前夫给的钱。| **the full amount** (=all the money that someone owes, must pay etc) 总金额 *You must pay the full amount in advance.* 你必须预付总金额。| **undisclosed amount** (=when someone does not say what the amount was) 未公开的款额 *Heinz Co. acquired the ailing food company for an undisclosed amount.* 亨氏公司以一笔未公开的款额并购了那家财务状况不佳的食品公司。

**sum** /sʌm; sʌm/ [n C] an amount of money – use this to say how large or small an amount is 款项; 金额 [用于指数额大小]: *They are asking \$40 for the new software, almost twice the sum it costs when bought via the Internet.* 这种新软件他们开价40美元, 几乎是网上购买价的两倍。| **sum of money** *My uncle left me a small sum of money when he died.* 我叔叔去世时留给我一小笔钱。| **sum of \$100,000/£400 etc** *He offered to purchase the estate for the sum of \$80,000.* 他出价80,000美元买那块产业。| **large/small/considerable/enormous etc sum** *Stars like Chaplin earned \$2,000 a week, which was an enormous sum in those days.* 卓别林这样的影星每周挣2,000美元, 那时候这是一笔巨款。| *Apple has spent huge sums in its drive to penetrate new markets.* 苹果公司花费巨款以期打进新市场。| *She puts away small sums of money when she can afford to.* 钱够用时她就会存一点。| *The store chain has been forced to pay hefty sums* (=a very large amount) *to female employees after it was sued for discrimination.* 这家连锁店因性别歧视被起诉后, 被迫拿出一笔巨款支付给女员工。| **lump sum** (=an amount of money given in a single payment) 一次付款总额 *You can receive your bonus*

*in monthly instalments, or as a lump sum.* 你可以按月拿奖金, 或是一次拿一笔。| *a lump-sum payment* 一笔一次支付的款额 | **undisclosed sum** (=when someone does not say what the amount was) 未公开的款额 *The case was settled for an undisclosed sum last year.* 此案去年达成和解, 赔偿额未予公开。| **princely sum** (=used to emphasize how small an amount is, when you think it should be bigger) 区区之数 (用于表示数额应该更大) *She and the other workers received the princely sum of \$14 for the evening's work.* 她和其他工人得到区区14美元作为那天晚上工作的报酬。

**figure** /ˈfɪgʊə; 'fɪgə/ [n C] a particular amount of money that is stated or written down (钱的) 数目: *'We need \$30,000 to get the project started.'* 'How close are you to that figure?' '我们需要30,000美元启动这一项目。' '你们的钱离这个数目还差多少?' | *A comparison of the two figures shows the estimated profit on investment.* 把这两个数字比较一下就会知道投资的利润大约是多少。| **row/column of figures** (=a list of figures written one below the other) 一行/一列数字 *Add up that row of figures, and transfer the full amount to the top of the next page.* 把那行数字加起来, 再把总数移入下一页的顶端。| **a four-/five-/six-etc figure number** (=a number in the thousands, tens thousands, hundred thousands etc) 四位数/五位数/六位数等 *What's the point of a six-figure salary and no time to enjoy it?* 有六位数的工资却没有时间享受它, 那有什么意思? | **final figure** (=the amount of money after everything has been added up) 总数, 总额 *The event raised \$400,000 for charity, but that is not the final figure as donations are still coming in.* 这次活动筹集到了40万美金的慈善捐款, 由于捐款仍在不断寄到, 因此这还不是最终的数目。

#### 5 a large amount of money 一大笔钱

► a lot of money

► a bomb

► a fortune

► big money

**a lot of money** /ə 'lɒt əv 'mʌni; ə 'lɒt əv 'mʌni/ [n phrase] a large amount of money 许多钱: *The painting was sold for £20,000 in 1926, which was a lot of money in those days.* 1926年时这幅画卖了20,000英镑, 这在当时是一大笔钱了。| **spend/pay/make a lot of money** *I don't want to spend a lot of money on holiday.* 我不想把许多钱花在度假上。| *I'd pay her a lot of money to organize my life for me.* 我愿意付她一笔钱帮我把我的生活安排好。| *Do you make a lot of money doing this?* 你干这个能赚很多的钱? | **cost a lot of money** (=to be expensive) 很昂贵 *That hi-fi looks as though it cost a lot of money.* 那套高保真音响看起来得花很大一笔钱。| *It'll cost a lot of money to have the roof fixed.* 把屋顶修理好要花许多钱。| **be worth a lot of money** *These will be worth a lot of money in 50 years' time or so.* 五十来年后这些东西将值很多钱。| **have a lot of money** *They don't have a lot of money, but they live comfortably.* 他们没有很多钱, 不过日子过得很舒服。| **be a lot of money for sth** (=used to emphasize how expensive something is) 以...买某物很昂贵 *Two hundred and fifty dollars is a lot of money just for a new carpet.* 一块新地毯卖250美元很是昂贵。| **a whole lot of money** *American spoken* (=used to emphasize how large an amount is) 【美口】一大笔钱 *They wanted to charge me a whole lot of money just to change my car insurance.* 改换一种汽车保险他们就要收我一大笔钱。

**a fortune** /ə ˈfɔ:tʃən; ə ˈfɔ:tʃən/ [n singular] informal a lot of money 【非正式】许多钱: *I thought you were going to tell me you'd won a fortune!* 我以为你要告诉我,你赢了一大笔钱呢! | **cost (sb) a fortune** *The lighting effects alone must have cost a fortune.* 单单是灯光效果肯定就花了一大笔钱。| *It costs an absolute fortune to park in town these days, you know.* 要知道如今在城里停下车就贵得要命。| *You're costing me a fortune in coffee!* 你们这儿喝咖啡这么贵! | **make/spend/pay a fortune** *I paid a fortune for this car, and I've had nothing but trouble with it.* 买这辆车我付了一笔巨款,可它只会给我找麻烦。| *Walter made a fortune with his first book.* 沃尔特的第一本书赚了一大笔。| **be worth a fortune** *That house must be worth a fortune!* 那幢房子肯定价格不菲。| **a small fortune** (=used to emphasize that the amount of money was surprising or unexpected) 一大笔钱 *She earned a small fortune selling antique furniture, and retired when she was 45.* 她卖古董家具发了财,45岁时就退休了。

**a bomb** /ə ˈbɒm; ə ˈbɒm/ [n singular] British informal a very large amount of money 【英,非正式】一笔巨款,很大一笔钱: **cost (sb) a bomb** *It was lovely and I wanted it – the only problem was, it cost a bomb.* 那东西很可爱,我也想要,但唯一的问题是它贵得要命。| **make/earn etc a bomb** *He's been earning a bomb repairing computers at home for people.* 他靠在家里帮人修理电脑赚大钱。| *You won't make a bomb, but it's worth doing.* 赚大钱是不可能的,但这事值得一做。| **be worth a bomb** *The house is worth a bomb at today's prices.* 按今天的价格算起来,这房子值一大笔钱。

**big money** /ˌbɪɡ ˈmʌni; ˌbɪɡ ˈmʌni/ [n U] informal a large amount of money, especially money that is earned or paid in business 【非正式】一大笔钱〔尤指在生意上挣的或付的钱〕: *He's hoping there's big money in this new business.* 他希望在这新的行业里能挣大钱。| *I'm making big money these days.* 这段日子我在挣大钱。| *The investors are talking big money.* *At least \$100,000.* 投资者在谈大钱,少说也有100,000美元。

## 6 all the money that a person, company etc has 个人、公司等所拥有的全部的钱

- ▶ money
- ▶ means
- ▶ assets
- ▶ finances
- ▶ savings
- ▶ resources

**money** /ˈmʌni; ˈmʌni/ [n U] *lect* My grandmother left me all her money when she died. 祖母去世时把所有的钱都留给我了。| *The committee is meeting to discuss how the money should be spent this year.* 委员会在开会讨论今年这笔钱该怎么花。| **make your money** (=earn all your money doing a particular type of business) (靠干某行业) 挣钱 *He had made his money as a butcher in Kingstown.* 他的钱都是在金斯敦当肉贩时挣的。

**means** /ˈmiːnz; ˈmiːnz/ [n plural] formal all the money that you have – especially when you are talking about whether you are able to pay for everything you need 【正式】财富; 财力; 收入〔尤谈及能否支付一切所需时〕: **have the means to do sth** *He had the means to pay, but he refused on principle.* 他有钱支付,但为了坚持原则他拒绝了。| **beyond your means** (=costing more than you can afford) 超出经济能力 *I think private schooling would be well beyond our means.* 我想

私立教育大大高出了我们的经济能力。| *She's been living beyond her means* (=spending more than she can really afford to), *and now the debts have caught her up.* 她一直入不敷出,现在债务缠身。| **within your means** (=not costing more than you can afford) 在经济能力许可下 *She was required to pay a \$500 fee, which appeared to be within her means.* 要求她付500美元费用,这似乎在她的财力所及的范围内。| *Money isn't a problem. We simply live within our means* (=do not spend more than we can afford to). 钱不是问题,我们只是量入为出。| **private/independent means** (=money that someone has from property, investments etc rather than earning it by working) 来自房产、投资等的收益 *He's given up his lecturing job, but he does have private means.* 他放弃了教书工作,但他确实有些私款。| *Many tropical countries welcome people of independent means as long-term residents.* 许多热带地区的国家很欢迎有独立收入的人去长期居住。| **limited/modest means** (=used to say that someone only has a small amount of money) 有限的/不高的收入 *The best choice for elderly people with limited means is index-linked certificates.* 收入不高的老年人最好是买指数挂钩债券。| *A university professor who used his modest means to collect over 300 valuable artworks has donated them to the National Gallery.* 一名大学教授以他不高的收入收集了三百多件有价值的艺术品,并已经把它们捐赠给了国家美术馆。| **means test** (=an official check to find out whether someone is poor enough to need money from the state) 收入情况调查 *The Council is introducing means tests for housing tenants.* 该委员会正在调查房屋租户的收入情况。

**assets** /ˈæsets; ˈæsets/ [n plural] all of the money and property that a company or person owns, and which they may sell or use if necessary 资产; 财产: *On her death, she wants all her assets to go to her husband.* 她希望去世后她所有财产都转到丈夫名下。| **assets of \$1 billion/£300,000,000 etc** *With assets of just under \$1 million, the business is still relatively small.* 这家公司的资产只有不到一百万美元,规模还是比较小。| **\$1 billion/£300,000,000 etc in assets** *Masachusetts Financial Services manages \$43 billion in assets.* 马萨诸塞金融服务公司管理430亿美元的资产。| **financial assets** *Tomorrow, the court will hear evidence relating to Simpson's financial assets.* 明天法庭将听取有关辛普森的资产的证据材料。| **personal assets** (=owned by an individual, rather than a company) 个人资产 *The directors' personal assets will not be at risk if the company does fold.* 如果这家公司真的倒闭,董事们的个人资产也不会有风险。

**finances** /fəˈnænsɪz; ˈfʌnænsɪz/ [n plural] all the money that a person, company, organization etc has, especially when this is regularly checked so they know about any changes in it (个人、公司、组织等的)所有的钱; 资金; 财务情况: *An accountant handles the school's finances.* 一位会计负责管理学校的资金。| *She wondered if they'd ever get all their bills paid and their finances in order.* 她不知道他们能否支付所有账单,把财务状况理顺。| **family/personal finances** *An investigation into his personal finances produced no evidence of fraud.* 对他进行了个人资金状况调查后,没有发现欺诈行为的证据。| *To help the family finances, she went back to work at a retail store after William was born.* 威廉出生后,她为了减轻家庭的经济负担,就回到零售店去工作了。| **public/government finances** *Indeed, Lebanon's public finances*

and yawning trade deficit, do look depressing. 黎巴嫩的国有经济状况及巨大贸易赤字确实令人沮丧。| *Government finances are strained to the hilt, dealing with essential services.* 政府的财政状况在满足基础服务方面非常拮据。| **drain sb's finances/be a drain on sb's finances** (=to reduce someone's finances over a period of time, usually by an amount they cannot afford to lose) 消耗某人的财力 *Legal expenses had drained his finances, and he could no longer afford to pursue the case.* 打官司的开销使他失去了大量钱财, 他已经无力继续这场官司了。| *Many of the housing agencies represent a severe drain on the state's finances.* 许多住房机构严重地消耗了国家的资金。

**savings** /ˈseɪvɪŋz; /ˈseɪvɪŋz/ [n plural] the money which you have saved, which is usually kept in a bank or some other financial institution 积蓄; 存款: *Your savings are safe with the Bank of America.* 你的钱存在美国银行里很安全。| *I should just take the money out of my savings and pay off my credit card.* 我只得从存款中取钱去支付信用卡的账单。| *Since we retired we've been living on our savings and a small pension.* 退休后, 我们一直依靠存款和一点点退休金过日子。| **life savings** (=all of the money you have saved) 毕生的积蓄 *He had invested his life savings in the new business.* 他把毕生的积蓄都投资到这家新的企业中去。| **retirement savings** (=the money you have saved so that you have something to live on when you retire) 退休储蓄 *Break yourself of the habit of borrowing from your retirement savings.* 你要改掉从退休储蓄金里借钱用的习惯。| **lose your savings** *Investors lost their savings, and some businessmen went bankrupt.* 投资者失去了积蓄, 一些商人则破了产。| **sink your savings into sth** (=to spend all the money you have saved on a particular investment, plan etc) 把全部积蓄投入某物 *He and his wife Judy sank their life savings into an unsuccessful attempt to build a marina on a reservoir in Colorado.* 他和妻子朱莉把毕生的储蓄投资于在科罗拉多河的一座水库上造个小码头的计划, 结果投资失败了。

**resources** /rɪˈsɔːsɪz; rɪˈzɔːsɪz/ [n plural] all the money, property, or goods that a company, organization, or country owns and that can be used to make more money or to provide services 财力; 财力; 资源: *We have to make the best use of the resources we've got.* 我们必须最充分地利用现有的财力。| **financial/economic resources** *The government must make more human and financial resources available for AIDS research.* 政府必须在艾滋病研究方面投入更多的人力和财力。| **limited/scarcely resources** (=used to say that the amount of money available is small) 财力有限/财力短缺 *With limited resources, the club cannot continue to function without donations from members.* 由于财力有限, 这家俱乐部如果没有会员的捐助就无法继续办下去了。| **allocate resources (to sth)** (=decide how much money will be spent on particular things) (对某事物) 拨款, 调配资金 *The process for allocating resources to military intelligence is severely flawed.* 对军事情报部门拨款的过程存在着严重缺陷。| **devote resources (to sth)** (=to spend money on a particular thing) (对某事物) 投入资金 *Few firms devote significant resources to research and development.* 很少有公司在研究与发展上肯花大钱。| **pool your resources** (=share your money with other people, so that you can all use it) 一起出钱, 合出资金 *She and I pooled our resources - not much - and hired a car for the weekend.* 她和我一起出钱 —— 出得不多 —— 租了辆汽车去

度周末。

## 7 money that you receive regularly 定期收到的钱

- income
- pension
- Social Security
- benefit
- welfare
- allowance
- pocket money

**income** /ɪnˈkʌm; ɪnˈkʌm/ [n C/U] all the money that someone receives regularly, for example from their job, from their savings or from the government 收入: *I'd love to know what his income is. He has so many new clothes and such an expensive car.* 我想知道他的收入是多少。他有这么多新衣服, 还有这么昂贵的一部汽车。| *We knew we'd need another source of income if we were planning to have a big family.* 我俩都知道要生几个孩子的话就得另有一份收入来源。| *Couples with joint incomes over \$50,000 are the fastest growing segment of the housing market.* 收入加起来在 50,000 美元以上的夫妻是房产市场增长最快的部分。| **income of \$200/£400 etc** *The whole family survives on the mother's monthly income of less than £500.* 一家老小都靠母亲每月不到 500 英镑的收入维持生活。| **low income** *If you are on a low income, you may be entitled to free dental treatment.* 如果收入低, 你就可以享受免费的牙科治疗。| **regular income** *She receives a regular income from the investments she made twenty years ago.* 她靠 20 年前的投资现在有一笔定期收入。| **monthly/annual/weekly/yearly income** *The average annual income in Hong Kong is now much higher than it was in 1994.* 香港现在的平均年收入比起 1994 年时要高得多。

**pension** ALSO 又作 **retirement plan** American **【美】** /ˈpenʃən, rɪˈtaɪmənt plæn; ˈpenʃən, rɪˈtaɪmənt plæn/ [n C] an amount of money that old people receive regularly from the government, their former employer, or from an insurance company, because they have paid in money to the government etc over many years 退休金, 养老金: *I don't know how you manage on your pension, Lil, I really don't.* 我不懂你靠养老金是怎么生活的, 利尔, 我真的搞不懂。| *He gets a pretty good pension from his old firm.* 他从以前的公司拿到可观的退休金。| *The company has a very generous retirement plan.* 这家公司有很优厚的养老金计划。| **state pension** (=a pension from the government) 政府的养老金 *If a man retires at 58, he's actually got seven years to go before he draws his state pension.* 如果一个人 58 岁退休, 那就还得等七年才能拿到政府发的养老金。| **old-age pension** British (=a pension that people receive from the government when they reach a particular age) **【英】** (政府发的) 养老金 *The government is considering linking the old-age pension to earnings.* 政府在考虑把养老金和收入挂钩。| **disability/invalidity pension** British **【英】** (=a pension given to someone who cannot work because they are ill or injured) 残疾抚恤金 *He retired from the force with a disability pension.* 他从警察局退役, 领上了残疾抚恤金。| *Martin still hasn't got his invalidity pension sorted out.* 马丁的残疾抚恤金还未办好。| **pension plan** ALSO 又作 **pension scheme** British **【英】** (=an arrangement to pay people a pension) 退休金计划 *Is there a pension scheme where you work?* 你工作的地方有退休金计划吗? | **draw a pension** (=receive a pension, especially one from the government) (尤从政府) 领取养老金 *How long have you been drawing a pension?* 你领取养老金有多久了? | **live on a pen-**



sion (=when your pension is the only money you receive) 仅靠养老金生活 *Living on a pension isn't easy you know. You really have to scrimp and save.* 仅靠养老金日子可不好过。你真的要省着点,存点钱。

**Social Security** /səʊəl sɪ'kjʊərɪ; səʊəl sɪ'kjʊərɪtɪ/ [n U] in the UK, money that the government gives to people who are ill, old, or unemployed. In the US, money from a government programme that workers pay into, which provides them with money when they are old or unable to work, or the programme itself [英国的] 社会救济金; [美国的] 社会保险金: *Once I've paid for my rent and food, most of my Social Security is used up.* 支付了房租和吃用花销后,我的社会救济金就用去一大半了。| *an increase in spending on Social Security and Medicare* 社会保险金和医疗保健制度费用的增加 | **Social Security benefits/payments** *The government faces strong opposition to its proposals to cut Social Security payments.* 政府提出的削减社会保险金的建议遭到了强烈反对。| **be/live on Social Security** *How'd you find it, living on Social Security?* 单靠社会保险金生活,你感觉如何? | **Social Security number** *Can you write your Social Security number in the box please?* 请在方框内填入你的社会保险金号码,好吗?

**benefit** USUALLY 通常为 **benefits** American [美] /ˈbenɪfɪt(s); ˈbenɪfɪt(s)/ [n C/U] money that people receive from the government if they have no job, do not earn a lot, or are sick [政府发给失业者、低收入者或生病者的] 救济金, 补贴: *There are several benefits you can claim if you are unemployed.* 如果失业可以申请几种补贴。| *You should find out about any benefits you're entitled to.* 你该去了解一下你可以领取哪些补贴。| **housing benefit** (=regular payments towards your rent) 住房补贴 *Surely she'll be eligible for housing benefit?* 她当然有资格享受住房补贴吧? | **unemployment benefit** (=regular payments to people who do not have a job) 失业救济金 *If you were fired from your previous job, you may not be able to claim unemployment benefit.* 如果在前一个工作中被开除的话,也许不能领失业救济金。| **child benefit** British (=regular payments made to mothers of children under 16) 【英】儿童津贴 *Child benefit has been frozen for the last three or four years.* 过去三四年儿童津贴已被冻结。| **be/live on benefit** 有三分之二的单身父母领取补贴。

**welfare** /ˈwel,fə; ˈwelfə/ [n U] American the money that is paid by the government to people without jobs 【美】失业救济金: *The amount of money that the government spends on welfare has halved in the past decade.* 政府在失业救济上花的钱在过去十年中减少了一半。| *Getting people off welfare and into paying jobs is a major national priority.* 帮助人们摆脱领失业救济金的状况去做工作领工资是国家一项首要任务。| **welfare benefits/payments** *Annabelle stopped getting welfare benefits when her husband landed a minimum-wage job.* 安娜贝勒的丈夫找到一份最低工资的工作后,她就领不到失业救济金了。| **be/live on welfare** (=to be receiving money from the government) 领失业救济金 *Raising the minimum wage might make it more difficult for people on welfare to get a job.* 提高最低工资可能使领失业救济金的人找工作更加困难。

**allowance** /ə'laʊəns; ə'laʊəns/ [n C] money that someone receives regularly for a special reason, and that they do not earn by working 津贴, 补贴: *Some students have an allowance from their parents.* 有些学生从父母那里得到补贴。| **clothing allowance** (=money for buying clothes) 服装津贴 *Does your*

*mom give you a clothing allowance?* 你妈给你服装津贴吗? | **monthly/weekly/yearly allowance** *In exchange for looking after the children, Annie has all her meals paid for and receives a small monthly allowance.* 安妮照看孩子的报酬是三餐免费和每月一小笔津贴。| *I think my yearly allowance is about three hundred, you know, so I'm rapidly running out.* 我想我每年的津贴大约是300元,所以很快就用完了。

**pocket money** British 【英】 **/allowance** American [美] /ˈpækɪt ˌmʌni, ə'laʊəns; ˈpɒkɪt ˌmʌni, ə'laʊəns/ [n U] a small amount of money that children receive from their parents every week [孩子每周从父母那里领的] 零用钱: *What do you spend your allowance on, Jimmy?* 吉米,你的零用钱是怎么花的? | *You'll pay for that vase out of your pocket money.* 你要用你的零用钱来赔偿那只花瓶。

## 8 money given to a student to pay for his or her education 给学生支付学费的钱

► grant

► scholarship

**grant** /ɡrænt; ɡrɑːnt/ [n C] money that the government gives to someone to help them pay for their education 助学金: *Will I get a grant, even though both my parents are earning?* 我父母都有收入,我还能得到助学金吗? | **student grant** *Without a student grant, I'd never even have gone into higher education.* 没有学生助学金的话,我可能受到高等教育。

**scholarship** /ˈskɒləʃɪp; ˈskɒləʃɪp/ [n C] money that a student received from their school, college etc to pay for their education, especially because they have passed a special examination 奖学金: *The Foundation's goals include providing scholarships for gifted young students.* 该基金会的目标包括为有才华的年轻学子提供奖学金。| *Admitted to Mills College on a full scholarship, she graduated Phi Beta Kappa without a penny of help from her parents.* 她以全额奖学金被米尔斯学院录取后,又以优等生的荣誉毕了业,没有靠父母一分钱的帮助。| **college scholarship** *The company has a small number of college scholarships to offer to employees' children.* 这家公司为员工子女提供了几个名额的大学奖学金。| **athletic/drama/music etc scholarship** (=a scholarship given to someone who is very good at sport, acting, music etc) 体育/戏剧/音乐等奖学金 *I attended the University of Houston on an athletic scholarship.* 我得到一份体育奖学金上了休斯顿大学。| *At 9, he became a boy soprano, beginning a six-year music scholarship in a cathedral choir.* 他9岁时成了一名男童高音歌手,开始在一个教堂合唱团领取为期六年的音乐奖学金。| **win/be awarded a scholarship** *When she was 18, she won a scholarship to study at the Conservatoire in Paris.* 她18岁时获得了一笔奖学金,去巴黎音乐学院学习。| *We're very proud of the five students from this school who were awarded scholarships.* 我们为本校的五名学生荣获奖学金深感自豪。

## 9 money for starting a new business or other activity 用来开创新公司或其他活动的钱

► finance

► capital

► funding

► investment

► sponsorship

► grant

► subsidy

**finance** British 【英】 **/financing** American 【美】

/fə'neɪns, fə'neɪnsɪŋ; 'famaɪns 'faɪmənsɪ/ [n U] British money that you borrow or receive in order to pay for something important and expensive, for example for starting a business [英] 资金, 财源: *We can't continue our research unless we get more finance.* 除非得到更多资金, 否则我们就无法继续研究工作。| *The business plan is strong, but without financing, it will never work.* 生意计划得很好, 但没有资金的话一切都不通。| **+ for** *Scottish Homes is the nation's biggest source of finance for house building.* “苏格兰之家”是全国房屋建筑业最大的资金来源。| **obtain/raise finance** *The next step was to obtain finance to develop the project.* 下一步是要筹措到资金开发该项目。| *You'll have to explain to them how you intend to raise the financing you need.* 你得向他们解释你打算怎么筹集所需资金。| **provide finance** *The European Investment Bank will provide finance for a variety of regional initiatives.* 欧洲投资银行将为许多地区性开发项目提供资金。

**capital** /'kæpɪtəl; 'kæpɪtəl/ [n U] a large amount of money that you can use to start a business or to pay for something that will later produce more money 资本, 资金, 本钱: *There is a shortage of capital for building new aircraft.* 制造新飞机缺少资金。| *Our return on capital has more than doubled since 1980.* 1980 年以来我们的资金回报已翻了一倍以上。| **investment capital** *The plan is expected to create vast amounts of investment capital.* 该计划预计创造巨额投资资本。| **raise capital** *Since the stockmarket crash, companies have been trying to raise capital by selling new stock.* 自证券市场崩溃后, 各家公司都试图通过出售新股票来筹集资金。

**funding** /'fʌndɪŋ; 'fʌndɪŋ/ [n U] money that a government provides to pay for education, theatre, music etc. not for business activities (政府为非商业活动提供的) 基金; 经费; 拨款: *The President has yet to approve the additional funding needed to implement the program.* 实施该计划所需的额外拨款尚待总统审批。| *If the funding were increased by just 12%, we could be close to a cure for the disease in five years.* 只要经费提高 12%, 我们就可能在五年内接近找到治疗这种疾病的方法。| **+ of** *A special body advises the government on the funding of research.* 一个专门小组就政府如何资助研究工作出谋献策。| **+ for** *Cuts in funding for the arts has led to the closure of several theatres.* 削减艺术经费已经导致数家剧院关闭。| **government/federal/state/public funding** (=funding provided by the government) 政府/联邦/州/公共资金 *Congress banned federal funding of embryo research in 1995.* 1995 年国会禁止联邦政府拨款进行胚胎研究。| *The church is seeking an extra \$300,000 in government funding.* 教会在争取得到 30 万美元额外的政府拨款。| **lack of funding** (=not enough funding) 缺乏经费 *School facilities have deteriorated over the past six years because of a lack of funding.* 由于缺少经费, 学校的设施在过去六年里已变得破旧。| **provide funding** *The Center will also provide funding to improve data collection and research.* 该中心还将为提高资料的收集和研究水准提供资金。

**investment** /ɪn'vestmənt; ɪn'vestmənt/ [n C/U] the money that people or organizations give to a company, business, or bank, because they expect that they will get back more money than they gave 投资: *In ten years' time, your investment should be worth four times what it is now.* 过十年, 你的投资将增值至目前的四倍。| *Once we have seen an improvement*

*in the company's performance, we will think about further investment.* 一旦我们发现公司的经营状况有所改善, 就会考虑增加投资。| **exciting investment opportunities** 令人振奋的投资机会 | **+ in** *We have the largest investment in microelectronics technology of any company in the world.* 我们对微电子技术的投资是世界上所有公司中最多的。| **make an investment** *The Postal Service has made an extremely large investment in automated technology.* 邮政部在自动化技术上作了巨额投资。| **foreign investment** (=investment in a country that is not your own country) 海外投资 *Foreign investment peaked in November, when overseas investors took advantage of low prices.* 11 月份海外投资者抓住低价格的良机, 使海外投资达到了高峰。| **sound investment** (=an investment that is not likely to lose money) 稳健的投资 *Buying shares in blue-chip companies is always a sound investment.* 购买蓝筹股票总是稳健的投资。

**sponsorship** /'spɒnsə'shɪp; 'spɒnsə'shɪp/ [n U] money that is provided by a company or by the government to pay for someone to do something or pay for something such as a sports event, art show etc (公司或政府提供的) 赞助, 资助: *We are looking for sponsorship from local businesses.* 我们在向当地企业寻求赞助。| *Companies can help projects by providing financial sponsorship, office space, or printing facilities.* 企业能够以提供资助、办公场地或印刷设备的方式协助计划的实施。| **+ of** *a ban on tobacco company sponsorship of sports events* 禁止烟草公司对体育赛事的赞助 | **government/state sponsorship** *The exhibition received £50,000 in government sponsorship.* 展览会收到政府提供的 50,000 英镑的资助。| **corporate sponsorship** (=sponsorship from a private company) 私营公司赞助 *Corporate sponsorship ensures that far more money finds its way into sport than would otherwise be the case.* 私营公司的赞助确保了体育赛事能够得到更多的资金, 不然的话资金是不会那么多的。

**grant** /grɑːnt; grɑːnt/ [n C] an amount of money that a government or other organization gives to someone to help pay for something good or useful, such as their education 补助金; 助学金; 拨款: *These grants will help communities address the problems faced by young people.* 这些补助金将帮助社区解决青少年面临的各种问题。| **+ from** *You can get a grant from the council to pay for the repairs.* 你可以从委员会那里得到补助金来支付修理费用。| *a grant of \$400/£30 etc* *She received a grant of £20,000 from the Arts Council to set up the Centre.* 她从艺术委员会那里得到了 20,000 英镑的拨款来建立该中心。| **government/state/federal grant** *Researchers at the University of San Francisco will receive a \$6.7 million federal grant for research on ovarian cancer.* 圣弗朗西斯科大学的研究人员将得到 670 万美元的联邦拨款用于卵巢癌的研究。| **block grant** (=money that the central government gives to local government to help pay for roads, police, schools etc) (中央政府给地方政府提供的) 固定拨款 *Our role is to decide how the block grant should be allocated.* 我们的职责是决定如何分配固定拨款。| **development grant** (=money that a government gives to a country or a city to help pay for economic development in a particular area) 发展拨款 *The building was converted into flats with the aid of an urban development grant.* 靠着一笔城市发展拨款的帮助, 这幢大楼被改建成了公寓房。| *Most regions in Spain and Portugal qualify for sizeable development grants from the EU.* 西班牙和葡萄牙的

大部分地区都有资格从欧盟得到大笔的发展补助金。| **research grant** (=a grant given to someone to do research in a particular subject) 研究拨款 *Research grants are plentiful in science and engineering subjects, but much harder to get in the humanities.* 科学与工程学科得到的研究拨款非常充足,但人文学科要拿到拨款却困难得多。| **award/give sb a grant** He was awarded a \$25,000 grant by the Rockefeller Foundation, which enabled him to finish the work. 他得到洛克菲勒基金会 25,000 美元的拨款,使他得以完成这项工作。| **apply for a grant** To apply for a loan or grant, call 1-800-323-4140. 要申请贷款或拨款,可致电 1-800-323-4140。| **We're applying for a grant of £500 for equipment.** 我们在申请 500 英镑拨款购买设备。| **grant proposal** (=a special form that you fill in when you ask for a grant) 拨款申请书 *Jen was up all night writing her grant proposal.* 珍一晚上都在忙着写那份补助金申请表。

**subsidy** /ˈsʌbsɪdi/; ˈsʌbsɪdɪ/ [n C] money that the government provides to help a business or industry which might not be able to operate without this additional money (政府给企业或工业提供的) 补贴; *The task-force has recommended some kind of subsidy to help businesses get their Internet start-ups off the ground.* 工作组建议提供某种形式的补贴帮助企业的互联网新项目起步。| *Lacking the generous subsidies that European orchestras receive, modern American groups are under increasing pressure to play popular pieces.* 由于缺乏像欧洲的管弦乐团所得到的慷慨资助,现代的美国管弦乐团正面临越来越大的压力,不得不演奏流行曲目。| **state/federal/government/public subsidy** Without state subsidies, the railways couldn't survive. 没有政府补贴,铁路营运就无法维持。| *Federal subsidies would be available to help employers pay the insurance premiums.* 将提供联邦政府补贴来帮助雇主支付保险费。| *They built and financed a whole new suburb, and they did it without a public subsidy.* 他们自筹资金建成了整个新城郊,没有依靠公共补贴。| **agricultural/farm subsidy** US farmers are having trouble coping with the reductions in agricultural subsidies. 农业补贴减少给美国农场主造成了困难。| *Farm subsidies totaled \$53 billion last year.* 去年农业补贴总数是 530 亿美元。

## 10 money that you pay to the government 缴纳给政府的钱

- ▶ tax
- ▶ tariff
- ▶ duty
- ▶ taxpayer

**tax** /tæks; tæks/ [n C/U] money that you have to pay to the government, especially from the money you earn or as an additional payment when you buy something 税, 税款, 赋税; *Although the tax on cigarettes has doubled in the past two years, sales are still going up.* 尽管过去两年来对香烟的征税提高了一倍,香烟的销售仍在增加。| *Proposals for an increase in taxes to pay for medical care* 关于提高税收用于医疗保健的建议 | **+ on** *Consumers are angry that the tax on petrol has gone up yet again.* 对于汽油再次加税,消费者非常气愤。| **cut/reduce tax** *The Republicans promised to reduce taxes before the last election.* 上次大选前共和党承诺要减税。| *The Chancellor said he would cut income tax by 2 pence in the pound.* 财政大臣说他要把每英镑减低两便士的比率削减所得税。| **income tax** (=tax that you pay according to how much money you earn) 所得税 *He failed to report and pay income tax on a portion of his income.* 他没有为收入中的一

部分上报并缴纳所得税。| **sales tax** (=tax you pay on things that you buy) 销售税 *Sales tax in the state is 8%.* 该州的销售税是 8%。| **after tax** (=after you have paid income tax) 税后 *I made over \$600 a week, which was around \$450 after tax.* 我每周收入是 600 多美元,税后约为 450 美元。| **tax avoidance/evasion** (=when someone tries to avoid paying tax, especially income tax) 逃税 *He pleaded guilty to charges of fraud and tax evasion.* 他对欺诈和逃税的指控表示认罪。

**duty** /ˈdʃuːti; ˈdʒuːti/ [n C/U] a tax you pay on something you buy, especially goods you have bought in another country (购物缴纳的) 税; [尤指货物入境要付的] 关税; *You have to pay a duty on the value of goods worth over \$500 that you bring into the country.* 凡带入该国的物品价值在 500 美元以上的就要付关税。| **customs duty** *The customs duty on luxury cars went up last month.* 上月豪华汽车的关税提高了。

**tariff** /ˈtærɪf; ˈtærʃɪ/ [n C/U] a tax on goods coming into a country or going out of a country (为进口或出口商品征收的) 关税; *The aim of the organization is to reduce tariffs and promote free trade.* 该组织的目标是降低关税促进自由贸易。

**taxpayer** /ˈtækspeɪ; ˈtækspeɪə/ [n C] someone who pays tax 纳税人; *Are you a higher rate taxpayer, or do you pay the basic rate?* 你是高额纳税人还是按基本比率纳税? | **taxpayers' money** (=money the government gets from taxes) 纳税人的金钱 *This defence project is simply a waste of taxpayers' money.* 这一防卫计划纯粹是浪费纳税人的钱。| **the taxpayer** (=all the people in a country who pay tax) 纳税人 *Bonus payments to top officials cost the taxpayer millions of pounds each year.* 每年支付给高层官员的奖金花去了纳税人数百万英镑。| *Unemployment is up, and the poor old taxpayer has to foot the bill, as usual.* 失业人数在增加,可怜的老纳税人照例又得结账了。| *I think these bureaucrats have a jolly good time at the taxpayer's expense.* 我觉得这些官僚花着纳税人的钱过得真逍遥。

## 11 money paid to someone to make them do something dishonest 为使某人做不诚实的事而给的钱

- ▶ bribe
- ▶ backhand
- ▶ kickback

**bribe** /braɪb; braɪb/ [n C] money that someone gives to a person in an official position, in order to persuade them to do something that they should not do 贿赂; *The two brothers regularly used bribes and threats to further their business.* 这两兄弟经常使用贿赂和威胁手段来扩展业务。| **\$400/£300/millions etc in bribes** *A customs official pocketed up to \$500,000 in bribes for permitting cocaine to pass through the port.* 一个海关官员接受了高达 50 万美金的贿赂,同意让可卡因通过港口。| **offer (sb) a bribe** *In all his years of public service, he has only been offered a bribe once.* 他担任公职这么多年,只有过一次别人向他提供贿赂。| *Foreign firms willing to offer bribes typically win 80% of international deals.* 肯提供贿赂的外国公司一般能赢得国际贸易中 80% 的生意。| **pay a bribe (to sb)** (=give someone a bribe) 贿赂 (某人) *Some companies in Belgium and France had paid bribes for the award of contracts.* 比利时和法国的一些公司为争取合同提供贿赂。| *They paid millions in bribes to tax officials in order to avoid investigation.* 他们为了逃过调查向税务官提供了几百万元的贿

赂。| **take/accept a bribe** *The judge admitted that he had accepted bribes.* 法官承认他受了贿。| *During his term in office, he took bribes ranging from 22 million to 220 million yen.* 他任职期间收受了2,200万到2.2亿2千万日元的贿赂。| **cash bribe** (=in the form of notes, rather than a cheque) 现金贿赂 *He offered me a cash bribe to help him secure the contract.* 他提出给我现金贿赂帮他拿到这份合同。—**bribery** [n U] when people give and accept bribes 贿赂; 行贿; 受贿: *The inquiry showed that bribery was widespread.* 调查显示贿赂之风极为普遍。| **bribery and corruption** *He was arrested on charges of bribery and corruption.* 他因贪污腐败遭逮捕。—**bribe** [v T] to offer someone a bribe 行贿: *He alleged that the manager had tried to bribe him during a business lunch in 1993.* 他声称经理在1993年的一次商务午餐时试图对他行贿。| *The defence are arguing that he was bribed to withdraw his testimony.* 被告申辩说他是受到了贿赂要他收回证词的。

**kickback** /'kɪk.bæk; 'kɪkbæk/ [n C] a large amount of money that someone pays to a person in an important position in a company or government, in exchange for dishonestly arranging a business deal (付给公司或政府中身居要职者的非法) 巨额回扣; 贿赂: **\$300/£400,000/millions etc in kickbacks** *Top executives received millions of dollars in kickbacks.* 最高层的经理们收到数百万美元的回扣。| **accept/take a kickback** *He is on trial for allegedly accepting kickbacks from business.* 他因遭指控收取企业的巨额回扣而受审。| *He and his partner were charged with taking \$300,000 in kickbacks in exchange for their political influence.* 他与合伙人因收受30万美元贿赂以换取其政治影响而受起诉。| **pay/offer a kickback** *The company paid kickbacks to local officials to win contracts worth millions of dollars.* 这家公司付给当地官员大笔回扣以赢得价值数百万美元的合作。| *A cardiologist was offered kickbacks by a pacemaker manufacturer.* 一位心脏病专家受到起搏器厂商的行贿。

**backhandler** /'bæk.hændə; 'bæk.hændə/ [n C] British informal a small amount of money paid to someone to persuade them to do something that is dishonest but usually not very serious [英, 非正式] 一小笔贿赂; 一小笔回扣: *There's some suggestion that a backhandler was involved.* 有些人提出说此事涉及贿赂。| *Perhaps the landlord's getting a backhandler from the estate agent.* 也许房东从房屋经纪人那里得到回扣。| **£300/£10 etc in backhandlers** *Fifty pounds has already gone in backhandlers to the guys in the security office.* 已经花了50英镑给保安部门的那些家伙回扣。

## 12 money that you pay to your former husband or wife 付给前任丈夫或妻子的钱

► maintenance

► alimony

**maintenance** British [英] /child support American [美] /'mentənəns, 'tʃaɪld sə.pɔ:t; 'meɪntənəns, 'tʃaɪld sə.pɔ:t/ [n U] money that is paid regularly by someone to their former wife or husband in order to support their children (定期付给前妻或前夫抚养孩子的) 抚养费, 子女生活费: *Failure to pay child support is a growing problem.* 不付子女抚养费是个日益严重的问题。| *I have no job and receive no maintenance from my children's father.* 我没有工作, 孩子

们的父亲也不给我生活费。| *The judge set her child support at ten dollars a week.* 法官给她判定的子女抚养费为每周十美元。| *He gives no money for the care of his son, and Aurora has abandoned plans to pursue child support.* 他不给抚养儿子的钱, 奥罗拉已经放弃了追讨子女抚养费的打算。| **maintenance/child support payments** *The court will now force him to meet maintenance payments.* 现在法庭要强制他支付抚养费了。

**alimony** /'ælə.məni; 'ælɪ.məni/ [n U] an amount of money that a court orders someone to pay regularly to their former husband or wife after their marriage has ended (离婚后一方付给另一方的) 生活费; 赡养费: *Because Jean had given up a career to support her husband's career, the court ordered him to pay alimony.* 由于琼为了支持丈夫的事业而放弃了自己的事业, 法庭就判定他支付赡养费。| *His alimony amounts to around one thousand dollars a month.* 他的赡养费加起来每月约为一千美元。

## 13 money that is collected for a purpose 为某一目的而筹集的钱

► fund

► kitty/pot

**fund** /fʌnd; fʌnd/ [n C] a large sum of money that is collected and kept, especially so that it can be used by a particular group of people who need it 基金; 一大笔钱: *There's a special fund you can apply to, that pays for blind students, to go to university.* 有一项特别基金你可以申请, 这项基金资助盲人学生上大学。| *If I'm successful in raising over £500, those funds will go to the Bible School.* 如果我成功地筹集到500英镑以上, 这笔钱将送给圣经学校。| **£400/\$30,000 etc in funds** *A total of \$5,800 in church funds has been used to provide assistance to local people.* 总共已有5,800美元的教会基金用于帮助当地居民。| **set up a fund** *They used this money to set up a fund for the refugees.* 他们用这笔钱为难民们建立一项基金。| **raise funds** *The event was held to raise funds to promote AIDS awareness among young gays.* 举办这项活动的目的是为了筹集资金帮助年轻的同性恋者提高对艾滋病的认识。| *The hand-sewn quilts will be sold at a Christmas Craft Fair to raise funds for the arts project.* 这些手工缝制的被子将在圣诞工艺品展览会上出售, 为艺术项目筹款。| **appeal fund** (=a special fund that is set up to help someone who is ill, needs special help etc) 援助基金 *Supporters have set up an appeal fund to help Peter fight the case.* 支持者设立了一个援助基金来帮助彼得打这场官司。| *Tell us, Gillian, how much do you have in the appeal fund now?* 吉莉恩, 请告诉我们你有多少援助基金? | **slush fund** (=money that has been obtained secretly and illegally, and that is used for illegal purposes) 黑钱; 准备用于非法活动的钱 *He is on trial for accepting kickbacks from business moguls to build his slush fund.* 他因从商业巨头那里接受大笔贿赂建立自己的黑金库而受审。

**kitty/pot** /'kɪti, pʌt; 'kɪti, pɒt/ [n C] informal a small sum of money that is collected from all the people in a group and used to buy their food or drinks, pay their bills etc [非正式] 凑集起来的一小笔钱; 公共储金: *'Are we having takeout tonight?' 'Depends how much is in the pot.'* “今晚我们叫外卖吗?” “那得看还有多少储备金。” | *Do you all just put a bit in the kitty each week for basics?* 你们每周都在公共储金内放一点钱作基本开销吗? | *There's nothing in the kitty, so if anyone wants another drink they'll have to get it themselves.* 共用的钱一点都不剩了, 谁想再喝一杯就

得自己去买了。

## 14 relating to money and the way it is used 与钱款及其用法有关的

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| ▶ financial | ▶ fiscal    |
| ▶ finance   | ▶ economic  |
| ▶ monetary  | ▶ economics |

**financial** /fəˈnænʃəl; fɪˈnænʃəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 connected with money – use this about the way that people and organizations use and control their money 财政的; 金融的: *Wall Street is the financial center of the US.* 华尔街是美国的金融中心。| *There is a possibility of a full-scale financial crisis, like the great crash of 1929.* 有可能会发生一场全面的金融危机, 就像 1929 年的那场大萧条。| *Many libraries have found that their financial resources are stretched to the limit.* 许多图书馆都发现自己的财力极度短绌。| *The accounts show that the school's financial position is very healthy.* 账目显示这所学校的财政状况非常好。| **financial support/backing/assistance etc** *He failed to get financial support from his employers.* 他未能得到雇主的经济支持。| *The amount of financial aid offered has become more central to students' decisions about which school to attend.* 所提供的经济帮助的多少越来越成为学生决定上哪所学校的关键因素。| **financial dealings/transactions** *Revelations about his financial dealings could change his election prospects dramatically.* 将他金融交易的情况披露出来会大大影响到他当选的可能。| *He developed computer software to handle complicated financial transactions.* 他开发的电脑软件专门用来处理复杂的金融交易。| **financial difficulties/problems** *Joan has a lot of financial problems at the moment.* 琼目前有一大堆经济问题。| *Mexico's financial difficulties increased rather than diminished.* 墨西哥的财政问题不但没有减轻, 反而更趋严重了。| **financial year** British (=the 12-month period used by companies to calculate their accounts) [英] 财务年度, 财政年度 *Norton have announced profits of £3.5 million for the financial year 2000-01.* 诺顿公司宣布其 2000-2001 财务年度的利润为 350 万英镑。| **financially** [adv] *She wanted to go out to work and be financially independent.* 她想出去工作, 在经济上取得独立。| *Who would benefit financially from Bobby's death?* 博比去世后谁会在经济上受益? | *His parents support him financially.* 他父母从经济上资助他。

**finance** /fəˈnæns; ˈfaɪnæns/ [n U] all the activities that are related to how a company or country uses or organizes its money 财政; 金融; 财务: *He was an expert in finance and advised people where to invest their money.* 他是位金融专家, 为人们的投资决策提供意见。| *The use of IT in areas such as accounting and finance has grown at an astonishing rate.* 信息技术在会计和金融等行业的使用增长之迅速令人惊讶。| *She works as a director of finance for an oil company.* 她在一家石油公司里担任财务总监。| **finance minister/officer etc** *Kubo is slated to become Japan's next finance minister.* 久保被选定为日本下一任经济财政大臣。| **high finance** (=financial activities involving countries or big companies – used especially to show that you do not know very much about those activities) 高级金融活动 [尤用于表示对该等活动不甚了解] *The other guys in the office were ten to fifteen years my senior, and old hands in high finance.* 办公室里的其他人都比我大十到十五岁, 而且都是高级金融

活动的老手。

**monetary** /ˈmʌnəˌtɛrɪ; ˈmʌnɪˈtɛrɪ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 relating to or involving money, especially the money that is available to the government of a country, and how it decides to spend it 货币的 (尤指一国政府的金融、政策等): *There's only one conclusion to make about this data on monetary growth.* 按这份货币增长的数据来看, 结论只有一个。| **monetary policy/control etc** *The IMF should not dictate how Mexico should run its monetary policies.* 国际货币基金组织不该对墨西哥的货币政策硬作规定。| *a plan to introduce monetary reform* 一个推行货币改革的计划 | *Some economists question the effectiveness of monetary control as a means of regulating the economy.* 一些经济学家质疑把货币控制作为调节经济的手段的有效性。| *European monetary union* 欧洲货币联盟

**fiscal** /ˈfɪskl; ˈfɪskəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 formal connected with money, taxes, debts, etc that are owned and managed by the government [正式] [政府] 财政的: *Perez stated that the current fiscal crisis was the result of the collapse of the oil industry.* 佩雷斯说当前的财政危机是由石油工业崩溃造成的结果。| *It was thought that skillful monetary and fiscal intervention could rescue the economy.* 有人认为技术高超的货币和财政干预能够拯救经济。| **fiscal policy** *The Council of Finances determined fiscal policy within the region.* 金融委员会决定这一地区的财政政策。| **fiscal deficit** *Columbia's fiscal deficit could soar to 1.6 percent of GDP.* 哥伦比亚的财政赤字有可能猛增至占国内生产总值的 1.6%。| **fiscal year** especially American (=the 12-month period used by companies to calculate their accounts) [尤美] 财务年度, 财政年度 *Over the past fiscal year, the school has received \$250 million in federal dollars for 1,600 projects.* 在过去的财政年度里, 该学院的 1,600 个项目共收到联邦拨款 2.5 亿美元。| **fiscally** [adv] *countries with fiscally sound* (=well-managed) *economies* 财政状况良好的国家 | *The President is pro-business and fiscally conservative.* 这位总统支持商界, 财政上态度保守。

**economic** /iˈkɒnəmɪk; ˈekəˈnɒmɪk/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 connected with the way money is earned, spent, and controlled within a country or society 经济的: *The tax breaks will stimulate economic activity.* 减税将刺激经济活动。| *Florida will benefit from a number of economic trends that play to its strengths.* 佛罗里达州将从一系列正好能发挥它强项的经济动向中获益。| **economic climate** (=general state of the economy) 经济气候[形势] *In this kind of economic climate, employees prefer a lower salary in a job that is secure.* 在这样的经济形势下, 雇员宁愿选择薪水低些但稳定的工作。| **economic crisis** *Cuba is emerging from five years of economic crisis.* 古巴正在从长达五年的经济危机中复苏。| *Investors took their money elsewhere, prompting a far-reaching economic crisis.* 投资者把钱投往别处, 引起了影响深远的经济危机。| **economic growth/development etc** *Slow economic growth and low consumer spending affected sales last year.* 缓慢的经济增长和低消费影响了去年的销售。| *a wide variety of economic development strategies* 各种各样的经济发展策略 | **economic recovery** *Investors are holding out from Mexican stocks until they see clear signs of an economic recovery.* 投资者在看到经济明显好转之前坚持不买墨西哥股票。| **economic sanctions** (=official laws that stop trade with another country, for political reasons) 经济制裁 *The US has maintained tough eco-*



economic sanctions on Cuba. 美国对古巴实施严厉的经济制裁。| **economic summit** (=an important meeting for the leaders of countries to discuss the world's economy) 经济峰会 *World leaders gathered in the Miyako Hotel to map out the agenda for next month's economic summit.* 大国首脑在宫古酒店聚会规划下个月的经济峰会事宜。

**economics** /'i:kə'næmiks; 'ekə'næmiks/ [n U] the study of how money is earned, spent, and controlled within a country or society 经济学: *He studied economics at Harvard University.* 他在哈佛大学读过经济学。| *He knows very little about economics or international finance.* 他对经济学或国际金融所知甚少。| *Keynes's theories have had an important influence on modern economics.* 凯恩斯的理论对现代经济学有着重要的影响。

## 15 to put money into a business, in order to make money 把钱投资到生意中去以期获利

- invest                      ► investor  
► put money into          ► backer

**invest** /m'vest; m'vest/ [v I/T] to let a company, business, or bank use your money for a period of time, especially because you expect that you will get back more money than you gave 投资: *I want to invest the money my aunt left me.* 我要拿姑妈留给我的钱去投资。| *The Singapore government is interested in investing abroad.* 新加坡政府对在海外投资感兴趣。| + **in** *Investing in property is no longer as safe as it used to be.* 房地产投资已不如以前那样安全了。| *Shares in CMG Information, which invests in Internet-related businesses, declined sharply in the spring.* CMG 这家投资领域为互联网相关企业的信息公司, 其股票春季时暴跌。| **invest £300,000/\$400/money etc in sth** *I invested £5,000 in my brother's printing business.* 我在弟弟的印刷厂投资了5,000英镑。| **invest heavily** (=give a lot of money) 大量投资 *He had invested heavily in risky assets like junk bonds.* 他在垃圾股票这类风险资产上作了大量投资。

**put money into** /'put 'mʌni intu; 'put 'mʌni intu:/ [v phrase] to give money to a company or business in order to help that company develop and be successful, especially because you expect that you will make a profit 把钱投资于: *Home-owners who put their money into building society accounts could be losing thousands each year.* 把钱投入建房协会账户的房主每年可能损失几千元。| *The biggest bonus is that KPBS didn't have to put any capital into the project.* 最大的好处是 KPBS 不必在项目中投入任何资金。| *The plan calls for each company to put in \$100 million toward the new car plant.* 该计划要求每家公司向这家新汽车厂投资1亿美元。

**investor** /m'vestə; m'vestə/ [n C] someone who puts money into a business, company, or bank in order to make a profit in the future 投资者: *Having made the initial payment, the investor need make no further effort.* 支付第一笔款项后, 投资者便不必再多费心思。| **foreign investor** *Foreign investors have shown considerable interest in the venture.* 外国投资者对该项目表示出相当大的兴趣。| *Most of the venture funds have come from foreign investors.* 合资企业的大部分资金来自外国投资者。| **small investor** (=someone with a small amount to invest) 小额投资者 *Our financial consultants can advise the small investor.* 我方的财务顾问能够向小额投资者提供咨询。| *The British*

*Gas sale attracted 4.5 million applications from small investors.* 英国天然气公司的转让吸引了450万个小额投资者的入股申请。

**backer** /'bækə; 'bækə/ [n C] someone who supports a business plan by giving or lending money 资助者, 赞助者: *Things became even more difficult when one of his principal backers went bankrupt.* 他的一个主要资助人破产后, 情况就变得更加困难了。| **financial backer** *The directors closed the company after the financial backers pulled out of the operation.* 经济赞助者退出经营后, 董事们就关闭了公司。

## 16 the financial system in a country or area 某个国家或地区的金融体系

### ► economy

**economy** /'kænəmi; r'kənəmi/ [n C] 经济: *The government's management of the economy has been severely criticized.* 政府的经济管理政策受到了严厉的批评。| *Inflation is a major problem in many South American economies.* 通货膨胀是许多南美国家经济的主要问题。| **black/shadow economy** (=business activities that take place illegally, especially in order to avoid paying tax) 地下/影子经济 (尤为了避税) *It is impossible to quantify the exact value of the black economy.* 要确切计量出地下经济的规模是不可能的。| *shadow economies that escape accurate analysis* 逃避精确分析的影子经济活动 | **global economy** (=the economy of the world, seen as whole) 全球经济 *In a global economy, the only way to maintain a competitive edge is to lead the world in innovation.* 在全球经济中, 唯一能保持竞争力的途径就是在创新上占世界领先地位。| **market/free-market economy** (=a system in which companies, rather than the government, decide what to produce and sell) 市场经济/自由市场经济 *Poland is trying to move from a centrally planned socialist economy to a free-market capitalist economy.* 波兰正试图从中央计划的社会主义经济体制走向资本主义自由市场经济体制。

## 17 when a person or company has no money 个人或公司没有钱的情况

- bankrupt                      ► go bust  
► insolvent                      ► ruin

**bankrupt** /'bæŋkrɒpt; 'bæŋkrɒpt/ [adj] a company or person that is **bankrupt** does not have enough money to pay their debts, and so they have to stop doing business 破产的; 倒闭的: *Five years ago she was a successful actress, but now she is bankrupt.* 五年前她是个成功的演员, 现在却破产了。| *He lent him several thousand dollars to help rescue his bankrupt textile business.* 他借给他几千元, 帮助他挽救他那负债累累的纺织厂。| **go bankrupt** (=become bankrupt) 破产 *Many small businesses will go bankrupt unless interest rates fall.* 除非降低利率, 否则许多小企业都要倒闭了。| **declare sb bankrupt** (=say officially that they are bankrupt) 宣布某人破产 *He was declared bankrupt in the High Court yesterday.* 昨天在高等法院他被宣布破产了。—**bankrupt** [v T] *He realized that it would bankrupt the company if he continued the expansion.* 他意识到如果继续扩张的话, 就会导致公司破产。—**bankruptcy** [n U] *It was no surprise when the Internet Startup firm declared bankruptcy.* 互联网创业公司宣告破产是意料之中的事。

**insolvent** /m'sɒlvənt; m'sɒlvənt/ [adj] a company or business person that is **insolvent** has lost all their



money 无清偿能力的; 破产的: *A spokesman denied the bank was insolvent, but depositors are rushing to withdraw their money.* 一位发言人否认银行已破产, 但储户却蜂拥而至, 提取存款。| *The court ordered the dissolution of seven insolvent housing loan companies.* 法庭宣布解散七家破产的房屋贷款公司。| **become insolvent** *The company auditor has filed a warning that Eurotunnel is in danger of becoming insolvent.* 公司审计员发出警告, 说欧洲隧道公司有破产的危险。| **declare sb insolvent** (=say officially that they are insolvent) 宣布某人破产 *He withdrew savings from a major bank just two days before it was declared insolvent.* 就在一家大银行宣告破产前的两天, 他取出了存款。| **render sb insolvent** (=make someone insolvent) 使某人破产 *The bank could even be rendered insolvent by such a large payment.* 这么巨额的一笔付款甚至可以导致这家银行破产。 — **insolvency** [n U] *Accountants have been called in to save the firm from insolvency.* 为挽救这家公司免于破产叫来了会计师。| *If they cannot repay the loan, they face insolvency.* 假如他们无力偿还贷款就得面临破产。

**go bust** /ˌɡoʊ ˈbʌst; ɡəʊ ˈbʌst/ [v phrase] informal to no longer have enough money to pay your debts, so that you have to stop doing business 【非正式】破产: *The supermarket isn't there any more. They went bust ages ago.* 那家超级市场已不在那儿了, 他们早就破产了。| *About 60,000 business go bust each year in the United States.* 在美国, 每年都有大约 60,000 家公司破产。

**ruin** /ˈruːn; ˈruːn/ [v T] if something ruins someone, it makes them lose all their money and property after working very hard for it, and they have to stop doing business 使破产, 导致破产: *Many firms have been ruined by hasty decisions.* 许多公司都因为仓促决策而导致破产。| *The incident has all but ruined her financially.* 这次事件使她经济上彻底破产了。| *She is still angry with the suppliers, who she says ruined her by failing to deliver on time.* 她至今都对那些供应商耿耿于怀, 说是他们未及时供货而使她破产了。

## 18 having no money to spend at the present time 目前没钱可花

- ▶ broke
- ▶ skint
- ▶ strapped for cash

**broke** /brɒk; brəʊk/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前] informal having no money or very little money to spend at the moment 【非正式】没有钱的: *'Can you lend me some money?' 'Sorry, I'm broke.'* “你能借给我一些钱吗?” “对不起, 我已经没钱了。” | *She's just come back off holiday and she's completely broke.* 她刚刚度假完回来, 钱用得一点不剩。

**skint** /skɪnt; skɪnt/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前] British informal having no money at the moment 【英, 非正式】没有钱的; 一文不名的: *I sold my record collection when I was skint one time.* 有一次我没钱时把收集的唱片都卖了。| *Can you lend me some money to tide me over? I'm a bit skint at the moment.* 你能借点钱给我渡难关吗? 我眼下穷得叮当响。

**strapped for cash** /ˈstræpt fɜː ˈkæʃ; ˈstræpt fɜː ˈkæʃ/ [adj phrase] not having enough money at the moment 手头紧, 没钱: *I'm warning you, we're really strapped for cash right now.* 我提醒你一下, 眼下我们手头确实很紧。| *I'm a bit strapped for cash myself at the moment, but I'll see what I can do.* 现在我自己也没钱,

但我会想办法。

## more

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: \_\_\_\_\_ less

▶ see also 另见 increase, add, most

### WHAT'S HERE 本条内容

#### ● more/another 更多/另一个

see 见 1

#### ● more than a number or amount

多于某数或量

see 见 2-3

#### ● more than before 多于以前

see 见 4-5

#### ● more than sb/sth else 比某人/某物更多

see 见 6

## more/another 更多/另一个

### 1 more of the same thing, or another one of the same things 更多的或额外的同样的东西

- ▶ more
- ▶ another
- ▶ extra
- ▶ additional
- ▶ further
- ▶ added
- ▶ spare
- ▶ supplementary

**more** /mɔː; mɔː/ [quantifier] more of the same thing 更多的: *I gave him \$200 last week, and he's already asking for more.* 上周我给了他 200 美元, 他现在又问我要更多的钱。| *There were more riots in the capital last night when protestors clashed with police.* 昨晚在首都再次发生骚乱, 抗议者与警察发生了冲突。| **+ of** *Those interested in seeing more of the sculptor's work can visit the Sacre Monte museum.* 要是想看到这位雕塑家更多的作品可以去参观萨克雷·蒙特博物馆。| **three more/100 more etc** *Some of the students arrived today, and about 20 more will be here tomorrow.* 有些学生今天到了, 还有约 20 名学生明天到。| *I might buy a couple more of those scarves.* 我也许会多买几条那种围巾。| **some more/any more/no more** *Is there any more beer in the fridge?* 冰箱里还有啤酒吗? | *Why don't you go upstairs and do some more homework?* 你为什么不上楼去再做一些功课? | *Officials are satisfied that no more bodies are buried in the ruins.* 官员相信没有更多的尸体埋在残骸里。| **a few more** *Can you give me a few more minutes?* 你能再给我几分钟时间吗? | **one more** (=the last of several) 又一个 [指最后一个] *I'll just have one more drink before I go.* 我走之前再喝一杯就行了。| **a bit more** British 【英】/a little (bit) more American 【美】 *Sally read a bit more of her book to keep her mind off things.* 萨莉又读了一会书, 使自己不去想什么。

**another** /əˈnʌðə; əˈnʌðə/ [determiner/pron] one more thing, person, or amount of the same kind 另一个: *Would you like another drink?* 你要再来一杯吗? |

*Look, your glass is cracked. I'll get you another.* 看, 你的杯子破了。我给你另拿一个。| **+ of** *Still to come on Channel West, another of our special reports from Florida.* 请继续收看西部频道, 下面是来自佛罗里达的特别报道。| **another ten minutes/five miles/two gallons etc** *Add the pasta and heat the soup for another ten minutes.* 加入面食, 把汤再热十分钟。| *For another 80 bucks, you could have a wide-screen TV with Internet access.* 再花 80 元你就可以买一台可以联接互联网的宽屏幕电视机了。| **another one** *Pass me another one of those folders.* 再递给我那个文件夹。

**extra** /'ekstrə; 'ekstrə/ [adj/adv] more of something, in addition to the usual or standard amount or number 额外的; 另外的: *Residents may use the hotel swimming pool at no extra charge.* 住客不必另外付费, 即可使用酒店内的游泳池。| **extra ten minutes/three pounds/four gallons etc** *You get an extra 5% discount if you buy your software on-line.* 如果在线购买软件, 就可以享有额外的 5% 折扣。| *The voting booths stayed open for an extra two hours in some states.* 在一些州, 投票站开放时间另外延长两小时。| **be/cost/charge etc extra** (=to be, cost, charge etc extra money) 另计; 另外收费 *Dinner costs \$15, but wine is extra.* 晚餐花费 15 美元, 但酒费另计。| *Most small providers offer their customers free Web space, but larger providers often charge extra.* 大部分小供应商为客户提供免费网络空间, 但大供应商则通常要另外收费。

**additional** /ə'dɪʃənəl; ə'dɪʃənəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] more than the amount or number that was agreed or expected at the beginning of something 附加的; 另加的; 追加的: *Our own car broke down, so we had the additional expense of renting a car.* 我们自己的车坏了, 所以我们另花了钱租了一辆车。| **an additional £10/10 miles/10 minutes etc** *Judge Mathes sentenced her first to a year and later to an additional three months in jail for contempt.* 马西斯法官先判她一年监禁, 后来又因她蔑视法庭再判了三个月。

**further** /'fɜːðə; 'fɜːðəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] formal more, in addition to what there is already or what has happened already 【正式】更多的; 进一步的: *The doctors are keeping her in hospital to do further tests.* 医生让她留院做进一步检查。| *For further information, contact the help line.* 要了解更多信息可拨打帮助热线。| **a further £10/10 miles/10 minutes etc** *Strike action will continue for a further 24 hours.* 罢工将延长 24 小时。

**added** /'ædɪd; 'ædɪd/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] **added advantage/benefit/protection etc** another advantage or more of something that makes something better or more effective 附加的优势/好处/保护等: *The new computer is as good as the old one, with the added advantage of being smaller.* 新的电脑和旧的一样好, 另外还具有体积较小的优点。| *Buy a high-factor sun lotion, and wear a hat for added protection.* 买一瓶高系数防晒霜, 再戴一顶帽子作为附加的防护措施。

**spare** /sper; speə/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前] **a spare tyre, key, room etc** is one that you have in addition to the ones you normally use, so that it is available if another one is needed 备用的(轮胎、钥匙、房间等): *We carried Ros upstairs and laid her on the spare bed.* 我们把罗斯抬到楼上, 把她放在备用的床上。| *Pauline keeps a spare key hanging in the closet upstairs.* 保利娜保留了一备用钥匙, 挂在楼上的壁橱里。

**supplementary** /ˌsʌplɪ'mentəri; ˌsʌplɪ'mentəri/ [adj] provided in addition to what already exists, in

order to help people or improve something 补充的: *Some supplementary finance is available in the form of grants or loans.* 可以得到以补助金或贷款形式提供的某种补充资助。| *The Investment Business Gazettees offer very useful supplementary information.* 《商业投资报》提供非常有用的补充信息。

## more than a number or amount 多于某数或量

### 2 more than a number, amount, age etc 比某一数目、数量多的, 比某一年龄大的等等

- ▶ more
- ▶ over
- ▶ above
- ▶ greater than
- ▶ beyond
- ▶ in excess of
- ▶ upwards of
- ▶ plus

**more** /mɔː; mɔː/ [quantifier] more than a number or amount 较…多, 比…多: **+ than** *I've been working here for more than fifteen years.* 我在此地工作已超过十五年了。| *More than 50,000 people attended the concert, which was held in Central Park.* 50,000 多人去欣赏了在中央公园举行的音乐会。| **much more/far more/a lot more/even more** *Rented accommodation costs much more in New York.* 纽约的房租要贵得多。| *Sales executives earn about \$200,000 a year, and those higher up the ladder can earn a lot more.* 销售主管一年大约挣 20 万美元, 那些职位更高的人可以挣更多。| **no more than/not more than** *The discussion lasted no more than 30 minutes.* 讨论进行了不到 30 分钟。| **10/100/\$50 etc more** *It's a better hotel, but it costs about £50 more than the other one.* 这家旅馆更好些, 但比另一家要贵大约 50 英镑。| **or more** *He could receive a prison sentence of five years or more.* 他可能被判五年或五年以上徒刑。

**over** /'ovə; 'əʊvə/ [prep/adv] more than that number or amount – use this especially when it is not important to say exactly how much more 超过, 更多: *I had to wait over half an hour for the train this morning.* 今天早上我等火车等了半个多小时。| *We receive over 2,000 applications a year.* 我们每年收到 2,000 多份申请。| *It's hot out there – I'd say it's over 90.* 外面很热, 我觉得有 90 多度。| **just over** (=slightly over) 仅仅超过 *She weighs just over 180 pounds.* 她重 180 磅多一点。| **well over/way over** informal (=a lot more) 【非正式】远远超过 *Well over 30 schools took part in the fund-raising walk.* 有 30 多所学校参加了步行筹款活动。| *She was driving way over the speed limit.* 她开车的速度远远超出了车速限制。| **3/10/12 etc and over** (=including and over a particular age) 3 岁/10 岁/12 岁等或以上 *NCI recommends that women aged 40 years and over are checked every two years.* 全国癌症研究所建议 40 岁或 40 岁以上的女性每两年做一次检查。

**above** /ə'baʊ; ə'bav/ [prep/adv] more than a number or level on a scale that can be exactly measured 在…之上; 以上(指在刻度表上): *The temperature is about 2 degrees above zero.* 气温约为零上 2 度。| **just above** (=slightly above) 稍微高于 *High speed trains average just above 150 mph.* 高速列车的平均速度为每小时 150 英里多一点儿。| **well/well above** informal (=a lot more) 【非正式】远在…之上 *The government promised to increase teachers' pay well above the rate of inflation.* 政府答应把教师的工资提高到远远超出通胀

的幅度。| **above average** (=more than usual) 高于平均 *All the students in the group were found to have above average IQ scores.* 这组中所有学生的智商被发现高于平均数。| **3/10/12 etc and above** (=including and above a particular figure) 3/10/12 等或以上 *A score of 70 and above indicates good spatial and map-reading skills.* 70 或 70 以上的得分表示拥有良好的空间感和看地图的技巧。

**greater than** /ˈɡreɪtə ˈðən; ˈɡreɪtə ˈdʌn/ [prep] formal more than a particular number or amount, especially a number 【正式】大于, 超过 (尤指多于某数字) | *Scientists have discovered eight craters on Venus with diameters greater than 100 km.* 科学家在金星上发现了八个直径超过 100 公里的环形山。| *Imagine a device that could send a signal at a speed greater than the speed of light.* 想象一下有一种能够以大于光速的速度发出信号的装置。| **be greater than** *Economic growth this year is predicted to be greater than 1.5%.* 今年的经济增长预计超过 1.5%。| **be much/far/even greater than** *By the 1940s, the volume of domestic trade was much greater than trade with other countries.* 到了 20 世纪 40 年代, 国内贸易额已大大超过了国际贸易额。

**beyond** /brɪˈjənd; brɪˈjɒnd/ [prep/adv] more than another number, amount, age etc – use this especially when the other number etc is a particular level or limit 超出, 超过 (某水平、限度等) | *Inflation has now risen beyond the acceptable level of 5%.* 通货膨胀现在已超出可以接受的 5% 的水平。| *In a number of professions, it is possible to continue working beyond retirement age.* 有一些职业允许人们在过了退休年龄后继续工作。

**in excess of** /ɪn ɪkˈses əv; ɪn ɪkˈses əv/ [prep] formal more than an amount or number – used especially in official documents, instructions, or reports 【正式】超过, 高于 (尤用于官方文件、指示或报告) | *The cyclone was travelling at speeds in excess of 21 mph.* 旋风正在以高于每小时 21 英里的速度移动。| **be in excess of** *The population is now estimated to be in excess of 40 million.* 估计人口已超过 4,000 万。| **well in excess of** informal (=a lot more) 【非正式】远远超过 *The fire has caused well in excess of \$500,000 worth of damage.* 这场火灾已造成远远大于 50 万美金的损失。

**upwards of** **also** 又作 **upward of** American 【美】/ʌpˈwəd(z) əv; ʌpˈwəd(z) əv/ [prep] use this when the number or amount you mention is the lower limit, and there is possibly even more than that ... 以上, 多于... | *The Reynolds collection is valued at upward of \$20 million.* 雷诺兹收藏的估价已超过 2,000 万美元。| **10/\$300/5 years etc and upwards** *The performance is suitable for children of 7 years and upwards.* 该演出适合 7 岁及以上儿童观看。

**plus** /plʌs; plʌs/ [adj] only after number 仅用于数字后 **10/100/1,500 etc plus** at least 10, 100 etc and more than that 多于 [超过] 10/100/1,500 等 *The drugs have a street value of \$30,000 plus.* 这些毒品的市价超过 30,000 美元。| *It took me three hours to back up the computer's 400-plus megabyte memory.* 给电脑中 400 多兆字节的储存信息做备份花了我三小时。

**3 to be more than a particular number or amount** 多于某一数目或数量

- ▶ be more than
- ▶ exceed
- ▶ outnumber
- ▶ be up
- ▶ pass

**be more than** /bi ˈmɔː ˈðən; bi: ˈmɔː ˈðən/ [v phrase]

超过, 多于: *The annual revenue is more than \$15 billion.* 年度收入超过 150 亿美元。| *New Haven's school drop-out rate is more than double the statewide average.* 纽黑文市学校的辍学率比州平均数高出一倍多。| **much/more than** *a young woman who didn't look to be much more than 20* 看上去年龄 20 岁出头的年轻女人 | *Many cases still go undetected – many more than are treated.* 许多患者仍未被检查出来, 其人数远远高于已接受治疗者。

**exceed** /ɪkˈsiːd; ɪkˈsiːd/ [v T] formal to be more than a number or amount, especially a fixed number or limit – used especially in official reports or documents 【正式】超过, 超出 (尤指某固定数目或限度; 尤用于正式报告或文件) | *Legal requirements state that working hours must not exceed 42 hours a week.* 法律规定, 工作时间每周不得超过 42 小时。| *In the Far East, home computer ownership is expected to exceed that of the US and Europe combined.* 在远东, 家庭电脑的拥有量估计超过美国和欧洲的总和。| **exceed sth by sth** *Births exceeded deaths by a ratio of 3 to 1.* 出生人数以 3:1 的比率超出死亡人数。| **far exceed** *Metcalf has achieved 49 touchdowns, far exceeding even those of his famous father.* 梅特卡夫取得了 49 次触地得分的成绩, 甚至远远超出他闻名遐迩的父亲。

**outnumber** /aʊtˈnʌmbə; aʊtˈnʌmbə/ [v T] if one type of person or thing **outnumbers** another, there are more of the first type than of the second (一群人) 在数目上超过, 多于: *Women teachers outnumber their male colleagues by two to one.* (=there are twice as many women) 女教师以二比一的人数多于男教师。| **greatly/far outnumber** *a city where bicycles greatly outnumber cars* 自行车远远多于汽车的城市

**be up** /bi ˈʌp; bi: ˈʌp/ [v phrase] if profits, sales, income etc **are up** they are larger than at a time in the past (利润、销量、收入等) 超过 (过去的情况) | *Most retailers expect sales to be up slightly compared with last year.* 大部分零售商预期销售额稍高于去年。| *The American Stock Exchange was up 0.6% at 551.63.* 美国证券交易所指数上涨了 0.6%, 报收 551.63 点。| **+ by** *Support for the president was up by an astonishing 15% in the South.* 南部地区对总统的支持率令人吃惊地上升了 15%。| **be 10%/12 points etc up** *Germany's steel output was 3% up at 11.7 million tons.* 德国的钢产量为 1,170 万吨, 增加了 3%。

**pass** /pæs; pa:s/ [v T] if a number or total **passes** an amount, especially one that you have been trying to reach, it is more than that amount and will probably continue to increase (数目或总数) 超过 | *If he stays injury-free, Stumpel should pass his personal best of 76 points.* 如果斯通佩尔保持不受伤的话, 他应该能够超过自己 76 分的最佳个人记录。| **pass the £100/1 million etc mark** *Visits to our website passed the 100,000 mark in April.* 我们网站的访问次数 4 月份超出了 10 万次。

## more than before 多于以前

**4 more than before** 超过以前

- ▶ more
- ▶ more
- ▶ a growing number/an increasing number
- ▶ increasingly
- ▶ greater
- ▶ higher
- ▶ increased
- ▶ gain ground

**more** /mɔː; mɔː/ [quantifier] 更多的: *The new airport will just mean more noise, more traffic problems and*

higher land prices. 新机场只意味着噪音将会更大, 交通问题会更严重, 而且地价会更加昂贵。| **+ than** I'm sure I weigh more than last year. 我的体重肯定超过了去年。| **more sth than** There are far more game shows on TV than there used to be. 如今的电视游戏节目比以前更多了。| **much more/a lot more/a little more etc** Derek earns a lot more now than he did in his previous job. 德里克现在挣的钱比他以前的工作所挣的多了许多。| **more and more** (=in a number or degree that steadily increases) 越来越多 More and more people are retiring early. 提早退休的人越来越多。| **It became more and more obvious that the boy was using drugs.** 情况越来越明显, 那男孩在吸毒。

**more** /mɔː; mɒː/ [adv] 更多地: People are using mobile phones more because they are cheaper. 人们正更多地使用手机, 因为手机更便宜了。| **+ than** Visitors to the centre complained about the service more than last year. 去该中心的人对服务质量的投诉比去年更多了。| **more than ever before** Our future competitiveness and prosperity depend more than ever before on technology and industry. 我们未来的竞争力和繁荣比以往任何时候都更取决于技术和工业。| **more and more** (=continuously increasing) 越来越多 More and more, we are finding that students lack basic skills when they enter college. 我们越来越多地发现学生进入大学时缺乏基本技能。

#### a growing number/an increasing number

/əˈɡroʊɪŋ ˈnʌmbə; ən ɪnˈkriːsɪŋ ˈnʌmbə; əˈɡroʊɪŋ ˈnʌmbə; ən ɪnˈkriːsɪŋ ˈnʌmbə/ [quantifier] use this when the number of people that are doing something is not yet very large, but is increasing all the time 越来越多的 (指现在的数目还不非常大但一直在增加): + of Hong Kong was having to provide for a growing number of refugees. 香港当时不得不收容越来越多的难民。| **Milo is one of a growing number of politicians who have become dissatisfied with the current government.** 越来越多的政治家对现政府不满意, 米洛就是其中之一。| **an ever-increasing/ever-growing number of** (=a number that is increasing all the time) 不断增多的... The islanders are trying to protect their environment from the ever-increasing number of Australian tourists. 岛上的居民正尽力保护环境, 使其免遭日渐增多的澳大利亚游客的破坏。| **in growing/increasing numbers** 'Suite' hotels – with full kitchens and sitting rooms – are dotting the roadside in increasing numbers. 配有全套厨房和起居室的“套间”旅馆以不断增长的数量在公路两旁出现。

**increasingly** /ɪnˈkriːsɪŋli; ɪnˈkriːsɪŋli/ [adv] continuing to happen more often than before – use this when something is becoming more common but still does not happen all the time 渐增地, 越来越多地: As the years passed, Celia became increasingly lonely and withdrawn. 随着时间的推移, 西莉亚变得越来越孤独和离群索居。| **Increasingly, people are relying on interactive media for a variety of services.** 越来越多的人依赖互动式媒体享受各种服务。

**greater** /ˈɡreɪtə; ˈɡreɪtə/ [adj] formal use this about a feeling or condition that is stronger or more noticeable than it was before 【正式】(感觉或情况) 更加的; 更多的: After the war, the country began to enjoy greater prosperity. 战后该国开始出现更加繁荣的局面。| **The new legislation gave girls greater access to sports in schools.** 该项新法律使学校里的女生能更多地参加体育运动。| **+ than** The need for people with computing skills is greater than ever before. 对掌握计算机技术的人的需求超过了以往任何时候。

**higher** /ˈhaɪə; ˈhaɪə/ [adj] use this about prices, speeds, or amounts that are bigger than they were before 更高的 (价格、速度或数量): There is now a higher proportion of women in management jobs. 如今在管理岗位上的女性比例增加了。| **By focusing on quality rather than price, Bangalore's firms hope to secure higher profit margins.** 班加罗尔市的公司从质量而不是价格着眼, 希望获得更高的利润。| **+ than** The cost of student accommodation is higher than it was a year ago. 学生的住宿费比一年前贵了。

**increased** /ɪnˈkriːst; ɪnˈkriːst/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 greater than in the past 增加的: After childbirth there is always an increased risk of back trouble. 分娩后, 总是更容易得腰背部疾病。| **Increased interest in healthy foods and the environment has led to greater consumer influence.** 对健康食品和环境的日益关注已经形成了更强大的消费者影响力。

**gain ground** /ˌɡen ˈɡraʊnd; ˌɡeɪn ˈɡraʊnd/ [v phrase] if a belief, idea etc is gaining ground, more and more people believe it, do it etc (信仰、观点等) 越来越为人们所接受: an approach which is gaining ground in schools 在学校里越来越为大家所接受的一项举措 | **Evangelical Christianity has been gaining ground since the Second World War.** 自第二次世界大战以来, 基督教福音派的影响越来越大。| **Laurent died in 1853, but his ideas slowly gained ground over the next ten years.** 劳伦特于1853年去世, 但他的观点在以后十年里逐渐为更多人所接受。

#### 5 to become stronger, angrier etc than before 变得比以前更强、更生气等

- ▶ get/become
- ▶ increasingly
- ▶ grow in/gain in
- ▶ heightened
- ▶ more

**get/become** /ɡet, bɪˈkæm; ɡet, bɪˈkæm/ [v] 变得: As the days passed, Martha became more worried. 随着日子一天天过去, 玛莎变得更加担心了。| **As you get older, your joints and muscles tend to get weaker.** 随着年龄变老, 你的关节和肌肉会变得越来越虚弱。| **I knew that if I resisted, he would get even angrier.** 我知道如果我反对的话, 他会更加愤怒的。| **The mysterious phone calls were becoming more frequent.** 神秘的电话来得更加频繁了。

**grow in/gain in** /ˌɡroʊ ɪn; ˌɡen ɪn; ˌɡrəʊ ɪn; ˌɡeɪn ɪn/ [v phrase] to gradually get more of a useful or valuable quality 变得 (更有用、更有价值等): The festival has been growing in popularity. 这个节日变得更受欢迎了。| **The business has continued to grow in productivity and profitability.** 该企业的生产力和利润在继续增加。| **She gradually gained in self-confidence and ability.** 她的自信心和能力在慢慢提高。

**more** /mɔː; mɒː/ [adv] use this to show that there is more of a quality or feeling than at another time 更多地; 更加: It will gradually become more cloudy later in the day. 晚些时候云会越来越多。| **more ... than** I guess Marlene is more neurotic than she used to be. 我估计马琳的神经质比过去更为严重了。| **a lot/much/far more** Everything was much more difficult than it is these days. 比起现在, 以前事事都要困难得多。| **more and more** The train went more and more slowly, and finally stopped completely. 火车越开越慢, 最后完全停了下来。| **We became more and more determined to succeed.** 我们要成功的决心越来越坚定。

**increasingly** /ɪnˈkriːsɪŋli; ɪnˈkriːsɪŋli/ [adv] if some-

one or something is becoming **increasingly** difficult, important etc, they are continuing to become more difficult, more important etc as time passes 渐增地, 越来越...: *As she watched him, Jody felt increasingly sure that she had made the right choice.* 乔迪看着他, 感到越来越确定她的选择是正确的。| **become/get increasingly** *It is getting increasingly difficult for the US to remain competitive in consumer products.* 美国要在消费产品上保持竞争力是越来越难了。

**heightened** /ˈhaɪtnd; ˈhaɪntnd/ [adj only before noun] 仅用于名词前 | **heightened feelings** are felt more strongly (感情等) 更强烈的: *heightened concerns about crime and violence in schools* 对学校内犯罪和暴力更强烈的担忧 | *A heightened awareness of healthy eating may lead to considerable benefits.* 对健康饮食更强的意识可能带来相当大的好处。

## more than sb/sth else 比某人/某物更多

### 6 more than someone or something else 多于另一人或物的

- ▶ more
- ▶ more
- ▶ greater
- ▶ higher
- ▶ to a greater extent/degree

**more** /mɔː; mɔː/ [adv] having a particular quality or characteristic to a greater degree than someone or something else 更: *You can see the buildings from the ground, of course, but they look more dramatic from the air.* 你当然可以从地面上看到这些建筑物, 但从空中看它们更壮观。| **+ than** *Anthony needs to practise more than the other students, but he gets it right in the end.* 安东尼比其他学生需要更多的练习, 但他最终做对了。| **more ... than** *She's more intelligent than her brothers.* 她比她的兄弟更聪明。| *Most women felt that female bosses were 'more involved' than their male counterparts.* 大多数女性都感到女老板比她们的男老板“更投入”。| **much/far/a little/a lot more** *People here are far more friendly than they are in England.* 这儿的人比英格兰人友好得多。| *The old version of Tomb Raider was a lot more limited in scope than this one.* 《古墓丽影》的旧版比起这个版本内容要局限得多。| **more like** *I think you look more like your aunt Margaret than your sister does.* 我觉得你比你姐姐更像你姨妈玛格丽特。

**more** /mɔː; mɔː/ [quantifier] **more than** another person, thing, or place 更多的: *The students with more experience help the newcomers get to grips with the course.* 有更多经验的学生帮助新来者掌握这门课程。| **+ than** *So Claire earns more than you?* 那么, 克莱尔挣得比你多? | *In the study, men showed more concern than the women who took part.* 在这项研究中, 参与的男性比女性显示出更多的关心。

**greater** /ˈɡreɪtə; ˈɡreɪtə/ [adj] use this about a feeling, quality, or amount that is larger than someone or something else's 更深刻的(感情等); 更大的(数量、数目等): **+ than** *His understanding of Chinese philosophy is greater than any Westerner's I've met.* 比起我所认识的所有西方人, 他对中国哲学的理解要深刻得多。| **greater sth than** *We enjoy greater freedom than women in many other countries.* 我们享有的自由比其他许多国家的女人更多。

**higher** /ˈhaɪə; ˈhaɪə/ [adj] use this about prices, speeds,

or amounts that are bigger than someone else's 更高的(价格、速度或数量): *We tried to calculate the effect of a higher minimum wage on employment and hours worked.* 我们想计算出更高的最低工资对就业及工作时间的影响。| *Janette's SAT scores were higher than anyone else's.* 珍妮特的学业能力倾向测验成绩比其他人高。| **higher sth than** *In the 1960s, Japan achieved a higher rate of economic growth than most other countries.* 在20世纪60年代, 日本取得了比绝大多数其他国家更高的经济增长率。

**to a greater extent/degree** /tu ə ˈɡreɪtə ɪk'stent, dɪ'ɡri; tu ə ˈɡreɪtə ɪk'stent, dɪ'ɡri:/ [adv] happening more in one situation than in another – used in literary and scientific contexts 更大程度地(尤用于文学和科学文章): *This theme is developed in the novels of D.H. Lawrence, and to a greater extent E.M. Forster.* 这一主题在D.H. 劳伦斯的小说中得以展开, 在E.M. 福斯特的小说里则得到进一步的发挥。| **+ than** *Women, to a greater degree than men, tend to start abusing alcohol when they are under pressure at work.* 在工作中遇到压力时, 女性在更大程度上比男性更容易开始酗酒。

## most

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: **least**  
▶ see also 另见 **more, main, in general**

### 1 most of an amount, group, or thing 某数量、团体或物中的大多数

- ▶ most
- ▶ almost all/nearly all
- ▶ the/a majority
- ▶ the bulk of
- ▶ the better part of/best part of
- ▶ the lion's share

**most** /mɔːst; məʊst/ [quantifier] the largest number of people or things, or the largest part of something 大多数的, 大部分的: *What most people want is a peaceful life.* 大多数人想要的是和平的生活。| *Most restaurants open at 7.* 大多数餐厅7点开始营业。| *Most evenings we just stay in and watch TV.* 大多数晚上我们就留在家看电视。| *Most research suggests that health is related to social class.* 大部分研究都显示健康与社会阶层有关联。| **+ of** *Most of the people I spoke to were very worried.* 和我说过话的人中大多数都很担忧。| *Alex spent most of his allowance on books.* 亚历克斯把他的大部分津贴都花在买书上了。| *I've lived here most of my life, so I know the area pretty well.* 我大半生都住在这儿, 所以对这一地区非常了解。

**almost all/nearly all** /əˈlɒmst ɔːl, ˈnɪrli ɔːl; əˈlɒmst ɔːl, ˈnɪrli ɔːl/ [quantifier] 几乎所有的, 将近全部的: *He likes almost all kinds of popular music.* 他喜欢几乎所有种类的流行音乐。| *We got nearly all our food from the farm.* 我们的食物几乎全都是在座农场买的。| *The bed occupied nearly all the space in the room.* 这张床几乎占了房间的所有地方。| **+ of** *Nearly all of my clothes are too small now.* 我几乎所有的衣服现在都太小了。| *Almost all of the world's tropical forests are in developing countries.* 世界上的热带雨林几乎都在发展中国家。

**the/a majority** /ðə, ə mə'dʒɔːrəti; ðə, ə mə'dʒɔːrəti/ [quantifier] more than half of the people or things in

a large group 多数, 大多数 (指在大的群体中): A poll of Democrats shows that a majority support the President. 对民主党的一次民意测验显示大多数人都支持总统。| + of In June the majority of our students will be taking examinations. 6月份我们大多数学生都要参加考试。| They claim their campaign is supported by a majority of residents. 他们称他们的宣传活动受到大多数居民的支持。| **the vast/great/overwhelming majority** (=far more than half) 绝大多数 The great majority of accidents in the Alps occur while climbers are coming down. 阿尔卑斯山上的绝大部分意外事故都发生在登山者下山时。| an education policy that will please the vast majority of parents 将使绝大多数家长感到满意的一项教育政策

**the bulk of** /dɒ 'bʌlk əv; dɒ 'bʌlk ɒv/ [quantifier] most of a large amount or number of something (很多物或人的) 主体; 大部分: Throughout the Middle Ages, the bulk of the population lived in the country rather than in towns. 整个中世纪大部分人口居住在农村而不是在城镇。| The bulk of the charity's income comes from private donations. 该慈善机构的大部分收入都来自私人捐赠。

**the better part of/best part of** /dɒ ,betə 'pɑ:t əv, ,best 'pɑ:t əv; dɒ ,betə 'pɑ:t ɒv, ,best 'pɑ:t ɒv/ [quantifier] most of a period of time or of a distance, especially when the time or distance is too long 大部分的; 大半的 (尤指过长的时间或距离): It was the best part of a mile to the farm. 离农场有大半英里的路。| It'll probably take the best part of a week to sort it out. 把它整理出来可能要费大半周时间。| I expect the whole procedure to take the better part of a morning. 我预计整个过程将占用大半个上午。

**the lion's share** /dɒ 'laɪənz 'ʃeɪ; dɒ 'laɪənz 'ʃeə/ [n phrase] the biggest part of something valuable or good that is taken by one person, group, or organization, so that others get less (一个人、群体或组织所占的) 最大的一份: Sarah only ate a few bites of the dessert, so I got the lion's share. 萨拉只吃了几口甜点, 所以大部分都是我吃的。| + of Why should the state get the lion's share of people's money? 为什么国家应该得到人民的钱财中的绝大部分呢? | His company currently has the lion's share of the market. 他的公司目前占有市场的绝大部分。

## 2 more than anyone or anything else 比其他任何人或物都多

▶ most

▶ the most

**most** /most; məʊst/ [adv] more than anything else — use this especially to talk about something that you like, want, need, or worry about more than anything else 最, 极; 比 (其他任何东西) 都多: The part we enjoyed most was the trip to the Grand Canyon. 我们最开心的一段行程就是去大峡谷。| What worries me most is the effect the divorce is having on the children. 我最担心的是离婚对子女的影响。| **most of all** (=much more than anything else) 最 What the people here need most of all is food and clean water. 这里的人们最需要的是食物和清洁的水。

**the most** /dɒ 'məʊst; dɒ 'məʊst/ [quantifier] a larger amount or number than anyone or anything else 最多的: In a fair tax system those who earn the most should pay the most. 公平的税制应是挣钱最多的人缴纳最多的税款。| The player who scores the most points wins. 得分最多的选手获胜。| Which machine uses the most electricity? 哪台机器用电最多?

## 3 the largest amount possible 尽可能大的数量

▶ maximum  
▶ the most

▶ top

**maximum** /ˈmæksməm; 'mæksɪmə/ [adj] the maximum amount of something is the largest amount that is possible or allowed 最大限度的; 最多的: Travelling at its maximum speed of 186 mph, the train reached Paris in less than two hours. 这趟火车以每小时186英里的最高时速行驶, 不到两小时就抵达巴黎。| We want our message to reach the maximum number of people. 我们要让信息传达给尽可能多的人。| Both men are facing a maximum penalty of a year in jail. 两名男子都面临最高监禁一年的判刑。| We'll show you how to arrange the furniture in your office to make maximum use of the space available. 我们会给你看怎样摆放你办公室内的家具以最大限度地利用现有的空间。— **maximum** [n singular] Thirty students per class is the maximum. 每班三十名学生是最高限额。| + of Tourists can stay up to a maximum of 90 days. 游客最多可逗留90天。

**the most** /dɒ 'məʊst; dɒ 'məʊst/ [n singular] the largest amount that is possible 最多...: I'm afraid £500 is the most I can offer you. 恐怕我最多只能给你500英镑。| The most you can hope to achieve is a 10% increase in production. 你期望能做到的最多就是产量增加10%。

**top** /tɒp; tɒp/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a top speed, price, salary etc is the highest speed, price etc that is possible or is paid (速度、价格、工资等) 最高的, 顶端的: It's Hyundai's fastest car yet, with a top speed of 121 mph. 这是现代公司迄今为止最快的汽车, 最高时速为121英里。| The top price paid was \$1,200,000 for a print by Degas. 对德加的一幅版画出价最高为120万美元。

## 4 when most people share a particular opinion 大部分人持有某一观点

▶ generally

▶ broad

**generally** /ˈdʒenərəli; 'dʒenərəli/ [adv] something that is generally believed is believed by most people 普遍地 (相信、认为等): His first year as President was generally regarded as a success. 他当总统的第一年被普遍认为是成功的。| It is now generally accepted that the so-called 'Hitler Diaries' were forgeries. 现在, 人们一般都认为所谓的“希特勒日记”是赝品。— **general** [adj] There is a general feeling (=most people feel) that the country lacks moral leadership. 人们普遍觉得该国缺乏道德领袖。

**broad** /brɒd; brɔ:d/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] broad agreement/consensus/acceptance agreement among most people about something 广泛的同意/一致/接受等: There was broad agreement on the issue of equal pay for women. 在薪酬的男女平等问题上, 人们已取得了广泛的一致意见。| He had created a broad consensus among different groups of Americans. 他已使不同的美国团体达成了共识。

## 5 when there is much more of one type than of other types 某一类型比其他类型在数量上多得多

▶ mostly/mainly/  
largely  
▶ predominantly▶ predominate  
▶ be in the majority  
▶ a preponderance of

**mostly/mainly/largely** /ˈməʊstli, 'meni, 'lɑ:dʒli;



'məʊstli, 'meɪnli, 'lɑ:dʒli/ [adv] 主要地, 大部分地: Apart from the Nile valley, Egypt is mostly desert. 除了尼罗河谷, 埃及大部分地区都是沙漠。| I used to read a lot of poetry, mainly love poetry. 我以前读过许多诗, 主要是爱情诗。| The new immigrants were mainly from Southern Europe. 新移民主要来自南欧。| The surface of Mercury seems to consist largely of dust. 水星表面似乎大部分由尘埃构成。

**predominantly** /pri'dɒmənəntli; pri'dɒmɪnəntli/ [adv] if something, especially a group of people, is predominantly of a particular type, most of it is of that type 占主导地位; 占绝大多数地 [尤指一群人]: The character Shylock is a Jew living in a predominantly Christian society. 夏洛克这一角色是个在基督徒占绝大多数的社会中生活的犹太人。| As a civil engineer, Susan will be competing in a predominantly male profession. 作为土木工程师, 苏珊将在一个男子占统治地位的职业领域里奋斗。| Our economy is predominantly capitalist. 我们的经济中, 资本主义经济占主导地位。

**predominate** /pri'dɒməˌneɪt; pri'dɒmɪˌneɪt/ [v] formal if people or things of a particular type predominate in a place or situation, they are present in greater numbers than other types of people or things 【正式】占主导地位; 占绝大多数: Dairy farms predominate in Sussex. 乳牛场在萨塞克斯占主导地位。| In the summer, blue and pink flowers predominate, but there are white flowers, too, for contrast. 夏天时候蓝色和粉红色的花占绝大多数, 但也有白色的花作对比。

**be in the majority** /bi ɪn ðə mə'dʒɔrəti; bi: ɪn ðə mə'dʒɔrəti/ [v phrase] if people of a particular kind are in the majority in an organization or group, they form the largest part of it 占大多数: The number of women on the committee has grown steadily and now they are in the majority. 该委员会中女性人数稳步增长, 现在她们已占大多数。

**a preponderance of** /ə pri'pɒndərəns əv; ə pri'pɒndərəns əv/ [quantifier] formal if there is a preponderance of people or things of a particular type in a group, most of the people or things in the group are of that type - used especially when the group is being studied 【正式】大多数的, 大部分的 [尤指某被研究组别中的人或物]: At some universities, there is a preponderance of older lecturers. 在一些大学里, 岁数较大的讲师占了绝大多数。| They chose to investigate reasons for the preponderance of large families among the poor and ill-educated. 他们选择了调查穷人和受教育程度低下的人群中大家庭占多数的原因。

## 6 most often 在大多数情况下

▶ mostly/mainly ▶ in most cases  
▶ most of the time

**mostly/mainly** /'məʊstli, 'meni; 'məʊstli, 'meni/ [adv] use this to say what someone does most, or who does something most 主要地 [用于指某人做某事做得最多]: We eat mostly Italian food. 我们主要吃意大利食品。| She has to travel abroad a lot, mostly to Spain and France. 她得经常出国, 主要是去西班牙和法国。| A singer whose records are bought mainly by teenage girls 其唱片主要由少女购买的一名歌手

**most of the time** /'məʊst əv ðə taɪm; 'məʊst əv ðə taɪm/ [adv] for almost all of the time 在大部分时间里: Most of the time at work I just answer the phone and type letters. 工作中我大部分时间就是接电话和打打字。| This place is really busy most of the time. 这地方大部分时间都非常繁忙。

**in most cases** /ɪn 'məʊst keɪsɪz; ɪn 'məʊst keɪsɪz/ [adv] used when something happens more than anything else 在大多数情况下 [用于指某事发生的次数最多]: In most cases the system that we have works very well. 大多数情况下, 我们的系统运作得非常良好。| The airline received about 500 complaints last year. In most cases these concerned delays and cancellations. 去年该航空公司收到大约 500 次投诉。它们大多是关于航班的延迟和取消的。

# mother

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **father, family, baby, child, woman, relationship**

## 1 a mother 母亲

▶ mother

▶ mum

**mother** /'mʌðə; 'mʌðə/ [n C] 母亲: My mother and father are both teachers. 我母亲和父亲都是教师。| Like most mothers, I always feel anxious when my children come home late. 与大多数母亲一样, 当孩子回家晚时我总是感到担心。| The 29-year-old mother of two was attacked while walking her dog in woods near her home. 这位有两个子女的 29 岁的母亲在自己家附近树林里遛狗时遭到袭击。| **a single mother** (= a mother who looks after her children on her own, without a husband or partner) 单身母亲 As a single mother, Linda relies on state benefits which are nowhere near enough. 身为一名单身母亲, 琳达靠国家救济度日, 根本就不够用。

**mum** British [英] /**mom** American [美] /mʌm, mʌm; mʌm, mʌm/ [n C] informal someone's mother 【非正式】妈妈: My mum and dad won't mind if you want to stay the night. 如果你想留下过夜, 我妈妈和爸爸是不会介意的。| Alex's mom does all his cooking, washing, and ironing for him! 亚历克斯的妈妈为他做饭、洗衣、烫衣, 包揽了一切! | Sometimes it's difficult to get back into the job market after being a full-time mom. 当上全职妈妈后再要回到求职市场上是很难的。| **a single mum/mom** (= a mother who looks after her children on her own, without a husband or partner) 单身妈妈 Being a single mum is never easy. 做单身妈妈绝非易事。| **a stay-at-home-mom** American (= a mother who stays at home to take care of her children rather than working elsewhere) 【美】全职妈妈

## 2 what you call your mother 对母亲的称呼

▶ Mum

▶ Mummy

▶ Mother

**Mum** British [英] /**Mom** American [美] /mʌm, mʌm; mʌm, mʌm/ [n] spoken a name you use to talk to your mother 【口】妈妈: Mum, where can we play? 妈妈, 我们可以在什么地方玩? | Happy birthday, Mom! 祝你生日快乐, 妈妈! | I told Mum that I wasn't going to be home for dinner tonight. 我告诉妈妈今晚不回家吃饭。

**Mummy** British [英] /**Mommy** American [美] /mʌmi, 'mʌmi; 'mʌmi, 'mʌmi/ [n] informal a name for your mother - used especially by young children or when you are talking to young children 【非正式】妈咪 [尤为幼童所用或你跟幼童谈话时用]: 'Good

night Mummy,' said Ben. “晚安，妈咪。” 本说。| *Don't cry - Mommy'll be back soon.* 别哭，妈妈马上就回来了。

**Mother** /ˈmʌðəː/; ˈmʌðə/ [n] a formal way of talking to your mother 母亲（正式用词）：| *I think I can make my own decisions.* *Mother - I'm forty now you know!* 我想我会自己作决定，母亲。我现在40岁了！

### 3 the time when a woman is a mother 女性当上母亲时

► motherhood

**motherhood** /ˈmʌðəːhʊd/; ˈmʌðəhʊd/ [n U] 母亲身份：| *It is not easy trying to combine motherhood and a job.* 要兼顾做母亲和工作并不是件容易的事。| *Women weren't expected to work in those days.* 那时候女性是不该出去工作的。普遍被接受的模式就是结婚和生儿育女。

### 4 typical of a mother's feelings or behaviour 母亲的典型心理或行为

► maternal

**maternal** /məˈtɜːnl/; məˈtɜːnl/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] 母亲的；母性的：| *My oldest sister, Roberta, used to fuss over me in a rather maternal manner.* 我的大姐罗伯特塔过去总是以母亲的方式对我宠爱有加。| *Lack of maternal love can have a profound effect on a child's psychological development.* 缺少母爱会对孩子的心理成长产生深刻的影响。

### 5 behaving in a kind and caring way like a mother 像母亲似的慈爱

► maternal

► motherly

**maternal** /məˈtɜːnl/; məˈtɜːnl/ [adj] 母亲般的：| *Aunt Mary was a large, maternal woman who worked as a nurse in a children's hospital.* 玛丽大妈是个体态肥胖，像母亲般慈祥的女人，她在一家儿童医院里当护士。| + **towards** | *The older girls seemed to feel quite maternal towards the younger ones.* 年长些的女孩对年龄较小的孩子非常呵护，像母亲似的。

**motherly** /ˈmʌðəliː/; ˈmʌðəli/ [adj] behaving like a mother, especially by being very kind and looking after people 母亲般的；慈母般的：| *'Don't worry,' Laura said in a gentle motherly way.* “别担心。” 劳拉以慈母般的语调轻声说道。| *Miss Gilbert was motherly but firm, an excellent teacher for the lower forms.* 吉尔伯特小姐像慈母一般但又很严格，是教低年级的好教师。

## move/not move

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- to move up or move something up 向上移动或将某物往上移 *see* 参见 **up**
- *see also* 另见 **go, stop, send, travel, turn**

### 1 to move 移动

- move
- movement
- stir
- make a move
- move over
- shift

**move** /muːv/; muːv/ [v I/T] to go to a different place or to change the position of your body 动；移动：| *Every*

*time I move I get a pain in my left shoulder.* 我每动一下左肩就疼。| *Don't move, there's a spider on your back.* 不要动，你背上有只蜘蛛。| + **away/forward/towards etc** | *Sarah moved away from the window.* 萨拉从窗口移开了。| *My mother moved forward and grabbed my wrist.* 我母亲往前移并抓住我的手腕。| **move around** (=to different parts of an area) 四处走动 | *I can hear someone moving around downstairs!* 我能听到楼下有人在四处走动！

**movement** /ˈmʊvmənt/; ˈmuːvmənt/ [n C/U] when someone or something moves 活动；运动；行进：| *Any movement will set off the alarm.* 任何动静都会触响警报器。| *He watched her graceful movements as she came towards him.* 她向他走近时，他看着她优雅的步伐。| *The doctor thinks she'll recover quite a lot of movement, though maybe not all.* 医生认为她能够恢复很多活动能力，虽然可能无法全部恢复。| + **of the movement of the human heart** 人类心脏的运动 | + **towards/across/through etc** | *Make gentle sweeping movements across the hedge so that the blade can cut on both sides.* 以轻快的动作挥过树篱，这样刀锋可以割到两边。| **sudden movement** | *I crept to the door, and with a sudden movement, opened it wide.* 我蹑手蹑脚地走到门边，突然一下子把门开得大大的。

**stir** /stɜː/; stɜː/ [v I] especially written to make a slight movement, for example just before you wake up or start to speak 【尤书面】轻动；微动：| *The sleeping child stirred and opened her eyes.* 睡着的孩子微微动了一下，睁开双眼。| *The crowd began to stir as the band walked on stage.* 乐队走上台时人群开始微微有些骚动。

**make a move** /ˌmek ə ˈmuːv/; ˌmeɪk ə ˈmuːv/ [v phrase] to make a movement, especially as you start to do something or try to do something 动了一下 【尤指开始做某事或试图做某事】：| *'The dog won't touch you,' she said, 'unless you make a move towards me.'* “这狗不会咬你的，”她说，“除非你对我有动作。” | *He made a move to kiss me, but I turned away.* 他上来要吻我，但我把头扭向一边。

**move over** /ˌmuːv ˈoʊvə/; ˌmuːv ˈəʊvə/ [phr v I] to move to a different position in a bed, on a chair etc 挪动（指在床上、椅子上等）：| *Move over a bit, I'm falling out of bed.* 挪过去点儿，我要从床上掉下去了。| *Penelope moved over and took the driver's seat.* 佩内洛普移到了司机的座位上。

**shift** /ʃɪft/; ʃɪft/ [v I/T] British informal to move from one place or position to another, or to make something do this 【英，非正式】移开：| *Jonas stood and listened, shifting uncomfortably from one foot to the other.* 乔纳斯站着听，不自在地把身体重心从一只脚换到另一只脚。| *The sun had shifted to the west.* 太阳移到了西边。| *She shifted her gaze from me to Bobby with a look of suspicion.* 她一脸疑惑地把目光从我移到博比身上。| *The building's foundation has shifted, which is why there are cracks in the plaster.* 建筑的地基移动了，所以灰泥上出现了裂缝。| **shift your legs/arm/foot etc** | *Tell Alan to shift his feet so Maggie can sit down.* 告诉艾伦把脚移一移好让玛吉坐下来。| *The leather armchair creaked as Roberts shifted his bulk.* 这把皮扶手椅在罗伯特移动他那庞大身躯时嘎吱作响。

### 2 moving 活动的

► moving

► be in motion

**moving** /ˈmuːvɪŋ/; ˈmuːvɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] not staying still, but changing position or go-

ing from one place to another 行进的; 运转的; 活动的:  
**moving car/truck/vehicle etc** The authorities believe the body was thrown from a moving vehicle. 当局认为这具尸体是从行驶的车辆上扔下来的。| **moving part** All the moving parts of the engine must be kept well-oiled. 发动机上所有的活动部件都必须上足润滑油。

**be in motion** /bi in 'məʊʃən; bi: in 'məʊʃən/ [v phrase] especially written if something, especially a vehicle or machine, is in motion, it is moving from one place or position to another 【尤书面】在行驶; 在运转【尤指交通工具或机器】: Do not distract the driver while the vehicle is in motion. 车辆行驶时不要让司机分心。

### 3 able to move 能移动的

► mobile

► mobility

► mobile

**mobile** /'məʊbəl/ [adj not before noun] 不用于名词前 especially British someone who is mobile can move and walk around normally 【尤英】行动自如的: He won't be mobile for some time. It's a bad knee sprain. 他有一段时间不能走动, 那是严重的膝扭伤。| Eitel needed help on the stairs, but was otherwise mobile. 埃塞尔上下楼梯时需要帮助, 除此之外她能走动。

**mobile** /'məʊbəl/ [adj only before noun] 仅用于名词前 **mobile library/shop/clinic etc** a library, shop etc that is in a vehicle and which moves around from place to place 流动的图书馆/商店/诊所等: Remote areas are served by a number of weekly mobile clinics. 一些流动诊所每周一次到边远地区提供医疗服务。| Neuman revealed that she nearly quit showbusiness to run a mobile massage parlour. 诺伊曼透露说她差一点离开娱乐界去开一个流动按摩院。| The community currently receives service from a rural mobile library. 现在该社区得到一家乡村流动图书馆提供的服务。

**mobility** /məʊ'bɪləti; məʊ'bɪlti/ [n U] especially written someone's ability to move – use this especially about people who are very old, injured etc 【尤书面】活动能力【尤用于老人、受伤者等】: You'll experience some loss of mobility for a few weeks after the operation. 手术后几周你会丧失部分活动能力。| The weakening of bone tissue has a considerable effect on an elderly person's mobility. 骨质疏松对老年人的活动能力会产生很大的影响。

### 4 to keep moving your body or part of your body 不停地移动身体或身体的一部分

► fidget

► wriggle

► can't keep still

► writhe

► squirm

► twitch

**fidget** /'fɪdʒt; 'fɪdʒz/ [v I] to keep moving or playing with your fingers, hands, feet etc, because you are bored or nervous 坐立不安, 烦躁: Stop fidgeting, Sally, and pay attention. 别乱动, 萨莉, 注意力要集中。| fidget in your seat/chair She glared at the little boy, who had started fidgeting in his chair. 那个小男孩开始坐在椅子上坐立不安起来, 她对他怒目而视。| + with Diana fidgeted nervously with her pencil. 戴安娜拿着铅笔焦虑不安地动个不停。

**can't keep still** /kænt kip 'stɪl; kɑ:nt kip 'stɪl/ [v phrase] spoken if you can't keep still, you keep moving your body because you are excited or nervous and you cannot relax 【口】坐立不安, 紧张不安: I was so

excited that I couldn't keep still. 我太激动了, 无法安静不动。| Frankie has a lot of energy; he can hardly keep still for more than a few minutes. 弗朗姬精力充沛, 他无法静坐哪怕几分钟。

**squirm** /skwɜ:m; skwɜ:m/ [v I] to make very small movements from side to side with your body, especially because you are in pain or uncomfortable 蠕动; 扭动【尤因痛苦或不舒服】: The cat was squirming and he put it down. 他见猫扭扭着, 就把它放下了。| Diane squirmed wildly as Gavin tickled her. 加文搔黛安娜的痒时, 她使劲扭动起来。| **squirm in your seat/chair** The little boy squirmed in his seat, anxious to get up and leave the table. 小男孩在座位上扭动着, 急着要站起来离开桌子。| **squirm with embarrassment/discomfort etc** Laura's face reddened and she squirmed with embarrassment. 劳拉满脸通红, 窘迫地扭来扭去。

**wriggle** /'rɪɡl; 'rɪɡl/ [v I] to make small movements from side to side, especially in order to get into a particular position or to get through an opening 扭动【尤指为了进入某一位置或穿过一个开口】: **wriggle into/out/through etc** The dog wriggled under the fence and escaped into the street. 那狗在篱笆下扭动身子钻了过去, 逃到了大街上。| **wriggle free** Shelly tried to wriggle free from him, but he held her firmly. 谢利想挣脱他, 但他牢牢地把她按住。

**writhe** /raɪð; raɪð/ [v I] to twist your body from side to side violently, especially because you are suffering pain 扭动身子【尤因感到痛楚】: As he received each blow, he writhed on the floor and cried out. 他每挨一拳就在地板上扭动, 并且大声喊叫。| **writhe in pain/agonies** Sarah was writhing in agony, clutching her leg. 萨拉紧抱住自己的腿痛苦地扭动着身子。

**twitch** /twɪtʃ; twɪtʃ/ [v I] if part of your body twitches, it makes small movements that you cannot control 抽搐; 颤动: A muscle on Yang's face twitched. 杨脸上有块肌肉抽搐了一下。| My right eyelid wouldn't stop twitching. 我的右眼睑不停地颤动。— **twitch** [n C] It's just a nervous twitch. 那只不过是神经性抽搐。| There was a twitch in my left cheek which I couldn't control. 我无法控制左脸的抽搐。

### 5 to move from side to side 摇摆

► sway

► swing

► rock

**sway** /sweɪ; sweɪ/ [v I] to move slowly from one side to the other, especially in an irregular or uncontrolled way 摆动, 摇摆【尤不规则或不受控制地】: A light wind was making the branches sway. 一阵轻风吹得树枝摆动。| Donny swayed drunkenly as he walked back to his car. 唐尼醉醺醺的, 摇摇晃晃地向自己的汽车走回去。| **sway from side to side** The ski lifts were swaying alarmingly from side to side. 上山吊椅骇人地左右摇晃着。

**rock** /rɒk; rɒk/ [v I/I] to move repeatedly from one side to another, with small gentle movements, or to make something do this 来回摆动, 摇摆: Waves from a passing freighter rocked their boat. 一艘驶过的货船激起的波浪使他们的小船摇晃起来。| **rock back and forth** The chair squeaked as I rocked back and forth. 我前后摆动时椅子嘎吱作响。| Uncle Maury laughed until he was rocking back and forth. 莫里舅舅笑得前仰后合。| **rock from side to side** Glenda sat beside the cradle, gently rocking it from side to side. 格伦达坐在摇篮边, 轻轻地摇着它。

**swing** /swɪŋ; swɪŋ/ [v I] to move from side to side with

long, usually regular movements 摆动, 摇摆 (通常是规则地): *We began the workout by swinging our arms.* 我们摆动双臂开始了这次训练。| *The only sound was the creak of a sign swinging in the wind.* 仅有的声音是在风中摆动的告示牌的嘎吱声。| **swing shut/open** *Doors swung open and then shut as hospital porters pushed a patient down the corridor.* 医院搬运工把一名病人沿走廊推运下去时, 一扇扇门摆动打开又关上。| **swing from side to side** *The wooden bridge swung from side to side in a terrifying fashion.* 木桥吓人地左右晃动。

## 6 to move something from one place or position to another 将某物从某一点或位置移至另一处

- ▶ move
- ▶ transfer
- ▶ shift
- ▶ swing
- ▶ jerk

**move** /mu:v/; mu:v/ [v T] to take something to a different place or change the position of something 移动, 移开: *Will you move your car, please? It's blocking the road.* 请你把车移开行吗? 它堵住了路。| *It took three men to move the piano.* 搬这架钢琴需要三个人。| **move sth to/into sth** *We'll have to move the table into the hall.* 我们只好把桌子搬到门厅里。

**transfer** /træns'fɜ:/; træn'sfɜ:/ [v T] to move something and put it in a different place or container 转移, 搬迁: *Transfer the mixture to a heavy cooking pan and add all remaining ingredients.* 把混合物转到厚重的烧锅内, 再将所有余下的材料加进去。| **transfer sth (from sth) to sth** *Could I transfer \$500 from my savings to my checking account?* 我把 500 美元存款转到活期存款账户行吗?

**shift** /ʃɪft/; ʃɪft/ [v T] British informal to move something from where it is 【英, 非正式】转移, 搬移: *When are you going to shift all this rubbish? It's making the place look a real mess.* 你什么时候把这些垃圾搬走? 这个地方看上去实在是太乱了。| *Come on Des, give me a hand to shift these and then we can go home.* 来吧, 德斯, 帮我把这些东西搬走, 然后我们就能回家了。

**swing** /swɪŋ/; swɪŋ/ [v T] to move something quickly through the air with a long circular movement 挥舞, 挥动: *She swung the ax, hitting the log squarely in the middle.* 她挥动斧子, 劈在原木的正中心。| **swing sth back/over/across etc** *As you swing the golf club back, try to keep your eye on the ball.* 当你把高尔夫球杆挥向身后时, 要把目光盯在高尔夫球上。— **swing** [n C] *With a heavy swing of the mallet, he drove the post into the ground.* 他用木槌一记重敲将柱子打入地里。

**jerk** /dʒɜ:k/; dʒɜ:k/ [v T] to move something with a short, very sudden movement 急拉, 猛拉: **jerk sth away/towards/up etc** *Mark jerked the phone away from the girl.* 马克猛地从那女孩手中把电话抢走。| *Graham had to jerk the steering wheel to the left to avoid a crash.* 格雷厄姆只得猛地把方向盘转向左边以免撞车。— **jerk** [n C] *The train moved off with a jerk.* 列车猝然一动驶离了站台。

## 7 to move a company or its people to another place 将公司或其人员转至另一个地方

- ▶ move
- ▶ transfer
- ▶ relocate
- ▶ shunt

**move** /mu:v/; mu:v/ [v T] 调; 搬; 迁: **move sb (from sth) to sth** *The Education Department is considering moving 500 full-time staff to Runcorn.* 教育部正在考虑把 500 名全职员工迁到朗科恩。| **move sth (from sth) to sth** *The company says it will move its distribution center to Chicago early next year.* 该公司说明年初将把发货中心搬到芝加哥。

**transfer** /træns'fɜ:/; træn'sfɜ:/ [v I/T] to move someone from one place to another, especially to another job, department, or office within the same organization 把 (某人) 调动 [尤指到同一组织内另一岗位、部门或办公室]: **+ to** *Davidson transferred to another department last October.* 去年 10 月份戴维森被调到另一部门去了。| **transfer sb (from sth) to sth** *One option would be to transfer Struthers from London to New York.* 有一种选择就是把斯特拉斯从伦敦调往纽约。| *Harding has been transferred to Albany prison, where he will complete his sentence.* 哈丁被转到奥尔巴尼监狱, 他将在那里服满刑期。— **transfer** /træns'fɜ:/; træn'sfɜ:/ [n C] *She's put in for a transfer (=asked to be transferred) to the Los Angeles office.* 她要求调往洛杉矶的办事处。

**relocate** /ri'lə'keɪt/; ri:lə'keɪt/ [v I/T] to permanently move part or all of a company to another place, especially when this brings financial advantages 搬迁; 迁移; 重新安置 [尤指为会带来经济利益时]: *If rents continue to rise, many local businesses may decide to relocate.* 如果房租继续上涨, 许多当地公司可能会考虑搬迁。| **+ to/in** *The federal government is offering attractive tax breaks to corporations that relocate in areas of high unemployment.* 联邦政府向搬迁到高失业率地区的公司提供诱人的减税优惠。| **relocate sth to/in sth** *We're relocating our educational software division to North Carolina.* 我们正在把教育软件部门搬迁到北卡罗来纳。— **relocation** /ri'lə'keɪʃən/; ri:lə'keɪʃən/ [n U] *Salary and other benefits are excellent and include a company car and help with relocation.* 薪水和其他津贴很高, 还包括配给一辆公司汽车以及帮助搬家。| **relocation expenses** *Does the company pay relocation expenses?* 公司支付搬家费吗?

**shunt** /ʃʌnt/; ʃʌnt/ [v T] informal to move someone from one job to another, especially a less important one 【非正式】调迁 [尤指降职]: **shunt sb from/to/into sth** *I'm sick of being shunted from one department to another.* 我对自己一直被从一个部门调到另一个部门感到厌烦。| *The company's solution to dealing with incompetent staff seems to be to shunt them into clerical jobs.* 公司对付不能胜任工作的员工的方法好像就是把他们调去做文书工作。

## 8 to move to a new home 搬家

- ▶ move

**move** /mu:v/; mu:v/ [v I] to go to live in a new place 搬家, 迁移: *'Do they still live on Reighton Road?' 'No, they've moved.'* “他们仍住在雷顿路吗?” “不, 他们已经搬家了。” | **move house** (=go to live in a new house) British 【英】搬家 *The Chandlers are planning to move house in the next year or so.* 钱德勒一家打算明年前后搬家。| *Moving house can be extremely stressful.* 搬家可能是件压力很大的事。| **+ to/from** *Did you know that Karen's moving to the US in August?* 你知道卡伦 8 月份要搬到美国去了吗? | *They moved from Burlington to Stowe about three months ago.* 他们大约三个月前从伯灵顿搬到斯托去了。| **+ into** *She moved into the new house as*

soon as the papers were signed. 文件一签好她就搬进了新房屋。

## 9 to move something or someone that is difficult to move 移动非常难以移动的某物或某人

- ▶ move
- ▶ shift

- ▶ free
- ▶ release

**move** /mu:v/; mu:v/ [v T] 搬动, 移动: *I tried to open the door, but I couldn't move it an inch.* 我想打开门, 但无法使它移动分毫。| *The sculpture is heavy and very difficult to move.* 这件雕塑很重, 极难移动。

**shift** /ʃɪt/; ʃɪt/ [v T] British informal to move something, especially something large or heavy, from a position in which it is stuck 【英, 非正式】移动, 搬动 (尤指被卡住了的大或重的物体): *The sofa is stuck in the doorway and I can't shift it.* 沙发卡在门口, 我无法移动它。| *There's no point trying to shift the car by ourselves - we'll have to get a truck to pull us out.* 我们想要自己推动汽车简直是白费力气——得叫辆拖吊车把我们拖出去。

**free** /fri/; fri/ [v T] to move something or someone from a position in which they are stuck or being held, especially with a sudden forceful movement 使 (某物或某人) 挣脱; 解脱 (尤指突然发力): *We're going to need some rope to help free the girl.* 我们需要些绳子来帮助那姑娘解脱。| *free sb/sth from sth* *Kirk battled for eight hours to free himself from the wreckage.* 柯克奋斗了八个小时才从残骸中挣脱出来。| *Susan managed to free her right hand from her attacker with a violent twisting movement.* 苏珊猛力一扭, 使自己的右手从袭击者手里挣脱开来。| **struggle to free yourself** *The horse's eyes were filled with terror as it struggled to free itself from the deep, sucking mud.* 那匹马要从越陷越深的泥沼里挣脱出来时眼里充满着恐惧。

**release** /rɪ'lis/; rɪ'lis/ [v T] to move something such as part of a machine from a position in which it is stuck or tightly fastened 使 (某物) 松开: *The bolts can only be released with a wrench.* 这些螺栓只有使用活动扳钳才能松开。| *Try to release the clamp gently.* 要轻轻地把夹钳松开。

## 10 when it is difficult to move something 很难移动某物的情况

- ▶ can't move
- ▶ stuck
- ▶ jammed
- ▶ stiff
- ▶ paralysed

- ▶ stranded
- ▶ entangled
- ▶ won't budge/can't budge sth

**can't move** /kænt 'mu:v/; kɑ:nt 'mu:v/ [v phrase] especially spoken if you can't move, you are unable to move, for example because you are injured 【尤口】不能活动 (比如受了伤): *Elsie was so frightened that she couldn't move.* 埃尔西被惊吓得无法动弹。| **can't move sth** *I can't move my leg - I think it's broken.* 我的腿动弹不得, 我想是骨折了。

**stuck** /stʌk/; stʌk/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] someone or something that is stuck is fixed or trapped in a particular position or place and cannot move or be moved (某人或某物) 被卡住的, 动不了的: *I can't open the window - it's stuck.* 我无法把这扇窗户打开——它卡住了。| **+ in/at/between etc** *The elevator was stuck between two floors.* 电梯卡在两个楼层之间不动了。| **get stuck** (=become stuck) 卡住了 *They*

*tried to drive through the snow, but the car got stuck.* 他们想在雪中行车, 可是汽车被卡住无法动弹。| **stuck in traffic** *Sorry I'm late. I got stuck in traffic.* 抱歉我来迟了。我遇上了交通堵塞。

**jammed** /dʒæmd/; dʒæmd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] something that is jammed cannot be moved because it is trapped between two surfaces or trapped between parts of a machine (某物) 塞住的; 卡住的: *The drawer's jammed - I can't get it open.* 抽屉卡住了, 我打不开。| **+ in/under/between etc** *The paper has got jammed in the printer again.* 复印机里纸又卡住了。

**stiff** /stɪf/; stɪf/ [adj not usually before noun 一般不用于名词前] if your fingers, back, neck, legs etc are stiff, it is difficult and usually painful for you to move them (手指、背、颈、腿等) 硬的, 僵的, 不易弯曲的: *I woke up with a stiff neck this morning.* 今天早晨我醒来时脖子僵硬。| *After a twelve hour plane ride, my back was stiff and sore.* 乘了12个小时飞机后我的背又僵又疼。| **feel stiff** *I felt really stiff after playing basketball last week.* 上周我打过篮球之后感觉身体一动就很疼。

**paralysed** British 【英】/paralɪzəd American 【美】/pə'reɪlaɪzd/; pə'reɪlaɪzd/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] when it is difficult or impossible to move your body 瘫痪的; 呆若木鸡的: **completely/partially paralysed** *A car crash in 1997 left him completely paralysed.* 1997年的一次车祸使他完全瘫痪。| **+ with** *Deborah stood at the side of the stage, paralyzed with fear.* 德博拉站在舞台边怕得呆住了。

**stranded** /strændɪd/; strændɪd/ [adj] unable to move or be moved from a place 滞留的; 搁浅的; 无法动弹的: *After the flood, hundreds of stranded vehicles lined the roads.* 洪水退去后, 数以百计滞留的车辆在路上排列成行。| **+ on/in/at etc** *Whales occasionally swim too close to shore and become stranded in the shallow water.* 鲸有时游到离岸太近的地方在浅水区搁浅。| **leave sb stranded** *My car broke down, and I was left stranded by the side of the road.* 我的车子抛锚了, 我被困在路边。

**entangled** ALSO 又作 **caught up** British 【英】/ɪn'tæŋɡld/; kɒt 'ʌp/; ɪn'tæŋɡld/; kɒt 'ʌp/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] if two or more things are entangled or caught up, they are completely twisted together so that they cannot move or separate (两个或两个以上的人或物) 被缠住的; 纠缠在一起的: **+ in** *His hands were entangled in the ropes.* 他的双手被绳索缠住了。| *My glasses were caught up in my hair and I couldn't take them off.* 我的眼镜被头发缠住了, 拿不下来。| **become/get entangled/caught up (in)** *A child swimming in the river had become entangled in the weeds and been drowned.* 一个在河里游泳的孩子被水草缠住, 淹死了。| *Our umbrellas got caught up as we tried to squeeze past each other.* 我们都想从对方的身边挤过去, 结果, 我们的伞钩在了一起。

**won't budge/can't budge sth** /wɒnt 'bʌdʒ/, kɑ:nt 'bʌdʒ (sth); wəʊnt 'bʌdʒ/, kɑ:nt 'bʌdʒ (sth)/ [v phrase] if something won't budge, or you can't budge it, you cannot move it even though you try very hard 一动不动; 搬不动某物: *Could you give me a hand with this box? It won't budge.* 你能帮我搬这个箱子吗? 我搬不动它。| *The dresser was so heavy that I couldn't even budge it.* 这个家具橱这么重, 我无法把它动一动。| **not budge (sth) an inch** *I tried to raise the window, but it wouldn't budge an inch.* 我想把窗抬起来, 可它动都不动。

**11 not moving 不动的**

- ▶ still
- ▶ stationary
- ▶ be at a standstill
- ▶ calm
- ▶ motionless
- ▶ immobile
- ▶ be glued/rooted to
- ▶ not move a muscle

**still** /sti:l/ [adj not before noun 不用于名词前] not moving — use this especially about people who are not moving, or about places where there is no wind 静止的, 不动的; 无风的: *There was no wind and the trees were completely still.* 无风吹过, 树木纹丝不动。| **still water** *Anna looked out across the still waters of the lake.* 安娜向外朝湖面上静止不动的湖水望去。| **keep/stand/sit still** *Keep still while I tie your shoes.* 我给你系鞋带时别动。| *Percy was so thrilled he could hardly sit still.* 珀西激动得都坐不住了。

**stationary** /ˈsteɪʃənəri/ [adj] **stationary car/vehicle/truck/traffic** a car, vehicle etc that is not moving 停着的汽车/车辆/卡车/交通: *The truck swerved and hit a stationary vehicle.* 卡车急转弯撞到了一辆停着的车。| *a four-mile queue of stationary traffic* 四英里长的停着的车辆队伍

**be at a standstill** /bi ət ə ˈstænd.stɪl/ bi: ət ə ˈstænd.stɪl/ [v phrase] if traffic is at a standstill it is not moving. If rail or bus services are at a standstill they have stopped operating [交通、火车或公共汽车服务等] 停顿: *Traffic was at a standstill on the motorway.* 高速公路上交通停滞不动。| **bring sth to a standstill** (=make it stop moving or operating) 使某物停顿 *A severe storm brought rail services to a standstill yesterday.* 昨天一场强烈的暴风雨使铁路运输瘫痪。

**calm** /kɑ:m/ kɑ:m/ [adj] not moving because there is no wind 平静的; 无风的: **dead calm** (=completely calm) 完全平静 *The sea was dead calm.* 大海平静极了。| **calm night/evening etc** *The night was calm and warm.* 那天温暖无风。| *It was a calm, clear, beautiful day.* 那天天静无风, 天色清朗明媚。

**motionless** /ˈməʊnəlɪs/ ˈməʊənəlɪs/ [adj] completely still — used especially in literature 一动不动的 [尤用于文学作品中]: *Four motionless figures stood on the pier.* 四个人一动不动地站在长堤上。| **stand/sit/remain motionless** *I could see my father standing motionless in the doorway.* 我能看到爸爸一动不动地站在门口。| *Kemp sat motionless as the verdict was read.* 宣读判决时肯普一动不动地坐着。

**immobile** /ɪˈməʊbəl/ ɪˈməʊəbəl/ [adj] not moving or not able to move, especially because of fear or tiredness 不能动的 (尤因为恐惧或疲劳): *Brigg was immobile, his eyes fixed on the horizon.* 布里格怔怔地望着地平线, 一动也不动。| **+ with** *I stood there, immobile with terror.* 我站在那里, 吓得一动不动。

**be glued/rooted to** /bi ˈglu:d, ˈru:tɪd tu:/ [v phrase] to be unable to move from the place where you are standing or sitting because you are very frightened, surprised, or interested by something that is happening 生了根似的站着, 一动不动 [因对正在发生的事非常害怕、吃惊或感兴趣]: **be glued to the TV/your chair etc** *Dad was glued to the TV all day long.* 爸爸整天一动不动地看电视。| *We were glued to our chairs and listening intently to every word.* 我们动也不动地坐在椅子上仔细听每一个字。| **be glued/rooted to the spot** *I was rooted to the spot, unable to take my eyes off the strange creature.* 我像是粘在了地上似的一动不动, 没法不去看那个怪物。

**not move a muscle** /nɒt ˈmu:v ə ˈmɜ:s/ nɒt ˈmu:v ə ˈmɜ:s/ [v phrase] to be completely still, especially be-

cause you are frightened or because you do not want someone to see you 一动不动 [尤因害怕或不想让某人看见]: *She hid behind the door, not moving a muscle.* 她躲在门背后一动不动。| *I didn't dare move a muscle. He would have shot me.* 我一动也不敢动, 他会开枪打死我的。

**12 what you say to tell someone not to move 告诉某人不要动的说法**

- ▶ don't move
- ▶ keep/stay still
- ▶ freeze
- ▶ stay (right) where you are

**don't move** /ˌdɒnt ˈmu:v/ ˌdɒnt ˈmu:v/ [v phrase] 别动: *Don't move or they'll see us.* 别动, 否则他们会看到我们的。| *Don't move. I'll be back in five minutes.* 别动, 我五分钟后就回来。

**keep/stay still** /ki:p, ˈsteɪ ˈsti:l/ ki:p, ˈsteɪ ˈsti:l/ [v phrase] used to tell someone not to change position or not to move any part of their body 别动 [用于告诉别人不要改变姿势或不要动身体的任何部位]: *If you can't keep still, how can I cut your hair?* 如果你不能保持不动, 我怎么给你理发呢? | *Can you keep still for a minute, Kim?* 金, 你能不能安定一分钟? | *Be quiet and stay still.* 别吵, 也别动。

**freeze** /fri:z/ fri:z/ [v] used especially by police officers to tell someone to stop moving and stand completely still 不许动 [尤由警察使用]: *'Freeze! Drop your weapons!'* shouted the policeman. “不许动! 放下武器!” 警察喊道。

**stay (right) where you are** /steɪ ˈraɪt weɪ ju ˈɑːr/ steɪ ˈraɪt weɪ ju ˈɑːr/ [v phrase] used to tell someone not to go anywhere 待着别动: *Stay where you are! Don't come any closer.* 待着别动, 不要过来。| *I'm going to look for a telephone. You stay right where you are until I come back.* 我去找电话, 你原地待着等我回来。

**music****RELATED WORDS 相关词**

- ▶ see also 另见 **sing, dance, sound, television/ radio, perform/performance**

**1 music 音乐**

- ▶ music
- ▶ musical
- ▶ note
- ▶ tune
- ▶ melody
- ▶ harmony
- ▶ rhythm
- ▶ beat

**music** /ˈmjuzɪk/ ˈmjuzɪk/ [n U] the sounds made by people singing or playing musical instruments, or the art and skill of writing, playing, or singing these sounds 音乐, 乐曲: *What kinds of music do you like?* 你喜欢哪类音乐? | *The music was so loud you couldn't carry on a conversation.* 音乐声这么响让人没法交谈。| *Would you like to listen to some music?* 你想听些音乐吗? | *The Royal College of Music* 皇家音乐学院 | *Did you study music at school?* 你在学校里学过音乐吗? | **live music** (=music that is not recorded) 现场演奏的音乐 *The club has live music every Saturday night.* 这家俱乐部每星期六晚都有乐师现场演奏音乐。| **rock/pop/country/classical etc music** *I've never been a big fan of country music.* 我向来不太喜欢乡村音乐。



**musical** /ˈmjuzɪkəl/; ˈmjuzɪkəl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 relating to music 音乐的: *Do you play a musical instrument?* 你会演奏乐器吗? | *Her teachers told her she had no musical ability whatsoever.* 老师们告诉她, 她丝毫没有音乐天分。| *O'Connor uses a wide variety of musical styles in her performances.* 奥康纳演奏时采纳了各种各样的音乐风格。

**note** /nɒt; nəʊt/ [n C] a single musical sound 音符: *It is amazing how expressive she makes each note sound.* 她让每个音符听起来都抒发思想感情, 令人惊叹。| *Some of the singers had a little trouble with the high notes.* 有的歌手唱高音有些困难。

**tune** /tun; tjʊn/ [n C] the main series of notes in a piece of music – use this especially when you think it is nice to listen to 调子, 曲调, 旋律 [尤用于认为悦耳]: *The music box plays the tune 'Send in the Clowns.'* 这只音乐盒奏的曲调是《小丑登场》。| *I've heard that tune before, but I don't know the words to the song.* 那段旋律我以前听到过, 但我不知道这首歌的歌词。

**melody** /ˈmelədi; ˈmelədi/ [n C/U] the main series of notes in a piece of music that has many lines being played at the same time 主旋律, 曲调: *The song has a simple melody and beautiful lyrics.* 这首歌旋律质朴, 歌词优美。| *Melody is not the central element in Martino's compositions – rhythm is more important.* 马蒂诺的曲子中旋律不是关键性因素, 节奏才更重要。

**harmony** /ˈhɑːməni; ˈhɑːməni/ [n C/U] the chords or lines of music that accompany (=support) the melody and声: *The harmonies in her symphonies are wonderfully rich.* 她的交响乐中和声极为丰富。| *All first year music students are required to take a class in harmony.* 所有学习音乐的一年级学生都要上和声课。

**rhythm** /ˈrɪðəm; ˈrɪðəm/ [n C/U] a pattern of beats in music, that comes from the arrangement of the notes, the time between them, and the emphasis each note is given 节奏: *You need to feel the rhythm of the music in order to dance properly.* 要把舞步踏准就要感觉音乐的节奏。| *The band's music is known for its fiery Latin rhythms.* 这个乐队的音乐以其火辣辣的拉丁节奏而闻名。

**beat** /bit; bi:t/ [n singular] the main rhythm that a piece of music has 节拍, 拍子: *Jessica moved her hips to the beat of the music.* 杰西卡随着乐曲的节拍扭动臀部。| *Their new song has a good beat that you can dance to.* 他们的新歌节拍很不错, 你可以跟着跳舞。

## 2 a piece of music 一首乐曲

- ▶ piece/piece of music
- ▶ composition
- ▶ song
- ▶ work
- ▶ number

**piece/piece of music** /ˈpiːs, ˈpiːs əv ˈmjuzɪk; piːs, ˈpiːs əv ˈmjuzɪk/ [n C] an arrangement of musical notes that has been written by someone – use this about music without words 乐曲, 曲子 [指不带歌词的乐曲]: *The CD contains two pieces performed by the Tokyo String Quartet.* 这张唱片收有东京弦乐四重奏组演奏的两首乐曲。| *It's difficult to know ahead of time whether an audience will like a new piece of music.* 事先很难知道听众是否会喜欢一首新曲子。

**song** /sɒŋ; sɒŋ/ [n C] a short piece of music with words for singing 歌曲, 歌: *That's a pretty song – where did you learn it?* 那首歌真好听, 你从哪儿学来的? |

*The song 'Yesterday' is one of the most often recorded songs in the world.* 《昨日》这首歌是世界上最常灌录的歌曲之一。| *In the evenings we'd sit around the campfire and sing songs.* 晚上我们就围坐在篝火旁唱歌。

**composition** /ˌkɒmpəˈzɪʃən; ˌkɒmpəˈzɪʃən/ [n C] a piece of music – use this when you are considering the way the music is written 音乐作品, 曲子: *Stone's composition 'Idaho' became a national hit when Benny Goodman recorded it for Columbia.* 斯通的作品《爱达荷》经本尼·古德曼为哥伦比亚唱片公司录音之后就成为了全国走红的热门曲子了。| *Zwilič's flute concerto was nominated for Best Contemporary Classical Composition.* 兹维利奇的长笛协奏曲被提名角逐“最优秀现代古典音乐作品”奖。

**work** /wɜːk; wɜːk/ [n C] a piece of music, especially a long classical one – use this in written or formal contexts 作品, 曲子 [尤指长篇古典音乐, 通常为书面或正式用语]: *The performance began with two of Mozart's early works.* 此次演出以两首莫扎特的早期作品开场。| *Handel's 'Messiah' is one of the most majestic musical works ever written.* 汉德尔的《弥赛亚》是有史以来最为庄严宏伟的音乐作品之一。

**number** /ˈnʌmbə; ˈnʌmbə/ [n C] a piece of popular music that forms part of a longer performance [演出中的] 一首流行乐曲, 歌曲: *'The show's not very good.'* ‘We can leave after this number if you want.’ “演出不怎么样。” “你愿意的话这曲唱完我们就走。” | *Nell Carter also appeared and performed a couple of upbeat numbers.* 内尔·卡特也出场演唱了几首欢快的歌曲。

## 3 to play music 演奏音乐

- ▶ play
- ▶ improvise
- ▶ perform
- ▶ jam
- ▶ on (the) drums/ guitar/keyboards etc
- ▶ play by ear

**play** /ple; pleɪ/ [v I/T] to make music on a musical instrument 演奏 [乐器]: *Do you play in an orchestra?* 你在管弦乐队里演奏吗? | *Charles likes to play Celtic music on his flute.* 查尔斯喜欢用长笛吹奏凯尔特音乐。| **play the piano/trumpet/drums etc** I didn't know you could play the violin. 我不知道你会拉小提琴。

**perform** /pəˈfɔːm; pəˈfɔːm/ [v I/T] formal to sing or play music in front of people who have come to listen [正式] 演唱; 演奏: *She still gets very nervous about performing in public.* 她对公开演奏仍感到非常紧张。| *The orchestra will be at the Festival Hall tonight, performing a selection of works by Russian composers.* 今晚该乐队将在节日音乐厅演奏几首精选的俄罗斯作曲家作品。

**on (the) drums/guitar/keyboards etc** /ən (ðə) ˈdrʌmz; ɒn (ðə) ˈdrʌmz/ [adv] playing a particular instrument in a band [在乐队中] 打鼓/弹吉他/弹键盘乐器等: *When they perform, Barbara sings and her older sister Suzie is on drums.* 她们演出时由芭芭拉唱歌, 她姐姐苏茜打鼓。| *The recording features Norman Simmons on piano and Henry Johnson on guitar.* 这首乐曲中诺曼·西蒙斯弹钢琴, 亨利·约翰逊弹吉他。

**improvise** /ɪmˈprəvaɪz; ɪmˈprəvaɪz/ [v I/T] to perform music by creating it from your own imagination while you play or sing 即兴演奏[演唱]: *You can't play jazz unless you can improvise.* 除非你会即兴演奏, 否则就不能演奏爵士乐。| *Mike improvised a little farewell*

song at the end of the evening. 晚会的最后迈克即兴演唱了一首短小的告别歌。

**jam** /dʒæm; dʒæm/ [v I] to play jazz or rock music with other people in an informal way, without planning what you are going to play (爵士乐或摇滚乐的) 即兴合奏: *Some guys are getting together tonight at Scott's to jam.* 今晚一些人聚集在斯科特家即兴演奏。| **+ with** *Matthews used to jam with drummer Carter Beauford and saxophonist LeRoi Moore.* 马修斯过去常和鼓手卡特·博福德及萨克斯管手雷罗伊·穆尔一起即兴演奏。| **jam session** (=an occasion when a group of musicians jam) 即兴合奏会 *All-night jam sessions were common in Kansas City jazz clubs of the 1930s.* 20 世纪 30 年代时通宵即兴合奏会在堪萨斯城的爵士乐俱乐部都是很常见的。

**play by ear** /plei baɪ ɪr; plei baɪ ɪr/ [v phrase] to play a song or piece of music from memory without reading the written music 凭记忆演奏, 不看乐谱演奏: *He never took piano lessons - he just plays by ear.* 他从没上过钢琴课, 他只是凭听觉记忆的演奏。| *With the Suzuki method, a child is trained to play by ear at an early age without any written music.* 按铃木教学法, 小儿不需乐谱只凭耳朵学习如何演奏。

#### 4 someone who plays music 演奏音乐的人

- ▶ musician
- ▶ performer
- ▶ player
- ▶ accompanist
- ▶ soloist
- ▶ street musician

**musician** /mjuːzɪʃən; mjuːzɪʃən/ [n C] someone who plays a musical instrument very well or someone who does this as their job 乐师, 音乐家: *Ellen is one of our most talented young musicians.* 埃伦是我们最有才华的年轻乐师之一。| *The group is made up of local musicians who have been performing together for several years.* 这个乐队由本地乐师组成, 他们在一起演奏已有几年了。

**performer** /pəˈfɔːmə; pəˈfɔːmə/ [n C] someone who sings or plays a musical instrument in order to entertain people 表演者; 演奏(唱)者: *Most performers feel nervous before they go on stage.* 大多数表演者上台之前都会感到紧张。| *The festival provides an opportunity to hear some fine blues performers at reasonable prices.* 这次音乐节以合理的票价提供了一次聆听几位优秀布鲁斯演奏家演奏的机会。

**player** /ˈpleɪə; ˈpleɪə/ [n C] 演奏者, 演奏家: *guitar/piano/trumpet etc player* (=someone who plays a particular musical instrument) 吉他/钢琴/小号等演奏者 *Simpson is a talented singer and piano player.* 辛普森是位天赋很高的歌手及钢琴演奏家。| *She sang 'I'll Fly Away', accompanied by two guitar players.* 在两名吉他手的伴奏下, 她唱了《我欲远走高飞》。

**accompanist** /əˈkæmpənɪst; əˈkæmpənɪst/ [n C] someone who plays a musical instrument while someone else sings or plays the main tune 伴奏者: *I'd be happy to sing, but I'll need an accompanist.* 我很乐意唱, 但需要一个伴奏者。| *Pianist Tommy Flanagan is among the finest accompanists in jazz history.* 钢琴手汤米·弗拉纳根是爵士乐史上最出色的伴奏者之一。

**soloist** /ˈsɒləɪst; ˈsɒləɪst/ [n C] someone who plays or sings the main part of a piece of music alone, or with a musical group supporting them 独奏者, 独唱者: *There will be four soloists in tonight's performance.* 今晚的演奏会上将有四位独奏者。| *Violin soloist Jessica Solano will perform Mozart's Concerto No. 4.* 小提琴独奏家杰茜卡·索拉诺将演奏莫扎特的《第四小提琴协奏曲》。

**street musician** ALSO 又作 busker British [英] /ˈstri:t mjuːzɪʃən; ˈbaskə; ˈstri:t mjuːzɪʃən; ˈbaskə/ [n C] someone who plays music in a public place such as a street or railway station, so that people will give them money 街头音乐家, 卖唱歌手: *A street musician sat on the other side of the courtyard, banging a drum.* 一名街头演奏家坐在院子的另一头打鼓。| *In the summer, buskers fill the town's streets and public squares.* 夏季, 镇子的街道上和公共广场上到处都是街头艺人。

#### 5 to write music 创作音乐

- ▶ write
- ▶ compose
- ▶ set/put sth to music

**write** /raɪt; raɪt/ [v I/T] to write a song or a piece of music 作曲, 谱曲: *I wrote the next song for my wife.* 下面一首歌曲我是写给妻子的。| *an opera written by Verdi* 威尔第创作的一部歌剧 | *I sit at the piano when I write.* 我作曲时坐在钢琴边。

**compose** /kəmˈpəʊz; kəmˈpəʊz/ [v I/T] to write a piece of music, especially classical music 作曲, 谱曲 (尤指古典音乐): *Glass composed the music for Cocoon's movie.* 格拉斯为科克托的电影配乐。| *a song composed by Schubert* 舒伯特谱写的一首歌曲 | *The children will now play some pieces that they composed themselves.* 孩子们现在要演奏几首自己谱的曲子。| *Dario composes for a living.* 达里奥以谱曲为生。

**set/put sth to music** /set, ˈpʊt (sth) tə ˈmjuzɪk; ˌset, ˌpʊt (sth) tə ˈmjuzɪk/ [v phrase] to write music so that the words of a play, poem etc can be sung 给...配乐, 为...谱曲: *The Greek tragedy 'Elektra' was set to music by Richard Strauss.* 古希腊悲剧《埃莱克特拉》被理查德·斯特劳斯配了音乐。| *She sat at the piano for hours, putting one of her poems to music.* 她一连在钢琴前坐了很多小时为自己的一首诗谱曲。

#### 6 someone who writes music 作曲的人

- ▶ composer
- ▶ songwriter

**composer** /kəmˈpəʊzə; kəmˈpəʊzə/ [n C] someone who writes music, especially classical music 作曲家 (尤创作古典音乐者): *Henry Purcell was one of the greatest English composers.* 亨利·普赛尔是英国最伟大的作曲家之一。| *Amelia likes German composers, particularly Wagner.* 阿梅莉亚喜欢德国作曲家, 尤其是瓦格纳。

**songwriter** /ˈsɒŋˌraɪtə; ˈsɒŋˌraɪtə/ [n C] someone who writes songs 歌曲作者, 歌曲作家: *Most of Elton John's early hits were written by songwriter Bernie Taupin.* 埃尔顿·约翰的大部分受欢迎的早期歌曲都是歌曲作家贝尔尼·托潘创作的。| **singer-songwriter** (=someone who writes songs and sings them) 歌手兼歌曲作家 *Music on the show is performed by singer-songwriter Vonda Shepard.* 节目中的音乐是由歌手兼歌曲作家冯达·谢波德演唱的。

#### 7 a public performance of music 公开演出音乐

- ▶ concert
- ▶ go to see
- ▶ performance
- ▶ gig
- ▶ festival

**concert** /ˈkɒnsəɪt; ˈkɒnsəɪt/ [n C] a performance given by musicians 音乐会: *There's a free band concert in Reid Park this afternoon.* 今天下午在里德公园内有一场免费的乐队音乐会。| *Amanda has a solo in the school chorus concert this year.* 今年的学校合唱音乐

会上阿曼达要唱一段独唱。| **+ of Various performers will present a concert of Broadway music to benefit AIDS charities.** 好几位表演者将举行一场音乐会, 演奏百老汇音乐来赞助艾滋病慈善机构。| **go to a concert** On Friday we're going to a concert of modern African music. 星期五我们要去听一场现代非洲音乐会。

**go to see** /go tə 'si:/, goʊ tə 'si:/ [v phrase] to go to see a particular singer or band perform - use this especially about going to see modern popular musicians 去听, 去看 (某一歌手或乐队演出, 尤指现代流行音乐表演者): Are you going to see Briney Spears this weekend? 本周末你打算去听布兰妮·斯皮尔斯的演唱吗?

**performance** /pə'fɔ:məns; pə'fɔ:məns/ [n C] when a musician or group of musicians performs a piece of music 演出; 演奏; 演唱: There are no tickets left for this evening's performance. 今晚的演出已经没余票了。| **+ of It is the first performance of Berlioz's Requiem in this city in over 20 years.** 20 多年来柏辽兹的《安魂曲》是首次在这座城市演出。| **live performance** (=a performance that is not recorded) 现场演奏 Have you ever heard a live performance of Beethoven's Seventh Symphony? 你听过贝多芬的《第七交响曲》的现场演奏吗?

**gig** /gɪg; gɪg/ [n C] informal a performance by a musician or group of musicians playing modern popular music or jazz 【非正式】(现代流行音乐或爵士乐的)演奏会; 演唱会: We have a gig in L.A. on Thursday. 星期四我们在洛杉矶开一场演唱会。| **do/play a gig** (=perform at a concert) 开演奏会[演唱会] They are doing about 30 gigs on their European tour. 他们在欧洲巡回演出时要开大约 30 场演唱会。

**festival** /'festɪvəl; 'festɪvəl/ [n C] an event lasting for a few days or weeks each year, in which many different musical groups or singers perform. It takes place in the same place every year (每年一度的)音乐节: I first heard them play at the Pittsburgh Jazz Festival. 我第一次听他们演奏是在匹兹堡爵士音乐节上。| Are you going to the Glastonbury festival this year? 今年你打算去参加格拉斯顿伯里音乐节吗?

## must/ don't have to

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ see also 另见 **force sb to do sth, should/ought to, insist, forbid**
- ▶ **USAGE** 用法说明 Only use **must** in the present tense. The past tense of **must** is **had to**, and the future tense is **will have to**. **must** 只用于现在时。must 的过去式是 **had to**, 将来式是 **will have to**。

### 1 when a situation forces you to do something 某一情况迫使你去做某事

- ▶ **must do sth/have to do sth**
- ▶ **need to do sth**
- ▶ **be forced to do sth/ be compelled to do sth/ be obliged to do sth**
- ▶ **have no alternative**

**must do sth/have to do sth** /mʌst 'du (sth), hæv tə 'du (sth); mʌst 'du: (sth), hæv tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] 必须做某事: We must get this work finished today. 今天我们必须把这件工作做完。| Must you leave so soon? 你一定得这么快就走吗? | Before we

go and see Ian there's something I have to do. 我们去看伊恩以前, 我还有些事要做。| Do we have to stay for the whole show? 我们一定要留下来看完整场演出吗? | **have got to do sth** I've got to go to London tomorrow for a meeting. 我明天得去伦敦参加会议。| **must/have to** I didn't really want to go by train, but I had to because my car was still being repaired. 我其实不想乘火车去, 但不得不这样, 因为我的汽车还在修理。| I hate to make the trip this time of year, but I really must. 我很讨厌一年中这个时候出行, 可我真的只能这样。

**need to do sth** /nɪd tə 'du (sth); nɪd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have to do something because you think it is necessary or someone else thinks it is necessary 需要做某事: We need to buy some more potatoes. 我们得再买些马铃薯了。| Simon knew that he needed to raise the money quickly. 西蒙知道他得快点筹集到这笔钱。| Do I really need to go to this meeting? 我确实一定要去参加这个会吗?

**be forced to do sth/ be compelled to do sth/ be obliged to do sth** /bi 'fɔ:st tə 'du (sth), bi kəm'peld tə 'du (sth), bi ə'blaɪdʒd tə 'du (sth); bi: 'fɔ:st tə 'du: (sth), bi: kəm'peld tə 'du: (sth), bi: ə'blaɪdʒd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] to have to do something that you do not want to do because you are in a situation that makes it impossible to avoid 被迫做某事; 不得不做某事: She was forced to retire early due to ill health. 她因健康不佳不得不提前退休了。| We may be obliged to scrap the project if we don't get more funding. 要是得不到更多资金的话, 我们可能只得放弃这一项目了。| Organizers were compelled to cancel the event after the sponsors pulled out. 赞助商退出以后, 组织者被迫取消了该项活动。

**have no alternative** /hæv ,no əl'tɜ:nətɪv; hæv ,nəʊ əl'tɜ:nətɪv/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to have to do something, even though you do not want to, because there is nothing else you can possibly do in the situation 没有选择; 别无他法: The authorities say that they had to close the hospital - they had no alternative. 当局说他们只得关闭那家医院, 别无选择。| **have no alternative but to do sth** He had no alternative but to resign. 他别无选择, 只好辞职。

### 2 when a rule or law forces you to do something 规则或法律强制你做某事

- ▶ **must do sth/have to do sth**
- ▶ **be obliged to do sth**
- ▶ **be required to do sth**
- ▶ **have an obligation to do sth/ be under an obligation to do sth**
- ▶ **compulsory**
- ▶ **mandatory**
- ▶ **obligatory**

**must do sth/have to do sth** /mʌst 'du (sth), hæv tə 'du (sth); mʌst 'du: (sth), hæv tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] 必须做某事: All competitors must arrive by 10:00 a.m. 所有参赛者必须在上午 10:00 前到达。| All visitors have to sign in at the main reception desk. 所有来访者都要在总接待处登记。| I'm not sure what the procedure is - you might have to make a written complaint. 我不确定具体的程序——也许你必须写一份书面投诉。| **must/have to** I don't want to get rid of the animals, but we have to. 我不想送走这些动物, 但我们只能这么做。

**be obliged to do sth** /bi ə'blaɪdʒd tə 'du (sth); bi: ə'blaɪdʒd tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to have to do something, because of a legal or professional rule 【正式】必须做某事; 有责任做某事 (因法律或职业规定): Doctors are obliged by law to try to keep their patients alive. 医

生按法律有责任想方设法让病人活下去。| *Members of parliament are obliged to declare all their financial interests.* 国会议员必须申报所有的利益关系。

**be required to do sth** /bi rɪˈkwaɪəd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to have to do something – used especially in written notices and official documents 【正式】必须做某事 [尤用于书面通告或官方文件]: *Visitors are required to register their names on arrival.* 来访者必须在到达时登记姓名。| *Under the law the President is required to notify Congress when US troops are likely to be involved in hostilities.* 法律规定, 美国军队可能介入战斗时, 总统必须通知国会。| *Companies are legally required to keep records of all their financial transactions.* 法律规定公司必须保存其所有金融交易的记录。

**have an obligation to do sth/be under an obligation to do sth** /ˈhæv ən ˌɒbləˈɡeɪʃən tə ˈduː (sth)/, bi ˌʌndə ən ˌɒbləˈɡeɪʃən tə ˈduː (sth)/, ˈhæv ən ˌɒbləˈɡeɪʃən tə ˈduː (sth), bi: ˌʌndə ən ˌɒbləˈɡeɪʃən tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to have to do something because it is the duty of someone in your position to do it, or because you have officially agreed to do it 有责任做某事: *Anyone who rents a house is under an obligation to keep it clean and tidy.* 任何租房者都有责任保持房屋的干净和整洁。| *Having promised to cut taxes, the government now has an obligation to do so.* 政府曾经许诺要减税, 现在有责任那样做。

**compulsory** /kəmˈpʌlsəri; kəmˈpʌlsəri/ [adj] something that is **compulsory** must be done, used, or provided because of a rule or law 强制的; 必须做[使用, 提供]: *Smoke detectors are compulsory in all new buildings.* 所有新建筑物内都必须安装烟雾探测器。| *Compulsory education (=when all children have to go to school) was introduced in 1870.* 义务教育最初于 1870 年开始实行。| **+ for Maths and English are compulsory for all students.** 数学和英语是所有学生的必修课。| **it is compulsory (for sb) to do sth** *It is now compulsory for anyone claiming state benefit to register with a job centre.* 现在凡向国家申请救济金的人都必须到职业中心去登记。

**mandatory** /ˈmændəˌtɔːri; ˈmændətəri/ [adj] something that is **mandatory** must be done because of the law 法律规定的; 强制性的: *Drug smuggling carries a mandatory death sentence.* 走私毒品依法必须判处死刑。| **+ for** *In some countries, wearing helmets is mandatory for all cyclists.* 有些国家规定骑自行车者必须戴头盔。

**obligatory** /əˈblɪɡəˌtɔːri; əˈblɪɡətəri/ [adj] something that is **obligatory** must be done because of a rule or law, or because it is expected that you will do it 必须的; 强制性的: *Evening dress is usual, but not obligatory.* 通常都穿晚礼服, 但并不是非穿不可。| **+ for** *Military service is obligatory for all men between 18 and 27.* 18 到 27 岁的男青年必须服兵役。| **it is obligatory (for sb) to do sth** *It is now obligatory for all competitors to wear face protectors.* 现在所有参赛者都必须戴防护面罩。

### 3 when you feel that you should do something because it would be right 由于某种做法是对的而感觉应该去做

- ▶ must do sth/have to do sth
- ▶ feel compelled to do sth
- ▶ feel obliged to do sth
- ▶ feel impelled to do sth

**must do sth/have to do sth** /ˈmʌst ˈduː (sth), ˈhæv tə ˈduː (sth)/, ˈmʌst ˈduː (sth), ˈhæv tə ˈduː (sth)/

[v phrase] 必须做某事/只好做某事: *Everyone will be expecting me so I have to go.* 大家都会等我, 所以我只得去。| *I must write and thank her for the lovely flowers she sent me.* 我一定得写信去感谢她送我美丽的鲜花。| **must/have to** *I don't really want to spend Christmas with my family, but I suppose I have to.* 我其实不想和家里人一起过圣诞, 但我想也只能这样。

**feel obliged to do sth** /fiːl əˈblaɪdɪd tə ˈduː (sth)/, fiːl əˈblaɪdɪd tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] to feel that you should do something because other people expect you to do it and will be disappointed or upset if you do not 觉得应该要做某事 [因为别人都期望你这么做了]: *I felt obliged to invite all my family, although I didn't really want to.* 我得把全家人都请来, 尽管我并不情愿这么做。

**feel compelled to do sth** /fiːl kəmˈpeld tə ˈduː (sth)/, fiːl kəmˈpeld tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to feel very strongly that you must do something, because it is the right thing to do and people expect you to do it 【正式】觉得很有必要做某事: *No one should feel compelled to take part. It should be voluntary.* 谁都不必觉得非参加不可。这项活动应该是自愿的。| *I felt compelled to say something in Henry's defence.* 我觉得必须为亨利说几句话。

**feel impelled to do sth** /fiːl ɪmˈpeld tə ˈduː (sth)/, fiːl ɪmˈpeld tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase] formal to feel that it is your moral duty to do something 【正式】觉得有义务做某事: *I felt impelled to write and tell you how disappointed I am with your newspaper.* 我觉得有义务写信告诉你, 我对你们的报纸是多么失望。| *Sarah felt impelled to stay at home and look after her parents.* 萨拉感到有义务留在家照顾父母。

### 4 when a job, plan etc includes something that you must do 工作、计划等中包含必须做的事

- ▶ entail
- ▶ involve

**entail** /ɪnˈteɪl; mˈteɪl/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if a job, plan, piece of work etc **entails** something, you have to do it because this is part of the job, plan etc 要求, 需要: *I didn't want to take on a job that would entail a lot of travelling.* 我不想找一份要花大量时间旅行的工作。| **entail doing sth** *The job entailed being on call twenty-four hours a day.* 这份工作要求在一二十四小时内随时随到。

**involve** /ɪnˈvɒlv; mˈvɒlv/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if something such as a job, plan, decision etc **involves** something, you have to do it because it is part of the job, plan etc 需要; 使必须: *Community service can involve anything from gardening to helping in old people's homes.* 社区服务范围很广, 从园艺到去老人院帮忙, 包罗万象。| **involve doing sth** *The plan involves converting the old canteen into a sports hall.* 这项计划包括把一间旧食堂改造成体育馆。

### 5 when you do not have to do something 不必做某事

- ▶ not have to do sth
- ▶ there is no need to do sth
- ▶ unnecessary/not necessary
- ▶ not need to do sth/needn't do sth
- ▶ be under no obligation to do sth
- ▶ optional
- ▶ voluntary

**not have to do sth** /nɒt ˈhæv tə ˈduː (sth)/, nɒt ˈhæv tə ˈduː (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if

you do **not have to do** something, you can do it if you want, but you are not forced to do it, either by a rule or by another person, or by the situation you are in 不必做某事; 不一定要做某事: *Paola was fortunate in that she came from a wealthy family and didn't have to work.* 葆拉很幸运, 因为她来自富裕家庭, 所以不必去工作。| *You don't have to go if you don't want to.* 你是不想去就不必去。

**there is no need to do sth** /ðer iz ˌno nid tə ˈdu (sth); ðer iz ˌno nid tə ˈdu: (sth)/ spoken say this to tell someone that it is not necessary for them to do something 【口】没有必要做某事: *There's no need to do the dishes - I'll do them in the morning.* 这些碗碟不必洗了, 明天早晨我会洗的。| **there's no need for sb to do sth** *There's no need for you to bring any food - it's all being provided.* 你不必带东西来吃, 一切都有供应。

**unnecessary/not necessary** /ʌnˈnesəˌsəri, nɒt ˈnesəˌsəri; ʌnˈnesəsəri, nɒt ˈnesəsəri/ [adj] if something is **unnecessary** or **not necessary**, it is not needed or there is no good reason for you to do it 不必要的, 没有必要的: *They want to build another shopping mall here, but we think it's completely unnecessary.* 他们要在这里再建一个大商场, 但我们觉得这毫无必要。| **it is unnecessary/not necessary to do sth** *It's not necessary to wash your hair every day.* 你没必要每天都洗头。

**not need to do sth/needn't do sth** /nɒt ˌnid tə ˈdu (sth), ˌnidnt ˈdu (sth); nɒt ˌnid tə ˈdu: (sth), ˌnidnt ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to not have to do something, because it is not necessary 不需要做某事, 不必做某事: *You don't need to tell Sandy - she already knows.* 你不必告诉桑迪, 她已经知道了。| *You needn't come with me - I can find my own way to the station.* 你不必和我一起去, 我自己能找到去火车站的路。| *Marian was one of those lucky students who didn't need to work hard to do well.* 玛丽安属于那种不需要很努力就能得到优异成绩的幸运学生。

**be under no obligation to do sth** /bi ʌndə ˌno ˌɒbləˈgeɪʃən tə ˈdu (sth); bi: ʌndə ˌno ˌɒbliˈgeɪʃən tə ˈdu: (sth)/ [v phrase] to not have to do something if you do not want to, especially in a situation where you might feel that you have to because other people will be upset or disappointed if you do not 没有义务(不一定要)做某事(尤指自己觉得必须做的境况下): *The firm is under no obligation to offer you a job.* 本公司并无义务一定得给你一份工作。| **not be under any obligation to do sth** *You are not under any obligation to buy anything.* 你是不一定要买什么东西。

**optional** /ˈɒpʃənəl; ˈɒpʃənəl/ [adj] if something is **optional**, you do not have to do it or use it but you can if you want to 随意的; 可选择的; 非强制的: *You don't have to do French - it's optional.* 你不一定要学法语, 它是选修课。| *The holiday price includes entertainment in the evenings, and there are optional excursions on offer every day.* 度假费用包含晚上的娱乐活动, 而且每天都有自愿参加的短途游览。| **+ for** *General Studies is optional for sixth-form students.* 对六年级学生来说常识课是选修的。

**voluntary** /ˈvɒlənˌteri; ˈvɒlɒntəri/ [adj] a **voluntary** activity is one that you do because you want to do it, especially because you believe it is useful or will help other people, and not because you have to 自愿的; 志愿的: *The council is trying to get more young people involved in doing voluntary work.* 该委员会在设法让更多的年轻人来参加志愿工作。| *We get all our money from voluntary contributions.* 我们收到的

钱全部来自志愿捐款。

## 6 when you must not do something 不可以做某事

► must not/mustn't ► can't

**must not/mustn't** /ˈmʌst nɒt, ˈmʌsnt; ˈmʌst nɒt, ˈmʌsənt/ [v] use this to tell or order someone not to do something 不可以, 决不可: *This book must not be removed from the library.* 这本书不可以拿出图书馆。| **must not/mustn't do sth** *Remember, you mustn't tell anyone about this.* 记住, 你决不可以把这件事告诉任何人。

**can't** /kænt; kɑ:nt/ [v] spoken use this to say that someone is not allowed to do something 【口】不可以, 不能: *'Ben wants to borrow the car.'* 'Well tell him he can't.' "本要借用汽车。" "告诉他不能。" | **can't do sth** *I'm sorry, you know I can't discuss my work - it's confidential.* 很抱歉, 要知道我不能谈论自己的工作, 那是保密的。

## mysterious

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **strange, unusual, solve, understand/not understand, magic, ghost**

## 1 strange and difficult to explain or understand 怪异并难以解释或理解的

► mysterious

► strange

► be a mystery

► be shrouded/veiled in mystery

**mysterious** /ˈmɪsˌtrɪəs; mɪˈstɪəriəs/ [adj] events, behaviour, or situations that are **mysterious** are difficult to explain or understand (行为或情况) 神秘的; 不可思议的: *Police are investigating the mysterious disappearance of a young school-teacher.* 警方正在调查一位年轻教师神秘失踪的案子。| *She has been leaving the building at midnight with two men - it was all very mysterious.* 有人看见他在午夜时候和两个男子一起离开大楼——这非常神秘。| *She had been suffering from mysterious fits for five years before the doctors diagnosed epilepsy.* 她患有奇怪的痉挛五年后, 被医生诊断为癫痫。| **in mysterious circumstances** *The ship vanished in mysterious circumstances, never to be seen again.* 那艘船神秘地消失了, 以后就无影无踪。

**strange** /streɪndʒ; streɪndʒ/ [adj] very different from what you expect or from what usually happens, in a way that makes you feel a little frightened or surprised 奇怪的; 古怪的: *You say she's at home? That's strange because she told me she was going abroad for two weeks.* 你说她在家? 那就奇怪了, 因为她曾告诉我她要出国两星期。| *His strange behaviour made Teresa suspicious.* 他奇怪的举止使特雷莎很疑心。| **it is strange that** *It was strange that she had had this baby with red hair when both she and her husband were very dark.* 真奇怪, 她的婴儿长着红头发, 可她和丈夫的头发都是乌黑的。

**be a mystery** /bi ə ˈmɪstri; bi: ə ˈmɪstri/ [v phrase] if something is a **mystery**, you cannot understand how or why it happens (某事) 是个谜; 令人费解: *How had he escaped from prison without anyone's help? It*

was a mystery. 没有别人的帮助他是怎样越狱的? 真令人费解。| **it's a mystery (to me) why/what etc** *It is a mystery to me why people decide to get married.* 人们为什么要结婚, 这对我来说是个难解之谜。| **be a complete mystery** *Four years after the event, the scientist's suicide remains a complete mystery.* 该科学家自杀四年之后, 真相仍然是一个谜团。

**be shrouded/veiled in mystery** /biːˈʃraʊdɪd,ˈveɪld ɪnˈmɪstri/ biːˈʃraʊdɪd,ˈveɪld ɪnˈmɪstri/ [v phrase] if an event or a situation, especially one that happened a long time ago, is shrouded in mystery, it is mysterious because no one knows exactly what happened 笼罩在神秘中(尤指很久以前的事件或情况): *The exact circumstances of Marilyn Monroe's death are shrouded in mystery.* 玛丽莲·梦露的确切死因笼罩在神秘中。| *Stone Age civilization, veiled in mystery as it is, has provided the greatest challenge to historians.* 石器时代的文明仍披着一层神秘的面纱, 对历史学家来说是极大的挑战。

## 2 happening in a mysterious way 以神秘的方式发生

► mysteriously ► as if by magic  
► strangely

**mysteriously** /mɪˈstɪəriəsli/ mɪˈstɪəriəsli/ [adv] 神秘地: *The letter had mysteriously appeared on my desk that morning.* 那天早晨, 这封信神秘地出现在我的办公桌上。| *Joseph was mysteriously absent from work that morning.* 那天早上约瑟夫神秘地没来上班。| *The aircraft had disappeared mysteriously from radar screens.* 那架飞机神秘地从雷达屏幕上消失了。

**strangely** /ˈstreɪndʒli/ ˈstreɪndʒli/ [adj] in a way that is very different from what you expect or from what usually happens, so that you feel a little frightened or surprised 奇怪地; 古怪地: *He looked at me strangely and said that he would come back later.* 他奇怪地看着我, 说他晚些时候会回来。| *When we returned to the hotel we found the place strangely silent.* 我们回到旅馆时发现那地方寂静得有些异常。

**as if by magic** /əz ɪf baɪ ˈmædʒɪk/ əz ɪf baɪ ˈmædʒɪk/ [adv] if something happens as if by magic, it happens in a sudden and surprising way that seems impossible to explain 难以解释; 就像变魔法似的: *The mysterious circles appeared in the fields overnight, as if by magic.* 一夜之间, 田野里出现了神秘的圆圈, 令人难以解释。| *I was just wondering how I could get home, when suddenly, as if by magic, a taxi pulled up.* 我正在想怎样才能回家, 突然就像变魔术, 一辆出租车停了下来。

## 3 a mysterious situation 神秘的情况

► mystery ► riddle  
► enigma ► puzzle

**mystery** /ˈmɪstri/ ˈmɪstri/ [n C] an event or situation that no one can understand or explain 神秘的事物; 谜: **+ of** *No one has ever been able to explain the mystery of the Bermuda Triangle.* 至今没有人能够解释“百慕大三角”之谜。| **be a mystery to sb** *It is a mystery to me how Gayle managed to get here before us.* 盖尔是怎么比我们先到这里的, 我实在想不通。| **mystery illness/crash/phonecall etc** *Ten firemen were in hospital with a mystery illness last night.* 昨晚十名消防员患了神秘的病住院了。| **unravel/solve a mystery** (=find an explanation for a mystery) 解开一个谜 *Police are still trying to unravel the mystery of how*

*the prisoner managed to escape.* 警方仍在努力解开罪犯越狱之谜。| **the mystery deepens** (=something becomes more difficult to explain) 谜越来越难解开 *The mystery deepens as more witnesses come forward to tell different stories.* 由于又有一些证人站出来提供了各不相同的证词, 这件事愈发显得扑朔迷离了。

**enigma** /ˈɪnɪgmə/ ˈɪnɪgmə/ [n C] a situation that is difficult to understand or explain, and that is interesting because of this 费解的事; 谜: *As I studied more about their past, I became more puzzled, and the enigma expanded.* 随着我对他们的过去研究更多, 我更加感到迷惑不解, 谜团扩大了。| **be something of an enigma** *It is something of an enigma how a man who could not bear to hurt a living thing could serve as defence secretary.* 一个不愿伤害生命的人怎么能够担任国防部长, 这是有点令人费解的事。

**riddle** /ˈrɪdl/ ˈrɪdl/ [n C] something such as a question or a problem that people do not understand and cannot explain 谜; 费解的事: **+ of** *Doctors have found a new clue to the riddle of cot death.* 医生已找到婴儿猝死之谜的新线索。| **solve a riddle** *Other interviewers who have met Geri have tried to solve the riddle of her success.* 见过格里的其他采访者试图解开她的成功之谜。| **be a riddle to sb** *Why would Ian want to claim his inheritance and then give all his money away? It was a riddle to me.* 伊恩为什么会认领他的遗产, 而后再又送光了所有的钱财? 对我来说这是个谜。

**puzzle** /ˈpʌzl/ ˈpʌzl/ [n C] something that is very difficult to understand or explain but which can sometimes be explained by putting pieces of information together 难题; 令人费解的事: *The police have almost solved the case but one important piece of the puzzle is still missing: the murder weapon.* 警方差不多已经解开整桩案件的谜底了, 但还有一条重要线索未找到, 那就是凶器。| **solve a puzzle** *In 1953 the intricate puzzle of DNA's structure was solved in a Cambridge laboratory.* 1953年, 复杂的脱氧核糖核酸结构之谜在剑桥大学的一个实验室里被揭开了。

## 4 people that are mysterious 神秘的人物

► mysterious ► be a mystery  
► enigmatic ► enigma

**mysterious** /mɪˈstɪəriəs/ mɪˈstɪəriəs/ [adj] if someone is mysterious, other people do not know much about them and do not understand their reasons for doing things 神秘的: *You are a mysterious girl – why won't you tell me your name?* 你是个神秘的女孩, 为什么不把你的名字告诉我? | *There was something mysterious about him, and she wanted to ask him a lot of questions.* 他有某些神秘之处, 她有许多问题要问他。| *He was an impostor – dark, frightening and mysterious.* 他是个骗子——阴险、可怕又令人捉摸不透。

**enigmatic** /ˌɛnɪɡˈmætɪk/ ˌɛnɪɡˈmætɪk/ [adj] if someone is enigmatic it is difficult to understand their character or behaviour, especially because they keep information about themselves secret (性格或行为) 谜一般的: *He was fascinated by the enigmatic actress.* 那个谜一般的女演员深深地吸引着他。| *Freud remains today an enigmatic figure.* 弗洛伊德至今仍是谜一般的人物。| *Ever since the start of the journey Ahamado had remained enigmatic, silent and unforthcoming.* 自从踏上旅途以来, 阿哈马多就一直是个谜一般的人物, 他沉默寡言、守口如瓶。— **enigmatically** [adv] *Angela smiled enigmatically,*



*as if she knew something that we didn't.* 安杰拉的微笑神秘莫测，她似乎知道某些我们不知道的事情。

**be a mystery** /bɪ ə ˈmɪstəri; bi: ə ˈmɪstəri/ [v phrase] if someone **is a mystery**, you cannot explain or understand their behaviour 是神秘的人; + **to** *Women are a*

*complete mystery to me.* 对我而言女人完全是个谜。

**enigma** /ɪˈnɪgmə; iˈnɪgmə/ [n C] someone who is difficult to understand, and is therefore interesting 神秘的人; 谜; *Madeleine was still very much an enigma to him.* 对他来说马德琳仍然是个令人费解的人。

## Nn

## name

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **write (8)**

## 1 a person's name 一个人的名字

- ▶ name
- ▶ first name
- ▶ Christian name
- ▶ middle name
- ▶ last name/surname
- ▶ maiden name
- ▶ family name
- ▶ initials
- ▶ title

**name** /nem; neim/ [n C] 名字; 姓名: *What's your name?* 你叫什么名字? | *I'm not very good at remembering people's names.* 我不是很擅长记人名。| *His name is Raymond Ford.* 他的名字叫雷蒙德·福特。| **full name** (=all your names) 全名 *Ayrton Senna's full name was Ayrton Senna da Silva.* 艾尔顿·森纳的全名是艾尔顿·森纳·达·席尔瓦。| **sign your name** *She must have written to Laura without signing her name.* 她写信给劳拉肯定没有署名。| **call sb's name** *The doctor will call your name when he is ready to see you.* 医生可以见你的时候会喊你的名字。| **mention sb by name** *She didn't mention you by name, but I'm sure it was you she was talking about.* 她没有指名道姓,但我肯定她是在说你。

**first name** ALSO 又作 given name American 【美】 /fɜːst 'nem; 'gɪvən 'nem; 'fɜːst 'neim; 'gɪvən 'neim/ [n C] the name that your parents choose for you when you are born, which in Western countries comes at the beginning of your full name 名字 [西方人名中位于最前面]: *Her first name is Liz. I don't know her surname.* 她的名字是莉兹,我不知道她姓什么。| *Fill out the form with your last name, followed by your given name.* 在表格中填上你的姓,后面再写名字。

**Christian name** /'krɪstʃən 'nem; 'krɪstʃən 'neim/ [n C] someone's first name, or the name that Christian parents choose for a baby when they christen it 名字; 教名 [洗礼时所取名字]: *My mother's Christian name was Mary.* 我母亲的教名叫玛丽。

**middle name** ALSO 又作 second name British 【英】 /'mɪdʒl 'nem; 'sekənd 'nem; 'mɪdʒl 'neim; 'sekənd 'neim/ [n C] the name that comes between your first and last names 中间名 [名和姓之间的名字]: *John F. Kennedy's middle name was Fitzgerald.* 约翰·F.肯尼迪的中间名是菲茨杰拉德。| *Vicki won't tell anyone her second name.* 薇姬不肯告诉任何人她的中间名。

**last name/surname** /'lɑːst 'nem; 'sɜːnem; 'lɑːst 'neim; 'sɜːneim/ [n C] your last name, which is the same as your parents' name 姓, 姓氏: *I know his first name, but I can't remember his last name.* 我记得他的名字,但不记得他的姓。| *Smith is the most common English surname.* 史密斯是英语中最常见的姓氏。

**maiden name** /'meɪdn 'nem; 'meɪdn 'neim/ [n C] the surname that a woman had before she was married (女子的) 婚前姓, 娘家姓: *My mother kept her maiden name when she got married.* (=did not change her name to her husband's name) 我母亲结婚时保留了婚

前的姓。

**family name** /'fæməli 'nem; 'fæməli 'neim/ [n C] the name that is shared by all the members of the same family (同一家庭的成员共有的) 姓, 家族姓氏: *Joseph Conrad's original family name was Korzeniowski.* 约瑟夫·康拉德本姓科热日尼奥夫斯基。| **carry on the family name** (=to pass on your family name to your children) 继承姓氏 *He died leaving no children to carry on the family name.* 他死后没有留下孩子继承家族姓氏。

**initials** /ɪ'nɪʃəlz; ɪ'nɪʃəlz/ [n plural] the first letters of each of your names 姓名的首字母: *There's no need to write out your full name. Just your initials will do.* 不需要写全名,首字母就可以了。| *a suitcase marked with the initials JR* 上面标有首字母JR的旅行箱

**title** /'taɪtl; 'taɪtl/ [n C] a word such as Mrs, Miss, Ms, Mr, Dr, or Professor that you put before your name (位于人名前的) 称呼, 称谓: *The title 'Ms' became much more popular in the 1980s.* 20世纪80年代,“女士”的称呼较以前大为普及。

## 2 a name used by your friends and family that is not your real name 朋友和家人称呼你的名字,但不是你真正的名字

- ▶ nickname
- ▶ pet name

**nickname** /'nɪk 'nem; 'nɪkneim/ [n C] a name given to someone by their friends or family, which is not their real name and is often chosen because of something about their appearance or behaviour 外号, 绰号: *At school, her nickname was Carrots because of her red hair.* 学校里,她外号叫“胡萝卜”,因为她长着红头发。| **earn sb a nickname** (=cause someone to have a particular nickname) 使某人获得一个外号 *His black cloak earned him the nickname 'Dracula'.* 他的黑斗篷使他得了个“吸血鬼”的外号。

**pet name** /'pet 'nem; 'pet 'neim/ [n C] a name you call someone who you like very much, for example your boyfriend or a young child in your family 爱称, 昵称: *Her pet name for him is Tiger.* 她给他起了个爱称叫“阿虎”。| *She had pet names for all her grandchildren - Curly, Longlegs, and Coco.* 她给所有的孙子孙女都起了爱称——鬈毛、长腿、椰子。

## 3 a name that someone uses that is not their real name 某人使用的假名

- ▶ false name
- ▶ stage name
- ▶ pseudonym
- ▶ pen name
- ▶ alias
- ▶ aka/a.k.a.
- ▶ under an assumed name
- ▶ go by the name of
- ▶ under the name of sth

**false name** /'fɔːls 'nem; 'fɔːls 'neim/ [n C] a name that someone uses instead of their real name, so that people will not find out who they really are 假名: *None of them had ever heard of Giles Williams, which was clearly a false name.* 没人听说过贾尔斯·威廉斯这个人,那显然是个假名。| **give/use a false name** *It is illegal to give a false name to your employer.* 向雇主提供假名是非法的。| **under a false name** (=using a false name) 用假名 *The woman was a foreigner travelling under a false name.* 那女人是个外国人,用假名四处旅行。

**stage name** /'stedʒ 'nem; 'steɪdʒ 'neim/ [n C] the name used by an actor, singer etc instead of their real name (演员、歌手等的) 艺名: *Greta Garbo was the*

stage name of Greta Gustavson, born in Stockholm in 1905. 葛丽泰·嘉宝是葛丽泰·古斯塔夫森的艺术名，她1905年她出生于斯德哥尔摩。

**pseudonym** /ˈsjuːdɒnɪm/ [n C] a name used by someone, especially a writer, instead of their real name [尤指作家所用的] 笔名，化名，假名：‘Saki’ was the pseudonym of the writer H.H. Monroe. “萨基”是作家H.H.门罗的笔名。| **under the pseudonym** (=using the pseudonym) 用笔名 Morton wrote a weekly column in ‘The Daily Telegraph’ under the pseudonym ‘Beachcomber’. 莫顿用“海滨拾荒者”的笔名在《每日电讯报》上写每周专栏。

**pen name** /ˈpen neɪm/ [n C] a name used by a writer instead of their real name [作家所用的] 笔名：The name Voltaire was in fact a pen name – his real name was Francois Marie Arouet. 伏尔泰实际上是个笔名——他真名叫弗朗索瓦·马里·阿鲁埃。| **under the pen name** (=using the pen name) 用笔名 She wrote her novels under the pen name George Eliot, because the publishers would not accept a manuscript written by a woman. 她用笔名乔治·艾略特写小说，因为出版商不愿意接受女子的来稿。

**alias** /ˈeɪliəs/ [prep] a word meaning ‘also known as’, used when giving someone’s real name, together with a different name they also use or are known by, especially because they are a criminal 又名，化名 [尤指罪犯]：Carlos, alias ‘The Jackal’, is wanted by police in several countries. 卡斯，别名“胡狼”，在好几个国家里被警方通缉。| We were introduced to Mrs Taylor, alias Meg Dods, author of the Housewife’s Manual. 我们经介绍认识了泰勒夫人，泰勒夫人又名梅格·多兹，是《家庭主妇指南》的作者。— **alias** [n C] Roberts is known to use a number of aliases, including Bill Smith, Paul Williams, and even Count Von Blixenbureg. 据知罗伯茨用过许多化名，包括比尔·史密斯、保罗·威廉斯，甚至冯·布利克森堡伯爵。

**aka/a.k.a.** /ˌe ke ˈeɪ/ [et ker ˈeɪ] an abbreviation meaning ‘also known as’, used when giving someone’s real name together with a different name that they use or are known by, especially because they are a criminal 又名，亦称 [also known as 的缩写；尤指罪犯]：Standing there in front of me was Peter Downs, a.k.a. ‘The Leithgate Strangler’. 站在我面前的是彼得·唐斯，又名“莱思盖特的杀手”。

**under an assumed name** /ˌʌndə ən əˈsʊmd ˈneɪm/ [ʌndə ən əˈsjuːmd ˈneɪm/ [adv] if you do something under an assumed name, you do it using a name that is not your real name, especially in order to do it dishonestly or secretly 用化名 (尤为了做不诚实或秘密的事)：He had rented a car under an assumed name. 他用化名租了一辆汽车。| She entered the private clinic under an assumed name, but the press still managed to find out. 她用化名进了一家私人诊所，可媒体还是设法知道了。

**go by the name of** /ˌgo baɪ ðə ˈneɪm əv/; ˌgəʊ baɪ ðə ˈneɪm əv/ [v phrase] if someone goes by the name of something, they tell people that this is their name, when in fact it is not 自称是：Herbert always hated his original name, so he went by the name of David. 赫伯特一直不喜欢自己的原名，所以就跟人家说他叫戴维。| The photographs resembled a man who lived in New York and went by the name of Ivan Denisovich. 这些照片看起来像一名住在纽约、自称是伊凡·丹尼索维奇的男子。

**under the name of sth** /ˌʌndə ðə ˈneɪm əv (sth)/; ˌʌndə ðə ˈneɪm əv (sth)/ [adv] using a different name from your real name 用…的名字 (指不用真名)：

They registered at the hotel under the name of Smith. 他们用史密斯这个名字在旅馆里登记。| Bollard set up a company under the name of Mr M. Roberts. 伯拉德以M.罗伯茨先生这个名字登记成立了一家公司。

#### 4 the name of a place, thing, product etc 地方、物品、产品等的名字

- ▶ name
- ▶ title
- ▶ place name
- ▶ code name
- ▶ brand name
- ▶ proper noun

**name** /neɪm; neɪm/ [n C] 名字；名称：I’ve forgotten the name of the street where she lives. 我忘了她所住那条街的街名了。| **get its name from sth** The village of Furnace got its name from the local industries of silver and iron smelting. 火炉村因当地冶炼银和铁的工业而得名。| **the Chinese/French etc name for sth** The Chinese name for this plant means ‘cat’s ears’. 这种植物的中文名的意思是“猫耳朵”。

**title** /ˈtaɪtəl/ [n C] the name of a book, film, play, painting etc [书、电影、戏剧、绘画等的] 名称；题目，标题：I’ve read one of her books, but I can’t remember the title. 我看过她的一本书，不过记不起书名了。| What’s the title of this week’s assignment? 这个星期的作业题目是什么？| **under the title** The film was released in the UK under the title ‘Maybe Baby’. 这部电影用《宝贝喜临门》为片名在英国发行。

**place name** /ˈpleɪs ˌneɪm/; ˈpleɪs ˌneɪm/ [n C] the name of a place such as a town or an area of a country 地名：In this part of the US many of the place names are of French origin. 美国这一地区的许多地名都源自法语。

**code name** /ˈkɒd ˌneɪm/; ˈkəʊd ˌneɪm/ [n C] a secret name for something such as a military plan that you do not want other people to know about [军事计划等的] 代号：Operation Overlord was the code name of the Normandy landing which took place in June 1944. “霸王行动”是1944年6月诺曼底登陆的代号。

**brand name** /ˈbrænd ˌneɪm/; ˈbrænd ˌneɪm/ [n C] the name given to a product by the company that makes it, often including the name of the company itself 商品名，商标名：Our customers prefer goods with brand names, such as Levis or Adidas. 我们的顾客喜欢名牌产品，如李维斯或阿迪达斯。

**proper noun** ALSO 又作 **proper name** /ˈprɒpə ˌnaʊn/; ˈprɒpə ˌneɪm/; ˈprɒpə ˌnaʊn/ [n C] the name of a person, place, or organization, usually written with a capital letter at the beginning – used when talking about grammar 专有名词 (首字母常用大写，谈及语法时使用)：Dictionaries don’t usually list proper names. 字典一般不收录专有名词。| Chicago, Stephen and Mount Everest are all proper nouns. 芝加哥、斯蒂芬和珠穆朗玛峰都是专有名词。

#### 5 to have a particular name 叫某个名字

- ▶ sb’s name is sth
- ▶ be called
- ▶ be named
- ▶ be known as
- ▶ be entitled
- ▶ go by the name of
- ▶ be termed

**sb’s name is sth** / (sb’s) ˈneɪm ɪz (sth); (sb’s) ˈneɪm ɪz (sth)/ 某人名叫什么：Hi! My name’s Ted. I’m from Florida. 嗨，我名叫特德，来自佛罗里达。| ‘Who’s that man over there?’ ‘His name is Lucio Mannonetti and he owns the company.’ “那人是谁？”“他名字叫卢乔·玛诺内蒂，是公司的老板。”

**be called** /bi ˈkɒld/; bi ˈkɔːld/ [v phrase] to have a par-

ticular name — use this about a person, thing, or place 名叫, 名为〔用于人、物或地方〕: *There's someone called Russell on the phone for you.* 有个叫拉塞尔的人打电话找你。| *What's the new teacher called?* 新来的老师叫什么名字? | *They are in favour of what is called 'sustainable development'.* 他们支持大家所称的“可持续发展”。| *It was scarcely big enough to be called a school — it was more like a garage.* 这样的规模简直不能称之为学校——那更像是一个车库。

**be named** /biˈnemd; biːˈnemd/ [v phrase] someone who is named Paul, Jane etc has the name Paul, Jane etc 名叫: *Their new baby is named Caroline.* 他们的新生宝宝名叫卡罗琳。| *She went to the movies with some guy named Rudi.* 她和一个叫鲁迪的人去看电影。

**be known as** /biˈnɒn æz; biːˈnɒn æz/ [v phrase] if someone or something is known as a particular name, that is the name that people call them, although it is not their real name 被叫做〔但不是真名〕: *This area is known as Little Odessa because there are a lot of Russians living there.* 这个地方被称为“小敖德萨”, 因为住着许多俄罗斯人。| **be known to sb as sth** *He was known to his friends as Rambo.* 他的朋友都叫他兰博。| **be better known as sth** *William Shatner is better known as Captain Kirk.* 威廉·沙特纳更为人们熟悉的名字是柯克船长。

**be entitled** /biˈmɪntɪd; biːˈmɪntɪd/ [v phrase] if a book, play, film, painting etc is entitled something, that is its name〔书、剧本、电影、画作等〕题为, 名为: *Her first published novel was entitled 'Rivers of Passion'.* 她发表的第一部小说叫《激情的河流》。| *Biko contributed a column to the student newspaper which was entitled 'I Write What I Like'.* 比科为学生报写专栏, 题为《我写我爱》。

**go by the name of** /ˌɡoʊ baɪ ðəˈnem əv; ˌɡəʊ baɪ ðəˈnem v/ [v phrase] to be called something, use this especially when you are giving another better-known name for something 以…为名〔尤用于给出更常见的名称〕: *This kind of chilli powder sometimes goes by the name of cayenne pepper.* 这种辣椒粉有时被叫做卡宴红辣椒粉。| *The mixture of fish, rice and eggs goes by the name of kedgeree in most restaurants.* 这种用鱼、大米和鸡蛋混合做成的东西在多数餐厅里都叫做印度什锦烩饭。

**be termed** /biˈtɜːmd; biːˈtɜːmd/ [v phrase] to be called by a particular name — used especially in scientific or technical contexts 被称做〔尤用于科技方面〕: *This process, in which liquid metal is poured into moulds, is usually termed diecasting.* 把金属熔液倒入铸模的这个过程通常被称做压铸。

## 6 to give a name to someone or something 给某人或某物起名

► call  
► name

► christen  
► rename

**call** /kɔːl; kɒl/ [v T] **call sb Paul/Jane etc** 叫某人保罗/简等: *My mother wanted to call me Yuri.* 我母亲想把我叫做尤里。| *Guidebooks call Chicago 'The Windy City'.* 旅游书上称芝加哥为“风城”。| *This is what psychologists call 'body language'.* 这就是心理学家所谓的“身体语言”。

**name** /nem; neɪm/ [v T] to officially give someone or something a name 给…正式起名, 命名: *Have they named the baby yet?* 他们给宝宝起名字了没有? | **name sb Paul/Jane etc** *We named our daughter Sarah.* 我们给女儿起名叫萨拉。| **name sb/sth after**

**sb** ALSO 又作 **name sb/sth for sb** **American** 【美】 *Bill was named after his father.* 比尔以他父亲的名字命名。| *The new building is going to be named for Ronald Reagan.* 这幢新大楼将以罗纳德·里根的名字命名。

**christen** /ˈkrɪsn; ˈkrɪsən/ [v phrase] to give a baby its name at a Christian religious ceremony 给〔婴儿〕取教名: **christen sb Paul/Jane etc** *They christened him Patrick John.* 他们给他起了教名, 叫帕特里克·约翰。| *She was christened Jessica, but everyone calls her Jess.* 她的教名是杰西卡, 但大家都叫她杰丝。

**rename** /riˈnem; riːˈnem/ [v T] to give something a new and different name 给…重新命名: *You can rename, delete, or copy files very easily.* 把档案重新命名、删除或复制都非常容易。| **rename sth sth** *New Amsterdam was renamed New York in the 17th Century.* 新阿姆斯特丹于17世纪改名为纽约。

## 7 to publicly announce the name of someone 公布某人的名字

► name

► identify

**name** /nem; neɪm/ [v T] to publicly say who someone is, by telling people his or her name 公开…的名字: *She refused to name the father of her child.* 她不肯公开孩子父亲的名字。| **name sb as sb** *Police have named the dead woman as Annabel Thomas.* 警方公布了死者的名字, 是安娜贝尔·托马斯。

**identify** /aɪˈdɛntəˌfaɪ; aɪˈdɛntɪˌfaɪ/ [v T] to officially recognize someone and say that you know who they are, for example in order to help the police〔如帮助警方〕指认, 认出: *The victim identified her attacker in court.* 受害者当庭指认了行凶者。| *Greg had to identify the body of his wife.* 格雷格无奈地辨认妻子的尸体。

## 8 when you cannot remember or do not use the exact name 记不起或不使用确切的名字

► what's-his-name/  
what's-her-name  
► so-and-so  
► what's-its-name

► thingamijig  
► doodad/doohickey  
► such and such

**what's-his-name/what's-her-name** /ˈhwɒts ɪz ˌnem, ˈhwɒts ɜː ˌnem; ˈwɒts ɪz ˌnem, ˈwɒts ɜː ˌnem/ [n phrase] spoken informal say this when you cannot remember someone's name【口, 非正式】那个叫什么来着〔记不起某人名时〕: *She was with what's-his-name — you know, the one who wears orange jeans.* 她的那个叫什么来着在一起——你知道, 就是那个穿橙色牛仔褲的人。| *Send the report to what's-her-name in Accounting.* 把这份报告发给会计部的那个叫什么来着。

**so-and-so** /səʊ ənd so; ˈsəʊ ənd sɒs/ [n phrase] an expression meaning a particular person, used especially when you are mentioning someone that another person often talks about, and their actual name is not important 某某人, 谁谁〔尤用于提及某人经常说起的人, 具体名字并不重要〕: *Whenever you ask her about anything it's always 'so-and-so says this', or 'so-and-so says that' — she never gives her own honest opinion.* 每次问她什么事情, 她总说“某某人这样说”, 或者“某某人那样说”——她从来坦白说出自己的想法。| *They're always gossiping about so-and-so having an affair with so-and-so.* 他们总是在说三道四, 说哪个人和哪个人私通。

**what's-its-name** ALSO 又作 **whatsit** especially Brit-

ish [尤英] /**whatchamacallit** American [美] /**hwats** its, **hwatsit**, **wɒtʃəməˈkɔːlɪt**; **wɒts** its, **hwatsit**, **wɒtʃəməˈkɔːlɪt** [n phrase] spoken informal say this when you cannot remember the name of something [口, 非正式] 那个叫什么来着 [记不起某物名字时说]: *What you need is a what's-its-name ... a torque wrench.* 你需要的是那个叫什么来着...一把扭矩扳手。| *Did you see that boy with the whatsit round his head?* 你看到那个头上戴着什么来着的男孩吗? | *I'm going to have a whatchamacallit when I have a baby.* 'What, you mean an epidural?' '我生孩子的时候要那种叫什么来着。' '什么, 你是说无痛分娩吗?'

**thingamijig** ALSO 又作 thingy British [英] /**θɪŋəməˈdʒɪg**, **θɪŋɪ**; **θɪŋəməˈdʒɪg**, **θɪŋɪ** [n C] informal a small object that does a particular job, whose name you have forgotten or do not know [非正式] 那个什么东西: *They have to use a special thingamijig to undo the nuts.* 他们不得不用一个专门的什么东西来撬开这些坚果。| *What's that plastic thingy called?* 那个塑料的玩意儿是什么?

**doodad/doohickey** /**duːdəd**, **ˈduːhɪki**; **duːdəd**, **ˈduːhɪki** [n C] American a small object whose name you have forgotten or do not know [美] [想不起名字或不知道名字的] 小东西, 小玩意儿: *She kept pressing the buttons on the remote control doodad.* 她不停按着那个遥控东西上的按钮。| *What's this little doohickey for?* 这小玩意儿是干什么用的?

**such and such** /**sʌtʃ** ənd **sʌtʃ**; **sʌtʃ** ənd **sʌtʃ** [n phrase] an expression meaning a particular thing, used instead of giving examples of what you are talking about 这样那样的东西: *Americans are very proud of their country - they're always saying that such and such is the biggest in the whole world.* 美国人很为自己的国家感到骄傲——他们总是在说这样那样的东西是全世界最大的。| **such and such a person/place etc** You can say to me, I want such and such a photographer, and I'll try to get them for you. 你可以告诉我, 我需要这样那样的摄影师, 我会想办法帮你去找的。

## 9 someone whose name is not known 不知道名字的某人

- ▶ **anonymous**
- ▶ **incognito**
- ▶ **unnamed**
- ▶ **unknown**
- ▶ **unidentified**
- ▶ **nameless**

**anonymous** /əˈnɒnəməs; əˈnɒnməs/ [adj] someone who is **anonymous** does something without saying what their name is, or their name is not known 匿名的; 不知名的: *The writer of the poem is anonymous.* 这首诗的作者不详。| **an anonymous donor** (=someone who gives something but does not say publicly who they are) 匿名捐赠者 \$50,000 has been given to the charity by an **anonymous donor** from Utah. 一位犹他州人匿名捐赠五万美元给该慈善机构。| **anonymous letter/phone call** (=from someone who does not say their name) 匿名信/电话 *I received anonymous phone calls warning me not to go to the police about what I'd seen.* 我接到一个匿名电话, 警告我不要向警方报告我所看见的情况。| **sb wishes to remain anonymous** One source, who wished to remain **anonymous**, said that he had seen the woman go into his room. 有个不愿透露姓名的人说, 他看到那人进了他的房间。— **anonymously** [adv] *He sent the documents anonymously to a local newspaper.* 他匿名把文件寄给了当地一家报社。— **anonymity** /æˈnɪmɪti; æˈnɪmɪˈti/ [n U] *If you are needed as a witness, your*

*anonymity will be guaranteed* (=we will promise that your name will not be made known to other people). 如果我们需要你出庭作证, 就保证不会公开你的姓名。

**unnamed** /ˌʌnˈneɪmd; ˌʌnˈneɪmd/ [adj] an **unnamed** person is someone whose name has not been made known publicly 不知其名的; 未提及名字的; 没有公开姓名的: *An unnamed bidder paid \$23 million for the painting.* 一位没有公开姓名的出价人用2,300万美元买了这幅画。| *The newspaper received the information from an unnamed source.* 报社是从一位匿名人士那儿得到的消息。

**unidentified** /ˌʌnɪˈdɛntɪˌfaɪd; ˌʌnɪˈdɛntɪˌfaɪd/ [adj] an **unidentified** person is someone whose name is not known because police or government officials have been unable to find out who they are, or have not said who they are 身份不明的: *Five men were wounded by an unidentified gunman in Belfast city centre yesterday.* 昨天在贝尔法斯特市中心, 五名男子被一个身份不明的持枪歹徒打伤。| *The three bodies found in the river remain unidentified.* 河里发现的三具尸体仍然身份不明。| *An unidentified caller contacted the police and gave the names of the men involved in the robbery.* 一位不明身份的人打电话跟警方联系, 告诉他们参与抢劫者的名字。

**incognito** /ɪnˈkɒɡniˌto; ɪnˈkɒɡˈniːtəʊ/ [adv] if a famous person goes somewhere **incognito**, they go there without telling people who they are (名人) 隐姓埋名地, 隐瞒身份地: *He tried to go incognito but his bizarre disguise made him stand out even more.* 他试图隐瞒身份, 但是他那身奇怪的乔装打扮即使他更显眼了。

**unknown** /ˌʌnˈnɒn; ˌʌnˈnəʊn/ [adj] an **unknown** person is someone whose name is not known because you do not know them or because they are not famous 不知其名的; 不出名的: *She said the flowers were from an unknown admirer.* 她说这些花是一个不知名的爱慕者送的。| *We met near the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier.* 我们在无名战士墓地附近碰头。| **+ to Most of the stars in the movie are unknown to US audiences.** 这部电影里的大多数明星都不为美国观众所熟悉。

**nameless** /ˈneɪmlɪs; ˈneɪmləs/ [adj] a **nameless** person is one of many people who are not famous and whose names are not generally known 无名的, 不知名的: *No one gives much thought to the nameless millions who work in our factories.* 没有人仔细想过我们工厂里数百万默默无闻的工人。| *The nameless victims of the nation's civil war* 国家内战中无名的受害者

## 10 when the name of someone or something is not suitable 某人或某物的名字不合适

- ▶ **so-called**
- ▶ **in name only**
- ▶ **misnomer**
- ▶ **self-styled**
- ▶ **nominal**

**so-called** /ˌso ˈkɔːld; sɔː ˈkɔːld/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a word used to describe someone or something that has been given a name that you think is wrong 所谓的: *I went to see the playwright's so-called masterpiece and was very disappointed by it.* 我去看了该剧作家那部所谓的代表作, 感到非常失望。| *A lot has been written in recent years about the so-called 'male menopause'.* 近年来有许多有关所谓的“男性更年期”的著作。

**misnomer** /ˈmɪsˈnɒmə; ˈmɪsˈnəʊmə/ [n C] formal a

name that is not correct or does not seem suitable 【正式】错误的名子; 不恰当的名子: *The Palace of Justice - a terrible misnomer - was set on fire by the workers.* 正义殿——一个多么不恰当的名字——被工人放火烧了。| **be something of a misnomer** *The term 'black-headed gull' is something of a misnomer, since the bird's head is actually brown.* 叫“黑头鸥”有点欠妥, 因为这种鸟的头部实际上是棕色的。

**nominal** /ˈnɒmɪnəl/; ˈnɒmɪnəl/ [adj] having the name of a job or position in society, but not actually doing that job or having the responsibilities that go with it 名义上的, 有名无实的: *It's fairly clear that he is only the nominal head of the local party - in fact he's got no authority at all.* 很明显他只是这个地方政党名义上的领袖——实际上他一点权力也没有。| *The daughter had all the brains and did all the accounts - the son was just the nominal boss of the business.* 女儿非常聪明, 所有账务都由她来处理——儿子只是公司名义上的老板。

**in name only** /ɪn ˈneɪm ˈoʊli/; ɪn ˈneɪm ˈoʊnli/ [adv] having a name or title, but not having the qualities or character that go with that name 只是在名义上: *It's a revolutionary party in name only - in fact it's quite conservative.* 这只是个名义上的革命党——实际上它很保守。| *He will be my husband in name only - he knows I'm really in love with you.* 他将只是我名义上的丈夫——他只知道我愛他。

**self-styled** /ˈself stɑɪld/; ˈself stɑɪld/ [adj] use this about someone who gives himself or herself a particular title that you think they do not deserve and do not have a right to 自称的, 自封的, 自命的: *The self-styled leader of the New Republic refused all attempts at negotiation by the former government.* 新共和国自封的领导人拒绝前政府的一切谈判要求。| *These self-styled complementary therapists make a fortune out of preying on the gullibility of often very sick people.* 这些自命为辅助治疗专家的人, 利用患重病之人容易轻信别人的弱点, 大发横财。

## narrow

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— wide

▶ see also 另见 thin

### 1 not wide 不宽的

▶ narrow

**narrow** /ˈnæro/; ˈnæroʊ/ [adj] a narrow road, river, bed, space etc is not wide when measured from one side to the other 狭窄的: *A steep, narrow path led down through the woods to the beach.* 一条陡峭狭窄的小路穿过林子通往海滨。| *She climbed through a narrow gap in the fence.* 她从篱笆上一个窄窄的缺口爬过去。| *The road was too narrow for me to overtake the car in front.* 路太窄, 我没法超过前面那辆车。| *Nordic skis are longer, narrower and lighter than Alpine skis.* 北欧滑雪板比高山滑雪板更长、更窄、更轻。

### 2 to become narrower 变窄

▶ get narrower ▶ taper

**get narrower** ALSO 又作 **narrow** /get ˈnæroʊ, ˈnæro/; get ˈnæroʊ, ˈnæroʊ/ [v phrase] if something such as

a road, river, path, or passage gets narrower or narrows, it becomes narrow (道路、河流、小径、通道等) 变窄: *At that point the path got narrower and more overgrown with weeds.* 在那个地方, 小路变得狭窄起来, 而且杂草丛生。| *The streets were getting narrower, the houses taller as we approached the oldest part of the town.* 我们快到小镇最古老的地区时, 街道越来越窄, 房子越来越高。| **+ to** *Having narrowed to about 50 feet in the canyon, the river was now moving with speed and fury.* 那条河在峡谷里变窄到约 50 英尺左右, 水流变得湍急了, 而且波涛汹涌。| **narrow from sth to sth** *Up ahead the road was narrowing from three lanes to two.* 前面的路渐渐变窄, 由三车道变成了两车道。

**taper** /ˈteɪpə/; ˈteɪpə/ [v] if something tapers, it is narrower at one end than the other 逐渐变窄: **+ to** *In the north the island is six miles across, but it tapers to two in the south.* 这海岛北面有六英里宽, 但是逐渐变窄, 到南面只有两英里了。| **taper to a point** *The leaves are bright green and taper to a point at the tip.* 叶子是嫩绿色的, 一头逐渐变细, 在末端形成一个细尖。| *The girl's forehead was broad, tapering to a delicate chin.* 那女孩额头宽宽的, 脸型逐渐收窄, 形成纤巧的下巴。| **-tapering** [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 *She had beautiful hands with long tapering fingers.* 她的手很漂亮, 手指尖尖的, 很修长。| **-tapered** [adj] *The columns supporting the arch are tapered and beautifully carved.* 拱门的撑柱上细下粗, 雕刻精美。

## natural

not made by humans or changed by humans 天然的

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— artificial

- ▶ land where there are trees and fields and not many buildings 有树木和田野而没有很多建筑物的地方 see 参见 **country** (13-14)
- ▶ feelings that are natural and normal 自然和正常的感觉 see 参见 **normal/ordinary**
- ▶ see also 另见 **false, normal/ordinary**

### 1 plants/animals/places/substances 植物/动物/地方/物质

- ▶ natural
- ▶ wild
- ▶ in the wild
- ▶ raw
- ▶ virgin
- ▶ untamed
- ▶ unspoiled

**natural** /ˈnætʃərəl/; ˈnætʃərəl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 not made, caused, or changed by humans 天然的, 自然的: *It was fascinating to see the elephants in their natural environment.* 看到大象在自然的环境中生活, 真是有趣。| *The river had worn away the rock to form a natural bridge.* 河水冲刷岩石, 形成一座天然的桥。| *A pipeline carries natural gas from under the sea to the refinery inland.* 管道把海底的天然气输送到内陆的提炼厂。| **natural resources** (=useful or valuable substances such as oil, coal etc that exist naturally in a particular country) 自然资源 (如石油、煤等) *The United States is a country with substantial natural resources.* 美国是一个自然资源丰富的国家。| **-naturally** [adv] *Is your hair naturally curly?* (=do you do anything to it to make it curly?) 你的头发是天生鬈曲的吗?



**wild** /waɪld; ˈwaɪld/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **wild** flowers, plants, and animals are in their natural state and have not been changed or controlled by humans [动植物] 野生的: *There were lots of wild flowers growing by the roadside.* 路边长了许多野花。| *Wild strawberries are much smaller than the kind you get in shops.* 野生草莓比商店里的草莓小很多。| *In my opinion, wild animals should not be kept in zoos.* 我认为, 野生动物不应该饲养在动物园里。| **wildlife** (=wild animals, plants etc) 野生生物 *The island has an abundance of wildlife - animals, birds and fish.* 岛上野生生物品种丰富, 有各种动物、鸟和鱼。| **grow wild** *Banana trees were growing wild on the edge of the forest.* 森林边缘有野生的香蕉树。

**in the wild** /ɪn ðə ˈwaɪld; ɪn ðə ˈwaɪld/ [adv] if animals live in the **wild**, they live in their natural state, not in a place such as a farm 处于野生状态: *There are only about 5,000 white rhinos left living in the wild.* 处于野生状态的白犀牛只剩下5,000头左右了。

**raw** /rɔː; rɔː/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **raw** sugar, silk, tobacco etc is in its natural state before or without being changed by a chemical process 未经加工的(糖、丝、烟草等): *Ghana still imports both raw and processed tobacco.* 加纳仍旧进口烟草和加工过的烟草。| *The Princess was wearing a dark green dress made of raw silk.* 王妃穿了一件墨绿色的生丝礼服。| **raw materials** (=basic natural materials that are needed to produce things) 原材料 *Japan depends on the outside world for virtually all of its raw materials, including oil.* 日本几乎所有的原材料, 包括石油, 都依赖外国提供。

**virgin** /ˈvɜːdʒɪn; ˈvɜːdʒɪn/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **virgin** forest, land etc is still in its natural state and has not been spoiled or changed by human beings 未开发的(森林、土地等): *Here we find immense virgin forests, similar to those of the Amazon and Indonesia.* 我们在这里发现了大片类似亚马孙地区和印度尼西亚的原始森林。| *In front of them were 500 miles of virgin plains almost uninhabited by white people.* 在他们眼前, 是连绵500英里的原始平原, 几乎没有白人居住。

**untamed** /ˌʌnˈteɪmd; ˌʌnˈteɪmd/ [adj] an animal or place that is **untamed** has not been trained, controlled, or changed in any way by people, so that it is still completely wild [动物] 未经驯服的; [地方] 未经开发的: *Untamed horses roamed free in the wilds of the American plains.* 野马在美国的荒野上自由自在地漫步。| *These were the first railways, the first means of crossing wide open spaces that are still vast and untamed, even today.* 这些是最早的铁路, 荒漠的土地上最早的交通工具, 而这些土地甚至在今天依然广袤如初, 荒无人烟。

**unspoiled** ALSO 又作 unspoilt British [英] /ˌʌnˈspɔɪld; ˌʌnˈspɔɪlt; ˌʌnˈspɔɪld; ˌʌnˈspɔɪlt/ [adj] a place that is **unspoiled** is still in its beautiful natural state because no-one has built roads, buildings etc on it - use this especially about a place that has not been developed for tourists 未遭破坏的[尤指没有开发旅游的地方]: *With its largely unspoiled natural beauty, Vietnam is rapidly becoming a destination for more and more foreign visitors.* 越南有很多未被破坏的自然美景, 很快就成了越来越多外国游客的目的地。| *The path leads eventually to a vast expanse of unspoiled woodland.* 这条小路最终通向一片广袤的原始林地。| *If you go further into the countryside, you will come across a number of unspoiled medieval walled villages.* 如果你再深入这片乡村地区, 会看到一些尚未遭受破

坏的中世纪带城墙的村落。

## 2 food/drink 食品/饮料

- ▶ natural
- ▶ organic

▶ pure

**natural** /ˈnætʃərəl; ˈnætʃərəl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **natural** produced without using chemicals 天然的: *The manufacturers claim that only natural ingredients are used in their products.* 制造商称他们的产品中只用天然原料。| *Today's consumers prefer drinks that contain natural flavourings.* 现在的消费者喜欢喝含天然调味香料的饮品。

**organic** /ɔːrɡənɪk; ɔːrɡənɪk/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **organic** fruit, vegetables etc have been grown without using chemicals to help them grow [水果、蔬菜等] 有机的: *Most supermarkets now sell organic produce.* 现在大多数超级市场都出售有机农产品。| *Organic fruit is generally more expensive.* 有机水果通常较昂贵。| *Nowadays I only buy meat that is organic.* 现在我只买有机肉类。

**pure** /pjʊə; pjʊə/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **pure** food or drink has not had anything added to it (食物或饮料) 纯的, 纯净的: *pure orange juice* 纯橙汁 | *Our burgers are made of 100% pure beef.* 我们的汉堡包用100%的纯牛肉做成。

## near

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: —

far

▶ see also 另见 convenient

## 1 not far away 不远

- ▶ near
- ▶ close
- ▶ a short distance
- ▶ not far
- ▶ nearby
- ▶ neighbouring
- ▶ in the vicinity

**near** /nɪr; nɪə/ [prep/adv/adj] only a short distance from a person, place, or thing 靠近; 近; 近的: *We camped in a forest near a large lake.* 我们在靠近大湖的一个森林里扎了营。| *Don't go near the fire.* 不要靠近火。| *Have you ever been to Versailles? It's near Paris.* 你去过凡尔赛吗? 在巴黎附近。| *The place where we were going was much nearer than I thought.* 我们要去的地方比我想的要近多了。| *near enough to do sth* *Bob was standing near enough to hear what they were saying.* 鲍勃站得离他们很近, 能听到他们的谈话。| *nearer to sth/nearest to sth* *If we moved to Dallas we'd be nearer to my parents.* 如果我们搬到达拉斯, 就会离我父母近些。| *Only the people who were nearest to the speaker could actually hear what he said.* 只有离演讲者最近的那些人才能够听到他的话。| **near here** *The accident happened somewhere near here.* 事故就发生在这附近。

**close** /klos; kloʊs/ [adv/adj] very near to something or someone, or almost touching them 接近(的); 近(的): *As we approached Abbeville, the gunfire sounded very close.* 我们快到阿比维尔时, 枪声听上去离我们非常近。| **+ to** *Don't drive so close to the edge of the road.* 不要把车开得这么靠近路边。| **+ behind/beside** *Suddenly we heard footsteps close behind us.* 突然, 我们听到身后有脚步声靠近。| **+ together** *The houses were built very close together,*

and the gardens were rather small. 这些房子都建得紧挨在一起, 花园也相当小。| *Nancy came over and sat close beside me on the bed.* 南希走过来, 紧挨着我坐在床上。| **close by** (=near where you are) 在附近 *Is there a gas station close by?* 附近有加油站吗?

**a short distance** /əˈʃɔ:t 'distəns; əˈʃɔ:t 'distəns/ [n phrase] used to say that something is quite near something or someone 短距离: **+ away** *I'd parked my car a short distance away, just around the corner.* 我把车停在附近, 就在拐弯处。| **+ from** *Harvard University is only a short distance from the center of Boston.* 哈佛大学离波士顿市中心只有一点路程。| **a short distance to the south/north etc** *The source of the river is a short distance to the south of here.* 这条河的源头在这里往南不远的地方。

**not far** /nɒt 'fɑ:; nɒt 'fɑ:z/ [adv] not a very long distance away — use this about somewhere that is near enough to be easy to get to 不远 (指容易去的地方): *'How far's the station?' 'Oh, not far — about ten minutes by car.'* “车站有多远?” “噢, 不远——坐车大约十分钟。”| **+ from** *Asti is not far from the French border.* 阿斯蒂镇离法国边境不远。| **+ away** *Our hotel was in the centre of town but the beach wasn't far away.* 我们的酒店在镇中心, 但离海滩不是很远。

**nearby** /nɪə'baɪ; nɪə'baɪə/ [adv] near the place where you are or the place you are talking about 在附近: *Dave, who was sitting nearby, laughed when he heard this.* 坐在近旁的戴夫听到这话就大笑起来。| *The house is really nice, and a lot of my friends live nearby.* 这房子很不错, 而且我许多朋友住在附近。| *It was very convenient having the garage nearby.* 附近有汽车修理厂, 非常方便。— **nearby** [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 *Lucy was staying with her aunt in the nearby town of Hamilton.* 露西跟她姑妈一起住在附近的哈密尔顿镇上。

**neighbouring** British [英] /neɪbərɪŋ/ American [美] /neɪbərɪŋ; 'neɪbərɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 *a neighbouring country, town, area etc* 是 near the place where you are or the place you are talking about 邻近的 (国家、城镇、地区等): *The fair attracted thousands of people from neighbouring areas.* 集市吸引了邻近地区数以千计的人。| *Soldiers and firemen from 13 neighboring towns wrestled with the blaze for hours.* 来自 13 个邻镇的士兵和消防员与烈火搏斗了好几个小时。

**in the vicinity** /ɪn ðə və'sɪnəti; ɪn ðə vɪ'sɪnəti/ [adv] formal in the area around and near a particular place 【正式】在附近: *A white van was seen in the vicinity at about the time when the murder took place.* 凶杀案发生时, 有人看到一辆白色小货车停在附近。| **+ of** *In the past ten years there have been more cases of cancer in the vicinity of nuclear installations.* 在过去十年里, 核设施周围的癌症病例有所增加。

## 2 near where you live 在住处附近

- ▶ local
- ▶ in your own backyard
- ▶ on your doorstep

**local** /ləkəl; 'ləʊkəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 *a local store, hospital etc* 是在 the area where you live and that you are most likely to use 当地的; 附近的; 邻近的: *Volunteers like Joyce go round local schools helping children with their reading problems.* 像乔伊丝一样的志愿者们经常到当地的各所学校帮助儿童解决阅读困难。| **sb's local school/cinema etc** *You can find all these books in your local library.* 所有这些书都可以在当地的图书馆里找到。| *Polzeath is our local*

*beach, but there are better surfing beaches further away.* 波尔西是我们附近的一个海滩, 但是再远些还有一些更好的可以冲浪的海滩。— **locally** [adv] in the area near where you live or work 在当地; 在附近: *We prefer to do all our shopping locally.* 我们所有的东西都喜欢在附近购买。| *Do you work locally?* 你在附近上班吗?

**on your doorstep** /ən jur 'dɔ:stɛp; ɒn jɔ: 'dɔ:stɛp/ [adv] informal very near the place where you live 【非正式】在住所旁边: *We're very lucky to have the park right on our doorstep.* 我们非常幸运, 公园就在家旁边。| *Homelessness is a problem that too many people ignore. Yet it's happening on our own doorstep.* 无家可归的问题为太多人所忽视, 然而它就发生在我们身边。

**in your own backyard** /ɪn jur ˌɒn bæk'jɑ:d; ɪn jɔ: ˌɒn bæk'jɑ:d/ [adv] informal near the place where you live — use this especially when talking about something that you do not want there 【非正式】在自己家附近 (尤用于指不希望有的东西): *Most people want the new airport so long as it isn't in their own backyard.* 只要新机场不建在自己家附近, 大多数人还是同意的。

## 3 easy to get to 容易到达的

- ▶ within walking/driving etc distance
- ▶ within reach
- ▶ convenient/handy for sth
- ▶ around the corner
- ▶ be close at hand
- ▶ it's no distance
- ▶ be a stone's throw from

**within walking/driving etc distance** /wɪðɪn 'wɒkɪŋ distəns; wɪðɪn 'wɒkɪŋ distəns/ [adv] if a place is **within walking distance**, it is not far away, and you can walk there easily 走路/开车等很近: *There are several good restaurants within walking distance.* 不远处有几家不错的餐厅。| **+ of** *Dr Goldthorpe lived within walking distance of the University.* 戈德索普博士住在离大学几步路远的地方。| **within easy walking etc distance (of sth)** *Fortunately the house that we were renting was within easy driving distance of the shops.* 幸好我们租的房子离商店很近, 开车不一会就到。

**within reach** /wɪðɪn 'ri:tʃ; wɪðɪn 'ri:tʃ/ [adv] near enough to a town or place for you to get there without too much difficulty 近便, 容易到达: **+ of** *It was just lucky that we were within reach of a hospital.* 正巧, 医院离我们很近。| **within easy reach** (=near enough to get to easily) 在可容易到达的地方 *Around Salzburg there are literally dozens of exciting places to visit — all within easy reach.* 萨尔茨堡周围确实有许多引人入胜的地方可去——它们都在很近便的地方。

**convenient/handy for sth** British [英] **also** 又作 **convenient to sth** American [美] /kən'venjənt, 'hændi fə (sth), kən'venjənt tə (sth); kən'veniənt, 'hændi fə (sth), kən'veniənt tə (sth)/ [adj] if your home, office etc is **convenient for** or **handy for** a particular place, that place is near it and easy to reach to 到某地很方便: *The place where we live now is very convenient for the school — it's only a couple of minutes on foot.* 我们现在住的地方离学校很近——只要走几分钟就能到达。| *My husband works in London so we're looking for a house that's handy for the station.* 我丈夫在伦敦工作, 所以我们想找一幢离车站近便的房子。| *We found an apartment convenient to campus and public transportation.* 我们找到了一套离校园近、公共交通便利的公寓。— **conveniently** [adv] *The campsite was conveniently situated, close to the beach.* 营地位置方

便, 离沙滩很近。

#### around the corner ALSO 又作 round the corner

British [英] /əˈraʊnd ðə ˈkɔːnə, ˈraʊnd ðə ˈkɔːnə; əˈraʊnd ðə ˈkɔːnə, ˈraʊnd ðə ˈkɔːnə/ [adv] not far away, especially in the streets of a town in 附近 (尤指在城镇的街道上): *'Is there a bank near here?'* *'Sure, it's just around the corner.'* “这儿附近有银行吗?” “有, 就在不远处。” | *She won't be long, she's only gone round the corner.* 她不会去很久的, 她只在附近走走。 | **+ from** *We met in a bar just around the corner from my apartment.* 我们就在离我公寓不远的的一个酒吧碰头。

**be close at hand** /bi ˈklos ət ˈhænd; bi: ˈklaʊs ət ˈhænd/ [v phrase] if a building or person is **close at hand**, they are very near and therefore available in case you need them 在近旁; 随时可到; 随时可以找到: *The Exhibition Centre is a great day out, with plenty of parking and all the attractions of Manchester close at hand.* 到展览中心玩一天很不错, 那里车位多, 而且曼彻斯特所有的景点都在近旁。 | *I'm very glad that, when my children were small, my mother was always close at hand.* 我非常庆幸, 我的孩子小的时候, 我母亲总是在我身边。

**it's no distance** /its ˈnə ˌdɪstəns; its ˈnəʊ ˌdɪstəns/ if you say **it's no distance**, you mean that a place is not far away and is therefore easy to get to 离得不远: *We come up here regularly from London; it's no distance.* 我们经常从伦敦过来, 两地相距不远。 | **+ from** *It's no distance from here to Fifth Avenue. We can easily walk it.* 这儿离第五大街不远, 走路很容易就到。

**be a stone's throw from** /bi ə ˈstəʊnz θrəʊ frəm; bi: ə ˈstəʊnz θrəʊ frəm/ [v phrase] if one place is a **stone's throw** from another place, it is only a very short distance from it, so that it is easy to get to 在投石可及的地方, 离得很近: *I was born in Wembley, a stone's throw from the football stadium!* 我在温布利出生, 离那足球场近得很! | **only a stone's throw from sth** *Stanford Hospital is only a stone's throw from where I live.* 斯坦福医院离我住的地方只有几步之遥。 | **within a stone's throw of sth** *The river's within a stone's throw of our apartment – we can see it from the window.* 那条河离我们住的公寓很近——从窗口可以看到。

#### 4 the nearest house/shop/station etc 最近的房子/商店/车站等

► nearest

► the next

**nearest** /ˈniːrɪst; ˈniəːrɪst/ [adj] the nearest shop, station etc that is closest to where you are 最近的 (商店、车站等): *Excuse me, where's the nearest subway station?* 请问, 最近的地铁站在哪儿?

**the next** /ðə ˈnekst; ðə ˈnekst/ [determiner] the next house, street etc that is closest to the one you are in or the one you are talking about 隔壁的, 相邻的 (房子、街道等): *The people in the next apartment were making a lot of noise.* 隔壁那套公寓里的人发出很多噪音。 | *I had to move the car. It's just around the corner in the next street.* 我得移动一下车子, 它就在附近, 隔壁的那条街上。

#### 5 the fact of being near 离得很近

► nearness/closeness ► proximity

**nearness/closeness** /ˈniːrnis, ˈklosnis; ˈniəːnɪs, ˈklaʊsnɪs/ [n U] 近, 靠近: **+ to** *The price of villas varies considerably, according to their facilities and their*

*nearness to the sea.* 别墅的价格相差很大, 要视乎设施和离海边的距离而定。 | *Some of the people took advantage of their village's closeness to the border and made profits from smuggling.* 有些人利用自己村子离边境近的优势走私获利。

**proximity** /prɒkˈsɪməti; prɒkˈsɪmɪti/ [n U] formal nearness [正式] 接近, 邻近: **+ to** *San Francisco has a significant immigrant population because of its proximity to Asia.* 圣弗朗西斯科因为距离亚洲较近而拥有大量的移民人口。 | **+ of** *The proximity of schools, stores, hospitals, and so on is an important factor when purchasing a house.* 学校、商店、医院等是否近便, 是买房子时应该考虑的一个重要因素。

#### 6 near enough to pick up/touch/hit 近得可以拿到/触到/打到的

► handy

► within range

► within reach

► point-blank

**handy** /ˈhændi; ˈhændi/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 | if something is **handy**, it is near enough for you to pick up and use quickly and easily 伸手可及的, 手边的: **keep/have sth handy** *Make sure you keep your passport and ticket handy.* 护照和机票一定要放在手边。 | *A lot of people in the States have a gun handy at night and when they travel.* 许多美国人在夜间或出行的时候都放一把枪在身边。

**within reach** /wɪðɪn ˈri:tʃ; wɪðɪn ˈri:tʃ/ [adv] if something is **within reach**, it is near enough for you to take hold of or touch when you stretch out your hand 伸手可及, 够得着: *As soon as she was within reach he grabbed her wrist.* 她一靠近, 他就一把抓住了她的手腕。 | **within easy reach** *Roy pulled the ashtray towards him so that it was within easy reach.* 罗伊把烟灰缸拉过来, 放在容易够到的地方。 | **within sb's reach** *At this exploratory stage, small children will want to touch anything you leave within their reach.* 小孩子在这个探索性阶段, 你放什么东西在他们拿得到的地方, 他们都要去碰一碰。

**within range** /wɪðɪn ˈrendʒ; wɪðɪn ˈreɪndʒ/ [adv] if something is **within range**, it is near enough for you to attack it or for a weapon to reach it 在射程之内; 在...范围之内: *Once its prey is within range, the snake's head shoots forward to attack.* 猎物一旦进入攻击范围, 蛇就飞快地把头伸出去袭击。 | **+ of** *The village is well within range of the rockets which are being fired.* 那村子完全在要发射的火箭弹的射程之内。 | **come within range of sth** *A day later, the 'Tiger' convoy came within range of air attack.* 一天之后, “猛虎”护航队进入了空袭的范围之内。

**point-blank** /ˈpɔɪnt ˈblæŋk; ˈpɔɪnt ˈblæŋk/ [adv] a gun fired **point-blank** is fired very close to the person or thing it is aimed at (射击) 近距离的: *The men broke into the building at the dead of night, and shot their victims point-blank as they slept.* 那些人在夜深人静的时候闯入大楼内, 趁着被害人熟睡之际近距离开枪打死了他们。 | **point-blank** [adj] **at point-blank range** *Police say that she died as a result of a single bullet fired at point-blank range.* 警方说她因近距离中了一枪而丧命。

#### 7 near enough to see or hear clearly 近得能清楚地看到或听到的

► close up

► up close

► at close quarters

► close-up

**close up** /ˈklos ʌp; ˈklaʊs ʌp/ [adv] very near, es-

pecially so that you can see something clearly 很近地(尤指可以清楚地看见某物): *If you look at the painting close up you can see that it's a fake.* 如果你靠近看这幅画, 就会发现它是赝品。| **+ to Dragging a chair close up to the television screen, she sat down to watch the film.** 她拖了一把椅子靠近电视机屏幕, 坐下来看这部电影。

**at close quarters** /ətˈklosˈkwɔːtəz; ətˈklausˈkwɔːtəz/ [adv] if you see or experience something at close quarters, often something dangerous or frightening, you are closer to it than usual, especially so that you can see it clearly 极为接近地, 近距离地(看到或经历某事, 常指危险或令人害怕的事物): *From our hiding place we were able to observe the animals at close quarters.* 从我们躲藏的地方可以近距离地观察动物。| *This was the first time I had seen such poverty at close quarters.* 这是我第一次非常近距离地感受这种贫困。

**up close** /ʌpˈklos; ʌpˈklaus/ [adv] very near someone or something, especially after you have only seen them from a distance 非常接近地(尤指以前只在远处见过): *come/get/go/move etc up close* *Brigit looked great from a distance, but when she came up close you could see that she wore a lot of make-up.* 布丽吉特远看很漂亮, 可当她走近时你会发现她化妆很浓。| *'All you have to do is to get up close,' Woolley said, "and shoot straight."* “你只要靠近,” 伍利说, “然后直射。”

**close-up** /ˈklosʌp; ˈklausʌp/ [n C] a photograph taken from very near 特写照片: *She brought the camera forward to get a close-up of the actor's face.* 她把相机举向前面, 给这位演员拍一个脸部特写。| **in close-up** (=from very near) 特写 *Each butterfly had been photographed in close-up so that you could see every detail.* 每只蝴蝶拍的都是特写, 可以看到每一个细节部分。

## 8 to get nearer to someone or something 接近某人或某物

- ▶ get near/close
- ▶ approach
- ▶ close in on
- ▶ near
- ▶ draw near

**get near/close** /ˌgetˈnɪr, ˈklos; ˌgetˈniə, ˈklaus/ [v phrase] to go or come nearer to a person, place, or thing 靠近: *As Kay got near the house she began to feel nervous.* 凯走近房子时开始紧张起来。| **+ to** *We had been traveling for two hours and I knew that we must be getting close to Vancouver.* 我们已经走了两个小时了, 我想我们一定快到温哥华了。| **get near/close enough to do sth** *I couldn't get close enough to see what was happening.* 我无法走得足够近, 看不到发生了什么事。| **get nearer/closer (to sth)** *People were running for shelter. The hurricane was getting closer and closer.* 人们奔走寻找躲避的地方, 飓风越来越近了。| *Every day the Russian tanks were getting nearer to Berlin.* 苏联坦克一天天逼近柏林。

**approach** /əˈprɒtʃ; əˈprəʊtʃ/ [v I/T not in passive not in passive] to move gradually closer to a person, place, or thing. **Approach** is more formal than **get near** and **get close** (逐渐) 接近 (**approach** 比 **get near** 和 **get close** 更正式): *The train slowed down as it started to approach the station.* 火车减慢了速度, 开始进站。| *We could hear footsteps approaching down the corridor.* 我们听到走廊上的脚步声越来越远。—**approaching** [adj] *The speed of the approaching car was*

*close to 80 mph.* 正驶近的那辆车时速接近80英里。

**close in on** /kloʊzˈɪn ɒn; kləʊzˈɪn ɒn/ [ph v not in passive not in passive] if a group of people **close in on** someone or something, they gradually move closer to them from all sides so that they surround them in a threatening way (一群人以威胁的方式) 靠近, 逼近: *Well-organized bands of rebels began to close in on the capital.* 组织有序的叛军开始逼近首都。| *The divers were surrounded by three sharks which were rapidly closing in on them.* 潜水员周围有三条鲨鱼向他们迅速靠近。| *TV crews closed in on Gelfof as soon as he stepped out of his car.* 格尔夫多夫一下车, 电视台的摄影队就一拥而上。

**near** /nɪr; niə/ [v T not in passive not in passive] to gradually get nearer to a place — used especially in stories or descriptions of events 靠近(尤用于故事或事件的描述中): *As she neared her home she could see a light in the window.* 她接近家门时, 看到窗户外有灯光。

**draw near** /ˌdɹɔʊˈnɪr; ˌdɹɔːˈniə/ [v phrase] written to move closer to something or someone 【书面】靠近, 走近: *The two men were talking, but as we drew near they turned and stared at us.* 那两个人正在交谈, 但是我们走近时, 他们转过身来盯着我们看。| *Madge drew a little nearer so that she could hear what he was saying.* 玛奇走近一点, 以便能听到他的话。| **+ to** *The rebels hoped that many of the government troops would join them when they drew near to the city.* 叛军希望在逼近该市的时候, 会有许多政府军加入他们。

## 9 to be getting nearer to a person or vehicle in front of you 接近前面的人或车辆

- ▶ be catching up
- ▶ be gaining on/be closing on

**be catching up** /biˌkætʃɪŋ ʌp; biˌkætʃɪŋ ʌp/ [v phrase] 快赶上, 快追上: *On the last lap of the race, Gemma started to catch up, and it looked as though she could still win.* 跑最后一圈的时候, 杰玛开始追上了, 看来她还有可能胜出。| **+ with** *Looking back I could see that the rest of the group were catching up with us.* 我回头看到组里的其他人快要赶上我们了。

**be gaining on/be closing on** /biˌɡeɪnɪŋ ɒn, biˌˈkloʊzɪŋ ɒn; biˌˈɡeɪnɪŋ ɒn, biˌˈkloʊzɪŋ ɒn/ [v phrase] to be steadily getting nearer to a person or vehicle in front of you that you are chasing or racing against, by going faster than them 渐渐追上: *Donna looked in her rear-view mirror and saw with alarm that the Audi was still gaining on her.* 唐娜看了一眼后视镜, 惊惶地发现那辆奥迪还在追她。| *Now 'Australia II' is closing on the American yacht and it could still win this race.* 现在“澳大利亚二号”正渐渐追上美国队的帆船, 它还是有可能赢得这场比赛的。

## 10 to stay very near to someone or something 留在离某人或某物很近的地方

- ▶ stay close/keep close
- ▶ cling to
- ▶ hug

**stay close/keep close** /ˌsteɪˈklos, ˌkiːpˈklos; ˌsteɪˈklaus, ˌkiːpˈklaus/ [v phrase] 留在近处: **+ to** *While the eggs are hatching the mother bird stays close to the nest.* 蛋在孵化的时候, 雌鸟守在鸟巢的旁边。| **+ together** *Once we're inside the cave, we must all keep close together. We don't want anyone to get lost.* 一旦我们进入山洞就必须留在一起, 我们不想有人走失。

**cling to** /ˈklɪŋ tuː/ ˈklɪŋ tuː/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] if someone, especially a child, **clings to** you, they stay close to you all the time, especially because they lack confidence and depend on you too much 紧依着 [尤指小孩因缺乏信心或过于依赖]: *It's quite common for a child to cling to his or her mother on the first day at school.* 小孩子上学第一天紧依着母亲不放是很常见的。| *One of the girls was clinging to me all night at the disco. I just couldn't get rid of her.* 有一个女孩在迪斯科舞会上整晚都缠着我, 我怎么也摆脱不了她。

**hug** /hʌg; haʊ/ [v T not in passive 不用被动态] to stay very close to the edge or surface of something, especially while moving along it 紧靠, 紧挨 (某物的边缘或表面, 尤指沿着它移动时): *The new road will stretch from Barcelona to the Adriatic, hugging the Mediterranean coast.* 新的道路将沿着地中海沿岸, 从巴塞罗那延伸到亚得里亚海。| *A row of tiny feeding fish were hugging the rock surface where I stood.* 一排摄食的小鱼紧贴着我站着的那块岩石的表面。| *After Dunseverik, the path hugs the cliff top near Brehane Head.* 过了顿塞弗里克, 在布雷汉岬附近, 山路绕着崖顶而行。

## 11 to not go near to a person or place

不靠近某个人或地方

- ▶ **not go near/not come near**
- ▶ **stay away from/keep away from**
- ▶ **keep your distance**
- ▶ **keep back/stay back**

**not go near/not come near** /ˌnɒt go ˈniːr, nɒt kʌm ˈniːr/ [v phrase] 不靠近, 不走近: *You'd better not come near me. I've got a bad cold.* 你最好别靠近我, 我得了重感冒。| *People didn't go anywhere near the place at night. They were frightened of ghosts.* 夜里人们不到那地方附近去, 他们怕鬼。| *Don't go too near the fire!* 别太靠近火!

**stay away from/keep away from** /ste ɔːwe frʌm, ˈkɪp ɔːwe frʌm; steɪ ɔːweɪ frʌm, ˈkɪp ɔːweɪ frʌm/ [v T] to never go near something or someone or to not go near them during a period of time, especially in order to avoid danger or trouble 不接近 [某物或某人, 尤指为避开危险或麻烦]: *Stay away from the edge of the cliff.* 别走近悬崖的边缘。| **stay/keep well away from sth/sb** *If I were you I'd keep well away from him. He doesn't have a good reputation.* 要是我的话, 就离他远点, 他这人声誉不好。

**keep your distance** /ˈkɪp jʊr ˈdɪstəns; ˈkɪp jɔː ˈdɪstəns/ [v phrase] to not go too close to someone or something, especially because it might be dangerous or harmful to go near 不要靠近, 保持距离 [尤因可能会很危险]: *Police warned the public to keep their distance if they saw a man fitting this description.* 警方提醒民众, 若看到与所描述特征相符的男子, 不要接近他。| **+ from** *Stick to the paths, and make sure you keep your distance from nesting birds.* 沿着小路走, 而且要远离筑巢的鸟儿。

**keep back/stay back** /ˈkɪp ˈbæk, ˈste ˈbæk; ˈkɪp ˈbæk, steɪ ˈbæk/ [phr v] if you tell someone to **keep back** or **stay back**, you mean that they should not be nearer, especially because of possible danger 不走近; 离远些; 退后 [尤因可能有危险]: *Keep back, everyone! The tree may come down at any moment.* 大家往后退! 这棵树随时都会倒下。| **keep/stay well back** *She lit the bonfire and told the children to stay well back.* 她点燃篝火, 叫孩子们离得远远的。

# need/necessary

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ be addicted to drugs, drink etc 有毒瘾、有酗酒的习惯等 see **addicted**
- ▶ see also 另见 **must/don't have to, important**

## 1 to need something 需要某事物

- ▶ **need**
- ▶ **need**
- ▶ **require**
- ▶ **could do with/could use**
- ▶ **be in need of**
- ▶ **there is a need for**

**need** /niːd; niːd/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if you **need** something, you must have it, because you cannot live, succeed, or do something without it 需要 [某物]: *It's cold outside - you'll need a coat.* 外面冷——你要穿上外套。| *I think she might need a doctor.* 我想她可能要找医生。| *Do you need some help?* 你需要帮忙吗? | **need sth for sth** *He needs the information for an article he's writing.* 他在写一篇文章, 需要这些资料。| **need to do sth** (=when it is necessary for someone to do something) 需要做某事 *We need to take the cat to the vet.* 我们要把猫带去兽医。| **need sb to do sth** *Do you still need volunteers to help clean up after the party?* 你们还需要志愿者在聚会后帮助打扫吗? | **badly need sth** (=need something very much) 非常需要某物 *The team badly needs a victory.* 这支球队非常需要打赢一场球赛。

**need** /niːd; niːd/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to **need** to be cleaned, repaired, or given attention in some way 需要 [清洁、修理、照料等]: **need cleaning/washing/mending etc** *My hair needs washing.* 我的头发要洗了。| *Don't forget, the plants need watering once a week.* 别忘了, 这些植物每周要浇一次水。| **need a wash/clean etc** *You don't have to paint UPVC windows, and they need only an occasional wash down with detergent.* 硬聚氯乙烯的窗户不需要上漆, 只需偶尔用清洁剂洗洗就可以。

**require** /rɪˈkwaɪr; rɪˈkwaɪə/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to **need** something [正式] 需要: *Guests who require special diets should inform the catering manager in advance.* 对饮食有特别要求的客人应提前通知餐饮部经理。| *Is there anything further you require, sir?* 您还有什么要求吗, 先生?

**could do with/could use** /kʊd ˈdu wið, kʊd juːz; kʊd ˈduː wið, kʊd ˈjuːz/ [v phrase] spoken informal say that you **could do with** something or **could use** something when you feel that you need it and that it would improve things for you [口, 非正式] 需要; 想要 [对你有帮助的事物]: *'Let's stop for a minute.'* 'Sure, I could do with a rest.' "我们停一会吧。" "好的, 我也需要歇歇了。" | *I could use a hand with this if you have a minute.* 你有空的话, 我需要有人来帮我一下这个。| *Boy, I sure could use a drink.* 好啊, 我当然要来一杯。

**be in need of** /bi m ˈniːd ɔv; biː m ˈniːd ɔv/ [v phrase] if someone is **in need of** help, advice, money etc, they need it because they are in a difficult situation 需要 [帮助、建议、钱等应付困境]: *Several people were in need of medical treatment.* 有几个人需要治疗。| **badly in need of sth** *The country is badly in need of foreign investment.* 这个国家迫切需要外来投资。

**there is a need for** /ðer ɪz ə ˈniːd fɔː; ðeər ɪz ə ˈniːd fɔː/ [v phrase] if there is a **need for** something, it

is needed by a group of people because it is useful or necessary in order to make a situation better 有…的需求: *There's always a need for blood donors.* 对捐血者一向有需求。| *There's no need for you to know my full name. Reggie will do.* 你没有必要知道我的全名, 叫我雷吉就行了。| **there is an urgent need for sth** *There is an urgent need for a review of current immigration law.* 现有的移民法急需检讨。| **there is a growing need for sth** *There's a growing need for computer programmers and IT people in many parts of Latin America.* 拉丁美洲有许多地方对电脑程序员和信息技术人员的需求在增加。

## 2 to need someone or something very much 非常需要某人或某物

- ▶ be desperate for
- ▶ be crying out for
- ▶ can't do without
- ▶ depend on/rely on
- ▶ be dependent
- ▶ on/be reliant on

**be desperate for** /bi 'despəreɪt fɔː; bi: 'despəreɪt fɔː/ [v phrase] to urgently need something and want it very much 极需要, 渴望: *Wendell was desperate for a girlfriend, yet crippled by his fear of rejection.* 温德尔非常渴望有个女朋友, 但是害怕遭到拒绝而不敢去找。| *A cordon of police struggled to keep back onlookers and relatives desperate for news.* 警察设置警戒线努力挡回围观人群和急切等待消息的亲属。

**be crying out for** /bi 'kraɪ-ɪŋ 'aʊt fɔː; bi: 'kraɪ-ɪŋ 'aʊt fɔː/ [v phrase] if a group of people are crying out for something such as help, food, or medicine, they need it very urgently because they are facing great difficulties without it 急需(帮助、食物或药品等): *The country is crying out for strong leadership.* 国家急需强有力的领导。| *As we all know, Birmingham has been crying out for a venue for local bands for several years.* 我们大家都知道, 伯明翰几年来一直急需一个本地乐队的演出场地。

**can't do without** /kænt du wrɪ'daʊt; kɑːnt du: wrɪ'daʊt/ [v phrase] to be unable to do the things that you have to do without someone who usually helps you or without something that you usually use 没有[某人或某物]不行: *I absolutely can't do without my mobile phone.* 我没有手机是绝对不行的。| *Patrick is an excellent assistant - I couldn't do without him.* 帕特里克是个出色的助手, 我没有他不行。

**depend on/rely on** /dɪ'pend ɒn, rɪ'laɪ ɒn; dɪ'pend ɒn, rɪ'laɪ ɒn/ [phr v T] if you depend on or rely on someone or something, you need them because they provide you with something that you need 依靠(某人或某物提供所需的东): **depend/rely on sb/sth** *He was growing to depend on her, he knew that.* 他越来越依赖她, 他是知道这一点的。| *Not surprisingly, businesses that rely on government contracts are being hit badly by the spending cuts.* 这不奇怪, 依赖政府合同生存的企业因为政府支出削减而受到了严重的冲击。| **depend/rely on sb to do sth** *Elvin depended on her to dress him, feed him and do many other tasks.* 埃尔文需要她帮他穿衣、喂饭, 以及做许多其他事情。| *Many plants rely on birds to distribute their seeds.* 许多植物依靠鸟儿传播种子。| **depend/rely on sb for sth** *Having to depend on her father for financial support was just not worth it, Sylvia decided.* 依靠父亲资助根本不值得, 西尔维亚是这么想的。| **depend/rely heavily on/upon** (=depend/rely a lot on) 非常依赖 *State and local governments rely heavily on sales and property taxes.* 州政府和地方政府非常依赖销售税和财产税。—**dependence** [n U] *Clearly, the*

*US must reduce its dependence on foreign oil.* 显然, 美国必须减少它对海外石油的依赖。| *He is undergoing treatment for drug dependence.* 他正在接受戒毒治疗。

**be dependent on/be reliant on** /bi dɪ'pendənt ɒn, bi: dɪ'pendənt ɒn; bi: rɪ'laɪənt ɒn/ [v phrase] if you are dependent on or are reliant on someone or something, you need them so much that you cannot exist or continue successfully without them, because they provide you with all the most important things you need 依靠, 依赖: *In those days, he was very dependent on Connie and wouldn't do anything without first consulting her.* 那个时候, 他非常依赖康妮, 做什么事都先要问问她。| **be dependent/reliant on sb/sth for sth** *Many old people are dependent on government benefits for their basic survival.* 许多老人的基本生存都依靠政府救济金。| **be heavily dependent/reliant on** (=be very reliant on) 非常依赖 *Small companies are heavily reliant on the goodwill of the banks in order to keep going.* 小型公司非常依赖银行的商誉来继续经营。

## 3 necessary 必要的

- ▶ necessary
- ▶ essential
- ▶ vital
- ▶ indispensable
- ▶ be a necessity
- ▶ be a must
- ▶ required

**necessary** /ˈnesə.səri; 'nesɪ.səri/ [adj] if something is necessary, you need to have it or do it 必需的, 必要的: *He produced the necessary documents and handed them to her.* 他把必需的文件拿出来交给她。| **+ for** *Fats in our diet are necessary for both heat and energy.* 我们饮食中的脂肪是产生热量和能量所必需的。| **if necessary** (=if it is necessary) 如果必要 *If necessary, we will have to employ some outside people to finish the job.* 必要的话, 我们得雇几个外面的人来完成这工作。| **it is necessary (for sb) to do sth** formal [正式] *It will be necessary to close the pool while the repairs take place.* 修理期间将有必要关闭游泳池。| *The doctor says it may be necessary for me to have an operation.* 医生说我能需要动一次手术。

**essential** /ɪ'senʃəl; 'sɛnʃəl/ [adj] if something is essential, you need it because you cannot be successful, healthy, safe etc without it 必不可少的, 十分重要的: *If you're going hiking in the mountains, a decent pair of boots is essential.* 到山中远足, 一双好的靴子是必不可少的。| *The tourist industry is now acknowledged as an essential part of the Spanish economy.* 旅游业现已公认西班牙经济的重要组成部分。| **+ for** *Calcium is essential for the development of healthy teeth and bones.* 钙是牙齿和骨骼健康发育所必需的。| **it is essential to do sth** *It is essential to read any document carefully before you sign it.* 签署任何文件之前都一定要仔细阅读。| **it is essential that** *It is essential that the oil is checked every 10,000 km.* 每行驶一万公里就必须检查机油。

**vital** /ˈvaɪtəl; 'vaɪtl/ [adj] if something is vital, it is extremely important and you will have serious problems if you do not have it or do it 必不可少的, 极其重要的: *In this job, the ability to remain calm is vital.* 做这个工作必须有保持冷静的能力。| *The European Space Agency said that a vital piece of equipment on the craft had stopped functioning.* 欧洲航天局说飞船上有一个极其重要的设备失灵了。| **+ for** *Regular exercise is vital for your health.* 经常锻炼是身体健康所必需的。| **it is vital that** *It is vital that you keep accurate tax records.* 准确地做好税务记录是非常重要的。



**indispensable** /ˌɪndɪsˈpensəbəl; ˌɪndɪˈspensəbəl/ [adj] someone or something that is **indispensable** is extremely useful and it is almost impossible to do something without them [某人或某物] 必不可少的, 必需的: *If you're planning on going sightseeing around the old city, a guide is indispensable.* 如果你打算在老城区观光, 导游是必不可少的。| **+ to** *The book will be indispensable to anyone who wishes to learn more about the British Royal Family.* 若想进一步了解英国皇室, 本书是不可或缺的。

**be a necessity** /bi ə ˈnɜːsəti; bi ə ˈnɜːsɪti/ [v phrase] if something is **a necessity**, you must have it for your job or for your life, and it is not something that you only have for pleasure 是必需品: *For most people, a good guidebook is a necessity when travelling.* 对大多数人来说, 旅游的时候, 一本好的旅游指南是必备的。| *If you live in a place like London, a car alarm is an absolute necessity.* 如果你住在伦敦这样的城市, 汽车防盗装置绝对是必需的。

**be a must** /bi ə ˈmʌst; bi ə ˈmʌst/ [v phrase] informal if you say that something such as a book, film, or type of clothes is **a must**, you mean that people must read, see, or wear it, because it is very fashionable, enjoyable, interesting etc – used especially in advertisements and magazines [非正式] (书、电影、衣服等) 是必不可少的 (尤用于广告和杂志中): *If you're interested in the early history of aviation, this book is a must.* 如果你对早期的航空史感兴趣的话, 这是一本必读的书。| **be a must for sb** *Ankle boots are a must for anyone who wants to keep up with the latest fashions this autumn.* 若要赶上今秋的最新时尚, 短靴是必不可少的。

**required** ALSO 又作 requisite formal [正式] /rɪˈkwaɪəd; ˈrɛkwəzɪt; rɪˈkwaɪəd; ˈrɛkwɪzɪt/ [adj only before noun] 仅用于名词前 necessary for a particular purpose, especially according to a law or rule (对某种目的来说) 必需的; 规定的 (尤根据法律或规则): *They failed to submit their plans in the required time limit.* 他们没有在规定的时限内把计划呈交上去。| *If the proposed piece of legislation fails to get the requisite two-thirds majority in Parliament, it cannot become law.* 如果所提议的法规在议会中没有得到规定的三分之二多数人的同意, 就不能成为法律。| **+ for** *In my opinion, she does not have the qualifications required for the job.* 依我看, 她不具备做这份工作所需的资历。| *Research and writing have become requisite for career advancement in academia.* 研究和论文是学术界职称晋升所必需的。

**4 make it necessary to do something** 使有必要做某事

► make it necessary ► necessitate

**make it necessary** /mek ɪt ˈnesəˌsɜːri; meɪk ɪt ˈnesjəri/ [v phrase] 使有必要: **+ to do sth** *The heavy rain made it necessary to close several roads.* 大雨使得有必要封闭几条马路。| *By 1870, larger ships and cargoes made it necessary to create a new port at Avon-mouth.* 到 1870 年, 大轮船和大批的货物量使埃文河口有必要建立一个新的港口。| **make it necessary for sb to do sth** *Recent violence has made it necessary for security forces to take drastic measures.* 近来的暴力事件使安全部门有必要采取严厉的措施。

**necessitate** /ˈnɜːsəˌteɪt; nɛːsɪˈseɪt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to make it necessary for you to do something, especially something that is difficult or that you would prefer not to do [正式] 使有必要

[尤指做难做的或不愿做的事]: *Sales have dropped dramatically, necessitating cuts in production and employment.* 由于销量锐减, 必须减产和裁员了。| **necessitate doing sth** *The proposed festival would necessitate closing University Avenue between 14th and 24th Streets Northwest.* 计划中的节庆活动必须将大学路西北面的 14 号街到 24 号街实行封路。

**5 something that is needed** 所需要的东西

► need ► requirement  
► necessity

**need** /nɪd; niːd/ [n singular] if there is a **need** for something, that thing is needed 需要, 需求: **+ for** *Carlton acknowledged that there was a need for stricter safety regulations at some of the sites.* 卡尔顿承认, 有些工地上需要有更严格的安全条例。| **+ to do sth** *The need to improve teaching standards is recognized; however, it is not something that is going to happen overnight.* 教学标准需要提高这是人所公认的, 但是, 那不是一夜之间就能实现的事。| **feel the need to do sth** (=feel that you need to do something) 觉得需要做某事 *Don't you ever feel the need to take a vacation?* 你从来就不觉得需要休假吗?

**necessity** /ˈnɜːsəti; nɛːsɪˈsi/ [n C] something that you must have for your job or for your life, not something that you only have for pleasure (工作或生活中的) 必需品, 必需的东西: *I would say that TV has become more a necessity than a luxury, wouldn't you?* 我觉得电视机变成了一种必需品, 而不再是奢侈品了, 你说呢? | **the bare necessities** (=the most important and necessary things such as clothes and food) 基本必需品 *For several years, the family was forced to make do with just the bare necessities.* 这家人有好几年都只能靠基本的必需品生活。

**requirement** /rɪˈkwaɪəmənt; rɪˈkwaɪəmənt/ [n C] the amount or level of something that it is necessary to have, especially one that has been officially decided or is officially advised [尤指正式规定或建议的] 需求量; 所要求的程度: *The average daily food requirement for an adult is between 2,000 and 3,000 calories.* 成人平均每天的食物需求量是 2,000 到 3,000 卡路里。| **come up to/meet/satisfy a requirement** (=reach the necessary level or amount) 达到/符合/满足要求 *For the second year in a row, the city's water supply has failed to meet minimum purity requirements.* 本市的供水已经连续第二年没有达到最低要求的纯净度。

**6 when a job or activity needs a particular quality** 工作或活动需要某种品质

► need ► require  
► take ► call for

**need** /nɪd; niːd/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] British if a job or activity **needs** a particular quality, you must have that quality in order to do it well [英] 需要: *Teaching children to read needs a lot of patience and skill.* 教孩子阅读需要极大的耐心和技巧。| *It must have needed a great deal of self-discipline for you to lose so much weight in such a short time.* 这么短的时间内你体重减轻那么多, 这一定需要很大的自我约束能力。| *What are the qualities that are needed for the job?* 做这项工作要有什么样的品德?

**take** /tek; teɪk/ [v T not in progressive or passive 不用进行时或被动态] if a job or activity **takes** a particular qual-

ity, or a lot of time, money, effort etc, you must have that quality or spend a lot of time etc in order to do it 需要(某种品质或许多时间、钱、精力等): *Don't get discouraged. Learning a new language takes a lot of effort.* 别泄气, 学习一门新的语言需要花很多精力。| *It takes sth to do sth* It took us about five months to sell our house. 我们花了大约五个月的时间把房子卖掉。| *It takes strength and stamina to be a long-distance runner.* 要成为长跑运动员需要体力和毅力。

**require** /rɪ'kwaɪr; rɪ'kwaɪə/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal if a job or activity **requires** a particular quality, you have to have that quality in order to do it well 【正式】要求, 需要: *A lot of patience is required to look after a disabled child.* 照顾残疾儿童需要很大的耐心。| *As any couple will tell you, marriage requires commitment and sacrifice from both partners.* 任何一对夫妻都会告诉你, 婚姻需要夫妻双方共同的承诺和牺牲。

**call for** /kɒl fɔː; kɒl' fɔː/ [phr v T not in progressive 不用进行时] if doing something difficult **calls for** a particular quality or a particular type of behaviour, you must have that quality or behave in that way in order to succeed in doing it 需要(某一品质或某类行为来做困难的事): *The Times crossword calls for a certain amount of literary knowledge.* 《泰晤士报》上的填字游戏需要有一定的文学知识。| *Launching a new product is a highly complicated business, and careful planning is called for.* 新产品打入市场是件复杂的事, 需要精心策划。

## 7 to provide something that is needed or wanted 提供所需所想的东西

- ▶ meet/satisfy a need
- ▶ meet demand
- ▶ meet requirements
- ▶ fill a need

**meet/satisfy a need** /mi:t, sətɪsfaɪ ə 'niːd/; mi:t, sətɪsfaɪ ə 'niːd/ [v phrase] if someone or something **meets or satisfies a need**, they give people what they need or want 满足需要: *Public transportation here has failed to meet the community's needs.* 这里的公共交通不能满足本社区的需要。| *+ of* *It's extremely difficult for one teacher to meet the needs of 16 students in a class when each is working at a different level.* 要一个老师去满足一个有 16 名学生的班级的需要, 而学生的程度又各不相同, 那是极其困难的。| **satisfy a basic human need** *Belief in God or a supreme being seems to satisfy some basic human need.* 信仰上帝或某个至高无上的力量似乎满足了人类的某种基本需求。

**meet requirements** also 又作 **fulfil requirements** British 【英】/fʊlɪl rɪ'kwɪəmənts/ American 【美】/mi:t rɪ'kwɪəmənts, fʊl, fɪl rɪ'kwɪəmənts/; mi:t rɪ'kwɪəmənts, fʊl, fɪl rɪ'kwɪəmənts/ [v phrase] if someone or something **meets or fulfils the requirements** that have been set for them, they reach the standards that are necessary, especially standards that have been officially decided 达到要求(尤指达到正式规定的标准): *Beginning in April, street vendors will be required to meet a tough new set of requirements.* 从4月份开始, 街头小贩必须遵守严厉的新规定。| *+ for* *The group has been notified by school officials that it no longer meets the requirements for a voluntary student organization.* 这个组织接到校方的通知, 说他们已不再符合自发学生组织的要求。

**meet demand** /mi:t dɪ'mænd/; mi:t dɪ'mænd/ [v phrase] to provide enough quantities of a product so

that everyone who wants one can have one (产品) 满足需求: *Record stores are finding it difficult to meet the demand for the group's latest CD, Greasy Pole.* 唱片店发现该演唱组合新出的CD唱片《油竿》供不应求。| *+ for* *Ford announced that it has increased production to meet demand for its new range of sports utility vehicle.* 福特公司宣布, 他们已提高产量, 以满足消费者对新的运动型多功能汽车系列的需求。

**fill a need** /fɪl ə 'niːd/; fɪl ə 'niːd/ [v phrase] if something **fills a need**, for example a new product or service, it gives people something that they have wanted but which they have not been able to have until now [新的产品或服务等] 满足需要: *+ for* *The restaurant fills a need for good healthful food and for a good place to meet.* 这家餐厅满足了人们对好的健康食品和约会场所的需要。| *This handsome book fills a need for a clear children's guide to the African-American tradition of Kwanzaa.* 儿童需要一本让他们清楚了解非裔美国人的宽扎节传统的指南, 这本精美的书正好满足这个需要。

## 8 when you do not need something 不需要某物

- ▶ don't need
- ▶ spare
- ▶ can do without
- ▶ have no use for
- ▶ have no need of
- ▶ can dispense with

**don't need** /dɒnt 'niːd/; dɒnt 'niːd/ [v phrase] to not need something or someone 不需要: *Do you want these textbooks? I don't need them any more.* 你需要这些教科书吗? 我已经不需要了。| *Listen, people with disabilities do not need or want your pity.* 听着, 身体有残疾的人不需要, 也不想要你的同情。| *According to Mahoney, the company did not need the cash, but was selling the division in an effort to streamline its operations.* 据马奥尼说, 公司并不是需要钱, 出售这个部门是为了精简经营架构。

**spare** /speɪ; speɪ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前] use this about something which you do not need now, but which is available so that you can use it later or let someone else use it 备用的; 多余的: *We have two spare tickets for the game - do you want to come?* 这场比赛我们有两张多余的票——你们想去吗? | *Some couples will start married life in a spare room at the home of one set of parents - usually the bride's.* 有些夫妻刚结婚的时候住在其中一方父母家的一个备用房间里——通常是新娘的家里。| *spare change* *It seemed like every time I turned around, some bum was hitting me up for spare change.* 好像每次我一转身, 就会有乞丐向我要零钱。

**can do without** also 又作 **can manage without** /kən, du wið'əut, kən, mænɪdʒ wið'əut; kən, du: wið'əut, kən, mænɪdʒ wið'əut/ [v phrase] to not need someone or something, because you can live normally or do what you need to do without them 可以不需要, 可以没有(而正常地生活或做自己想做的事): *We should be able to manage without you for a few days.* 你不在, 我们也应该能应付几天。| *I can do without alcohol, but I can't do without the cigs.* *O'Hare wheezed.* “我可以没有酒, 但不能没有烟。”奥哈拉喘着气说。

**have no use for** /hæv no 'juːs fɔː; hæv nəʊ 'juːs fɔː/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] to not need someone or something because you no longer use them or cannot think of a way of using them 不需要; 没有用处: *The fish spend their lives in darkness, and, having no use for eyes, are totally blind.* 这种鱼一生

都生活在黑暗之中，眼睛没有用处，所以完全是瞎的。| *If society has no use for old people, is it any wonder that older people feel that their lives are without meaning?* 如果社会不需要老人，老人能不感到自己的生活没有意义吗？

**have no need of** /hæv nə 'nɪd əv; hæv nəʊ 'nɪd əv/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to not need something 【正式】不需要: *Japan has its own space program and has no need of American technology.* 日本有自己的航天计划，不需要美国的技术。

**can dispense with** /kən dɪ'spens wɪð; kən dɪ'spens wɪð/ [v phrase] formal to not need to use or do something that you usually use or do, because it is no longer necessary 【正式】不再需要（经常使用的东西或经常做的事）: *The company decided that it could dispense with the middle management level altogether.* 公司决定中高级管理层统统不要也可以。| **dispense with the formalities** (=to not use formal or very polite behaviour, such as introducing people to each other) 不拘礼 *We all know each other here, so I think we can dispense with the formalities.* 我们相互都认识，所以我想我们就不必客套了。

## 9 not necessary 没有必要的，不是必需的

- ▶ unnecessary/not necessary
- ▶ needless
- ▶ gratuitous
- ▶ hardly necessary

**unnecessary/not necessary** /ʌn 'nesə'seri, nɒt 'nesə'seri; ʌn 'nesəsəri, nɒt 'nesəsəri/ [adj] if something is unnecessary or not necessary, you do not need to have it or do it 不是必需的，不必要的: *Don't fill your report with unnecessary information.* 报告里不要满是无用的信息。| *A lot of the expenses that he's claiming seem totally unnecessary.* 他报销的许多费用好像完全是没有必要的。| **it is unnecessary/not necessary to do sth** *It's not necessary to spend a lot of money on clothes to look good.* 花很多钱买衣服打扮自己是没有必要的。—**unnecessarily** [adv] *I think you're worrying unnecessarily. Just relax.* 我觉得你的担心是多余的，放心吧。

**hardly necessary** /'hɑ:dlɪ 'nesəsəri; 'hɑ:dlɪ 'nesəsəri/ [adj phrase] British not necessary at all — use this when you are surprised that someone thinks something is necessary 【英】根本没有必要（对某人认为某事有必要的想法表示吃惊）: *They asked to see my passport, my driver's license, and my bank card, which was hardly necessary.* 他们要看我的护照、驾驶证，还有银行卡，这完全没有必要。| *At first glance, it seems hardly necessary to make another film about Van Gogh.* 乍一看，再拍一部梵高的电影似乎完全没有必要。

**needless** /'ni:dlɪs; 'ni:dləs/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 use this to describe bad things that are unnecessary because they could easily have been prevented or avoided 不必要的，多余的: *'I am very saddened by this needless loss of life,' the President said at a news conference Tuesday.* “对于这种无谓的人命损失，我感到非常悲痛。”总统在星期二的新闻发布会上说。| *He accused the local council of allowing a needless tragedy, through a policy of not fitting smoke detectors to council houses.* 他指责地方议会不在市建住房里安装烟雾报警器的政策酿成了一场不必要的悲剧。—**needlessly** [adv] *Each week, over 250,000 children die needlessly from starvation and disease.* 每个星期都有超过 250,000 名儿童因饥饿和疾病而白白死去。

**gratuitous** /grə'tu:ʃəs; grə'tju:ʃəs/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 done for no reason, and seeming shocking or offensive 无端的，无正当理由的: **gratuitous violence/insults/cruelty etc** *The network refused to televise the film because it contained too much gratuitous violence.* 这家电视网络公司拒绝播放这部影片，因为它含有太多无谓的暴力。| *It was a completely gratuitous insult — I hadn't said anything to offend her.* 这根本是个无端的侮辱——我没说什么冒犯她的话。

## nervous

unable to relax, especially because you are worried or frightened 紧张的，尤因担心或害怕

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **worried/worrying, frightened/frightening, shy, clumsy, confident/not confident, embarrassed/embarassing**

## 1 nervous 紧张的

- ▶ nervous
- ▶ tense
- ▶ jumpy/jittery
- ▶ on edge
- ▶ uneasy
- ▶ panicky

**nervous** /'nɜ:vəs; 'nɜ:vəs/ [adj] 紧张的；担心的: *Bill looked nervous, and I could see his hands were shaking.* 比尔看上去很紧张，我看到他的手都在发抖。| **+ about** *Kelli was so nervous about her exam that she couldn't sleep.* 凯莉很担心考试，紧张得不能入睡。| *I'm a little nervous about leaving the kids at home all alone.* 把孩子单独留在家，我有点担心。| *Many investors are nervous about their investments after the recent drop in the stock market.* 最近股市下滑，许多投资者都为自己的投资担心。| **make sb nervous** *It makes me nervous when you drive that fast.* 你开得那么快，使我很紧张。—**nervously** [adv] *He was pacing nervously up and down the room.* 他紧张地在房间里踱来踱去。—**nervousness** [n U] *She tried to hide her nervousness, but it was clear she wasn't comfortable making the speech.* 她试图掩饰自己的紧张，但是她发表讲话的时候显然很不自在。

**tense** /tens; tens/ [adj] so worried about something that you cannot relax, and you easily get angry or upset 紧张的: *I always feel tense after driving all day.* 开了一整天的车以后，我总是感到很紧张。| *Mary's problems at work were making her tense and irritable.* 工作上的问题使玛丽紧张易怒。| *You seem awfully tense — why don't you have a drink and try to relax?* 你看上去非常紧张——喝杯东西放松放松吧。—**tensely** [adv] *Everyone waited tensely for the winner's name to be announced.* 每个人都紧张地等待着宣布胜者的名字。

**jumpy/jittery** /'dʒʌmpɪ, 'dʒɪtəri; 'dʒʌmpɪ, 'dʒɪtəri/ [adj] very nervous so that you are unable to relax and are easily surprised by sudden sounds or movements 神经紧张的；易受惊吓的: *The dogs are jumpy tonight — I wonder if there's something outside.* 今天晚上狗很烦躁——我怀疑外面是不是有什么东西。| *She was getting jumpy thinking about the trip.* 她想到这次旅行，心里就不安起来。| *I was feeling extremely jittery — all I wanted was to leave the bar as quickly as possible.* 我心里极度不安——只想尽快地离开酒吧。| *Investors are jittery due to uncertainty about interest rates.* 由于利率的不稳定，投资者心里很紧张。

**on edge** /ən 'edʒ; ɒn 'edʒ/ [adj phrase] if someone is **on edge** or if their nerves are **on edge**, they are nervous and likely to become angry or upset very easily 紧张易怒的, 焦躁不安的: *Jerry had had a hard day and his nerves were on edge.* 杰里累了一天, 神经很紧张。| *As reports of robberies continued to appear in the press, the whole community was increasingly on edge.* 有关抢劫的报道持续地见诸报端, 整个社会都越来越紧张。

**uneasy** /ʌn'izi; ʌn'izi/ [adj] nervous that something bad might happen, so that you feel anxious and unable to relax until the danger has passed (因某坏事可能发生而) 不安的, 担心的: *There's something I don't trust about him. He makes me feel very uneasy.* 我对他不信任的地方, 他让我感到非常不安。| *It was the same uneasy feeling he'd experienced that morning when he saw the police car outside.* 他又有那种不安的感觉, 就像那天早上他看到警车停在外面的时候一样。| **+ about** *Rebecca was already beginning to feel uneasy about accepting the stranger's offer of a ride.* 丽贝卡接受陌生人的邀请坐上了他的车, 现在已经开始惴惴不安起来。— **uneasily** [adv] *Boyd glanced around uneasily.* 'Do you think anyone is watching us?' 博伊德不安地看了一下周围说: “你觉得有人在监视我们吗?” — **uneasiness** [n U] *She looked at the clock with growing uneasiness — he was already two hours late.* 她看着钟, 心里越来越不安——他已经迟到两小时了。

**panicky** /'pænikɪ; 'pænikɪ/ [adj] very nervous and anxious about something, especially when you are in a dangerous situation that you cannot control or change 惊恐的, 慌乱的 (尤身处不能控制或改变的危险处境中): *I began to feel panicky, sure that I was going to miss the train.* 我开始心慌了, 肯定赶不上火车了。| *'Is he really dead?' Abe asked in a panicky voice.* “他真的死了吗?” 阿贝语带惊慌地问道。| *After waiting for him for two hours, Lorna got panicky and called the police.* 洛娜等了他两个小时之后就慌乱起来, 于是报了警。

## 2 to be nervous 紧张

- **have butterflies**      ► **be a bundle of nerves**  
► **be a nervous wreck**

**have butterflies** /hæv 'bʌtəflaɪz; hæv 'bʌtəflaɪz/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] informal to feel nervous about doing something that you are going to do very soon because it is important and you want to do it well 【非正式】紧张不安, 心神不定 (因快要做的事非常重要而又希望把它做好): *Some actors never have butterflies before going on stage.* 有些演员上台前从不紧张。| **have butterflies in your stomach** *It was the morning of the World Cup Final and most of the players had butterflies in their stomachs.* 那个上午是世界杯决赛, 大部分球员心里都七上八下。

**be a nervous wreck** /bi ə ,nɜ:vəs 'rek; bi: ə ,nɜ:vəs 'rek/ [n C] if someone is a nervous wreck, they have become so nervous that they have completely lost all their confidence and their ability to remain calm or think sensibly 神经极度紧张: *Before the plane took off she was a nervous wreck — she had to be strapped into her seat.* 飞机起飞前, 她神经极度紧张——只得把自己系在座位上。| *Even though I'd been practicing for months, by the day of the competition I was a nervous wreck.* 虽然我练习了好几个月, 但是到了比赛的那天, 我还是紧张得要命。

**be a bundle of nerves** /bi ə ,bʌndl əv 'nɜ:vz; bi:

ə ,bʌndl əv 'nɜ:vz/ [v phrase] informal to be so nervous that you are shaking and you find it impossible to be have calmly, especially for a long time 【非正式】(尤指长时间地) 神经极度紧张: *Since she lost her job Rosie's been a bundle of nerves.* 罗茜自失业后一直心神不宁。| *Harry was a bundle of nerves the whole time his wife was in the hospital.* 妻子住院期间, 哈利一直心烦意乱。

## 3 someone who is often or always nervous 经常或总是紧张的人

- **nervous**      ► **uptight**  
► **highly-strung**

**nervous** /nɜ:vz; nɜ:vz/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] someone who is often or always worried and frightened that something unpleasant may happen 神经质的: *She's such a nervous child we don't like to leave her on her own.* 他是个神经质的孩子, 我们不想把她一个人留下。| *Mr Darby was a mild, nervous man who seemed to expect people to ignore him.* 达比先生是个性情温和而又神经质的人, 他好像希望人们不去注意他。

**highly-strung** British 【英】/ **high-strung** American 【美】 /haɪli 'straɪŋ, haɪ 'straɪŋ; haɪli 'straɪŋ, haɪ 'straɪŋ/ [adj] always nervous and unable to relax, especially so that you react in a very extreme way to ordinary situations 神经质的; 易激动的: *Mark's a little high-strung, so go easy on him.* 马克有点神经质, 所以要对他人宽容一点。| *Her main problem is that she is very highly-strung which tends to make other people feel nervous too.* 她的主要毛病是非常神经质, 往往把别人也弄得很紧张。

**uptight** /ʌp'taɪt; ʌp'taɪt/ [adj] informal unable to be relaxed about life in general, so that this makes you seem unfriendly and unhappy 【非正式】神经过敏的, 紧张的; 心情焦躁的: *He tries to be kind, but he always seems a little uptight.* 他想表示友好, 但总是显得有点紧张。| *She's one of those narrow-minded, uptight people who think that for a work of art to be great it can't be pleasurable.* 她是那种思想狭隘、一板一眼的人, 认为伟大的艺术作品不是让人轻松愉快的。

## 4 a feeling of being nervous 紧张的感觉

- **nerves**      ► **tension**

**nerves** /nɜ:vz; nɜ:vz/ [n plural] the feeling of being nervous because you are worried or a little frightened about something, especially if this feeling is likely to affect your behaviour or performance 情绪不安; 紧张; 焦虑: *Normally she's very relaxed and amusing. It must be nerves.* 一般她都放松而且很有趣, 这次肯定是紧张了。| **a case/attack of nerves** *She had a sudden attack of nerves and refused to go to see the dentist.* 她突然感到一阵紧张, 不肯去看牙医了。| **calm/ steady etc your nerves** (=try to relax) 稳定情绪 *Arnie had a drink before the meeting to steady his nerves.* 开会之前, 阿尼喝了一杯酒放松紧张的心情。| **suffer from nerves** British 【英】 *Although a competent teacher, he suffers from nerves when the students behave badly.* 尽管他是个能干的老师, 但是学生表现不好时, 他就会很焦虑。

**tension** /tenʃən; tenʃən/ [n U] a feeling of being nervous and unable to relax, especially before something is about to happen 紧张 (尤因某事即将发生): *Her voice trembled with tension.* 她紧张得声音都发抖了。|

**tension is high** (=people feel very nervous) 非常紧张 *The tension was high in Mexico as the day of the decision approached.* 裁决的时间一天大逼近, 墨西哥的气氛非常紧张。| **tension mounts** (=people feel more and more nervous) 越来越紧张 *A crowd gathered and tension mounted till the riot broke out.* 人群聚集起来, 气氛越来越紧张, 骚乱终于爆发了。

## 5 a situation in which people feel nervous 人们感到紧张的情形

- |              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| ► tense      | ► nailbiting     |
| ► strained   | ► nerve-wracking |
| ► uneasy     | ► charged        |
| ► unsettling |                  |

**tense** /tens; tens/ [adj] a tense situation makes people feel nervous and anxious, especially because they are worried about what might happen next or what someone might do 引起紧张的 (尤因担心下一步可能发生什么或某人会做什么): *There was a tense silence, and then everyone began to laugh.* 一阵紧张的沉默过后, 大家都笑了起来。| *The negotiations became increasingly tense as the weeks went by.* 一周又一周过去了, 谈判变得越来越紧张。| *The journey through the mountains went well even though there were a few tense moments when the car skidded.* 虽然汽车几次打滑让人紧张, 山中的旅途还是非常顺利。| *When someone mentioned Andy's time in prison, the atmosphere grew tense.* 有人说到安迪坐牢的时候, 气氛变得紧张起来。

**strained** /streɪnd; streɪnd/ [adj] a situation that is strained makes people feel nervous, embarrassed, and uncomfortable, and unable to behave naturally (情形) 令人紧张的; 令人尴尬的; 令人不自在的: *After the argument there was a strained silence.* 争吵之后大家都默不作声, 气氛很不自然。| *Since my father's affair things have been very strained between him and my mother.* 自从父亲有了外遇之后, 他和母亲之间的关系就非常紧张。| *The strained atmosphere at the dinner made it difficult to chat with people.* 饭桌上气氛很紧张, 所以很难跟人聊起来。

**uneasy** /ʌn'izi; ʌn'izi/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 a situation that is uneasy makes people feel a little nervous because they are uncertain about what will happen next or what someone might do (情形因不确定而) 令人紧张不安的: *After the speech there was an uneasy silence and nobody clapped.* 演讲结束之后席上一片寂静, 令人很不自在, 也没人鼓掌。| *Since the two sides declared a ceasefire, there has been an uneasy calm throughout the region.* 双方宣布停战以后, 整个地区都有种令人不安的平静。

**unsettling** /ʌn'setlɪŋ; ʌn'setlɪŋ/ [adj] an unsettling situation makes you feel slightly nervous and unable to relax or concentrate completely 令人不安的: *The weather forecast was unsettling – we had nowhere to go if a really big storm hit.* 天气预报令人不安——要是有很大的暴风雨, 我们就无处可去。| *Greenspan delivered more unsettling news about the economy the next day.* 第二天, 格林斯潘发布了更令人不安的经济消息。

**nailbiting** /'nel baɪtɪŋ; 'neɪl baɪtɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 a nailbiting situation is so exciting that it makes you nervous, especially because you are waiting for a result or decision 令人焦虑的, 令人神经紧张的 (尤因在等待结果或决定): *Waiting to become a father is one of the most nailbiting situations a man can face.* 等待做父亲是男人最着急的时刻。|

**nailbiting finish** *With three minutes left, the World Cup Final is set for a nailbiting finish.* 还有三分钟, 世界杯决赛就要在紧张的气氛中结束了。

**nerve-wracking** /nɜ:v 'rækɪŋ; 'nɜ:v 'rækɪŋ/ [adj] a nerve-wracking situation makes you feel very nervous because it is difficult or frightening (因困难或可怕而) 令人紧张不安的, 使人提心吊胆的: *Your first appearance on stage is always a nerve-wracking experience.* 第一次上台总是会让人紧张的。| *Trying to keep track of all those little kids at the same time must be pretty nerve-wracking.* 同时要照看这么多小孩子一定是很伤脑筋的事。

**charged** /tʃɑ:dʒd; tʃɑ:dʒd/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 a charged situation or subject makes people feel very nervous and is likely to cause arguments or violence (情形或话题) 令人非常紧张的, 可能引起激烈反应的: *Abortion is still a very emotionally charged issue in the U.S.* 堕胎在美国依然是一个非常容易引起激烈情绪的话题。| *highly charged* *In a highly charged press conference, Armstrong defended his attack on the children.* 在一个火药味很浓的新闻发布会上, 阿姆斯特朗为自己攻击儿童的事作了辩护。| **charged atmosphere** *The already charged atmosphere erupted into violence when police told the crowd to disperse.* 警察叫人群散开, 这时本已紧张的气氛突然爆发成暴力冲突。

## 6 to make someone feel nervous 使某人感到紧张

- |                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| ► make sb nervous | ► psych out      |
| ► unsettle        | ► put sb on edge |
| ► unnerve         |                  |

**make sb nervous** /,mek (sb) 'nɜ:vəs; ,mek (sb) 'nɜ:vəs/ [v phrase] 使某人感到紧张: *Have you seen the way he looks at people? He makes me nervous.* 你看到他看人的那副样子吗? 他让我感到紧张。| *Don't watch me while I'm typing – it makes me really nervous.* 别看着我打字——这让我很紧张。| *Thunder and lightning always make the horses nervous.* 雷鸣和闪电总是会把马弄得紧张不安。

**unsettle** /ʌn'setl; ʌn'setl/ [v T] if something unsettles you, it makes you feel slightly nervous and unable to relax or concentrate completely 使心绪不宁, 搅乱...的心神: *Ted's angry outbursts unsettled the whole family.* 特德的突然发怒使得全家人都惶惶不安。| *The threat of war has been enough to unsettle international oil traders.* 战争的威胁足以引起国际油商的不安。| *She was still recovering from the accident so he avoided any subjects which might unsettle her.* 她还没从事故中恢复过来, 所以他避免提起任何会令她不安的事。

**unnerve** /ʌn'nɜ:v; ʌn'nɜ:v/ [v T] to make someone very nervous, especially by shocking or surprising them 使紧张不安; 使心慌意乱: *Moore had been extremely unnerved by the FBI's visit.* 穆尔被联邦调查局人员的来访弄得心神不定。| *The daily news stories of the worsening economy unnerved the nation.* 每天都有新闻报道说经济形势在恶化, 令全国惊恐不安。| **unnerve** [adj] *a bizarre and unnerving crime* 一桩奇怪而令人惶恐的罪行

**psych out** /,saɪk 'aʊt; ,saɪk 'aʊt/ [phr v T] to try to make someone, especially someone you are competing against in a game, lose their confidence and their ability to remain calm 令 (尤指比赛对手) 心烦意乱; 使丧失信心: *psych out sb* *McEnroe often used his bad behaviour in difficult tennis matches to psych*

out his opponent. 遇到难赢的网球比赛, 麦普罗常常会大发脾气, 以此令对手心烦意乱。| **psych sb out** Whenever we play chess Bill tries to psych me out by smirking every time I make a move. 每次我们下棋, 我每走一步, 比尔都得意地笑笑, 想把我吓倒。

**put sb on edge** /,put (sb) ɒn 'edʒ; ,put (sb) ɒn 'edʒ/ [v phrase] to make someone feel very nervous so that they cannot relax 使某人感到焦虑不安: Trying to keep the plan a secret put us all on edge. 这个计划要保密, 弄得我们大家都紧张。| Layoffs and work upheavals have put many employees on edge, both at work and at home. 裁员、工作的不稳定, 使得许多雇员不管是在工作上还是在家庭方面都感到紧张不安。

## never

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— always

► almost never 几乎从不 see 参见 rare/rarely

► see also 另见 not, forbid, impossible

► never

► not ever

► never ever/never, never

► never/not in a million years

► not once

► never for a moment/not for a moment

► at no time

► have never been known to do sth

**never** /ˈnevə; ˈnevə/ [adv] not once, or not at any time 从不, 永不: 'Have you ever been to Paris?' 'No, never.' '你去过巴黎吗?' '没有, 从来没有去过。' | Ali had never seen snow before. 阿里以前从未见过雪。| The view was spectacular - I'll never forget it. 那风景美丽极了——我永生难忘。| He walks right past me and never even says 'hello'. 他就从我身边走过, 从来都不打招呼。| **never do/say etc sth** (=used to tell someone not to do something) 绝不/说等某事 Never go there alone at night. 夜里不要单独去那里。| **never have I/did he etc** (=used for emphasis) formal 【正式】我没有/他从不等【用于强调】Never in my whole life have I felt so angry. 我这辈子都没有这么生气过。

**not ever** /nɒt 'evə; nɒt 'evə/ [adv] not at any time 从未, 永不: I haven't ever had champagne before. 我以前从未喝过香槟。| Don't ever do that again. 再也不要干那种事了。| 'I won't leave you,' she said, 'not ever.' '我不会离开你的,' 她说, "永远不会。"

**never ever/never, never** /ˌnevə 'evə, ˌnevə 'nevə; ˌnevə 'evə, ˌnevə 'nevə/ [adv] spoken say this when you want to emphasize strongly that something has never happened or will never happen 【口】永远不【用于强调】: You must never ever tell anyone what you heard tonight. 你今天晚上所听到的, 千万千万不能告诉任何人。| I'll never, never stop loving you. 我将永远永远爱你。

**never/not in a million years** /ˌnevə, nɒt in ə ˌmɪljən 'jɪz; ˌnevə, nɒt in ə ˌmɪljən 'jɪz/ [adv] spoken informal say this when you think it is completely impossible that something could ever happen 【口, 非正式】永远也不会: You won't get Kieran to agree - not in a million years! 你不可能说服基兰同意的——永远也不可能!

**not once** /nɒt 'wʌns; nɒt 'wʌns/ [adv] say this when you are surprised or annoyed because someone never did something, although they often had the opportu-

nity to do it 一次都没有【表示吃惊或不高兴】: After all the help I've given her, she's never said thank you - not once! 我帮了她那么多, 她却从没说谢谢——一次都没有! | My father hasn't once come here to see us, even though he lives quite nearby. 我父亲一次都没来看过我们, 虽然他住得很近。| **not once have I/did they etc** (=used for emphasis) formal 【正式】我一次也没有/他们一次都不等【用于强调】: Not once did she think of giving up, despite all the problems involved. 尽管困难重重, 她从未想过要放弃。

**never for a moment/not for a moment** /ˌnevə fɔ ə 'məmənt, nɒt fɔ ə 'məmənt; ˌnevə fɔ ə 'məmənt, nɒt fɔ ə 'məmənt/ [adv] if you say you never for a moment thought something, you are emphasizing that this idea never came into your mind 一刻都没有, 从来没有【想过某事】: I always knew that I would be famous one day. I never for a moment doubted it at all. 我一直认为我会有成名的一天。我从来没有怀疑过。| 'Did you ever suspect that he was cheating on you?' 'No, not for one moment.' '你怀疑过他欺骗你吗?' "没有, 从没怀疑过。" | **never for a moment have I/did they etc** (=used for emphasis) formal 【正式】我一刻也没有/他们一刻也不等【用于强调】: Never for a moment did it enter my mind that something was wrong. 我从未想过会出问题。

**at no time** /ət ˌno 'taɪm; ət ˌnoʊ 'taɪm/ [adv] formal never in the past 【正式】从来没有: at no time have I/did they etc At no time did anyone suggest that the drug was dangerous. 从没有人说过这药不安全。| Despite what I'd been told about the local people's attitude to strangers, at no time did I encounter any rudeness. 尽管我听说过那里的人对待陌生人态度不好, 但是我从未碰到过有人对我无礼。

**have never been known to do sth** /həv ˌnevə bin nəʊn tə 'du: (sth)/ [v phrase] you say that someone or something has never been known to do something when you mean that this has never happened before, so it is strange if it happens now 从未做过某事: We were very worried - Peter had never been known to disappear from home before. 我们非常担心——彼得以前从来没有离家出走。| Killer whales have never been known to attack humans without the provocation of a bullet or harpoon. 虎鲸如果没有子弹或捕鲸叉惹它, 是不会袭击人类的。

## new

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— old

► using the newest ideas, equipment etc 使用最新观点、设备等 the see 参见 advanced

► see also 另见 modern, fresh/not fresh, fashionable/not fashionable, recently

**1 recently made or produced** 最近制造或生产的

► new

► latest

► be just out

► recent

► be hot off the press

**new** /nju; nju:/ [adj] recently made, built, produced, or invented 新的; 新造的; 新建的; 新发明的: They pulled down the movie theater and built a new health club



on the site. 他们把电影院拆了, 在原址建了一个新的健身会所。| *the new issue of 'Time' magazine* 新一期的《时代周刊》| *Porsche's newest sports car will be unveiled at next week's Motor Show.* 保时捷最新的跑车将在下周的车展上推出。| **brand new** (=completely new) 崭新的 *Apparently there's going to be a brand new 'James Bond' movie out in the spring.* 看来, 今春会有一部全新的“詹姆斯·邦德”电影问世。| **as good as new** *By the time we'd finished painting the boat, it looked as good as new.* 等到我们把船漆好了, 船看上去就像新的一样。

**latest** /'leɪst/; 'leɪtɪst/ [adj] **the latest film/book/model/fashion etc** the film, book etc that has been produced or made most recently 最新的电影/书/款式/时尚等: *Have you seen Spielberg's latest movie?* 你看过斯皮尔伯格最新的电影了吗? | *the latest fashions from the Paris catwalks* 来自巴黎时装界的最新时装

**be just out** /biː dʒʌst 'aʊt/; biː dʒʌst 'aʊt/ [v phrase] if a book, record, or film is just out, it has only recently arrived in the shops, cinemas etc [书、唱片或电影] 刚刚推出: *REM's new album is just out.* REM 乐队的新专辑刚刚推出。

**recent** /'rɪsɪnt/; 'rɪːsɪnt/ [adj] a recent film, book etc is one that was made or produced only a short time ago 最近的, 不久前的 [电影、书等]: *The recent movie version of the book was not a big success.* 这本书最近出的电影版不是很成功。| *There will be an exhibition of his most recent work at the Tate Gallery, starting this Saturday.* 本周六起, 泰特画廊将展出他最新的作品。| *A recent study of Open University graduates found that students aged 60 - 65 had better results than any other age group.* 最近一次对开放大学毕业生所作的调查发现, 年龄在 60 - 65 岁之间的学生成绩优于其他任何一个年龄群。

**be hot off the press** /biː 'hɒt ɒf də 'pres/; biː 'hɒt ɒf də 'pres/ [v phrase] if a book is hot off the press, it has only just become available to the public, so that anyone who has it is one of the first people to read it [书] 刚刚出版: *People were queuing up for the new Harry Potter book to arrive - hot off the press.* 人们排队等着《哈利·波特》新书上架——刚刚出版的。

## 2 recently bought, or not used before 最近购买的, 或以前没有使用过的

► new ► fresh  
► brand new

**new** /njuː/; njuː/ [adj] recently bought, or not used or owned by anyone before 新买的; 新的: *New and second-hand books for sale.* 新书和二手书均有出售。| *Do you like my new dress?* 你喜欢我的新裙子吗? | *That's a nice jacket - is it new?* 那件外套很不错——是新的吗? | **buy sth new** *I'd like to get a video camera but I can't afford to buy one new.* 我想买一台摄像机, 但是我买不起新的。

**brand new** /brænd 'njuː/; brænd 'njuː/ [adj] use this when you want to make it very clear that something has not been used or owned by anyone before 崭新的, 全新的: *My brother's just bought a brand new BMW.* 我弟弟刚买了一辆崭新的宝马。| *When did you buy this sofa?* *It looks completely brand new.* 这沙发你是什么时候买的? 看上去是全新的。

**fresh** /fres/; freʃ/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前: clean or new and not used before 新的, 没有用过的; 干净的: **fresh sheet** *You'll have to start again on a fresh sheet of paper.* 你得用一张白纸重新写过。| **fresh page** *Please start each new question on a fresh page.* 每

个新的问题都请用新的一页写。| **fresh towel** *The service at the hotel was amazing. We even had fresh towels every morning.* 那酒店的服务真是好极了, 我们甚至每天早上都有干净的毛巾使用。| **fresh clothes** *I'm just going to have a shower and put on some fresh clothes.* 我这就去洗个澡, 换上干净的衣服。

## 3 food and drink that is new and still tastes good 新鲜的、味道仍然很好的食物和饮料

► fresh

► okay/OK/all right

opposite 反义词: ————— decay

**fresh** /fres/; freʃ/ [adj] fresh food has been recently made, killed, or picked, and it still tastes good [食物] 新鲜的: *Fresh fish tastes completely different to fish that has been frozen.* 新鲜的鱼味道和冷冻的鱼截然不同。| *Do you think this meat smells fresh?* 你觉得这肉味道新鲜吗? | **fresh from the oven/sea/garden** *The restaurant claims that all the vegetables used in its recipes are picked fresh from the garden every day.* 这家餐厅称, 他们菜肴中所用的蔬菜, 全是每天从菜园里新鲜采摘来的。— **freshly** [adv] *freshly baked bread* 新出炉的面包

**okay/OK/all right** /oʊ'keɪ, ɔl 'raɪt/; əʊ'keɪ, ɔl 'raɪt/ [adj] not before noun 不用于名词前 spoken fresh enough to eat [口] 可以吃的; 可以喝的: *I'm not sure that these eggs are still okay.* 我不知道这些蛋是否还能吃。| *The milk looked all right, but when I tasted it, it was horrible.* 这牛奶看上去可以, 可是我尝了一尝, 味道非常糟糕。| **okay etc to eat/drink** *It's been kept in the refrigerator, so it should still be okay to eat.* 这东西一直放在冰箱里, 所以应该还可以吃。

## 4 instead of the one that you had before 不是你以前所拥有的那个

► new  
► another

► replace  
► fresh

**new** /njuː/; njuː/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 your new job, home etc is the one you got most recently, and is different from the one you had before [工作、家等] 新的: *Don't forget to give me your new address.* 不要忘了告诉我你的新地址。| *Have you met Keith's new girlfriend?* 你见过基思的新女朋友了吗? | *After the divorce, she went off to Canada to start a new life.* 离婚之后, 她去了加拿大开始新的生活。

**another** /ə'nʌðə/; ə'nʌðə/ [determiner/pron] if you want another job, another house etc, you want it instead of the one that you have now 另一个 [工作、房子等]: *After ten years with the same firm I decided it was time to look for another job.* 在同一家公司工作了十年之后, 我决定该换另一个工作了。| *If you don't like one doctor, you can ask to see another.* 如果你不喜欢一个医生, 可以要求换另一个。

**replace** /rɪ'pleɪs/; rɪ'pleɪs/ [v T] if you replace something that is old or damaged, you put a new one in its place to be used instead of it 替换, 更换 [旧的或破烂的东西]: *I'll have to replace my car soon - this one's done 130,000 mi!* 不久我得换辆汽车了——这一辆已经开了 130,000 英里。| *The roof was in such bad condition that it needed to be completely replaced.* 屋顶非常残破, 需要全部换掉。| **replace sth with sth** *They're replacing the old windows with modern ones.* 他们正用新式的窗户替换旧窗户。

**fresh** /frɛʃ/; frɛʃ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 new and recently made, added, brought etc in order to replace or add to the one before 重新做的; 新买的; 新的: *Shall I make a fresh pot of coffee? This one's cold.* 我重新沏壶咖啡好吗? 这一壶凉了。| *It's surprising how a fresh coat of paint can improve the appearance of a room.* 出人意料地, 房间重新刷一层油漆看上去就不一样了。| *The camp had almost run out of food when helicopters arrived with fresh supplies.* 营里的食品差不多已经耗尽了, 这时直升机运来了新鲜的补给。

## 5 new ideas or ways of doing things 新的想法或做事方式

- ▶ new
- ▶ original
- ▶ revolutionary
- ▶ innovative
- ▶ innovation
- ▶ fresh
- ▶ novel
- ▶ novelty
- ▶ pioneering
- ▶ be in its infancy

**new** /nju/; nju:/ [adj] new ideas or ways of doing things that did not exist before or had not been thought of before 新的〔想法或做事方式〕: *Does anyone have any new ideas? 谁有新的想法吗?* | **new ways/methods of doing sth** *The hospital is doing a lot of research into new ways of treating asthma.* 这家医院在进行大量的研究, 寻找治疗哮喘的新方法。| *It's vital that we find new methods of producing and conserving energy.* 我们必须找到新的方法生产和节约能源, 这是很重要的。

**original** /ə'ɒrɪdʒənəl/; ə'ɒrɪdʒənəl/ [adj] completely different from anything that has been thought of before 创新的, 独创的: **original idea/design/style** *My job is to think up creative and original advertising ideas.* 我的工作是想出有创意、独特的广告意念。| **completely original** *Woolf's writing was completely original - nothing like it had ever been done before.* 吴尔夫的作品完全是独创的——是前所未有的。| *a jazz musician with a completely original style* 有完全独创风格的爵士音乐家 | **highly original** *I was impressed by the highly original design of the house.* 那房子非常独特的设计令我印象深刻。

**revolutionary** /ˌrevə'ljuːʃənəri/; ˌrevə'ljuːʃənəri/ [adj] a revolutionary idea, method, or invention is completely different from anything that existed before, and is likely to bring important changes or improvements 革命性的; 突破性的, 创新的: *Einstein's revolutionary theories made people look at the universe in a completely new way.* 爱因斯坦的革命性理论使人们用一种全新的方法来看宇宙。| *revolutionary technology for producing cheap, pollution-free energy* 生产便宜的无污染能源的革新技术 | *The new treatment for cancer is considered revolutionary.* 这种治疗癌症的新方法被认为是具有革命性的。

**innovative** /ɪnə'vetɪv/; ɪnə'vetɪv/ [adj] an innovative design, idea, plan etc is new, different and better than those that existed before, and shows a lot of imagination (设计、想法、计划等) 革新的, 创新的, 新颖的: *The city has introduced an innovative system of traffic control.* 该城市引进了一套创新的交通管理体系。| *When it was first introduced, the electric car was described as one of the ten most innovative products of the year.* 电动汽车刚刚推出的时候, 被形容为当年最创新的十大产品之一。| **highly innovative** *The idea for the programme 'Big Brother' was highly innovative.* “老大哥”计划是一个很有革新精神的构思。

**innovation** /ɪnə'veɪʃən/; ɪnə'veɪʃən/ [n C] something such as a new idea, method, or system that has never been thought of before, especially one that is better than previous ones 创新; 新方法; 新想法; 新制度; 新奇事物 (尤指比以前的好): *The kids-only Internet service is a great innovation which will help parents control their children's access to the Internet.* 儿童限入的互联网服务是一项伟大的新概念, 可帮助家长限制儿童上网。| **technological innovations** *All the latest technological innovations of cinema were used to create the special effects.* 最近所有的电影技术革新都用来创造特别效果。| **communication/software etc innovations** *What exactly will the impact of all these communication innovations be?* 所有这些通讯上的革新, 将具体产生哪些影响?

**fresh** /frɛʃ/; frɛʃ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 a fresh idea, approach etc is new and different from previous ones, and may help to deal with a problem 新的〔想法、方法等〕: *We need a fresh approach to this problem.* 我们需要一个新方法来解决这个问题。| *The negotiations won't make any progress unless one of the sides puts forward fresh proposals.* 除非其中一方提出新的建议, 否则谈判不会有任何进展。| *Toy manufacturers are always on the lookout for fresh ideas.* 玩具制造商总是留意有什么新的点子。

**novel** /nəv/; nɒvəl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 a novel idea, method etc is new and interesting because it is unexpected and different from what has existed before 新奇的; 新颖的: *Scientists have come up with a novel way of catching fish.* 科学家想出了一种新颖的捕鱼方法。| *Tonight's TV news will be presented in a novel format.* 今晚的电视新闻将以一种新颖的形式播报。| *I spent six months living in a monastery in northern India, which was a novel experience.* 我在印度北部的一个寺院里住了六个月, 那是从未有过的一次经历。

**novelty** /nəv'ltɪ/; nɒvəlti/ [n C] something that is interesting because it is new and unusual, especially when this makes people think it is not very serious 新奇事物: *Retail analysts say that electronic shopping remains a novelty for most people.* 零售业分析人士称, 电子购物在多数人眼中仍是新鲜事物。| **it is a novelty for sb to do sth** *It was a novelty for people at college to see a student with two kids.* 在大学里看到有两个孩子的学生是件新鲜事。| **be something of a novelty** (=seem new and unusual) 是一种新奇的东西 *Fast-food restaurants like McDonald's are still something of a novelty in Moscow.* 像麦当劳之类的快餐店在莫斯科仍是新鲜事物。— **novelty** [n U] the quality that makes something interesting because it is new and unusual 新奇; 新颖: **the novelty of sth** *I was still enjoying the novelty of being married, and referring to Jenny as 'my wife'.* 我还在细味着新婚和称珍妮为“我太太”的新鲜感。| **the novelty wears off** (=it stops seeming new and unusual) 新鲜感慢慢消失 *I loved driving to work at first, but the novelty soon wore off.* 我开始时喜欢开车去上班, 但新鲜感很快就过去了。

**pioneering** /paɪə'nɪrɪŋ/; paɪə'nɪrɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **pioneering** work, research, efforts etc introduce completely new ways of doing things, which are later followed and developed by other people 开拓性的, 先驱的〔工作、研究、努力等〕: *Moore's pioneering work on semiconductors has made him perhaps the most famous figure in Silicon Valley.* 穆尔对半导体的开拓性工作使他成了硅谷可能最有名气的人物。| *Pioneering research shows that the*

experiences of childhood help form the brain's circuits for music and maths, language and emotion. 一些开创性研究发现, 童年的经历帮助开发大脑中音乐和数学、语言和情感的区域。

**be in its infancy** /bi in its 'ɪnfənsi; bi: in its 'ɪnfənsi/ [v phrase] if a science or a new area of knowledge or study is in its infancy, people have just begun to find out more about it, to work with it etc 处于初期, 处在初级阶段: *The science of cybernetics is still in its infancy.* 控制论科学仍处于起步阶段。| *These rockets were built at a time when space technology was in its infancy.* 这些火箭是在航天技术仍处于初级阶段的时候制造的。

## 6 something that has just been discovered 刚刚发现的某事物

- ▶ new
- ▶ fresh
- ▶ newly discovered

**new** /nju; njʊ:/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] 新的; 新发现的: *Scientists have found a new oilfield off the coast of Norway.* 科学家在挪威海岸附近发现了一个新油田。| *Her lawyers have come up with new evidence that may prove her innocence.* 她的律师找到了一些可以证明她无罪的新证据。| *Important new discoveries in the field of radiology may lead to a breakthrough in the treatment of cancer.* 放射学领域的重要新发现可能会给癌症治疗带来突破。

**newly discovered** /nju:li dɪ'skʌvəd; njʊ:li dɪ'skʌvəd/ [adj phrase only before noun 仅用于名词前] a newly discovered object, place, piece of information etc has been discovered very recently [物体、地方、消息等] 新近发现的: *The newly discovered planets around distant stars are similar to Jupiter in size.* 远处星球附近新发现的一些行星和木星差不多大小。| *Howard was working on the translation of a newly discovered novel by Jules Verne.* 霍华德在翻译一本新近发现的儒勒·凡尔纳的小说。| *Newly discovered evidence showed that there had been a miscarriage of justice.* 有新发现的证据表明存在着司法不公。

**fresh** /freʃ; freʃ/ [adj usually before noun 一般用于名词前] **fresh evidence/information** evidence or information that is new and adds to or changes what is already known about the situation 新的证据/资料: *Police say they are still hoping for fresh information about the missing girl.* 警方说他们仍在盼望有失踪女孩的新消息。| *The judge told the court that the fresh evidence could be of considerable significance.* 法官在法庭上说, 这个新的证据可能有相当重大的意义。

## 7 someone who has just started a new job, school etc 刚刚加入新工作、新学校等的人

- ▶ new
- ▶ newcomer
- ▶ new arrival
- ▶ stranger
- ▶ fresh
- ▶ rookie
- ▶ fresher
- ▶ newbie
- ▶ new blood

**new** /nju; njʊ:/ [adj] someone who is new has only recently arrived in a place, started working in a particular job, or joined an organization 新来的; 新加入的: *You're new here, aren't you?* 你是新来的吧? | *All new employees are given training.* 所有新来的雇员都要接受培训。| **+ to** *Children who are new to the school may need extra help.* 新入学的孩子可能需要特别的帮助。| *We don't expect you to work as fast as*

*everyone else, while you're still new to the job.* 你刚刚做这工作, 我们不要求你干得和大家一样快。| **new recruit** *Our club membership is flourishing - we've had a huge number of new recruits this year.* 我们的俱乐部很兴旺——今年招募了大量的新会员。

**newcomer** /'nju:kʌmə; 'nju:kʌmə/ [n C] someone who has only recently arrived in a place or only recently started a job, sport, or other activity 新来的人; 新手: *The inhabitants of these remote mountain villages tend to be very suspicious of newcomers.* 这些偏远山村的居民往往对外来的人疑心重重。| *Our team will include some familiar faces as well as a few newcomers.* 我们的队里将有一些是熟悉的面孔, 也有一些新来的人。| **+ to** *Although she's a newcomer to the sport, she's already very successful.* 虽然她在这项运动上是新手, 但已经非常成功了。| **comparative/relative newcomer** (=someone who has arrived or started doing something recently, compared to other people) 相对的新手 *I was fifty and a comparative newcomer to computers.* 我那时候50岁, 在电脑方面相对来说是个新手。

**new arrival** /nju ə'rʌvɪ; njʊ: ə'rʌvəl/ [n C] someone who has just arrived in a place, especially in order to live or work there 新来的人 (尤指新到某地居住或工作的人): *Jim, this is our new arrival, Lyndsay.* *She'll be taking over from Bob.* 吉姆, 这是我们公司新来的林赛, 她将接手鲍勃的工作。| *1,200 new arrivals, including small children and babies, were left sitting on the pavement outside the embassy.* 1,200 名新来的人, 包括年幼的儿童、婴儿, 给留下坐在使馆外的人行道上。| **the new arrival** (=a newly-born baby) 新生婴儿 *Gwyn's children, Craig and Laura, are thrilled with the new arrival.* 格温的两个孩子克雷格和劳拉因为新添的宝宝而兴奋不已。

**stranger** /'strændʒə; 'streɪndʒə/ [n C] someone who has just arrived in a place which they have never been to before, and which they do not know much about [刚到一个以前从未来过的地方并对此地不了解的] 新来者; 外地人, 异乡人: *The people I stayed with were very kind, so I didn't feel like a stranger for long.* 我住的那家人非常友好, 不久我便没有了陌生的感觉。| *Many of the farming families have lived here for hundreds of years, and tend to treat everyone else as strangers.* 许多农户在这里生活了几百年, 总认为别人都是外乡人。

**fresh** /freʃ; freʃ/ [adj] someone who is fresh from a place of education has only just finished training and is not experienced when they arrive at a new job 刚刚毕业的; 刚刚完成培训的: **+ from** *You can't expect teachers fresh from college to deal with large classes of difficult children.* 你不能指望从大学刚刚毕业的老师去对付一大班棘手的儿童。| **+ out of** *We were under the command of a young lieutenant who was fresh out of officer training school.* 指挥我们的是一个刚从军官培训学校里出来的年轻中尉。

**rookie** /'ruki; 'ruki/ [n C] American someone who has just started doing a job or playing a professional sport, and has little experience 【美】(某个工作或职业运动的) 新手: *It was rookie coach, Ray Rhodes, who got the most credit for keeping the team in check.* 管束好这支球队, 功劳最大的是新教练雷·罗兹。| *a rookie cop* 一名新警察

**fresher** British 【英】/freshman American 【美】/freʃə; 'freʃmən; 'freʃə; 'freʃmən/ [n C] a student who has just started at a university or college (大学里的) 一年级新生: *I was eighteen years old and a freshman at Harvard.* 那年我十八岁, 是哈佛大学的新生。| *a*

**freshers' party** 一年级新生聚会 | **freshers' week** 迎新周

**newbie** /'nju:bi/; 'nju:bi/ [n C] informal someone who is a new user of a technology, especially the Internet [非正式] [某一技术, 尤指互联网的] 初次使用者, 新手: *The program is simple to use, even for newbies.* 这个程序简单易用, 即使新手也会用。

**new blood** /nju 'bləd; njʊ: 'bləd/ [n U] someone who starts a new job or joins an organization and is likely to make improvements, for example by introducing more modern ideas and methods 新血, 新成员: *They seem to be expecting everyone over 50 to step aside and make way for new blood.* 他们好像是希望超过 50 岁的人都靠边去让位给新人。| *After its membership halved in the past year, leaving mainly diehard right-wingers behind, the party now desperately needs new blood.* 这个党在去年成员减半, 留下的主要是一些死硬的右翼分子, 现在他们急需注入新鲜血液。

## 8 experiences and feelings that you have never had before 以前从未有过的体验和感觉

► new

► newfound

**new** /nju; njʊ:/ [adj] 新的: *When I first left home, I enjoyed the new feeling of independence.* 我第一次离家的时候, 很喜欢这种独立的新感觉。| **whole new experience** *Living in the city was a whole new experience for Philip.* 大城市的生活对菲利普来说是一种全新的体验。

**newfound** /'nju:faʊnd; 'nju:faʊnd/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **newfound** confidence, interest etc are feelings or qualities that you have gained very recently 新获得的 (信心、兴趣等): *Encouraged by their success, the rebel forces advanced with newfound confidence.* 叛军因那次成功士气大增, 建立起新的信心继续推进。| *She went back to her work full of newfound enthusiasm.* 她满怀新的热情回去工作。| *When I retired, it took me a while to enjoy my newfound freedom.* 我在退休之后, 过了一段时间才开始享受我新获得的自由。

## 9 a new government/company/country 新的政府/公司/国家

► new

► start-up

► young

**new** /nju; njʊ:/ [adj] a new organization, government etc has only existed for a short time 新的 (组织、政府等): *Within weeks of the election, the new government announced big tax cuts.* 新政府当选后不出几个星期就宣布大幅减税。| *Thousands of new businesses are set up each year.* 每年都有上千家新公司成立。| *one of Europe's newest TV stations* 欧洲最新的电视台之一

**young** /jʌŋ; jʌŋ/ [adj] a young company or country is one which has not existed for very long and has not yet fully developed 新成立的 (公司或国家): *Most banks are keen to loan money to promising young businesses.* 大多数银行都急于贷款给大有前途的新公司。| *'Impact' is a lively young company which specializes in public relations.* 鹰柏公司是一家充满活力、专门从事公关业务。| *As a country, Zimbabwe is still quite young.* 作为一个国家, 津巴布韦还很年轻。

**start-up** /'stɑ:tʌp; 'stɑ:t ap/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 a **start-up** company is a new company

that has recently been started, especially one that uses computers and the Internet [公司] 刚成立的 (尤指与电脑和互联网有关的公司): *Several start-up Net companies saw their share prices rocket in the first few years, only to see them plunge as the recession hit.* 一些新兴的网络公司在头几年里股价飙升, 可是经济一衰退, 股价就狂泻不止。— **start-up** [n C] a start-up company 新成立的公司: *There were 4,000 start-ups in Silicon Valley in 1998.* 1998 年, 硅谷有 4,000 家新成立的公司。

## news

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **information, television/radio, newspapers, government, politics**

## 1 news that people tell each other 人们相互之间传达的消息

► news

► the latest

► developments

► scandal

**news** /nju:z; njʊ:z/ [n U] things that people tell each other about something that happened recently 消息; 新情况: *I've got some news for you.* 我有个消息带给你。| *That's great news!* 那可是个好消息呀! | **+ of** *There hasn't been any news of him since he left home.* 他自从离家之后就没有任何消息。| **+ about** *Have you heard the news about Carole?* 你听说卡罗尔的情况了吗? | **+ that** *He brought the news that their father was seriously ill.* 他带来了消息, 说他们的父亲病重。| **sb's news** (=what someone has been doing recently) 某人的近况 *Sit down and tell me all your news.* 坐下来告诉我你的近况。| **good/bad news** *Good news! I've passed my driving test!* 好消息! 伊恩通过驾驶考试了! | *Well, the bad news is that the train is delayed by an hour.* 嗯——坏消息是火车晚点了一小时。| **have good/bad news for sb** *I'm afraid I have some bad news for you.* 恐怕有个坏消息要告诉你。| **hear (the/my etc) news** *Have you heard the news?* *Sara's going to have a baby.* 你听到这个消息了吗? 萨拉要生孩子了。| **spread the news** (=tell a lot of people about it) 传播消息 *They're going to appoint a new chairman — spread the news!* 他们要任命一个新主席了——快告诉大家呀! | **break the news to sb** (=tell someone something that they did not know, especially something bad) 向某人透露实情 (尤指坏消息) *I just don't know how to break the news to Sherri. She'll be so disappointed.* 我真不知道该怎样把这个消息告诉雪莉, 她会非常失望的。| **the news breaks** (=when people hear some news) 消息传开 *Since the news broke, hundreds of people have called with messages of support.* 消息传出之后, 许多人打电话来表示支持。

**the latest** /ðə 'letɪst; ðə 'letɪst/ [n U] spoken the most recent news 【口】最新消息: *Have you heard the latest?* *Phil's going out with Judy!* 你听到了最新消息没有? 菲尔在和朱迪约会! | **+ about** *Oh, I haven't told you the latest about my car!* 噢, 我还没有告诉你有关我的车的最新消息呢! | **+ on** *What's the latest on the election?* 选举的事有什么最新消息?

**developments** /drɪ'veləpmənts; drɪ'veləpmənts/ [n plural] the most recent changes in an important situation — used especially in news programmes on television or radio 事态发展, 新情况 (尤用于电视或电台的

新闻节目中]: *The President said today that he was watching developments in Asia with great interest. 总统今天说, 他怀着极大的兴趣关注着亚洲的发展。| There are no new developments to report at this stage. 这一阶段没有新的情况可以报告。| further developments (=more developments) 进展 We'll be keeping you informed of any further developments throughout the day. 我们会及时告诉你一天的进展情况。*

**scandal** /ˈskændl/; /ˈskændl/ [n C/U] shocking facts that are made public about someone's behaviour 丑闻: *The newspapers only seem interested in gossip and scandal. 报纸似乎只对谣言和丑闻感兴趣。| a scandal breaks (=becomes known) 丑闻传播 He resigned a few days after the scandal broke. 丑闻传出几天以后, 他辞职了。| sex/drug/financial etc scandal a sex scandal involving senior politicians 涉及一些资深政客的性丑闻 | the worst spy scandal in US history 美国历史上最大的间谍丑闻*

## 2 news on television or in a newspaper 电视或报纸上的新闻

- ▶ the news
- ▶ news
- ▶ news bulletin
- ▶ newflash
- ▶ update/news update
- ▶ the headlines
- ▶ top story/lead story

**the news** /ðə ˈnjuːz; ðə ˈnjuːz/ [n singular] reports about recent events, reported in newspapers or on television, radio or the Internet (报纸、电视、广播或互联网上的) 新闻 (报道): *He always reads the sports news first. 他总是先看体育新闻。| Welcome to the early evening news. 欢迎收看晚间新闻。| I was listening to the news this morning, but I didn't catch what they said about it. 今早我在听新闻, 但是没听进去。| on the news (=on television or radio) 在新闻节目中 They said on the news that the visit has been cancelled. 新闻里说这次访问取消了。| Did you hear anything on the news about the bomb? 你从新闻里听到这次炸弹爆炸事件的什么消息吗? | in the news (=reported on television, radio, in newspapers etc) 在新闻里出现 She's been in the news a lot recently. 她最近频频上新闻。| follow the news (=listen, read or watch the news regularly) 定时看新闻 I don't know if you've been following the news, but I heard that three American servicemen were killed there. 不知道你是不是经常看新闻, 我听说那里有三名美国军人被杀。*

**news** /njuːz; njuz/ [n U] events that are reported in newspapers or in news programmes (报纸上或新闻节目中报道的) 新闻事件: *News is coming in about an oil spill in the South Atlantic. 有报道称南大西洋发生溢油事件。| + about The paper was full of news about the peace negotiations. 报纸上全是关于这次和谈的报道。| local/national/regional news We deal mainly with local news. 我们主要报道当地新闻。*

**news bulletin** /ˈnjuːz ˌbʊlɪtɪn; ˈnjuːz ˌbʊlɪtɪn/ [n C] especially British a short news programme, in which only the most important pieces of news are read [尤英] 新闻简报: *It was reported in news bulletins throughout the day that the astronauts were in trouble. 那天新闻简报整天都在报道, 说宇航员遇到了麻烦。| a weekly news bulletin 每周的新闻简报*

**newflash** especially British [尤英] /special report/news bulletin American [美] /ˈnjuːz ˌflæʃ, ˌspeʃəl rɪˈpɔːt, ˈnjuːz ˌbʊlɪtɪn; ˈnjuːz ˌflæʃ, ˌspeʃəl rɪˈpɔːt, ˈnjuːz ˌbʊlɪtɪn/ [n C] a piece of news that is so important that it is broadcast immediately, often in the

middle of another programme 新闻快讯/特别报道/新闻简报 (指中断其他节目而播出的重要新闻): *We interrupt this programme to bring you a newflash. 我们中断本节目向您播报一则新闻快讯。| There were special reports about the accident on all the networks. 所有新闻网络上都有这次事故的特别报道。| All the shows started late because of the news bulletin about the bombing. 由于有爆炸事件的特别报道, 所有节目都延迟播放。*

**update/news update** /ˈʌpdeɪt, ˈnjuːz ʌpˈdeɪt; ˈʌpdeɪt, ˈnjuːz ʌpˈdeɪt/ [n C] a broadcast report of the most recent news about something 最新报道, 最新消息: *We will continue to bring you news updates throughout the day. 我们将全天继续为您播报最新消息。| + on the latest update on the rescue effort 救援工作的最新消息*

**the headlines** /ðə ˈhedlɪnz; ðə ˈhedlɪnz/ [n plural] the important points of the news, printed in big letters on the front page of a newspaper or read at the beginning of a news broadcast (报纸上新闻标题的) 标题: (新闻广播的) 新闻内容提要: *I just have time to glance at the headlines before I leave for work. 我出门上班之前只得来得及看一些新闻标题。| This is the six o'clock news. First, the headlines ... 这是6点钟新闻, 首先是内容提要...*

**top story/lead story** /ˌtɒp ˈstɔːri, ˌlɪd ˈstɔːri; ˌtɒp ˈstɔːri, ˌlɪd ˈstɔːri/ [n C] American the most important piece of news that is reported at the beginning of a news broadcast [美] 头条新闻: *Tonight's top story: unemployment is at a 20 year low. 今晚的头条新闻: 失业率创20年来新低。*

## 3 a news report 新闻报道

- ▶ report
- ▶ story
- ▶ item
- ▶ scoop
- ▶ exclusive
- ▶ coverage

**report** /rɪˈpɔːt; rɪˈpɔːt/ [n C] 新闻报道: *During the war, most reports were compiled under government restrictions. 战时, 大多数新闻报道都是在政府的限制下编写的。| As more reports emerge about his business affairs, his re-election looks increasingly unlikely. 随着关于他工作事务的报道越来越多, 他再度当选的可能性越来越小。| news/weather/newspaper etc report We'll be giving you further news and weather reports every hour throughout the day. 我们将每小时一次, 全天为您播报更多的新闻和天气预报。| Newspaper reports say Woods is 'delighted' with his success. 报纸上报道说, 伍兹因为自己的成功而“喜悦”。| + about/on A recent report on child abuse in The Guardian suggests that as many as one in ten children are at risk. 最近《卫报》上的一篇关于虐待儿童的报道指出, 多达十分之一的儿童面临着这种情况。| + from We're getting reports from the scene of the fighting that 12 hostages have been killed. 我们得到了来自冲突现场的报道, 说已有12名人质被杀。*

**story** /ˈstɔːri; ˈstɔːri/ [n C] a report in a newspaper or news programme about a recent event or something that is interesting to the public (报纸或新闻节目的) 新闻报道: *The main story tonight is the earthquake in Albania. 今晚的主要新闻是阿尔巴尼亚发生地震。| a headline-grabbing story 可占据头条位置的新闻 | The story I read in the newspaper said they intend to close the theatre down. 我在报上看到报道说他们打算关闭这家剧院。| + about/on There have been a lot of stories in the papers recently about contaminated food. 最近报纸上对受污染的食物作了大量的报*

道。| **cover/front page story** (=the main story in a magazine or newspaper that is on its front cover) 封面故事/头版新闻 **the front page story in The Wall Street Journal** 《华尔街日报》的头版新闻 | **a story breaks** (=when something is reported in the news) 新闻传开 *When the story broke, the police initially refused to release any further details.* 这宗新闻作了报道之后，警方最初拒绝进一步透露详情。

**item** /'aɪtəm; 'aʊtəm/ [n C] a short report that is part of a news programme or newspaper, magazine etc 一则(短)新闻: *The next item will be of special interest to viewers who are dog-owners.* 下一则新闻将是养狗的观众特别感兴趣的。| **+ on/about** *There's an item about the robbery on page seven.* 第七版上有一则关于这次抢劫的新闻。| *I turned the page, and saw a small item about Muhammad Ali.* 我翻过这页，看到关于穆罕默德·阿里的一篇小小的报道。| **news item** *The news item announcing the verdict was much smaller than the item that announced his arrest.* 宣布判决结果的新闻，篇幅远远小于宣布他被捕的新闻。

**scoop** /skʊp; sku:p/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an important or exciting piece of news that is printed in one newspaper before it appears in any other 抢先报道的新闻: *It was his first major scoop and he promised not to reveal the source of his information.* 这是他抢先报道的第一宗大新闻，他答应不透露消息的来源。| *CNN quickly recognised the opportunity for a scoop.* 有线电视新闻网很快就抓住时机作了抢先报道。

**exclusive** /ɪk'sklʊsɪv; ɪk'sklu:sv/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] an important or surprising piece of news that is printed in only one newspaper or broadcast by only one news programme, especially because someone has let them use the information before anyone else 独家新闻: *Michael Jackson has promised the network an exclusive.* 迈克尔·杰克逊已答应这家网络作独家报道。| *We have exclusives that you won't find on other networks.* 我们有其他网络所没有的独家报道。| **world exclusive** (=something that has never been reported anywhere before) 世界性独家新闻 *The newspaper has a reputation for good reporting and world exclusives.* 这家报纸享有报道精确和提供世界性独家新闻的美誉。— **exclusive** [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 | *At the end of the programme we have an exclusive interview with Senator Goldwater.* 在节目的末尾，我们有戈德华特参议员的独家专访。

**coverage** /'kʌvərɪdʒ; 'kʌvərɪdʒ/ [n U] the way an event or subject is reported in the news, especially how much space or time is given to reporting it 新闻报道; 报道的篇幅: *Too much coverage is given to sport on TV and not enough to political issues.* 电视上体育新闻报道太多，而政治问题的报道却不够。| **+ of** *coverage of the Greek elections* 关于希腊选举的新闻报道 | **media/television/press etc coverage** *The AIDS conference received extensive media coverage.* 媒体对这次艾滋病大会作了大量的报道。| *Leach had no difficulty getting press coverage for his stunts.* 利奇的惊人之举轻易地吸引了媒体的报道。

#### 4 to report the news 报道新闻

- report                      ► run a story  
► cover

**report** /rɪ'pɔ:t; rɪ'pɔ:t/ [v I/T] 报道: *We aim to report the news as fairly and fully as possible.* 我们报道新闻力求公正和全面。| *This is Gavin Williams, reporting from the United Nations in New York.* 我是加文·威廉

斯，在纽约联合国总部为您报道。| *His victory was not widely reported in the Western media.* 西方媒体对他的获胜没有作广泛报道。| **+ on** *The Post sent her to Bangladesh to report on the cholera epidemic.* 《邮报》派她前往孟加拉国报道流行性霍乱。| **+ that** *The newspaper reported that he had supplemented his income with thousands of dollars from the federal budget.* 报纸上报道说他中饱私囊，侵吞了数千美元的联邦预算。| **be reported to be/have done sth** (=reported in a newspaper or news programme) 被报道做(了)某事 *He was reliably reported to be drunk at the White House reception.* 他在白宫招待会上喝醉了，媒体作了如实的报道。| *She is reported to have thrown a glass of wine at her former boss.* 据报道，她向前任老板泼了一杯葡萄酒。

**cover** /'kʌvə; 'kʌvə/ [v T] to report the details of an event or a series of events for a newspaper or news programme 报道[事件的细节]: *He was sent to Northern Ireland to cover the peace talks.* 他被派往北爱尔兰报道这次和谈的进展。| *a magazine covering women's issues* 探讨女性问题的杂志

**run a story** /ˌrʌn ə 'stɔ:ri; ˌrʌn ə 'stɔ:ri/ [v phrase] if a newspaper or news programme runs a story, it reports a particular event, especially something that people did not previously know about 报道一则新闻[尤指以前不为人知的事]: *The Editor decided not to run the story until all the facts were known.* 主编决定待一切水落石出之后再作报道。| *USA Today did not run the story until Ashe had made his announcement.* 《今日美国》直到阿希作了宣布之后才进行报道。

#### 5 when something is reported in the news 某事在新闻中有报道

- be in the news                      ► hit/make/grab the headlines  
► make the news/make news

**be in the news** /bi ɪn ðə 'nju:z; bi: ɪn ðə 'nju:z/ [v phrase] something or someone that is in the news is being written about in newspapers or talked about on television, radio etc [某事或某人] 在新闻中出现: *Football teams like to make sure their star players are constantly in the news.* 足球队都希望能保证他们的明星球员不断地在新闻中出现。| *At that time, events in Chile were very much in the news.* 那时候，在智利发生的事件频频被报道。

**make the news/make news** /ˌmek ðə 'nju:z; ˌmek 'ju:z; ˌmek ðə 'nju:z; ˌmek 'nju:z/ [v phrase] to be considered important enough to be reported in a newspaper or news programme [事件] 被认为重要而报道，成为新闻: *Twenty years ago, environmental issues rarely made the news.* 20年前，环境问题很少被报道。| *The hoax made national news, and people were talking about it for weeks afterwards.* 这个恶作剧成了全国新闻，几个星期之后仍旧是人们的话题。| *You made the news recently when you rescued a young boy from drowning – can you tell us a bit about that?* 你最近因救了一名遇溺的少年而成了新闻——能和我们说得具体一些吗？

**hit/make/grab the headlines** /ˌhɪt, ˌmek, ˌgræb ðə 'hedlaɪnz; ˌhɪt, ˌmek, ˌgræb ðə 'hedlaɪnz/ [v phrase] if something hits, makes, or grabs the headlines, it suddenly starts to be reported in all the main stories in newspapers or on television or radio 突然成为重要新闻: *He grabbed the headlines last year when he became the first man to win three Grand Prix races in a row.* 去年他成了连续三次在国际汽车大奖赛上夺冠



的第一人，一下子就上了头条新闻。| *Phil Andrews again hit the headlines by scoring three goals in last night's game.* 菲尔·安德鲁斯在昨晚的比赛中独进三球，再一次成了头条新闻。| *Larson's handling of the case made national headlines last year.* 拉森对于这一案件的处理成了去年全国性的头条新闻。

## 6 someone whose job is to report the news 以新闻报道为职业的人

- ▶ reporter
- ▶ journalist
- ▶ correspondent
- ▶ newsreader
- ▶ hack
- ▶ the press
- ▶ the media

**reporter** /rɪ'pɔ:tə; rɪ'pɔ:tə/ [n C] someone who finds out about events and writes about them in newspapers or tells people about them on television or radio (报纸、电视台或电台的) 记者: *She works as a junior reporter for the Today programme.* 她是《今日》这档节目的初级记者。| *a crowd of reporters* 一群记者: 'We've reached a critical stage in the negotiations,' he told waiting reporters. “我们的谈判已到了一个关键时刻。”他告诉等候的记者。| **TV/newspaper/Washington Post etc reporter** *He used to work as a TV reporter in LA.* 他以前在洛杉矶当过电视台的记者。

**journalist** /ˈdʒɜːnəlɪst; ˈdʒɜːnəl-ɪst/ [n C] someone who reports the news, especially for a newspaper, as their profession (尤指报纸的) 新闻记者; 新闻工作者: *All foreign journalists have been told to leave the war zone as soon as possible.* 所有外国记者都被告知要尽快撤离战区。| *An experienced journalist has a sense of what is likely to be relevant about a story.* 一个资深的记者会知道什么内容是可能与报道有关的。| **sports/media/finance etc journalist** *After he retired from football he became a sports journalist for the Gazette.* 他退出足坛之后在《公报》当体育记者。| *Lee is one of the highest-paid finance journalists in the country.* 李是国内薪酬最高的财经记者之一。— **journalism** [n U] the work of being a journalist 新闻工作: *After 10 years I left politics and went into journalism.* 十年之后我退出政坛，从事新闻工作。

**correspondent** /ˈkɒrɪ'spɒndənt; ˈkɒrɪ'spɒndənt/ [n C] someone who reports the news about one particular subject or place, for a newspaper or news programme (报纸或新闻节目的) 记者; 通讯员: *We now go over to our correspondent in Lisbon for a report on the election.* 现在我们转到本台驻里斯本记者报道选举情况。| **foreign/war/Washington etc correspondent** *He left his local paper to become the Daily Telegraph's defence correspondent.* 他离开原来供职的地方报社，成了《每日电讯报》的国防事务记者。| *He joined ABC as its chief foreign correspondent in 2000.* 2000年，他加盟美国广播公司，成为它的首席驻外记者。

**newsreader** British [英] /**newscaster** American [美] /ˈnjuːzˌrɪdə; ˈnjuːzˌkæstə; ˈnjuːzˌrɪdə; ˈnjuːzˌkæstə/ [n C] someone whose job is to read the news on the television, radio etc (电视、电台等的) 新闻播音员: *I've always thought you have the right voice to be a newsreader.* 我一直认为你的声音适合当新闻播音员。| *She became well-known as a newscaster before getting her own talk show in Chicago.* 她原来是一位知名的新闻播音员，后来在芝加哥有自己的电视访谈节目。

**hack** /hæk; hæk/ [n C] informal someone who writes for a newspaper, especially one whose writing is not good or interesting [非正式] (报纸的) 蹩脚记者:

*The latest scandal was quickly picked up by the hacks at The Post.* 最近的这个丑闻很快就被《邮报》那些蹩脚的写手拿去做文章了。| *A group of hacks were huddled around the gates, waiting for her to emerge.* 一群蹩脚的记者簇拥在大门口，等待她的出现。

**the press** /ðə 'pres; ðə 'pres/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] all newspapers and reporters, considered as a single group 新闻界: *I never give interviews to the press.* 我从来不接受新闻界的采访。| *The press have blown the story out of all proportion.* 新闻界对这个报道大做文章。| **local/national/English etc press** *Make sure the local press are there to hear my speech.* 要让当地新闻界也去听我的讲话。| **in the press** (=in the newspapers) 在报纸上: *There was a lot of speculation in the press that the Prime Minister was about to resign.* 报纸上有许多猜测，说首相将要辞职。| **notify the press** *Palace staff waited several hours before notifying the press about the King's condition.* 皇室的工作人员几个小时以后才向新闻界通报了国王的病情。

**the media** /ðə 'miːdiə; ðə 'miːdiə/ [n singular with singular or plural verb in British English 英国英语中用单数或复数动词] newspapers, radio, and television, considered as a single group 媒体; 传媒: *The story received a huge amount of media attention.* 这一事件引起了媒体的极大关注。| *A White House aide told the media everything he knew about the President's private life.* 一名白宫助手把他所知道的总统私生活方面的所有事情都告诉了媒体。| **local/national/German etc media** *The Japanese media quoted Murayama as being 'very pleased' with the breakthrough.* 日本媒体引用村山的话，说他对这个突破“非常满意”。| **local media reports** 当地媒体的报道 | **mass media** (=the media considered as something that reaches a very large number of people) 大众传媒: *a case of mass media manipulation* 一桩操控大众传媒事件 | **in the media** (=in newspapers, on television, or on radio) 在媒体上: *There wasn't much about the event in the media.* 这件事媒体没有多加报道。

# newspapers

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 news, write, read, rumour

## 1 newspapers and magazines 报刊

- ▶ newspaper/paper
- ▶ magazine
- ▶ glossy magazine
- ▶ the press
- ▶ the media
- ▶ broadsheet
- ▶ tabloid

**newspaper/paper** /ˈnjuːzˌpeɪpə; ˈpeɪpə; ˈnjuːzˌpeɪpə, ˈpeɪpə/ [n C] a set of large folded sheets of paper containing news, articles, pictures etc, which is printed and sold every day or every week 报纸: *Can I have a look at your newspaper, please?* 我能看一下你的报纸吗? | *It says in the paper that they're getting divorced.* 报纸上说他们要离婚了。| **Sunday paper** (=a paper that is sold every Sunday, and has more pages than papers sold on other days) 星期日报: *I like to sit in bed and read the Sunday paper.* 我喜欢坐在床上看星期日的报纸。| **local paper** (=a newspaper that gives news mainly about the town or area where it is printed) 地方报纸: *Did you see Dave's picture in the local paper?* 你在地方报纸上看到戴夫的照片了吗? |

**national newspaper** 'Asian Week' is a national newspaper printed in San Francisco. 《亚洲周报》是一份全国性的报纸，在圣弗朗西斯科出版发行。| **daily/weekly newspaper** She works as a sportswriter for the town's major daily newspaper, *The Arizona Daily Star*. 她是镇上主要日报——《亚利桑那每日星报》的体育记者。

**magazine** /ˈmæɡəˈziːn; ˈmæɡəˈziːn/ [n C] a large, thin book with a paper cover, often printed on shiny paper, which contains stories, articles, photographs, and sometimes also news 杂志: I bought some magazines for the trip – *Cosmopolitan* and *Vanity Fair*. 我买了几本杂志在途中看——《大都市》和《名利场》。| a photography magazine 一本摄影杂志 | *Hillary Clinton is featured on the cover of this week's Time magazine*. 希拉里·克林顿上了本期《时代周刊》的封面。| **women's/men's magazine** (=a magazine intended especially for women/men) 女性/男性杂志 a model turned TV presenter, who has been on the cover of all the men's magazines 由模特儿转型的电视节目主持人，所有男性杂志的封面上一直都有她的照片

**glossy magazine** ALSO 又作 **glossies** British 【英】 /ˈɡlɒsi ˈmæɡəziːn; ˈɡlɒsiːz; ˈɡlɒsi ˈmæɡəˈziːn; ˈɡlɒsiːz/ [n C] a magazine for women printed on shiny paper, that has lots of photographs of fashionable clothes, and advertisements for beauty products [用亮光纸印刷的] 时尚杂志: *Cosmopolitan*, the original glossy for young women 《大都市》，最早为年轻女性出版的时尚杂志 | **the glossies** British (=these magazines considered as a group) 【英】时尚杂志 We've seen her golden smile and her figure in the glossies again and again. 我们看到她的灿烂笑容和曼妙体态一次又一次地出现在时尚杂志上。

**the press** /ðə ˈpres; ðə ˈpres/ [n singular] newspapers and the people who write for them 报刊; 报界: Do you think the press has too much influence on politics? 你认为报刊对政治的影响太大了吗? | *Princess Diana was followed by the press wherever she went*. 黛安娜王妃所到之处都有记者跟随。| **the popular press** (=newspapers that are read by a lot of people, usually for entertainment rather than for serious news) 通俗报纸 *Smith strongly denies reports in the popular press that he is addicted to cocaine*. 史密斯对通俗报纸上说他吸可卡因上瘾的报道极力予以否认。| **the gutter press** British (=newspapers that have an extremely low standard of reporting – used to show strong disapproval) 【英】低级小报 (用于表示强烈反感) *His wife walked out, selling her story to the gutter press, and accusing him of being an alcoholic*. 他妻子抛弃他，还向一些低级小报出卖她的故事，说他是个酒鬼。| **the quality press** British (=serious newspapers with a high standard of reporting) 【英】内容严肃的报纸 *The issue was debated by academics, and some sections of the quality press*. 这个问题在学术界，以及大报上的一些专栏引起了讨论。

**the media** /ðə ˈmiːdiə; ðə ˈmiːdiə/ [n singular] all the organizations that are involved in providing information to the public, especially newspapers, television, and radio 媒体，传媒机构 (尤指报纸、电视和电台): *The letter must have been leaked to the media by a White House official*. 这封信一定是一名白宫官员泄露给媒体的。| *The judge is worried that comments in the media might affect the result of the trial*. 法官担心媒体评论可能会影响审理的结果。

**broadsheet** /ˈbrɒdʃiːt; ˈbrɒdʃiːt/ [n plural] British newspapers printed on large sheets of paper, espe-

cially serious newspapers that people respect 【英】大版式报纸: broadsheets such as *The Times* and *The Telegraph* 《泰晤士报》和《电讯报》等大版式报纸 | *Broadsheets are aimed at an educated middle and upper-class readership*. 大版式报纸针对受过教育的中上层阶级读者。

**tabloid** /ˈtæblɔɪd; ˈtæblɔɪd/ [n C] a newspaper that does not contain much serious news, but has stories about famous people, sport, sex etc – use this especially about newspapers that you think are not serious enough [刊载有关名人轶事、运动、性等报道的] 通俗小报: *She claimed that she had had an affair with the President, and sold her story to the tabloids*. 她声称她曾和总统有染，并把她的故事卖给了一些通俗小报。

## 2 parts of newspapers 报纸中的各部分

- ▶ the front page
- ▶ the TV page/the sports pages etc
- ▶ headline
- ▶ article
- ▶ editorial
- ▶ column

**the front page** /ðə ˈfrʌnt ˈpeɪdʒ; ðə ˈfrʌnt ˈpeɪdʒ/ [n C] the first page of a newspaper, where all the most important news stories are shown [报纸的] 头版: *His face was all over the front page of the News of the World*. 他埋头在看《世界新闻报》的头版。

**the TV page/the sports pages etc** ðə ˈti ˈvi ˈpeɪdʒ; ðə ˈspɔːts ˈpeɪdʒ; ðə ˈti ˈvi ˈpeɪdʒ; ðə ˈspɔːts ˈpeɪdʒ; [n C/plural] a page or set of pages in a newspaper that tells you about television, sport etc 电视版/体育版等: *Could you give me the sports page if you're finished with it?* 你看完了体育版给我好吗? | *I don't know why you buy a paper – you only read the television pages*. 我不明白你为什么去买一份报纸——你只看电视版。

**headline** /ˈhedˌlaɪn; ˈhedlaɪn/ [n C] the words in big letters at the top of a newspaper report that tell you what the report is about 新闻标题: *I just saw the headline. I didn't have time to read the article*. 我只看了标题，来不及看整篇文章。| *The headline read: 'Pope to Visit Kazakhstan'*. 标题写着：“教皇即将访问哈萨克斯坦。”

**article** /ˈɑːtɪkl; ˈɑːtɪkl/ [n C] a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine about a particular subject [报刊上有关某题目的] 文章: *He began his career writing articles for the college magazine*. 他是给大学校刊写文章开始他的事业的。| + on/about *Did you read that article on the Middle Eastern peace process?* 你看过那篇关于中东和平进程的文章了吗? | *There was an interesting article in the LA Times about bullying at work*. 《洛杉矶时报》上有一篇很有意思的文章，讲的是在工作上以强凌弱的现象。| **newspaper/magazine article** *He had once read a magazine article about it in the dentist's office*. 他有一次在牙科门诊里读到过有关此事的一篇杂志文章。

**editorial** /ˌedɪˈtɒriəl; ˌedjˈtɒriəl/ [n C] a piece of writing in a newspaper that gives the personal opinion of the editor about something that is in the news 社论，社评: *Their editorials always criticize the government, whatever it does*. 他们的社论总是批评政府，不管政府做什么都这样。

**column** /ˈkʌləm; ˈkʌləm/ [n C] an article by a particular writer that appears regularly in a newspaper or magazine [报纸或杂志上定期刊登的] 专栏 (文章): *a weekly column* 每周专栏 | *Did you read Julie Burchill's column in the Guardian this week?* 你看过

茱莉·伯奇儿本周在《卫报》上撰写的专栏吗？

### 3 people who work for newspapers

为报纸工作的人

- ▶ reporter
- ▶ journalist
- ▶ correspondent
- ▶ editor
- ▶ hack
- ▶ columnist

**reporter** /rɪˈpɔ:tə; rɪˈpɔ:tə/ [n] someone whose job is to find out about news stories and write about them 记者: *She works as a junior reporter on a local paper.* 她是一家地方报纸的初级记者。| *A crowd of reporters were waiting outside the house all night.* 一群记者整夜在房子的外面等候。

**journalist** /dʒɜːnəlɪst; ˈdʒɜːnəl-ɪst/ [n] someone who writes for a newspaper or magazine (报刊的) 新闻记者: *She worked as a journalist on the New York Times.* 她是《纽约时报》的记者。| *My father hated journalists - he didn't trust any of them.* 我父亲讨厌记者——他不相信任何记者。— **journalism** [n] the work of being a journalist 新闻工作; a career in journalism 新闻事业

**correspondent** /kɒrəˈspɒndənt; ˌkɒrɪˈspɒndənt/ [n] someone who writes news articles about a particular subject, especially a serious one, for a newspaper (报纸的) 新闻记者; 通讯员 (尤指撰写严肃题材的人): **political/foreign/education etc correspondent** 'Schools in Crisis', by our education correspondent Nick Bacon. 《学校面临危机》，作者是本报教育新闻记者尼克·培根。| *Martin Bell worked for many years as the BBC's war correspondent, covering conflicts all over the world.* 马丁·贝尔在英国广播公司当过多年的战地记者，报道世界各地的战事。

**editor** /ˈɛdɪtə; ˈɛdɪtə/ [n] the person in charge of a newspaper or magazine, whose job is to decide what should be written about (报刊的) 主编: + of **Cummings is the editor of a local newspaper.** 卡明斯是一家地方报纸的主编。| **newspaper/magazine editor** Berendt, a magazine editor and columnist (he was once editor of New York magazine), first visited Savannah in 1982. 1982年，杂志主编兼专栏作家贝伦特(他曾是《纽约》杂志的主编)首次访问了萨瓦纳。| **business/sports etc editor** Arch Ward became sports editor of the Chicago Tribune. 阿奇·沃德成了《芝加哥论坛报》的体育版主编。

**hack** /hæk; hæk/ [n] informal a news reporter or journalist - use this about people you disapprove of or who you think produce bad quality writing [非正式] 蹩脚记者 (用于表示反感): *The editor sent one of his hacks to interview the murderer's girlfriend.* 主编派了一名蹩脚记者去采访凶手的女友。

**columnist** /ˈkɒləmnɪst; ˈkɒləmn-ɪst/ [n] someone who writes articles, especially about a particular subject, that appear regularly in a newspaper or magazine 专栏作家: *Tony Kornheiser is a columnist for the Washington Post, and a talk-show host on WTEM.* 托尼·科恩海泽是《华盛顿邮报》的专栏作家，也是WTEM电台的访谈节目主持人。| **gossip/political/sports etc columnist** Dan Dorfman, the influential financial columnist, was fired by Money magazine, the magazine's managing editor said Wednesday. 具影响力的金融专栏作家丹·多尔夫曼已被《财富》杂志解雇，这是该杂志策划主编在星期三说的。| *The ambitious couple threw large parties, inviting celebrities and gossip columnists.* 这对雄心勃勃的夫妇举办大型聚会，邀请各界名流和专写名人轶事专栏的作家前来参加。

## next to

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **near**

### 1 next to someone or something 紧靠某人或某物

- ▶ next to
- ▶ by
- ▶ beside
- ▶ next door
- ▶ by/at sb's side
- ▶ at the side of sth/on the side of sth
- ▶ along
- ▶ side by side
- ▶ alongside
- ▶ two/three/four etc abreast

**next to** /ˈnekst tu; ˈnekst tu:/ [prep] 紧靠: *Roy had the seat next to the window.* 罗伊坐在靠窗的位置。| *I parked my car next to yours.* 我把汽车停在了你的车的旁边。| 'Have you and Chris met?' 'Yes, we were sitting next to each other at dinner.' '你和克里斯见过面吗?' '见过了，吃饭时我们坐在一起。' | 'Where's the French dictionary?' 'On the bottom shelf, next to the encyclopaedia.' '法语词典在哪儿?' '在底层架子上，百科全书旁边。' | **right next to** (=next to and very close to) 就在旁边 *I couldn't believe it. There was Tom Cruise, right next to me!* 我简直不敢相信，汤姆·克鲁斯就在我旁边! | *The hotel was right next to the airport.* 酒店就在机场的隔壁。

**by** /baɪ; baɪ/ [prep] next to or very close to something in...旁边，靠近: *I saw him standing by the window.* 我看见他站在窗边。| *Weymouth is a pretty little town by the sea.* 韦茅斯是一个美丽的海滨小镇。| **by the side of sth** (=next to a river, road, path etc) 在某物旁边 *Several soldiers were sitting on the grass by the side of the road.* 几名士兵坐在路边的草地上。| **wait by the phone** *Relatives are anxiously waiting by the phone for more news about the plane crash.* 亲属焦急地守在电话机旁，等待更多有关飞机失事的消息。

**beside** /biˈsaɪd; biˈsaɪd/ [prep] next to or very close to someone or something in...旁边; 紧靠: *Ella came and sat down beside me.* 埃拉走过来在我旁边坐下。| *On the table beside the bed were several medicine bottles.* 床边的桌子上有几个药瓶。| *They were sitting beside the pool, eating breakfast.* 他们坐在游泳池的旁边吃早餐。

**next door** /ˈnekst ˈdɔː; ˈnekst ˈdɔː/ [adv] next to another building, room etc or living in the next house in 隔壁: 'Is this Maria's office?' 'No, hers is next door.' '这是玛丽亚的办公室吗?' '不是，她的在隔壁。' | *Have you met the people who've just moved in next door?* 你见过隔壁刚搬来的人吗? | + to *Why don't we meet at that little French bistro next door to the theater?* 我们就在剧院隔壁的那家法国小餐厅里面吧。| **live next door to sb** 'How do you know Marsha?' 'I used to live next door to her.' '你怎样认识玛莎的?' '我以前住在她隔壁。'

**by/at sb's side** /baɪ, ət (sb)'s ˈsaɪd; baɪ, ət (sb)'s ˈsaɪd/ [adv] standing, sitting, or placed next to someone, especially when they are doing something in 某人身边 (尤在做某事): *I like to have a Thesaurus at my side whenever I do any writing.* 我写东西的时候身边喜欢放一本分类词典。| *Dirk went and stood by her side, his arm around her slender waist.* 德克走过去站到她的身边，一手挽着她纤细的腰。

**at the side of sth/on the side of sth** /ət ðə 'saɪd əv (sth), ɒn ðə 'saɪd əv (sth); ət ðə 'saɪd əv (sth), ɒn ðə 'saɪd əv (sth)/ [prep] next to a road or path 在(路)旁: *Richard left his motorcycle on the side of the road and started to walk.* 理查德把摩托车停在路旁, 开始步行。| *Tests in April showed that police cars parked at the side of motorways reduce speeds by ten miles per hour on average.* 4月份的调查显示, 在高速公路旁边停一些警车可以使汽车的车速平均每小时减慢10英里。

**along** /ə'ləŋ; ə'lon/ [prep] in a line close to the side of a river, coast, border etc 沿着(河流、海岸、边界等): *We followed the path along the shore for several miles.* 我们沿着岸边小路走了好几英里。| *Walk along the canal as far as the bridge.* 沿着运河走到有桥的地方。| *The Rif Mountains were visible as we sailed along the African coast.* 我们沿着非洲海岸航行, 里夫山脉映入了眼帘。| **all along** (=from one end to another) 一直沿着 *Troops were stationed all along the border.* 整个边境上都有驻军。

**side by side** /saɪd baɪ 'saɪd; 'saɪd baɪ 'saɪd/ [adv] if two people are walking, sitting or lying side by side, they are next to each other 肩并肩地, 并排地: *We walked along slowly, side by side.* 我们并肩慢慢地走着。| *Sabina and Mel sat side by side in the back seat.* 萨比纳和梅尔并排坐在后座上。

**alongside** /ə'ləŋ'saɪd; ə'lon'saɪd/ [prep/adv] next to or along the side of something 在...边上; 靠拢着; 并排地: *The two boats were moored alongside each other in the harbor.* 两只小船并排停在港口。| *I decided to take the path alongside the railway track.* 我决定走铁路旁边的小路。| *The driver was just getting out of his car when a police car pulled up alongside.* 司机正要下车, 这时一辆警车在旁边停了下来。

**two/three/four etc abreast** /tu ə'breɪst; tu: ə'breɪst/ [adv] if people walk two/three/four etc abreast, that number of them walk at the same speed next to each other 两人/三人/四人等并排: *The side-walk was wide enough for us to walk three abreast.* 那人行道够宽, 我们可以三个人并排一起走。

## 2 when something is next to something else 某物在另一物隔壁

- ▶ the next
- ▶ adjoining
- ▶ adjacent

**the next** /ðə 'nekst; ðə 'nekst/ [determiner] the next room, house, street etc is the one immediately next to the one you are in 隔壁的(房间、房子、街道等): *I could hear a furious argument going on in the next room.* 我能听到隔壁房间有人在激烈地争吵。| *There's a bakery just around the corner in the next street.* 就在隔壁那条街上有一家面包店。

**adjacent** /ə'dʒesnt; ə'dʒeɪsnt/ [adj] formal a building or piece of land that is adjacent to another one is immediately next to it 【正式】毗邻的(大楼或土地): *The blaze spread to two adjacent buildings before firefighters were able to contain it.* 消防员还没来得及控制火势, 熊熊的烈火就蔓延到了毗邻的两栋大楼。| **+ to** *Fields adjacent to the nuclear facility were found to have high levels of radioactivity.* 在与核设施毗邻的田地上发现有很强的辐射。

**adjoining** /ə'dʒɔɪnɪŋ; ə'dʒɔɪnɪŋ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 formal an adjoining room, building, or piece of land is one that is next to another one and is actually joined to it 【正式】贴邻的, 毗连的(房间、大楼或土地): *We had adjoining rooms at the hotel,*

*so we could just go backwards and forwards between them.* 我们在旅馆里的房间都是相连的, 所以我们可以穿梭其中。| *Three planes were waiting to take off on an adjoining runway.* 在相邻的跑道上有一架飞机等候起飞。

## 3 to be in a position next to something 在紧靠某物的位置上

- ▶ be next to
- ▶ border
- ▶ adjoint

**be next to** /bi 'nekst tu; bi: 'nekst tu:/ [v phrase] 与...相邻: *Cindy's house was next to ours.* 辛迪家在我们要隔壁。| *The primary school is next to the town hall.* 这所小学在市政厅的隔壁。

**adjoin** /ə'dʒɔɪn; ə'dʒɔɪn/ [v T] if a room, building, or piece of land adjoins another one, it is next to it and is actually joined to it - use this especially in written descriptions of buildings and property 与...毗连(尤用于大楼或地产的书面说明): *The kitchen adjoins the sitting room, which is spacious, high and airy.* 厨房与起居室相连, 宽敞通风, 屋顶很高。| *The 100-acre parcel of land adjoins Seagal's ranch, about 30 miles north of Santa Barbara.* 这块100英亩的土地毗连西加的农场, 位于圣巴巴拉以北大约30英里的地方。

**border** /'bɔ:də; 'bɔ:də/ [v T] to have a border with another country or area 邻接, 与...接壤: *The Black Sea borders a half-dozen countries.* 黑海周围有六个国家。| *France borders Spain along the length of the Pyrenees.* 法国沿着比利牛斯山脉与西班牙邻接。

## nice

### 1 nice person 好人

- ▶ nice
- ▶ pleasant
- ▶ likeable
- ▶ lovely
- ▶ good-natured
- ▶ sweet
- ▶ charming
- ▶ lovable
- ▶ endearing
- ▶ engaging
- ▶ adorable

opposite 反义词: ——— horrible, unkind, cruel

▶ see also 另见 friendly, good

**nice** /naɪs; naɪs/ [adj] especially spoken friendly and kind 【尤口】好的; 友善的; 讨人喜欢的: *Claire's really nice, isn't she?* 克莱尔真是个好人啊! | *He's one of the nicest people I know.* 他是我所认识的最好的人之一。| **+ to** *I sometimes think she's only nice to me when she wants something.* 我有时觉得她只是有所求的时候才对我好。| *It's nice of sb to do sth* *It was nice of them to offer to help.* 他们真好, 主动提出来帮忙。

**pleasant** /'pleznɪ; 'plezənt/ [adj] friendly, polite, and easy to talk to - use this especially about someone you do not know well 礼貌而友好的, 和蔼可亲的(尤用于指不熟悉的人): *I only met her once or twice but she seemed a very pleasant girl.* 我只见过她一两次, 她好像是个很友好的姑娘。| *Most of the students we get here are extremely pleasant and keen to learn.* 我们这儿的绝大多数都非常友好, 也很喜欢学习。| **pleasantly** [adv] *'Nice to meet you,' he said pleasantly.* “很高兴认识你。”他友好地说。

**likeable** /ˈlaɪkəbəl/; ˈlaɪkəbəl/ [adj] nice, and easy to like 可爱的, 讨人喜欢的: *Ian is very likeable and has always had lots of friends.* 伊恩很讨人喜欢, 总是有很多朋友。| *The only likeable character in the whole movie is Judge White.* 整部电影里只有怀特法官是个可爱的角色。

**lovely** /ˈlʌvli/; ˈlʌvli/ [adj] especially British, informal very nice, kind, and friendly 【尤英, 非正式】可爱的; 亲切和善的; 讨人喜欢的: *Old Dr Macintosh was a lovely man.* 老麦金托什博士是个讨人喜欢的人。| *The staff at the hotel were lovely – so helpful and polite.* 酒店里的服务人员非常友好——乐于助人, 彬彬有礼。

**good-natured** ALSO 又作 good-humoured British 【英】/ˈɡʊdˌnætʃəd, ˈɡʊdˌhjuːməd/ American 【美】/ˈɡʊdˌnætʃəd, ˈɡʊdˌhjuːməd/ [adj] someone who is good-natured is kind, helpful, and does not get angry easily 脾气好的, 和蔼的; 愉快友好的: *Neil was a gentle good-natured chap, the type of man you instantly trust and feel comfortable around.* 尼尔是个性格温和的小伙子, 是那种你看一眼就会信任、就会觉得很舒服的人。| *Ann's always good-humoured, no matter what happens.* 不管遇到什么事情, 安总是开开心心的。| *It was a difficult situation, but he managed to remain remarkably good-humoured.* 那个是困难的情况, 但是他依然努力保持非常好的心情。— **good-naturedly/good humouredly** British 【英】 **good humoredly** American 【美】 [adv] *Tom admitted good-naturedly that he had been wrong.* 汤姆和和气气地承认是他错了。

**sweet** /swi:t/; swi:t/ [adj] informal someone who is sweet is kind and gentle, and tries to make other people happy 【非正式】和蔼的, 温和的, 可亲的: *He's a really sweet guy but I couldn't date him.* 他是个很可爱的人, 但是我不能和他约会。| *Oh, thank you so much – you are sweet!* 噢, 十分感谢你——你真好! | **it is sweet of sb to do sth** *It was very sweet of you to buy me those flowers.* 你真好, 给我买花。

**charming** /ˈtʃɑːmɪŋ/; ˈtʃɑːmɪŋ/ [adj] able to make people like you or do things for you because you are attractive and have good manners 有魅力的, 迷人的: *He was charming, good-looking and in his early forties.* 他四十来岁, 漂亮迷人。| *The Vice Chairman has a very charming wife and four children.* 副主席有一位非常动人的妻子和四个孩子。| *a charming smile* 迷人的微笑 — **charmingly** [adv] *'You look lovely,'* *Naylor said charmingly.* “你看上去很漂亮。” 内勒迷人地说。

**lovable** ALSO 又作 loveable /ˈlʌvəbəl/; ˈlʌvəbəl/ [adj] a lovable person is friendly and gentle in a way that is very attractive 可爱的; 温柔友善的: *Matthew can be a difficult child, but most of the time he's very loveable.* 马修这孩子有时很难对付, 但是大多数时候很可爱。| *a lovable idiot Crawford* *is best known to television audiences as a lovable idiot.* 克劳福德在电视观众面前最出名的是扮演一个可爱的傻瓜。

**endearing** /ɪnˈdɪəriŋ/; ɪnˈdɪəriŋ/ [adj] an endearing quality, habit etc is one that makes you like the person who has it (品性、习惯等) 讨人喜欢的, 惹人喜爱的: *Louise's complete honesty was one of her most endearing qualities.* 路易丝为人绝对坦诚, 这是她最可人的地方之一。| *He had a boyish, slightly dreamy look that was very endearing.* 他有一种小男孩般有点迷茫的表情, 非常可爱。

**engaging** /ɪnˈɡeɪdʒɪŋ/; ɪnˈɡeɪdʒɪŋ/ [adj] formal interesting or amusing in a way that makes people like you 【正式】可爱的, 逗人喜爱的, 动人的: *Komansky, the*

*new chairman of the company, is a smart, straightforward, engaging fellow.* 公司的新主席科曼斯基是一个很精明、爽快、讨人喜欢的家伙。| *Wyatt described her as 'a lovely woman – sophisticated and engaging'.* 怀亚特说她是一个“可爱的女子——圆滑世故而且娇媚动人”。| *an engaging personality* 可爱的个性 — **engagingly** [adv] *The main character is engagingly good-hearted and innocent.* 主人公心地善良纯洁, 讨人喜欢。

**adorable** /əˈdɔːrəbəl/; əˈdɔːrəbəl/ [adj] someone, especially a child or an animal, that is adorable is very attractive and makes you feel a lot of love towards them 可爱的 (尤指小孩或动物): *We eventually found the cat in the wardrobe, surrounded by six adorable kittens.* 我们终于在大衣柜里找到了那只猫, 它的身边围着六只可爱的小猫。| **absolutely/simply/quite etc adorable** (=very adorable) 极为/非常/十分等可爱的 *Have you seen their new baby – she's simply adorable!* 你看到他们刚出生的宝宝了吗? 她真是太可爱了!

## 2 something you like or enjoy 你喜欢的 事物

- ▶ nice
- ▶ lovely
- ▶ pleasant
- ▶ delightful
- ▶ appealing
- ▶ great

opposite 反义词: ———— **horrible**

▶ see also 另见 **enjoy, good**

**nice** /naɪs/; naɪs/ [adj] especially spoken 【尤口】令人愉快的, 宜人的: *That's a nice jacket. Is it new?* 这件外套很漂亮, 是新的吗? | *It's a nice day.* 祝你今天过得愉快。| **+ to do sth** *It's so nice to see you again.* 真好, 又见到你了。| **look/taste/smell nice** *You look really nice in that dress.* 你穿那条裙子看起来很漂亮。| **nice big/quite/long etc sth** *I got a nice long letter from Andreas this morning.* 今天早上我收到安德烈亚斯一封很长的信。| *Why don't you go and have a nice hot bath?* 你去洗一个舒舒服服的热水澡吧。| **nice and easy/quiet/smooth etc** *Feel this material. It's so nice and soft.* 摸摸这面料, 很舒服、很柔软。

**lovely** /ˈlʌvli/; ˈlʌvli/ [adj] especially British, informal very nice 【尤英, 非正式】可爱的; 令人愉快的: *We had a lovely time at the beach.* 我们在沙滩上玩得很愉快。| *Thank you for the lovely birthday present.* 谢谢你送我那么漂亮的生日礼物。| **it is lovely to do sth** *It would be lovely to see you again.* 能再见到你真太好了。| **look/taste/smell lovely** *Anna's perfume smells lovely.* 安娜的香水很香。| **lovely big/long etc sth** *They've got a lovely big house in the country.* 他们在乡下有一幢漂亮的大房子。

**pleasant** /ˈpleznt/; ˈpleznt/ [adj] a pleasant place, occasion, or activity is one that you like, especially because it is peaceful, attractive, or relaxing (地方、情形或活动) 令人愉快的; 舒适的: *We spent a pleasant evening chatting in the bar.* 我们在酒吧里愉快地聊了一个晚上。| *Relax in the peaceful and pleasant surroundings of our hotel.* 我们的酒店环境舒适安静, 来放松一下吧。| *My office was large and pleasant with a good view of the city.* 我的办公室宽敞舒适, 城市的景色尽收眼底。— **pleasantly** [adv] *The party was out in the garden and was pleasantly informal.* 聚会在外面的花园里进行, 大家都随随便便的, 很自在。

**delightful** /dr'lʌntfʊl; dr'lʌntfəl/ [adj] extremely nice, enjoyable, and pleasant 非常好的; 令人愉快的; 令人舒适的: *Their new house is delightful, very spacious and light.* 他们的新房子很舒服, 宽敞明亮。| *A simple salad and fresh bread can make a delightful meal.* 简简单单的沙拉、新鲜的面包, 就可以是令人吃得开心的一餐了。| *There's a delightful moment towards the end of the film, when they see each other briefly again.* 接近电影的尾声时有一个动人的场面, 就是他们又匆匆地见了面。 — **delightfully** [adv] *Hiroko's a cheerful person, with a delightfully wicked sense of humour.* 广子是个性情愉快的人, 有一种诙谐而不虐的幽默感。

**appealing** /ə'pi:lɪŋ; ə'pi:lɪŋ/ [adj] something that is appealing has unusual and interesting qualities that make people like or enjoy it 有趣的; 动人的, 吸引人的: *It's extremely difficult to create a really appealing advertisement.* 要创作出一个非常有吸引力的广告, 那是非常困难的。| *The idea of a whole week at a health farm isn't very appealing.* 在健身庄逗留一整个星期, 这想法不是很有吸引力。| *Both cities have a wealth of attractions that make them appealing.* 两个城市都拥有许多引人入胜的地方, 使它们变得很有吸引力。| **+ to** *According to Life magazine, cars with soft smooth shapes are supposed to be appealing to females.* 根据《生活》杂志所称, 外型线条柔和流畅的汽车对女性应该很有吸引力。

**great** ALSO 又作 **neat** especially American 【尤美】/gret, nit; greit, nit/ [adj] spoken say this when you see something or something happens that you think is very good, enjoyable etc 【口】很好的: *'Hey, this place is neat!' said Chris, looking out at the stunning view from the balcony.* “哇, 这地方太好了!” 克里斯从阳台向外眺望迷人的景色说。| *You got the job? That's great!* 你得到这份工作了吗? 太好了!

## no

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ say no to an offer, suggestion, or request 拒绝提议、建议或请求 *see* 参见 **reject**
- ▶ say that you will not do something 拒绝做某事 *see* 参见 **refuse**
- ▶ *see also* 另见 **not, none/nothing, refuse**

**1** **ways of saying no to a question, request, or suggestion** 否定一个问题、拒绝一个请求或建议时的说法

- |                  |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| ▶ no             | ▶ certainly not |
| ▶ not at all     | ▶ no way        |
| ▶ I'm afraid not | ▶ you must be   |
| ▶ of course not  | joking/kidding  |
| ▶ not really     |                 |

**no** /no; nəʊ/ use this when someone asks you a question or makes a request or suggestion 不是: *'Are you Italian?' 'No, I'm Spanish.'* “你是意大利人吗?” “不, 我是西班牙人。” | *'Shall I help you?' 'No, no - I can do it on my own, thanks.'* “要我帮忙吗?” “不, 不用了——我自己行了, 谢谢。” | **the answer's no** *If she asks to borrow any more money, the answer's no!* 如果她再要借钱, 休想!

**not at all** /nɒt ət ɔ:l; nɒt ət ɔ:l/ use this when what someone has suggested is **not at all** true, or when saying you do not mind at all if someone does something

一点也不: *'Your boys are keen on sport, aren't they?' 'Not at all - just the opposite in fact.'* “你们家的男孩子喜欢运动, 是吗?” “才不是呢——其实正好相反。” | *'Is my radio bothering you?' 'Not at all - I'm quite enjoying it.'* “我的收音机吵你吗?” “一点也不——我听得正开心呢。” | *'I'd like to be on my own for a while. Do you mind?' 'Not at all,' she said kindly.* “我想独自呆一会, 你介意吗?” “一点也不,” 她客气地说。

**I'm afraid not** /aɪm ə'freɪd ˈnɒt; aɪm ə'freɪd ˈnɒt/ use this when saying that you are sorry that you cannot do something that someone has asked you to do, do not have something someone has asked you for etc 恐怕不行; 恐怕没有: *'Are you coming to the barbecue tomorrow?' 'No, I'm afraid not. I've promised to go and see my Mum.'* “明天的烧烤你去吗?” “恐怕不行, 我答应过去看我妈妈。” | *'Have you got change for £20?' 'No, I'm afraid not.'* “你有20英镑的零钱吗?” “不好意思, 我没有。”

**of course not** /əv ˈkɔ:s nɒt; əv ˈkɔ:s nɒt/ use this to say no very strongly, when you think what someone has suggested or asked is clearly unlikely or stupid 当然不〔用于表示某人所提的建议或所问的事明显不可能或很愚蠢〕: *'Are you serious about Sam?' 'Of course not, we're just good friends.'* “你对萨姆是认真的吗?” “当然不是, 我们只是好朋友。” | *'Don't tell anyone else, will you?' 'Of course not.'* “不要告诉任何人好吗?” “当然不会。”

**not really** /nɒt ˈri:li; nɒt ˈri:li/ use this when someone asks if you want to do something, if you like something etc, and although you say no you do not have very strong feelings about it 不太〔想做某事或喜欢某物等〕: *'Do you want to come to the movie with us?' 'Not really. I think I'll just stay in and read.'* “你想跟我们一起去看电影吗?” “不太想去, 我就留在家里看看书吧。” | *'But you quite enjoy your job, don't you?' 'Not really, no. I feel I could do with a change.'* “可是你很喜欢你的工作, 不是吗?” “也不是很喜欢, 我觉得应该换换了。”

**certainly not** /sə'tɪnli ˈnɒt; sɜ:tɪnli ˈnɒt/ use this especially when forbidding someone to do something or when you are annoyed or shocked that they have suggested something 绝对不行; 当然不〔尤用于禁止某人做某事, 或对其建议感到生气或震惊〕: *'Can I have some wine?' 'Certainly not - you're far too young!'* “我可以喝点酒吗?” “绝对不行——你太小了!” | *'Are you thinking of resigning?' 'Certainly not.'* “你考虑辞职吗?” “当然不会!”

**no way** /no ˈweɪ; nəʊ ˈweɪ/ informal use this when you are saying very strongly that you refuse to do something or when you are sure that something cannot possibly be true 【非正式】决不; 不可能: *'I'm not going to work late on Friday night! No way!'* 星期五晚上我决不加班! 绝对不! | *'Do you think we can make the trip in two hours?' 'No way! It'll take more like four.'* “你觉得我们两小时能到吗?” “不可能! 四小时还差不多。” | *'I don't believe he stole the money - no way!'* 我不相信钱是他偷的——绝对不可能!

**you must be joking/kidding** /ju ˌmʌst bi ˈdʒɔ:kɪŋ, ˈkɪdɪŋ; ju ˌmʌst bi ˈdʒɔ:kɪŋ, ˈkɪdɪŋ/ informal use this when you think that what someone has asked or suggested seems stupid or dangerous and you would definitely not consider doing it 【非正式】你肯定在开玩笑吧: *'Want a ride on the back of my motorcycle?' 'You must be kidding.'* “想坐在我的摩托车后面吗?” “你在开玩笑吧。” | *'Are you going out with Jake?' 'You must be joking! I wouldn't go out with him'*



if he was the last person on earth.' “你在跟杰克交往吗？” “你在开玩笑吧！这世界就算只剩他一个男人，我也不会和他交往。”

agree,' she said. 她摇摇头说：“恐怕我不能同意。”

## no matter what/how much etc

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

▶ see also 另见 **intend/not intend**

- |                              |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ no matter                  | ▶ regardless          |
| ▶ however                    | ▶ irrespective of sth |
| ▶ whatever/whichever/whoever | ▶ never mind          |
|                              | ▶ come what may       |

## 2 to say no to a question, request or suggestion 否定一个问题、拒绝一个请求或建议

▶ say no

▶ answer/reply in the negative

**say no** /se 'no; seɪ 'nəʊ/ [v phrase] 说不; 拒绝: I asked him to come along to the restaurant with us, but he said no. 我请他一道去饭店吃饭, 但他说不去。| She's not likely to say no if you tell her the real reason you need the money. 如果你告诉她你需要钱的真正原因, 她是不可能拒绝的。| I'm really busy at the moment, so I'm afraid I'll have to say no. 我现在真的很忙, 所以恐怕只能说不行了。

**answer/reply in the negative** /ˌænsə, rɪˌplaɪ ɪn ðə 'negatɪv; ˌɑːnsə, rɪˌplaɪ ɪn ðə 'negatɪv/ [v phrase] written to say no when you are asked something 【书面】作出否定的回答: When asked to confirm whether all the missing soldiers were accounted for, the Lieutenant answered in the negative. 中尉被要求确认失踪的士兵是否都有下落的时候, 他的回答是否定的。| Workers were asked if they had reached their weekly targets, and if they replied in the negative, they were fired. 工人被问到是否达到每周的指标, 如果没有, 就被解雇。

## 3 ways of politely saying no when someone offers you something 某人提出给你某物时有礼貌地拒绝的说法

▶ no thanks/no thank ▶ thanks all the same you

**no thanks/no thank you** /no 'θæŋks, no 'θæŋk ju; nəʊ 'θæŋks, nəʊ 'θæŋk ju/ use this as a polite way of saying no when someone offers you something 不要了, 谢谢: 'More coffee?' 'No thanks.' “再加点咖啡吗?” “不用了, 谢谢。” | If someone offers you a cigarette, just say no thanks. 如果有人给你香烟, 你就说不要。

**thanks all the same** /θæŋks əl ðə 'sem; θæŋks əl ðə 'sem/ use this when you do not want something which someone has offered you, but you are grateful that they asked 不过还是要谢谢你: 'Do you want to come in our car?' 'I've already got a lift, thanks all the same.' “你想上我们的车来吗?” “有人让我搭便车了, 不过还是谢谢你。” | 'Can you come for dinner on Saturday?' 'Thanks all the same, but I'm afraid I'm busy on Saturday.' “你星期六来吃饭吗?” “谢谢你, 不过星期六我恐怕很忙。”

## 4 to shake your head as a way of saying no 摇头表示拒绝

▶ shake your head

**shake your head** /ˌʃeɪk jʊr 'hed; ˌʃeɪk jɔ: 'hed/ [v phrase] 摇头: 'Shall I give him a message from you?' Rosalie shook her head. 'No, I expect he'll be telephoning me.' “要我为你带口信给他吗?” 罗莎莉摇摇头说: “不用, 我想他会打电话给我的。” | Even before I'd finished my sentence, Dad was already shaking his head. 我还没把话说完, 爸爸就已经在摇头了。| She shook her head. 'I'm afraid I don't

**no matter** /no 'mætə; nəʊ 'mætə/ [adv] use this when you want to make it clear that nothing will change a situation, your intention etc 不管, 不论: + **how much/many** I'm determined to go to New York, no matter how much it costs. 我决定去纽约, 不管要花多少钱。| + **what/who/when etc** Paul always calls me every day, no matter where he is. 保罗总是每天都打电话给我, 不管他在哪里。| No matter what position he plays, he'll be a great asset to the team. 无论他踢什么位置, 都是我们球队的重要资产。| + **how good/small/hot etc** I never win, no matter how hard I try. 不管我有多努力, 我都赢不了。| Dad was determined to get to the truth, no matter how long it took. 爸爸决定查个水落石出, 不管这要花多长时间。

**however** /haʊ'evə; haʊ'evə/ [adv] use this when the fact that something is very big, good etc does not change a situation 不管怎样: + **much/many** However much I try, I just don't understand him at all. 不管我怎么去试, 都根本没理解他。| **however + adj/adv** I could never watch any movie more than once, however good it is. 任何电影, 不管有多好, 我都只能看一遍。| Each one of us, however old or however young, is a valuable member of society. 我们中的每个人, 不管老年年少, 都是社会的有用人才。

**whatever/whichever/whoever** /hwət'evə, hwɪt'evə, hu'evə; wɒt'evə, wɪt'evə, hu: 'evə/ [pron/determiner] used when it is not important what happens, who does something etc, because it does not change the situation or your intention 无论什么事/哪个/是谁: 'I don't care,' Carrie cried, 'whatever anyone says!' “我不在乎,” 卡丽哭道, “不管人家说什么!” | We can take a taxi or the bus, whichever comes first. 出租车或公共汽车都行, 哪个先来就乘哪个。| He's a capable man. I'm sure he can deal with whatever problems arise. 他是个能干的人, 我相信不管有什么问题他都处理得了。| Don't forget, it's your job to support your leader, whoever it is. 不要忘了, 不管谁是你的领导, 你都要支持他, 这是你的工作。| **whichever of sb/sth** Whichever of the cars you choose, I'm sure you'll be very pleased. 不管你选哪一辆汽车, 我相信你都会很满意。

**regardless** /rɪ'gɑːdlɪs; rɪ'gɑːdləs/ [adv] use this when what is done is not affected by different situations, problems etc 不顾, 不管, 无论: + **of** The rate of contribution to the pension plan is the same for all employees, regardless of age. 养老金计划的供款额不分年龄, 所有员工都相同。| **regardless of whether/year/who etc** Many people stick with their banks regardless of whether they offer the best deal. 不管原来的银行提出的条件是不是最好, 许多人都愿意换银

行。| **carry on/continue regardless** *It may rain by the end of the day, but we plan to carry on regardless.* 傍晚的时候可能会下雨，但是我们打算无论如何都要进行下去。

**irrespective of sth** /ɪrɪ'spektɪv əv (sth); ɪrɪ 'spektɪv əv (sth)/ [prep] use this when the same thing happens in every case without being affected by facts such as age, size, time, or position 不管[不分]某事实[如年龄、大小、时间或职位等]: *The job is open to anyone with the right qualifications, irrespective of their age.* 这份工作任何有合适资格的人都可以申请，不分年龄大小。| *Justice for all, irrespective of race or class, is everyone's right.* 正义不分种族和阶级，这是每个人的权利。| **+ what/where/who etc** *All children should have access to the latest technology, irrespective of where they live or how much their parents earn.* 所有的孩子都有权接触最新的科技，不管他们家住何处，不管他们的父母收入多少。

**never mind** /nevə 'maɪnd; neɪvə 'maɪnd/ use this to say that something should be ignored because it does not affect the situation or your intention 没关系，不要紧: **never mind that!** *'How do you know so much about Jake anyway?' 'Never mind that!' "你怎么会那么了解杰克?" "这个就不要管了!"* | **never mind sth** *I want this wedding to be perfect, never mind the cost.* 我要这场婚礼办得很完美，不要管费用。| **+ what/why/when etc** *Never mind what Jalal says, Peter is a trusted member of our community.* 不要管嘉莱尔说什么，彼得是我们社区的忠实成员。| **+ that** *Never mind that it's late. I need to talk to you now.* 迟到不要紧，我现在需要和你谈谈。

**come what may** /kəm hwat 'me; kəm wɒt 'meɪ/ use this when you are determined to do something whatever happens 不论发生什么: *I'll be there come what may. I promise.* 不管发生什么我都会去的，我保证。| *Some people are getting out of the country fast, but my cousin's family has decided to stay, come what may.* 有些人急着逃离这个国家，但我表姐一家却决定留下不走，不管发生任何事情。

## none/nothing

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: — **lot**  
 ▶ see also 另见 **not, never, amount, few, not many**

### 1 when there is not any of something 没有某物

- ▶ none
- ▶ not any
- ▶ no
- ▶ nothing/not anything
- ▶ zilch
- ▶ not one
- ▶ not a
- ▶ be nil
- ▶ bugged all

**none** /nʌn; nʌn/ [pron] not any of something, or not any people or things 没有一个: *I was going to offer you some cake, but there's none left.* 我本来打算给你们吃些糕点，但是没有了。| *'Coffee?' 'None for me, thanks.'* “来点咖啡吗？” “我不要了，谢谢。” | **+ of** *None of her friends live in London.* 她的朋友都不住在伦敦。| *None of my clothes fit anymore.* 我的衣服都不合身了。| *Parents complain that none of the money set aside for the school has been spent on textbooks.* 家长投诉说拨给学校的那笔钱没有一分用

在教科书上。| **none at all/none whatsoever/absolutely none** especially spoken 【尤口】 *'Do you have any objections to the plan, John?' 'None at all.'* “你对这个计划有什么异议吗，约翰？” “没有。” | *'The mayor has no tolerance for violent criminals, absolutely none,' said a spokesperson.* “市长决不屈息暴力犯罪分子，决不。”一位发言人说。| *Under the Constitution, the President has no legal authority — none whatsoever — to commit the United States to war.* 根据宪法规定，总统没有法定权力使美国投入战争——一点都没有。

**not any** /nɒt 'eni; nɒt 'eni/ [determiner/pron] none 丝毫没有: *You won't find any. I'm afraid I haven't been shopping yet.* 你找不到的，我还没去购物呢。| *There aren't any good book stores in town.* 镇上没有好的书店。| *We won't be getting any extra-large shirts until tomorrow.* 我们明天才会有特大号的衬衫。| *The clerk said he didn't have any change.* 那店员说没有零钱。| *There won't be any time for questions after the lecture.* 这次讲座结束后将没有时间提问。| **+ of** *I haven't read any of Henry Miller's novels.* 我没有看过亨利·米勒的小说。| **not any more/not any left** spoken 【口】 *She asked for a copy of the 'Boston Globe' but there weren't any left.* 她要一份《波士顿环球报》，但是卖完了。

**no** /no; nəʊ/ [determiner] not any or not one 没有: *There are no buses on Sundays.* 星期天没有公共汽车。| *a very plain room, with no pictures on the wall* 一个非常朴素的房间，墙上没有画 | *Do you mind having black coffee? There's no milk.* 给你清咖啡吗？没有牛奶了。| *We've had no rain for three months.* 我们这儿三个月没下雨了。| *There was no room in the car for anyone else.* 车里坐不下其他人了。| *I knocked on the door, but there was no reply.* 我敲了敲门，但是没有人回应。| *He just started hitting her for no reason.* 他无缘无故地就打起她来。| *Some athletes have no intention of getting an education while they're at college.* 有些运动员上大学根本不想学习。| **no more** *There are no more classes until Monday.* 星期一之前不再有课。

**nothing/not anything** /ˈnʌθɪŋ, nɒt 'eniθɪŋ; 'nʌθɪŋ, nɒt 'eniθɪŋ/ [pron] 没有任何东西: *There's nothing in this box.* 这盒子里没有任何东西。| *Many older people don't know anything about computers.* 许多年纪较大的人对电脑一窍不通。| *I switched the TV on, but nothing happened.* 我打开电视机开关，可没有反应。| *'What are you doing?' 'Nothing.'* “你在干什么？” “没干什么。” | **nothing new/serious/exciting etc** *Nothing exciting ever happens in this place!* 这地方从来都不会有叫人激动的事情发生！| **nothing to eat/say/do etc** *There was nothing to do, so we just watched TV.* 我们没有什么事可做，所以只有看电视。| *She hasn't had anything to eat all day.* 她一整天都没吃东西了。| **nothing at all** *'Do you know anything about fixing cars?' 'No, nothing at all.'* “你会修车吗？” “不会，一点都不会。” | **nothing else** (=nothing more) 没有别的东西 *As he listened, he understood the word 'shimai', which means 'sister', but nothing else.* 他听着，只听懂 shimai 这个词是“姐妹”的意思，其他一概不懂。| **nothing else to say/do etc** *I had nothing else to do so I cleaned the kitchen.* 我没事可做，所以就打扫了厨房。| *We will make an announcement next week; we have nothing else to say until then.* 我们会在下星期作出宣布，在此之前无可奉告。

**zilch** /zɪltʃ; zɪltʃ/ [n U] especially American, spoken nothing 【尤美，口】无，没有: *She knows absolutely zilch*

about marketing. 她对市场营销一窍不通。| *The federal government does zilch to help struggling farmers.* 联邦政府对苦苦挣扎的农民不闻不问。

**not one** /nɒt 'wʌn; nɒt 'wʌn/ [pron] none – use this when the situation is very unusual or unexpected 一个也没有〔用于表示情形很特别或出人意料〕: *'Do you have any batteries?' 'Not one. We've completely sold out.'* “你们有电池吗?” “一个都没有了, 全卖完了。” | *According to the report, of the 10 best cities in which to do business, not one is in California.* 根据这份报告, 经商环境最好的十个城市中, 没有一个是在加州的。| + of *We examined over a hundred machines, not one of them was working properly.* 我们检查了一百多台机器, 没有一台是运作正常的。

**not a** /nɒt ə; nɒt ə/ [determiner] not even one 一个都没有: *It all happened so fast, I didn't see a thing.* 一切发生得这么快, 我什么都没看到。| *Usually there were voices to be heard coming from the living room, but tonight there was not a sound.* 往常都能听到客厅里有人说话的声音, 但是今晚却悄无声息。| *There wasn't a scrap of food in the house.* 家里一点吃的都没有。| **not a dickybird** British informal (=nothing at all) 【英, 非正式】什么也没有 *I haven't heard a dickybird from him all morning.* 整个上午, 我没有他的丁点儿消息。

**be nil** /bi 'nil; bi: 'nil/ [v phrase] if the amount of something is nil, there is none of it and you feel disappointed about it 〔某事物的数量〕是零; 没有〔表示感到失望〕: *With their best player injured, England's chances of winning the game were just about nil.* 英格兰队最好的球员受了伤, 他们获胜的希望几乎为零。| *Refreshment facilities for long-distance bus passengers are virtually nil.* 几乎没有给长途汽车乘客休息的设施。

**bugger all** /'bʌgə 'ɔ:l; 'bʌgə 'ɔ:l/ [pron/determiner] British informal nothing or not any of something – this is an impolite expression which people use especially when they are angry 【英, 非正式】什么也没有〔不礼貌的说法, 尤在生气的时候说〕: *I hope she does some work at home. She does bugger all in the office.* 我希望她在家会干点活, 在公司她屁事不干。| *You'll get bugger all thanks for helping them.* 你帮他们, 连句谢谢都得不到。

## 2 the number that means none 表示无的数字

- ▶ zero
- ▶ nil
- ▶ nought
- ▶ o

**zero** /zɪro; 'ziərəʊ/ [n U] the number 0 零: *The zip code for Annandale is zero eight eight zero one.* 安嫩代尔的邮政编码是08801。| *The ZR1 can go from zero to sixty miles per hour in 4.3 seconds.* ZR1 跑车可以在4.3秒内从静止状态加速到每小时60英里。| **zero unemployment/growth/inflation etc** (=when there is none at all) 零失业/增长/通货膨胀等 *In the long run, zero inflation will bring lower interest rates.* 从长远来看, 零通货膨胀率会使利率降低。| *The government aims to hold the country's population at zero-growth.* 政府的目标是要把国家的人口控制在零增长。

**nil** British 【英】 ALSO 又作 **zip** American informal 【美, 非正式】/nil, zip; nil, zip/ [n U] zero – use this especially in sports results 零〔尤用于体育比赛的成绩〕: *At the end of the first half it's Spurs two, Arsenal nil.* 上半场结束时热刺队两分, 阿森纳队零分。| *'Who won?' 'The Yankees, five-nil.'* “谁赢了?” “洋基

队, 五比零。” | *By a seven-nil vote, the Council passed a resolution protecting the land from development.* 市议会以七比零的投票结果通过了一项决议, 保护这块土地, 不准开发。

**nought** /nɒt; nɔ:t/ [n U] British zero – used especially before or after a decimal point 【英】零〔尤用于小数点前后〕: *Interest rates rose by nought point three percent today.* 今天利率上升了0.3%。| *'What did you score?' 'Nought out of ten.'* “你得了几分?” “满十分, 一分也没得。”

**o** /o; ʊ/ zero – use this especially when saying a telephone number or the number after a decimal point. Pronounce this as the letter 'o' 零〔尤用于说出电话号码或小数点后数目〕: *I'll be in room four-o-nine.* 我将会在409号房间。| *It's an inner London phone number, so you dial o-two-o-seven.* 这是伦敦市区的电话号码, 所以你要拨0-2-0-7。| *One hundredth has the same value as point o one.* 百分之一等于零点零一。

## 3 less than none 少于零

- ▶ negative
- ▶ minus

▶ see also 另见 less

**negative** /'negətv; 'negətv/ [adj] negative numbers, figures etc are less than one 负数的: *My bank statement shows a negative balance.* 我的银行结单上余额显示为负数。| *Do you know how to multiply negative numbers?* 你知道负数的乘法怎么算吗?

**minus** /'mænəs; 'maɪnəs/ [adj only before noun] 仅用于名词前 **minus 4 degrees/3%/10°F etc** four degrees, three per cent etc less than nothing 零下4度/负百分之三/华氏零下10度等: *The temperature dropped to almost minus 40.* 气温降至将近零下40度了。| *a trade deficit of minus £4bn* 40亿英镑的贸易赤字

## normal/ordinary

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- opposite 反义词: ——— **unusual, strange**
- ▶ ordinary and not interesting or exciting 普通, 没有趣味或不使人兴奋的 see 参见 boring
- ▶ see also 另见 **usually, common, used to/accustomed to, conventional/unconventional, typical, special, crazy**

## 1 not special or unusual 并非特别或不平常的

- ▶ ordinary
- ▶ normal
- ▶ average
- ▶ standard
- ▶ routine
- ▶ conventional
- ▶ day-to-day
- ▶ regular
- ▶ mainstream
- ▶ everyday

**ordinary** /'ɔ:dᵻəri; 'ɔ:dənri/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **ordinary things** are not special or unusual 普通的, 一般的: *It's just an ordinary house in an ordinary street.* 这只是一条普通的街道上的一幢普普通通的房子。| *He wore an ordinary business suit with a white shirt and tie.* 他穿着一套普通的西服, 配上白衬衫和领带。| *Can you get connected to the Internet through an ordinary telephone line?* 你用普通电话线可以上网吗? | *Gillman's known for her photographs of ordinary household items.* 吉尔曼以拍

摄普通日常用品的照片著称。

**normal** /ˈnɔːml; ˈnɔːməl/ [adj] something that is **normal** is just as you would expect it to be, because it is not special or different 平常的, 普通的, 正常的: *The new Ford looks like any normal car, but it has a special advanced engine.* 新款福特汽车看上去跟普通的汽车一样, 但它装有一个特别先进的引擎。| *January 2nd is a public holiday in Scotland, but in England it is a normal working day.* 1月2日是苏格兰的公共假日, 但是在英格兰却是一个普通的工作日。| *Once the pain has gone away, you can resume your normal activities.* 疼痛一消失, 你就可以恢复平时的活动。| **perfectly normal** *It was a perfectly normal flight until the plane suddenly started to shake.* 开始的时候飞行完全正常, 但是后来飞机突然震动起来。| **it's normal** *It may have seemed unusually cold recently but experts say it's normal for this time of year.* 近来好像特别冷, 但是专家说这个时候冷是正常的。| **above/below normal** *Tides will be six feet above normal this afternoon.* 今天下午潮水会比正常时高出六英尺。—**normally** [adv] *Now the strike is over, and trains are running normally.* 罢工结束了, 火车又正常运行了。

**average** /ˈævərɪdʒ; ˈævərɪdʒ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 an **average** thing is a typical example of a particular type of thing 平常的, 普通的: *The average bagel has 190 calories.* 普通的面包圈有190卡路里。| *In an average week I watch about 20 hours of TV.* 平常我一星期看20小时电视。

**standard** /ˈstændəd; ˈstændəd/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 **normal** — use this especially about products or methods that are the most usual type, without any special features 标准的〔尤指产品或方法中最常用的一种〕: **standard model/size/shape/pattern** (=not special) 标准型号/大小/形状/模式 *We make shoes in all standard sizes.* 所有标准尺寸的鞋子我们都做。| *Prices start at \$15,489 for the standard model.* 标准型号的价格从15,489美元起。| **standard practice/procedure** (=the way a job is usually done) 标准做法/程序 *All hand-baggage was X-rayed — this is now standard practice at most airports.* 所有手提行李都接受了X光检查——这是大多数机场现在的例行做法。| *Drug tests are a standard procedure following train accidents.* 发生火车事故之后, 药检是一道标准的程序。| **standard English/pronunciation/spelling** (=normally accepted as correct) 标准英语/发音/拼法 *Students are encouraged to learn standard English because this is what they will need to know in the business world.* 学生被鼓励学习标准英语, 因为标准英语是他们进入商界所需要掌握的。

**routine** /ruːˈtiːn; ruːˈtiːn/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 use this about something that is done regularly as part of the normal system and not because of any special problem 通常的, 惯例的, 例行的: **routine check/inspection/examination etc** *The fault was discovered during a routine check of the plane.* 这个故障是对飞机进行例行检查时发现的。| *Police found the heroin during a routine inspection of a ship.* 警方在船上进行例行检查时发现了海洛因。| *It was on a Saturday 15 years ago that, during a routine visit to the doctor, I learned I had cancer.* 那是15年前的一个星期六, 我到医生那里做例行检查, 发现我得了癌症。

**conventional** /kənˈvənʃənəl; kənˈvənʃənəl/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 a **conventional** method, piece of equipment, weapon etc is of the normal type that has been used for a long time — use this especially

when you are comparing one thing with something else that is new or different 传统的; 常规的〔方法、设备、武器等; 尤用于作比较〕: *A microwave cooks food much faster than a conventional oven.* 微波炉烹饪食物比传统的烤炉快许多。| *The hospital provides both conventional and alternative medical treatments.* 这家医院有传统疗法, 也有替代疗法。| **conventional weapons/arms/bombs etc** (=not nuclear weapons) 常规〔核〕武器/武装/炸弹等 *a new proposal to limit conventional weapons in Europe* 限制欧洲发展常规武器的一个新提议

**day-to-day** /deɪ tə 'deɪ; deɪ tə 'deɪ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 use this about the ordinary work, activities, and problems that happen every day 每天的, 日常的, 例行的〔工作、活动、问题等〕: *As Managing Director, I am responsible for the day-to-day management of the company.* 我作为执行董事, 负责公司的日常管理工作。| *Reeve decided to immerse himself in the day-to-day affairs of his company until business improved.* 里夫决定专心处理公司的日常事务, 直到经营好转。

**regular** /ˈregjələ; ˈregjələ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 especially American ordinary but good enough for a particular purpose 【尤美】普通的: *If they don't have Tylenol, just get me regular aspirin.* 如果没有泰诺, 就给我买普通的阿司匹林。| *Even though the dye is quite strong, a regular shampoo will remove it.* 虽然这种染发剂色牢度强, 但是普通的洗发水也会使它掉色。

**mainstream** /ˈmen,striːm; ˈmeɪstriːm/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **mainstream** books, ideas, organizations etc are not strange or extreme in any way, and are therefore popular with or suitable for most ordinary people 主流的〔书、思想、机构等〕: *After starting out as a romance novelist, she decided to try writing mainstream fiction.* 她开始是一个言情小说家, 后来决定尝试写主流小说。| *Most disabled students are integrated into the mainstream educational system.* 大部分残障学生都融入了主流的教育体系。| *The mainstream political parties are losing support to smaller, more radical organizations.* 主流政党正在失去支持, 民心逐渐转向一些规模较小、比较激进的组织。

**everyday** /'evrɪdeɪ; 'evrɪdeɪ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 ordinary, usual, or happening every day 日常的, 通常的, 每天的: *Noland makes sculptures out of everyday objects.* 诺兰的雕刻以日常的一些东西为题材。| *Arthritis made it difficult for him to do everyday things like take out the garbage or mow the lawn.* 关节炎使他难以做一些日常的事情, 比如倒垃圾或修草坪。| *The first week of the course is spent teaching students English phrases needed for everyday life.* 这门课的第一个星期是教学生学习日常生活中要用到的一些英语短语。

**2 very ordinary, and without any interesting or unusual features** 非常普通的, 缺少有趣或异常的特征

- ordinary
- bland
- nondescript
- unremarkable

**ordinary** /ˈɔːdnəri; ˈɔːdnəri/ [adj] 普通的: *The house was clean and well kept, but very ordinary.* 这房子干干净净, 收拾得很好, 但是非常普通。| *It's surprising that a girl as attractive as Sarah is going out with someone so ordinary looking.* 像萨拉这么漂亮的女孩子, 竟然会和这么相貌平平的人谈恋爱, 真出人

意料。

**nondescript** /ˈnɒndrɪskrɪpt; ˈnɒndʒskrɪpt/ [adj] a person or object that is **nondescript** is not at all interesting to look at because they have no special or unusual features 没有特征的, 平平无奇的: *The only people in the waiting room were a couple of rather nondescript elderly ladies.* 候车室里只有两个普普通通的老太太。| *The detective drives a nondescript blue Ford, perfect for observing people unnoticed.* 那侦探开着一辆不起眼的蓝色福特, 非常适合悄悄地监视别人。| *They were an average family living a boring life in a nondescript little house in the suburbs.* 他们是一个普普通通的家庭, 住在郊区一栋毫不起眼的小房子里, 生活平淡无味。

**bland** /blænd; blænd/ [adj] very ordinary and not containing anything interesting, shocking etc, often in order to avoid offending or upsetting anyone 平淡的 [往往是为了避免冒犯或惹恼别人]: *The language in her speech was deliberately bland.* 她的演说中故意用了平淡的措辞。| *Most job descriptions are bland, boring and totally lacking in colour.* 大多数工作职责说明都写得淡而无味, 毫不生动有趣。| *The college's bland appearance made it seem a little unfriendly.* 这所大学平淡无奇的外表使它显得有点不好。

**unremarkable** /ˌʌnrɪˈmɑːkəbəl/ [adj] someone or something that is **unremarkable** is very ordinary and not especially different from most other people or things 平凡的, 不显著的: *She had had just one adventure in her otherwise unremarkable life.* 她有过的唯一一次不寻常的经历, 使她原本平凡的生活变得不平凡起来。| *Josh was, I thought, a pleasant but unremarkable young man.* 我以为乔希是一个亲切可爱, 但是很普通的年轻人。

### 3 ordinary people 普通人

- ▶ ordinary
- ▶ the general public
- ▶ average
- ▶ the rank and file
- ▶ the man/woman in the street
- ▶ the grass roots

**ordinary** /ˈɔːdɪnəri; ˈɔːdnəri/ [n plural] **ordinary people** are people who are not rich, famous, or powerful 普通的: **ordinary people/folk** *Politicians don't care about ordinary people.* 政客不会关心普通人。| *In the eighteenth century ordinary people had no access whatsoever to education.* 在18世纪, 普通人是不可能接受教育的。| **ordinary guy/man/woman etc** *In the film 'Phenomenon', John Travolta plays an ordinary guy who becomes a genius overnight.* 在影片《不一样的本能》中, 约翰·特拉沃尔塔扮演一个一夜之间变成奇才的普通小伙子。

**average** /ˈævərɪdʒ; ˈævərɪdʒ/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 **an average person** is a typical example of a person 普通的, 一般的: *The average family spends about £50 a week on food.* 普通家庭一周的食物开销为50英镑左右。| *Foreign affairs do not usually interest the average voter.* 普通选民一般对外交事务不感兴趣。| *There is concern that twenty years from now, the average American won't be able to afford to send his or her children to college.* 有人担心, 二十年后, 普通的美国人可能会没有能力送自己的子女上大学。

**the man/woman in the street** /ðə ˌmæn, ˌwʊmən ɪn ðə ˈstriːt; ðə ˌmæn, ˌwʊmən ɪn ðə ˈstriːt/ [n phrase] a typical person who has ordinary opinions, likes the same things as most other people

etc — used especially by journalists 普通人, 一般人 [尤为新闻工作者所用]: *The advertising industry has to know exactly what the man in the street is thinking.* 广告界必须要明确知道一般人心所想。| *This latest legislation will not really affect the man or woman in the street.* 这一项最新的立法其实不会影响一般人。

**the general public** /ðə ˌdʒenərəl ˈpʌblɪk; ðə ˌdʒenərəl ˈpʌblɪk/ [n phrase] all the ordinary people in a society or country, especially those without special knowledge of a subject 普通民众: *Very little official information is given to the general public.* 民众对官方信息知之甚少。| *She is a poet who is admired by other poets but not well-known to the general public.* 她在诗人中间备受欣赏, 但是在普通民众中却不知名。| *Organizers of the President's funeral plan a large ceremony for the general public, and a small, private affair for his family.* 总统葬礼的筹办者给普通民众安排了一个大型追悼会, 给家属则安排了一个私人小型追思会。

**the rank and file** /ðə ˌræŋk ən ˈfaɪl; ðə ˌræŋk ən ˈfaɪl/ [n phrase] the ordinary members of an organization, especially a political organization, when compared with its leaders (组织中的) 普通成员 [尤指政治组织]: *The rank and file has lost confidence in the party leadership.* 普通党员已经对党的领导失去了信心。| *Conflict between union leaders and the rank and file at an Alfa Romeo factory* 阿尔法-罗密欧车厂里工会领导和普通会员之间的冲突 — **rank-and-file** [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **rank-and-file members** 普通成员

**the grass roots** /ðə ˌgræs ˈrʊts; ðə ˌgrɑːs ˈrʊts/ [n singular] the ordinary members at the bottom of a political or religious organization (政治或宗教组织中的) 草根阶层, 基层群众: *The decisions were taken by the party leadership without consulting the grass roots.* 这些决定是党的领导层未与基层党员协商就作出的。— **grassroots** /ˈgræsruːts; ˌgrɑːsrʊts/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **a grassroots campaign** 基层的运动 | *The party is in some difficulty, but still has grassroots support.* 该党面临着一些困难, 但是仍有着基层的支持。

### 4 normal behaviour or feelings 正常的行为或情感

- ▶ normal
- ▶ natural
- ▶ conventional
- ▶ it's human nature (to do sth)

**normal** /ˈnɔːməl; ˈnɔːməl/ [adj] if a person is **normal**, there is nothing strange about them, and they are mentally and physically healthy (指人的身心方面) 正常的: *Any normal boy of his age would be interested in football.* 任何一个正常的男孩在这个年龄都会对足球感兴趣。| *Her breathing was normal, but she had a very high temperature.* 她呼吸正常, 但是体温很高。| **it is normal (for sb) to do sth** *It is quite normal for children to be afraid of the dark.* 小孩子怕黑是很正常的。| *When you start a new job, it's normal to feel somewhat overwhelmed.* 刚开始一个新工作时会有一种不知所措的感觉, 那是正常的。| **perfectly normal** (=completely normal) 完全正常的 *They seemed like a perfectly normal family.* 他们看上去像是一个再正常不过的家庭。— **normally** [adv] *Even a few hours before he committed suicide, he seemed to be behaving perfectly normally.* 就是他自杀前的几个小时, 他的行为似乎还是非常正常的。

**natural** /ˈnætʃərəl; ˈnætʃərəl/ [adj] feelings that are **natural** are what you would normally expect in a particular situation, so there is no need to feel worried or embarrassed about them (情感) 自然的, 正常的: *Anger is a natural reaction when you lose someone you love.* 如果你失去了所爱的人, 愤怒是一种自然的反应。| **it is natural (for sb) to do sth** I suppose it's natural for a mother to feel sad when her children leave home. 子女离家走了, 作为母亲的感到伤心, 我想这是很自然的。| *It isn't natural for a child to be so quiet.* 小孩子这么安静是不正常的。| **perfectly/quite natural** (=completely natural) 完全/很正常的 *It's perfectly natural to grieve for the loss of a pet.* 因为失去宠物而感到悲痛是完全正常的。| **it's only natural** spoken (口) *Of course Jean misses her boyfriend — it's only natural.* 当然会想念她的男友——这太正常了。| **it's only natural that** *It's only natural that people who spend a lot of time around computers either love them or hate them.* 花很多时间用电脑的人, 不是很喜欢电脑就是很讨厌电脑, 这是十分正常的。

**conventional** /kənˈvənʃənəl; kənˈvənʃənəl/ [adj] **conventional** people, behaviour, and opinions are the kind that most people in society think are normal and socially acceptable, although some people think they are boring and old-fashioned (人、行为和观点) 传统的, 守旧的: *My mother was very conventional — she didn't approve of my hippie lifestyle.* 我母亲非常传统——她不赞成我的嬉皮士生活方式。| *a young man with conventional tastes in clothes and music* 在衣着和音乐方面有传统品味的年轻男子 | **conventional wisdom** (=the opinion that most people consider to be normal and right) 普遍看法 *Conventional wisdom holds that more money for education means better schools for children.* 普遍认为更高的教育经费就意味着儿童有更好的学校。—**conventionally** [adv] *She was dressed very conventionally in a rather dull grey suit.* 她穿得非常老派, 是一套暗灰色的衣服。

**it's human nature (to do sth)** /its ˌhju:mən ˈneɪtʃə (tu du (sth)); its ˌhju:mən ˈneɪtʃə (tu du: (sth))/ spoken use this to say that it is normal for people to want to do something (口) 这是人之常情: *It's human nature to want what we don't have.* 想要自己没有的东西, 这是人之常情。

## 5 the normal situation 正常的情况

► **get back to normal/** ► **normality**  
return to normal

**get back to normal/return to normal** /get ˈbæk tə ˈnɔ:ml, rɪˌtʌn tə ˈnɔ:ml; get ˈbæk tə ˈnɔ:ml, rɪˌtʌn tə ˈnɔ:ml/ [v phrase] if a situation **gets back to normal** or **returns to normal**, it becomes normal again after a period when it was not normal 恢复正常: *After the war it took a long time for things to get back to normal.* 战争结束后, 一切要很长时间才恢复正常。| *The strike has caused serious problems, but we hope bus services will quickly return to normal.* 罢工造成了严重的问题, 不过我们希望公共汽车服务很快就能恢复正常。

**normality** also 又作 **normalcy** American (美) /nɔ:ˈmæləti, ˈnɔ:mlɪsɪ; nɔ:ˈmælɪti, ˈnɔ:mləsi/ [n U] written a situation in which everything is normal and exactly how you would expect it to be (书面) 正常的状态: *The children soon settled down once normality was re-established.* 一切恢复正常之后, 孩子们很快就安定了下来。| *Both leaders say they hope the relation-*

*ship between their two countries will be restored to normality.* 双方领导人都说他们希望两国关系恢复正常。| *The town had a cheerful air of normalcy despite the extra policemen everywhere.* 尽管各处都增派了警力, 镇上的气氛却是欢乐如常。

## 6 not ordinary/not normal 不普通/不平常的

► **special**

► **no ordinary**

**special** /speʃəl; ˈspeʃəl/ [adj] not ordinary, but more important, interesting, or impressive than usual 特别的, 特殊的: *Tomorrow is a very special day for us — it's our first wedding anniversary.* 明天是我们一个非常特别的日子——我们的第一个结婚纪念日。| *Is there any special reason why I should let you borrow my car?* 要我借车给你, 有什么特别的理由吗? | *Lianne's doctor put her on a special diet and told her to exercise regularly.* 莉安的医生给她的饮食作了特别的规定, 还叫她经常锻炼。| *She had a special talent for learning languages.* 她学习语言有特别的天赋。| **something/anything/nothing special** *'Are you doing anything this weekend?'* 'No, nothing special.' "这个周末你有什么事吗?" "没有什么特别的事。" | **special occasion** (=an important social event or celebration) 特殊场合 *I only wear this suit on special occasions, like weddings.* 这套衣服我只在特殊场合上穿, 比如婚礼上。

**no ordinary** /no ˈɔ:dənri; nəʊ ˈɔ:dənri/ [determiner] not at all ordinary, but very unusual, very impressive etc 非同一般的, 不是普通的: *As soon as I got there, I realized that this was no ordinary family gathering.* 我一到那里就明白, 这不是一般的家庭聚会。| *The hundreds of reporters gathered outside the courtroom were a reminder that this was no ordinary trial.* 庭外聚集了许多记者, 提醒人们这不是一场普通的庭审。

## 7 not ordinary/not normal in a very bad way 异常的, 极不正常的

► **abnormal**

► **deviant**

► **unnatural**

**abnormal** /æbˈnɔ:ml; æbˈnɔ:məl/ [adj] usually before noun 一般用于名词前 very different from what is normal, in a way that is strange, worrying, or dangerous 异常的, 反常的, 不正常的: *abnormal behaviour* that may be a sign of mental illness 可能是精神病迹象的异常行为 | *an abnormal chest x-ray* 胸部X光片异常 | *El Nino is caused by abnormal amounts of warm water in the Pacific Ocean.* “厄尔尼诺”现象是太平洋温水量异常造成的。| **it is abnormal (for sb) to do sth** *My parents thought it was abnormal for a boy to be interested in ballet.* 我的父母认为男孩子对芭蕾舞感兴趣是不正常的。—**abnormally** [adv] *abnormally low blood pressure* 异常低的血压 | *She became abnormally fascinated by death.* 她变得对死亡异常感兴趣。| *Snow this early in the season could mean we'll have an abnormally cold winter.* 这么早下雪意味着今年冬天会异常寒冷。—**abnormality** /æbˈnɔ:mæləti; æbˈnɔ:mælɪti/ [n C/U] *The drug was found to cause genetic abnormalities in unborn children.* 这种药物被发现可造成胎儿基因变异。| *The tests will show if there is any abnormality in your nervous system.* 这些检查可以显示出你的神经系统是否异常。

**unnatural** /ʌnˈnætʃərəl; ʌnˈnætʃərəl/ [adj] different from normal human behaviour in a way that seems morally wrong 反常的, 违反常规的: *unnatural acts*



反常行为 | *In some countries, it's considered unnatural for women with families to want to work outside the home.* 在有些国家, 有了小孩的妇女想出去上班被认为是违反常情的。| *Brown spoke out against what he considered the unnatural lifestyles of unmarried couples who live together.* 布朗公开反对未婚同居, 他认为这种生活方式有违常规。 — **unnaturally** [adv] *Police allege that Ellis cruelly and unnaturally treated the two women in her care.* 警方指控埃利斯丧尽天良, 虐待她护理的两名女子。

**deviant** /'di:vɪənt; 'di:vɪənt/ [adv] formal **deviant** behaviour or actions are considered to be very strange and morally unacceptable — often used about sexual or criminal behaviour 【正式】不正常的, 偏离常规的〔常指性行为或犯罪行为〕: *The magazine shows people engaging in deviant sexual acts.* 杂志上写一些人性行为偏离常规。| *Certain practices that once were condemned as deviant are now considered fairly normal.* 有些一度被指责为离经叛道的行为现在看来却是相当正常的。

## not

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

► see also 另见 **never, no, none/nothing, opposite**

### 1 not 不

- not
- not quite
- not very
- not exactly
- not particularly
- neither

**not** /nɒt; nɒt/ [adv] 不是; 不; 没: *It's not boring — it's really interesting.* 这并不枯燥 —— 其实很有意思。| *David's not stupid. He knows what's going on.* 戴维不笨, 他明白现在的情况。| *This period of history is not well documented.* 这段时期的历史没有清楚地记录。| *We're not going on holiday this year.* 今年我们不打算去度假。| *Buying a yacht isn't as expensive as you might imagine.* 买游艇并没有你想的那么贵。| *'Are you worried about your exams?' 'No, I'm not.'* “你担心考试吗?” “不, 我不担心。” | *It's not a computer — it's a word processor.* 这不是电脑 —— 是文字处理器。

**not very** /nɒt 'veri; 'nɒt veri/ [adv] not — use this especially when you do not want to state a negative quality directly 不太〔尤在你不想直接指出某负面性质时使用〕: *I wouldn't recommend the fish — it's not very nice.* 我不会推荐这种鱼 —— 不是很好吃。| *He isn't very clever, is he?* 他不是很聪明, 是吧? | *The figures were different, but at the time we thought it wasn't very important.* 数据不一样, 但我们当时觉得不是很要紧。

**not particularly** /nɒt pə'tɪkjələ-ly; nɒt pə'tɪkjələli/ [adv] not very, or not very much 不太; 不特别: *It was a good film, not particularly exciting, but enjoyable.* 这是部好电影, 不是特别刺激, 但很好看。| *Birmingham isn't a particularly beautiful city.* 伯明翰不是一个特别漂亮的城市。| *I didn't particularly want to go out.* 我不太想出去。

**not quite** /nɒt 'kwɪt; nɒt 'kwɪt/ [adv] not completely, but almost 不完全是, 不是十分地: *The paint's not quite dry yet.* 油漆还没有干透。| *We haven't quite finished yet.* 我们还没有完全结束。

**not exactly** /nɒt ɪg'zæktli; nɒt ɪg'zæktli/ [adv] not

very or completely 不是很, 不是完全地: *She's not exactly fat, but she is slightly overweight.* 她不算很胖, 只是略微超重。| *What they're doing is not exactly dishonest, but it's not completely honest either.* 他们所做的事不算很不正当, 但也不是完全正当。

**neither** /'ni:ðə; 'naɪðə/ [adv] use this to say that a negative statement that has just been made about someone is also true about someone else 也不: **neither am I/ neither does she/neither have we etc** *'I've never been to Australia.'* “No, neither have I.” “我从没去过澳大利亚。” “我也没去过。” | *Tom didn't believe a word she said, and neither did the police.* 她的话汤姆一句也不信, 警察也不信。

### 2 stronger expressions meaning not 语气更强烈的表示不的用语

- not at all
- hardly
- by no means/not by any means
- not be the world's best/greatest
- not in the least
- be no expert/genius/Einstein etc
- in no way
- simply/just not
- not remotely

**not at all** /nɒt ət 'ɔ:l; nɒt ət 'ɔ:l/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something is definitely not true 一点也不; 根本不〔用于强调〕: *She's not at all happy about the situation.* 她对这个情况一点也不满意。| *The children didn't seem to be at all frightened.* 孩子们好像一点也没受惊吓。| *No, no, no, that's wrong.* 那不是我的意思。

**by no means/not by any means** /baɪ 'no minz; nɒt baɪ 'eni minz; baɪ 'nəʊ mi:nz; nɒt baɪ 'eni mi:nz/ [adv] formal use this when you want to say strongly that something is not true 【正式】决不, 一点也不: *It is by no means certain that you'll get your money back.* 完全不能肯定你能不能把钱拿回来。| *It's difficult, but by no means impossible.* 是困难的, 但也绝不是不可能的。| *It's not clear by any means where the money is going to come from to fund this project.* 从哪里去弄钱来做这个项目, 一点眉目也没有。

**not in the least** also 又作 **not a bit** especially British 【尤英】 /nɒt ɪn ðə 'li:st; nɒt ə 'bɪt; nɒt ɪn ðə 'li:st; nɒt ə 'bɪt/ [adv] use this to say strongly that something is not true, especially when you would expect it to be true 一点也不: *You're not in the least sorry, are you?* 你一点也不难过, 是吧? | *My essay wasn't a bit like yours.* 我的文章跟你的一点也不一样。| *'Was she annoyed?' 'Not a bit! She was delighted.'* “她生气了吗?” “一点也没有! 她很开心呢。” | **not the least (bit)** *Henry wasn't the least bit worried.* 亨利一点也不担心。

**in no way** /ɪn 'no 'weɪ; ɪn 'nəʊ 'weɪ/ [adv] if something is in no way affected by something else, it is definitely not affected by it in any way 决不; 根本不: *This will in no way influence our original decision.* 这根本不会影响我们原来的决定。| *The damage is very slight and in no way reduces the value of the painting.* 损坏十分轻微, 根本不会降低画的价值。

**not remotely** /nɒt rɪ'mɒtli; nɒt rɪ'məʊtli/ [adv] use this when something is completely untrue, impossible, different etc 根本不, 毫不〔用于表示某事根本不真实、不可能、不一样等〕: *His arguments are not remotely convincing.* 他的论点根本不足以服人。| *It was a stupid remark, and not remotely funny.* 那是一句傻话, 根本不好笑。| *She didn't seem remotely interested in anything I had to say.* 她对我所说的话好

像毫不感兴趣。

**hardly** /ˈhɑːdli/ [adv] use this to emphasize that something is definitely not true, and if someone thinks it is true they are being a little stupid 一点也不, 绝不〔用于强调〕: *They only won 1-0 - hardly a great victory!* 他们只是以 1:0 获胜 —— 根本算不上是大胜! | *It's hardly surprising he's upset, considering the way you've treated him!* 你这么对他, 他生气是绝不为怪的! | *He's hardly a world chess champion - you should be able to beat him.* 他根本不是什么世界象棋冠军 —— 你应该能赢他的。| *All these similarities could hardly be due to chance.* 所有这些相似之处绝不能说是出于巧合。

**not be the world's best/greatest** /nɒt bi ðə ˌwɜːldz 'best, 'ɡreɪtɪst/ [v phrase] use this to say that someone is not good at something 不是非常出色: *I occasionally put up a few shelves, but I'm not exactly the world's greatest handyman.* 我偶尔也做几个架子, 但根本不是什么能工巧匠。

**be no expert/genius/Einstein etc** /bi 'no 'ekspɜːt/ [v phrase] an informal expression meaning to not have the skills, qualities etc of the person or type of person that you have mentioned 不是专家/天才/爱因斯坦等〔非正式用语〕: *Of course, I'm no expert but that wall really looks like it's leaning over.* 当然我不是专家, 不过那堵墙好像真的倾斜了。| *Stephanie knows what she's doing. She's no fool.* 斯蒂芬妮知道自己在干什么, 她不是傻瓜。| *He's quite a bright boy I suppose, but he's no Albert Einstein.* 我想他是个很聪明的男孩, 不过他不是爱因斯坦。

**simply/just not** /ˈsɪmpli, 'dʒʌst nɒt/ [adj phrase] use this to emphasize strongly that something is not possible, likely, true etc 根本不〔用于强调〕: *I can't see any use in us talking about that idea at all - it's simply not practical.* 我们谈论那个想法, 我看不出有任何用处 —— 根本不切实际。| *For as long as she could remember she'd just never been interested in marriage and children.* 在她的记忆里, 她从来就没有对婚姻和孩子感兴趣过。

**3 not one thing and not the other** 不是这个, 也不是另一个

- ▶ neither
- ▶ neither one thing nor the other
- ▶ neither...nor

**neither** /ˈniːðə/ [determiner/pron] use this to emphasize that you are talking about both of two people or things when you make a negative statement about them 两者都不〔用于强调〕: *Neither side in the dispute seems willing to make any compromise.* 这次纠纷双方似乎都不肯作出任何让步。| *+ of Neither of their children had shown any particular talent for music.* 他们的两个孩子在音乐方面都没有表现出特别的天赋。

**neither ... nor** /ˈniːðə...nɔː/ [conj] use this when you want to make a negative statement about two people, things, actions etc 既不...也不...; 和...都不: *The company's chairman described the criticisms as 'neither accurate nor fair'.* 该公司主席说这些批评“既不准确也不公平”。| *Neither France nor Britain will be represented at the conference.* 法国和英国都不会出席这次会议。| *She neither accepted nor rejected his offer immediately.* 对他的提议, 她没有立即接受, 也没有马上拒绝。

**neither one thing nor the other** /niːðə ˌwʌn θɪŋ nɔː ðɪ 'ʌðə/ [adj

phrase] use this about something that does not have enough of the qualities of either of two things, so that is not satisfactory or definite in either way 不是这个也不是那个, 两个都不是: *Having had one Protestant parent and one Catholic parent, I was really neither one thing nor the other.* 我的父母一个是新教徒, 一个是天主教徒, 我则两个都不是。| *The play attempts to blend high tragedy with comedy, but just ends up being neither one thing nor the other.* 这出戏试图把很悲情的悲剧和喜剧结合在一起, 结果变得什么都不是。

## notice/not notice

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

- ▶ pay or get attention 注意或被注意 see 参见 attention
- ▶ not pay any attention to someone or something 不注意某人或某事物 see 参见 ignore
- ▶ see also 另见 realize, see

### 1 to notice someone or something 注意到某人或某事物

- ▶ notice
- ▶ can see/can tell
- ▶ I see
- ▶ spot
- ▶ become aware/conscious
- ▶ catch sb's eye
- ▶ detect
- ▶ note
- ▶ observe
- ▶ perceive

**notice** /ˈnɒtɪs/ [v/T not in progressive 不用进行时] to realize that something is there or that something is happening, when you see it, hear it, or feel it 注意到; 看到; 听到; 察觉到: *'Julie's home.'* 'Yes, I noticed her bicycle outside.' “朱莉回家了。” “是的, 我看到她的自行车停在外面了。” | *Do you notice anything different about my hair?* 你注意到我的头发有什么不同吗? | *+ (that) As she was about to leave, she noticed that the kitchen window was open.* 她正要出门, 发现厨房的窗户是开着的。| *Dominic took a huge slice of cake, hoping no one would notice.* 多米尼克拿了一大块蛋糕, 他希望不会有人看到。| *I noticed that he was rather quiet during dinner.* 我注意到吃饭时他的话不多。| *+ how/when/where etc Did you notice what he was wearing?* 你注意到他穿着什么衣服吗? | *She was worried that her boss would notice how long she had been gone.* 她担心老板会察觉到她走了有多长时间。| *notice sb doing sth I was about to leave when I noticed someone coming up the driveway.* 我正要出门, 发现车道上有人走过来。

**can see/can tell** /kən 'si, kən 'tel/ [v phrase] to know that something is true, because you notice signs that show you this 看出; + (that) *We could tell that she had been crying.* 我们能看出她哭过。| *I can see you're not really enjoying this.* 我看得出你不是很喜欢这个。

**I see** /aɪ 'si/ [v phrase] spoken say this to mention something that you have noticed 【口】我注意到; + (that) *I see that the new De Niro movie is playing this weekend.* 我注意到德尼罗的新影片将于这个周末放映。| *I see you've been working out.* 我注意到你最近在健身。

**spot** /spɒt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to see something or someone that is difficult to notice, or something or someone that no one else notices 发现; 发觉; 看出〔指难以发现或别人没有发现的事〕: *I'm*

*glad you spotted the mistake before it was too late.* 我很高兴你及时发现了那个错误。| *If you spot Mom and Dad coming, warn me.* 如果你看到爸爸妈妈来了就事先告诉我。| *I dropped my keys in the grass, but luckily Jim spotted them.* 我把钥匙掉落在草地上，幸好吉姆发现了。| **spot sb doing sth Police** finally caught up with Serrano when he was spotted eating in an Upper East Side restaurant. 塞拉诺被人发现在上东区一家餐厅就餐，警方终于将他捉拿归案。| **difficult/easy to spot** She won't be difficult to spot — she's got pink hair and weighs about 300 pounds. 她不难找——她有一头粉红色的头发，体重在300磅左右。

**become aware/conscious** /bi'kəm ə'weɪ, 'kɒn-ʃəs; bi'kəm ə'weə, 'kɒnʃəs/ [v phrase] to gradually begin to notice something 渐渐注意到；开始意识到：+ (that) *I slowly became aware that I was the only woman in the bar.* 我慢慢地注意到酒吧里只有我一个女人。| *He became conscious that everyone in the room had suddenly gotten quiet.* 他发现房间里大家一下子安静了下来。| + of *It wasn't until after the game that he became aware of the bruises on his legs.* 比赛结束以后，他才意识到自己腿上有瘀伤。| *She became conscious of a growing amount of hostility between them.* 她开始意识到他们之间的嫌隙越积越深。

**catch sb's eye** /kætʃ (sb's) 'aɪ, kætʃ (sb's) 'aɪ/ [v phrase] if something or someone catches your eye, you notice them and like them because they are interesting, attractive, or unusual 吸引某人的目光，吸引某人的注意：*I was walking through the market when a beautiful dress caught my eye.* 我在市场里，一条漂亮的连衣裙吸引了我的目光。| *Wright caught the eye of filmmaker Spike Lee, who featured him in a jeans commercial.* 赖特被电影制作人斯派克·李看中，叫他拍了一个牛仔裤广告。

**detect** /dɪ'tekt; dɪ'tekt/ [v T] to notice something that is difficult to see, hear etc, especially because it is very small, faint, or unclear 察觉到（难以看见、听见的事物，尤其因其很小、很微弱或很模糊）：*Marlowe detected a faint smell of perfume as he entered the room.* 马洛走进房间时闻到了隐隐约约的香水味。| *She wasn't moving or responding, but he detected a slow heartbeat.* 她不动，也没有反应，但是他感觉到有慢慢的心跳。| *Do I detect a note of sarcasm in your voice?* 我怎么觉得你的话里带有点讽刺？| *The system is so sensitive that it can detect changes in temperature as small as 0.003 of a degree.* 这个系统非常灵敏，0.003度这么小的温度变化也能测得出来。—**detection** /dɪ'tekʃən; dɪ'tekʃən/ [n U] A Geiger counter is designed for the detection of minute differences in radioactivity. 盖革计数器是用来探测辐射能中的微小差别的。

**note** /nəʊt; nəʊt/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to notice a fact or detail and remember it, because it tells you something about a person or because it might be useful to you in the future 注意，留意（某情况或细节）：*I noted her habit of looking at the floor whenever I asked her a question.* 我留意到她有个习惯，我每次问她问题时，她都看着地板。| + **how/when etc** *He chatted to her, noting how her face reddened every time Ian's name was mentioned.* 他跟她聊着，注意到每次提起伊恩的名字，她都要脸红。| + **that** *Note that the compound is more stable at high temperatures.* 注意，这种化合物在高温下更稳定。| **could not/cannot help but note that** *I couldn't help but note that Jenny doesn't phone or call around to*

*see you anymore.* 我不可能注意到，珍妮不再打电话给你，也不来看你了。| **It should be noted that** *It should be noted that the witness did not recognize the defendant.* 应该注意的是，证人并没有认出被告。

**observe** /əb'zɜ:v; əb'zɜ:v/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to notice something as a result of watching or studying it closely 【正式】看出，观察到：*I didn't observe anything out of the ordinary about her behaviour that day.* 我没看出她那天的表现有什么反常。| + **that** *Psychologists observed that the mice became more aggressive when they were put in smaller cages.* 心理学家观察到，老鼠在较小的笼子里时变得更具攻击性。—**observation** /əbzə'veɪʃən; əbzə'veɪʃən/ [n U] *I have learned much about child psychology from the observation of (=by observing) my own children.* 通过观察自己的孩子，我对儿童心理了解了很多。

**perceive** /pə'si:v; pə'si:v/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] formal to notice something, especially something that is difficult to notice 【正式】察觉到；注意到（尤指难以发现的事物）：*Although Jane thought her father seemed anxious and uneasy, Susan did not perceive any change in his looks or ways.* 虽然简觉得她父亲显得焦虑不安，但苏珊却没察觉到他的表情或态度有什么变化。| + (that) *The prime minister will only resign if he perceives there is no other way out of the crisis.* 首相只会在觉得已经无法摆脱危机的时候才会辞职。| *If they perceive that a military challenge threatens their country's interests, they will not hesitate to fight.* 他们一旦发现国家的利益受到了军事威胁，就会毫不犹豫地奋起反击。

## 2 to not notice something 没有注意到某事物

- ▶ not notice
- ▶ miss
- ▶ overlook
- ▶ fail to notice
- ▶ escape sb's notice
- ▶ unnoticed
- ▶ unseen

**not notice** /nɒt 'nɒtɪs; nɒt 'nɒtɪs/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] 注意到，没注意到：*'Does Alex like your new hairstyle?' 'He didn't even notice.'* “亚历克斯喜欢你的新发型吗？”“他甚至都没注意到。”| *I saw Mike in town but he didn't notice me.* 我在镇上看到迈克，但他没有注意到我。| + (that) *He was so wrapped up in his studying that he didn't notice that the phone was ringing.* 他在专心致志地学习，没有注意到电话铃响了。| *She didn't notice her jewelry box was missing until after the police had left.* 警察走了之后，她才发现她的珠宝盒不见了。| + **how/who/what etc** *We were so busy we didn't notice how late it was.* 我们忙得都没有注意到时间已经很晚了。

**miss** /mɪs; mɪs/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to not notice something because it is difficult to see 错过，没看到（因难以看到）：*She missed the exit and had to turn around.* 她错过了出口，只得转回来。| *Jo spotted a mistake that everyone else had missed.* 乔发现了一个别人都没注意到的错误。| *It's easy to miss the entrance — the sign is hidden behind a tree.* 入口很容易错过——门牌隐藏在棵树的后面。

**overlook** /ˌoʊvə'lʊk; ˌoʊvə'lʊk/ [v T not in progressive 不用进行时] to not notice something because you have not been careful enough 没有注意到；忽略；遗漏（因为不够细心）：*They found some important evidence that the police had overlooked.* 他们发现了一些被警方忽略的重要证据。| *Make a list of what you need to bring so you don't overlook anything.* 把你需要的

东西列一张清单, 免得遗漏。| **it's easy to overlook sb/sth** *The Hotel les Tipaniers, practically hidden between two much larger hotels, is easy to overlook but worth finding.* 蒂庞宾馆几乎是躲在两家更大的酒店之间, 很容易被忽略, 但是却值得一找。

**fail to notice** /ˌfeɪl təˈnɒtɪs/; /feɪl təˈnəʊtɪs/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] written to not notice something, especially when this could have a serious result 【书面】没有注意 (尤指这可能会带来严重的后果): *Atkinson failed to notice the car ahead of him was parked and drove straight into the back of it.* 阿特金森没看到前面的那辆车是停着的, 开车一头就撞上了它的后部。| *They were not prepared for his second heart attack, having failed to notice the warning signs.* 他们没有注意到心脏病的前兆, 所以对他的第二次发作猝不及防。| *There was a growing resentment among inmates which the prison authorities had either failed to notice or just ignored.* 囚犯之间仇恨越来越深, 可是监狱当局没有注意到, 或者他们就是置之不理。

**escape sb's notice** /əˈskeɪp (sb's) ˈnɒtɪs/; /ɪˌskeɪp (sb's) ˈnəʊtɪs/ [v phrase not in progressive 不用进行时] if a fact **escapes sb's notice**, they do not notice it, especially when they should have noticed it 逃过某人的注意, 没有引起某人的注意 [尤指某人应该注意到]: *This problem has completely escaped his notice.* 这个问题他一点都没注意到。| *I'm amazed that there are so many restaurants in Tucson that have completely escaped my notice over the years.* 我很惊讶, 图森有这么多家餐厅, 而多年来我却完全没有注意到。

**unnoticed** /ʌnˈnɒtɪst/; /ʌnˈnəʊtɪst/ [adv] **go/pass/escape etc unnoticed** happen without anyone noticing 不被注意[悄悄]地发生等: *The death of the former movie star passed unnoticed.* 这位昔日的影星悄然离世。| *There were a lot of people at the party, which made it easy for Gary to slip away unnoticed.* 晚会上有许多人, 加里很容易就悄悄地溜走了。| *Gradual hearing loss often goes unnoticed until substantial damage is done.* 渐进性听力丧失往往是在不知不觉中发生的, 直到听力严重受损才会察觉。

**unseen** /ʌnˈsiːn/; /ʌnˈsiːn/ [adv] secretly, without being seen 悄悄地, 不被看到地: *The royal couple arrived unseen in an unmarked car.* 这对皇室夫妇乘坐一辆没有标志的汽车悄然抵达。| *He managed to creep out of the house unseen and slip out through the garden.* 他设法悄悄地走出房子, 从花园溜掉了。

### 3 good at noticing things 善于注意到事物的

- ▶ observant
- ▶ perceptible
- ▶ not miss much
- ▶ eagle-eyed
- ▶ have eyes in the back of your head
- ▶ powers of observation

**observant** /əbˈzɜːvənt/; /əbˈzɜːvənt/ [adj] good at noticing things 善于观察的, 观察力敏锐的: *Men aren't very observant about things like hair or clothes.* 男人对发型或衣着之类不太留意。| *An observant reader has pointed out an error on page 26.* 一位细心的读者指出第26页上有个错误。| *She was insightful and observant, constantly surprising her parents by what she noticed.* 她悟性强, 观察敏锐, 她所注意到的常常让父母感到惊讶。

**perceptive** /pəˈseptɪv/; /pəˈseptɪv/ [adj] good at noticing and understanding situations or people's feelings 善于观察的; 洞察力强的: *I like her novels – she's so*

*perceptive about people's relationships.* 我喜欢她的小说, 她非常善于观察人与人之间的关系。| *He was a perceptive and sophisticated man who was sensitive to other people's weaknesses.* 他洞察力强, 老于世故, 善于体察别人的弱点。

**not miss much** ALSO 又作 **not miss a trick** British [英] /nɒt mɪs ə θɪŋ American [美] /nɒt mɪs ˈmʌtʃ/, nɒt mɪs ə ˈtrɪk, nɒt mɪs ə ˈθɪŋ/; nɒt mɪs ˈmʌtʃ, nɒt mɪs ə ˈtrɪk, nɒt mɪs ə ˈθɪŋ/ [v phrase] spoken if you do **not miss much** or **do not miss a trick** or **a thing**, you notice a lot about what is happening and what other people are doing or feeling 【口】善于观察, 什么都逃不过, 无所不知: *'I think Alison and Peter are getting pretty friendly with each other.'* 'You don't miss much, do you?' '我觉得艾莉森和彼得相处得越来越好。' '你倒是会观察啊。' | *He's still pretty sharp for an old man – he doesn't miss a thing.* 他一把年纪了还是这么敏锐, 对事情无所不知。| *We tried to keep it secret from Mum, but you know she doesn't miss a trick.* 我们试图瞒着妈妈, 但你知道, 什么都瞒不过她。

**eagle-eyed** /ˌiːɡl ˈaɪd/; /ˌiːɡəl ˈaɪd/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 | **an eagle-eyed person** is very good at noticing everything that people do or how they behave 观察敏锐的; 目光锐利的: *The hotel was run by an eagle-eyed old man who knew everything about all the guests.* 那旅馆是由一位目光敏锐的老人经营的, 他对所有的客人都了如指掌。| *Two eagle-eyed reporters noticed the politician leaving a prostitute's house.* 两个眼尖的记者注意到那位政治家正走出一家妓院。

**have eyes in the back of your head** /hæv ˈaɪz ɪn ðə bæk əv jʊr ˈhed/; /hæv ˈaɪz ɪn ðə bæk əv jɔː ˈhed/ [v phrase] if someone **has eyes in the back of their head**, they notice everything that is happening around them, even when they do not seem to be paying attention 脑后长眼睛, 眼观六路 [指知道四周发生的一切]: *When you're looking after a two year old, you need to have eyes in the back of your head.* 照顾一个两岁的小孩, 真得多长一双眼睛才行。

**powers of observation** /ˌpaʊəz əv əbzəˈveɪʃən/; /ˌpaʊəz əv əbzəˈveɪʃən/ [n phrase] how good someone is at noticing things 观察力: *Keith would make a good detective – he has excellent powers of observation.* 基思会成为一名好侦探——他有很强的观察力。| *Her drawings displayed astonishing powers of observation.* 她的绘画显示了她惊人的观察力。

### 4 something that is easy to notice 容易注意的事物

- ▶ obvious
- ▶ noticeable
- ▶ conspicuous
- ▶ eye-catching
- ▶ stand out
- ▶ you can't miss it

**obvious** /əbviəs/; /ɒbviəs/ [adj] a fact that is obvious is easy to see or realize 明显的, 显而易见的: *She tried to look grateful, but her disappointment was obvious.* 她想表示出感激的样子, 但是失望之情却溢于言表。| **it is obvious (to sb) that** *It's obvious that Paul is in love with Liz.* 显然保罗爱上莉兹了。| *It was obvious to everyone that Gina was lying.* 人人都能看出吉娜在撒谎。—**obviously** [adv] *The doctor said he wants Ann to come back for further tests and she's obviously very worried.* 医生说他希望安回去作进一步检查, 安显然很担心。

**noticeable** /ˈnɒtɪsəbəl/; /ˈnəʊtɪsəbəl/ [adj] easy to notice 容易注意到的; 明显的: *After two days there was a no-*

ticeable improvement in his health. 两天之后, 他的身体明显好转。| *The new supermarket has had a noticeable effect on people's shopping habits.* 新的超级市场明显改变了人们的购物习惯。| **It is noticeable that** *It was noticeable that no one at the party was under 40.* 显而易见, 聚会上没有人在 40 岁以下。—**noticeably** [adv] *The upper branches of the tree are noticeably lighter in color.* 上面的树枝颜色明显浅一些。

**conspicuous** /kənˈspɪkjʊəs; kənˈspɪkjʊəs/ [adj] formal someone or something that is **conspicuous** is very easy to notice, especially because they look very different from everyone or everything around them 【正式】显眼的, 醒目的〔尤因与众不同〕: *It was a small country town, and Lauren looked very conspicuous in her fashionable New York clothes.* 这是一个乡村小镇, 劳伦穿着时尚的纽约服饰, 显得与众不同。—**conspicuously** [adv] *Richmond was conspicuously absent from the NBA All-Star Game on Sunday.* 美国职业篮球联赛星期天举行的全明星赛上, 里士满缺席, 因而引起了注意。

**eye-catching** /ˈaɪ ˌkætʃɪŋ; ˈaɪ ˌkætʃɪŋ/ [adj] **eye-catching** colours, designs, patterns etc are bright, attractive, and unusual, so everyone notices them (色彩、设计、图案等) 抢眼的, 惹人注意的: *an eye-catching ad* 抢眼的广告 | *The posters come in several eye-catching designs.* 这些广告画有好几种抢眼的设计。

**stand out** /ˌstænd ˈaʊt; ˌstænd ˈaʊt/ [phr v] if something **stands out**, it is easy to notice because it looks very different from everything around it 突出, 显眼: *A yellow background will make the black lettering stand out.* 黄色的背景可以把黑色的字衬托出来。| *Joanna, a six-foot-three redhead, stood out in her small Iowa farm community like a palm tree in a cornfield.* 乔安娜, 身高六英尺三英寸, 长了一头红发, 在艾奥瓦州的那个农场社区里显得很突出, 犹如鹤立鸡群。| + **against** *The dark shapes of the trees stood out against the evening sky.* 傍晚的天空把黑漆漆的树影衬托出来。

**you can't miss it** /ju ˌkænt ˈmɪs ɪt; ju ˌkɑːnt ˈmɪs ɪt/ spoken say this when you are telling someone how to get to a place that is very easy to find or to notice 【口】你不会看不到的: *Their house has a pink door. You can't miss it.* 他们的房子有一道粉红色的门, 你不会看不到的。

## 5 to make people notice you 使别人注意你

- ▶ **get attention/**  
**attract attention**

**get attention/attract attention** /ˌget əˈtɛnʃən, əˈtrækt əˈtɛnʃən; ˌget əˈtɛnʃən, əˈtrækt əˈtɛnʃən/ [v phrase] to try to make someone notice you, by doing something that they will notice 吸引注意力: *Young children sometimes behave badly simply in order to get attention.* 有时候小孩子捣蛋只是为了吸引注意力。| **get/attract sb's attention** *Phil was trying to attract the waiter's attention.* 菲尔是想引起服务员们的注意。

## now

### RELATED WORDS 相关词

opposite 反义词: ————— then (2)

▶ *see also* 另见 **modern, during, time, future, past**

## 1 now, at this time 现在, 此刻

- ▶ **now**
- ▶ **already**
- ▶ **currently**
- ▶ **at the moment/presently**
- ▶ **at present/at the present time**
- ▶ **right now**
- ▶ **just now**
- ▶ **at this time**

**now** /naʊ; naʊ/ [adv] at this moment or at this time 现在: *If we leave now we'll be there before dark.* 如果我们现在出发, 天黑之前可以到达。| *It's not raining now, but they said it might rain later.* 现在没在下雨, 但预报说稍后可能要下雨。| *He used to coach high school basketball but now he's a realtor.* 他以前是中学篮球教练, 但现在是在房地产经纪人。| **from now on** (=starting from now) 从现在开始 *Students are to be in their seats by 8:00 from now on.* 从现在起, 学生必须在 8 点钟之前入座。| *From now on, the U.S. government will rely on a new method to measure economic growth.* 从现在起, 美国政府将使用新的方法测算经济增长率。

**already** /ɔːlˈredɪ; ɔːlˈredɪ/ [adv] if something is **already** happening or **already** true, it began to happen or be true before now 已经: *He's only three and he's already reading.* 他才三岁, 但已经识字了。| *'Should I tell Kay?' 'She already knows.'* “我应该告诉凯吗?” “她已经知道了。” | *The show has already started.* 演出已经开始了。| *Don't buy any more toys for the kids - they've got plenty already.* 不要再给孩子们买玩具了——已经够多了。| *Was the apartment empty when you moved in or was it already furnished?* 你搬进来住的时候, 公寓是空的, 还是已经配好家具了?

**currently** /ˈkʌrəntli; ˈkɑːrəntli/ [adv] now - use this when you are describing what the situation is at this time 现时, 当前〔用于形容眼前情况〕: *The firm currently employs 113 people.* 公司目前有 113 名员工。| *Currently, the most a senior nurse can earn is £16,000.* 现时, 一位资深的护士最多能挣 16,000 英镑。| *Ms. Kelly is currently assisting another customer.* May I help you? 凯莉女士这会儿正在帮助另一位顾客, 我来帮你好吗?

**at the moment/presently** /ət ðə ˈməmənt, ˈprezntli; ət ðə ˈməmənt, ˈprezntli/ [adv] now - use this especially to say that something is happening now but you do not expect it to continue for a long time 目前, 眼下〔尤指某事正在发生, 但不期望会持续一段长时间〕: *I'm working in a restaurant at the moment.* 我目前在一家餐厅工作。| *Miss Hellman is away from her desk at the moment - can I have her call you back?* 赫尔曼小姐这会儿不在她的座位上——我让她回电话给你好吗? | *The official currency is the crown, presently about 30 to the dollar.* 法定货币是克朗, 目前大约是 30 克朗兑 1 美元。

**at present/at the present time** /ət ˈpreznt, ət ðə ˈpreznt ˈtaɪm; ət ˈpreznt, ət ðə ˈpreznt ˈtaɪm/ [adv] formal if something is true **at present** or **at the present time**, it is true now but you do not expect it to be permanent 【正式】目前, 现在〔指不希望某事能长久〕: *The money available for public libraries will be less in future than at present.* 以后可供公共图书馆运用的资金要比现在的少了。| *We do not envisage any changes in the tax structure at the present time.* 我们目前不打算对征税结构作任何改变。

**right now** /ˈraɪt ˈnaʊ; ˈraɪt ˈnaʊ/ [adv] spoken at this moment or at this time 【口】现在, 眼下: *I need a new car but right now I can't afford one.* 我需要买一辆新车, 但现在买不起。| *She's in Amsterdam right now but she should be in Paris by tomorrow night.* 她

现在在阿姆斯特丹,但明天晚上应该在巴黎。

**just now** /dʒʌst 'naʊ; dʒʌst 'naʊ/ [adv] British spoken at this exact moment – use this especially to say that you cannot do something immediately 【英口】现在〔尤用于表示不能马上做某事〕: *Sorry, I'm busy just now – can I call you later?* 对不起,我现在忙着——过会儿打电话给你好吗?

**at this time** /ət ðɪs 'taɪm; ət ðɪs 'taɪm/ [adv] American at this particular time 【美】在这个时候,此刻: *I have no further questions at this time, your honor.* 现在我没有问题了,法官大人。| *'Do you have any health insurance?' 'Not at this time.'* “你有健康保险吗?” “现在没有。” | **at this time of day/night/ year etc** *What are you doing out at this time of night?* 晚上这个时候你在外面干什么? | *Gas prices always go up at this time of year.* 每年这个时候油价总要上涨。

## 2 now, not in the past 现在,不是过去

- |                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| ▶ now                 | ▶ today               |
| ▶ nowadays/these days | ▶ in this day and age |

**now** /naʊ; naʊ/ [adv] use this when you are comparing the present situation with what happened in the past 现在〔用于今昔对比〕: *We used to be good friends but I don't see very much of her now.* 我们以前是好朋友,但现在我不常见到她。| *Julie has moved to a new school and she's much happier now.* 朱莉转到了一所新的学校,现在开心多了。

**nowadays/these days** /ˈnaʊəˌdeɪz, ðɪz, deɪz; ˈnaʊəˌdeɪz, ðɪz/ [adv] use this when you are describing how life is different now from the way it was in the past. **These days** is more common in spoken English 现今,如今〔尤用于描述生活方面的变化; these days 更多用于口语〕: *It seems you're not allowed to smoke anywhere nowadays.* 现在好像哪儿都不能抽烟。| *Children can't play in the street these days – the traffic's too bad.* 现在孩子们都不能在街上玩了——车来车往太可怕了。| *Nowadays, you hardly ever see anyone wearing a tie to work.* 现在很少看到有人戴领带上班了。

**today** /tə'deɪ; tə'deɪ/ [adv] at the present time, especially when compared with the past 现在,如今〔尤用于与过去相比〕: *Today, only a few of these beautiful animals survive.* 今天,这种美丽的动物已所剩无几了。| *Couples today are much more likely to marry in their 30s.* 现在的恋人更多是在三十出头的时候结婚。| *The cost to install solar panels has dropped from \$20 a watt in 1980 to as little as \$5 today.* 安装太阳能电池板的费用从1980年的每瓦20美元下降至今天只需5美元。

**in this day and age** /ɪn ðɪs de ənd, edʒ; ɪn ðɪs deɪ ənd, edʒ/ [adv] use this to show that you are surprised and shocked that something still happens now 在如今这个时代〔用于表示对某事现在仍在发生感到惊讶或震惊〕: *It's not right, in this day and age, that people all over the world are still starving.* 在如今这个时代,世界各地还有人在挨饿,这是不合理的。| *It's amazing that you can still find a house for under \$100,000 in this day and age.* 如今这个时代你还能找到十万美元以下的房子,真是难以相信啊。

## 3 until now 到现在为止

- |              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
| ▶ so far     | ▶ up to the present |
| ▶ still      | ▶ day/until the     |
| ▶ yet        | ▶ present day       |
| ▶ up to now/ |                     |
| until now    |                     |

**so far** /so 'fɑː; səʊ 'fɑː/ [adv] until now – use this when you are talking about a situation that will continue or develop after this time 到目前为止,到现在为止〔用于谈及将继续发展的情况〕: *There haven't been any problems so far.* 到目前为止没有出现什么问题。| *This is the hottest day we've had so far this summer.* 今天是今年夏天到现在为止最热的一天。| *We've raised twelve thousand dollars so far, and we expect to reach our goal by the end of next week.* 到现在为止我们已经筹到了12,000美元,希望到下个星期结束的时候能达到目标。

**still** /stɪl; stɪl/ [adv] use this to say that a situation which started in the past continues to exist now, especially when this is surprising 仍然,依旧〔尤表示令人惊讶的〕: *He's been studying French for five years, and still can't speak the language.* 他学了五年法语了,还是不会说。| *Are you still going out with that guy you met at Heather's party?* 你仍然跟在希瑟的聚会上认识的那个家伙交往吗?

**yet** /jet; jet/ [adv] use this in questions or negative statements, to talk or ask about things that you expected to happen before now 已经;还〔用于疑问句或否定句中〕: *Has the new washing machine arrived yet?* 新洗衣机送到了没有? | *I haven't been to the new exhibit yet, but I hope to this weekend.* 我还没有去过新的展览会,希望这个周末能去。| *'Have you finished your homework?' 'Not yet.'* “你做完功课了吗?” “还没有。”

**up to now/until now** /ʌp tə 'naʊ, ən, tɪl 'naʊ; ʌp tə 'naʊ, ən, tɪl 'naʊ/ [adv] use this about a situation which has existed until now, but which has started to change or will change in the future 到目前为止〔用于表示现存的情况已经开始改变或即将改变〕: *He hasn't gotten much time off from work up to now, so he's really looking forward to his vacation.* 到现在为止他都忙于工作,没有多少休息的时间,所以热切盼望着这次度假的到来。| *Until now, there has been no effective treatment for this disease.* 到现在为止,这种疾病还没有找到有效的治疗方法。

**up to the present day/until the present day** /ʌp tə ðə ˌpreznt 'deɪ, ən, tɪl ðə ˌpreznt 'deɪ; ʌp tə ðə ˌpreznt 'deɪ, ən, tɪl ðə ˌpreznt 'deɪ/ [adv] from a time in the past until modern times 直到今天: *These two companies have dominated the industry from the end of World War II until the present day.* 从第二次世界大战结束一直到今天,这两家公司都主导着这个行业。| *The beauty of Yosemite has inspired artists from Bierstadt's time right up to the present day.* 约塞米蒂的美景启发了从比兹塔特时代到今天一代又一代的艺术家。

## 4 existing, happening, or relating to now 现存的,正在发生的,或与现在有关的

- |                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| ▶ present          | ▶ modern       |
| ▶ existing         | ▶ contemporary |
| ▶ current          | ▶ topical      |
| ▶ today's/of today | ▶ latter-day   |
| ▶ modern-day/      |                |
| present-day        |                |

**present** /ˈpreznt; 'preznt/ [adj] only before noun 仅用于名词前 the present situation is the one that exists now; your present job, address etc is the one that you have now 现在的〔情况、工作、地址等〕: *Arnold lived in Los Angeles before moving to his present home in New York.* 阿诺搬到纽约现在的家之前住在洛杉矶。| *He warned that the present situation could*



get much worse. 他警告说现在这情况可能会变得更严重。

**existing** /ɪg'zɪstɪŋ; ɪg'zɪstɪŋ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about things or situations that exist now, when you think they may be changed in the future 现有的, 现存的: *The existing building is too small, and there are plans to replace it within the next five years.* 现在的这栋楼太小, 计划五年之内重建。| *Many people feel that the existing law discriminates against women.* 许多人觉得现有的法律歧视女性。

**current** /'kʌrənt; 'kærənt/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] use this about a situation or activity which is happening now, but which is not expected to continue for a long time 现时的, 当前的, 现行的 (指不期望持续一段时间): *In the current economic situation, switching careers may not be such a good idea.* 按照目前的经济形势, 改行转业不是很明智的做法。| *Coca-Cola's current advertising campaign* 可口可乐公司目前正在进行的广告活动 | **current level/rate/price** *The aim is to reduce current pollution levels in the Black Sea.* 目的是要减轻黑海现在的污染程度。| *According to one economist, at the current growth rate, China will have the largest economy in the world by 2030.* 有经济学家称, 中国按照目前的发展速度, 到2030年将成为世界上最大的经济强国。

**today's/of today** /tə'deɪ, əv tə'deɪ; tə'deɪz, əv tə'deɪz/ [adj] use this about social, economic, or political conditions and attitudes that exist now, when you are comparing them with those that existed in the past 今天的, 现在的 (社会、经济或政治状况和态度; 用于和过去作比较): *The first computers were extremely slow by today's standards.* 按现在的标准看, 早期的电脑速度极慢。| *The teenagers of today have a different attitude to sex.* 现在的青少年性观念不同了。

**modern-day/present-day** /'mɑːdn deɪ, 'preznt 'deɪ; 'mɒdn deɪ, 'preznt 'deɪ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] a **present-day** situation, fact, idea etc is one that exists now rather than in the past 现代的, 现在的 (而不是过去的): *Modern-day equipment has made mining much safer than it was.* 现代的设备使采矿比过去安全多了。| *There is no modern-day racing driver who could be compared with Fangio.* 现代的赛车手没有人能和范吉奥相比。| *Prussia reached its zenith in 1795, encompassing most of northern Germany and present-day Poland.* 1795年普鲁士达到了鼎盛时期, 版图覆盖德国北部和今波兰的大部分地区。

**modern** /'mɑːdn; 'mɒdn/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] belonging to the present time or most recent time and not to the past 现代的; 近代的: *I don't like modern architecture at all.* 我一点也不喜欢现代建筑。| *The pyramids are a remarkable piece of engineering, even judged by modern standards.* 即使使用现代的标准来衡量, 金字塔也仍然是一项辉煌的工程。| *The most compelling work in the modern British theater is being created in the smaller and non-profit theaters.* 现代英国戏剧最扣人心弦的作品正在一些非营利的小剧场中诞生。

**contemporary** /kən'tempərəri; kən'tempərəri/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] **contemporary art, writing, thought, society etc** is the type that exists, is accepted, or belongs to, the present time 当代的 (艺术、著作、思想、社会等): *Contemporary Indian cinema has its roots in folk culture.* 当代印度电影源于民间文化。| *the declining importance of religion in contemporary societies* 当代社会中宗教的式微

**topical** /'tɒpɪkəl; 'tɒpɪkəl/ [adj] a story, subject, prob-

lem etc that is **topical** is interesting because it deals with something that is important at the moment 有关时事的; 时下关注的; 热门话题的: *It's an old story but it has a topical message.* 这是个老生常谈的故事, 但是它具有当前关注的信息。| *In the 1970s, he recorded topical songs about Watergate and the Vietnam War.* 20世纪70年代, 他灌录了一些关于水门事件和越战这些热门话题的歌曲。| *The editor thinks that if an article isn't topical it isn't worth publishing.* 编辑认为, 如果一篇文章不具有时事性, 就不值得发表。

**latter-day** /'lætə deɪ; 'læts deɪ/ [adj only before noun 仅用于名词前] someone who exists now and is a very similar type of person as someone who existed in the past 当今的, 现代的 (指某人很像过去的某类人): *Romer portrayed himself as a latter-day Robin Hood who took money and gave it to the underprivileged.* 罗默把自己说成是劫富济贫的现代罗宾汉。

## 5 happening now, but likely to change 现在如此, 但以后可能会发生变化

- ▶ for now/for the time being
- ▶ for the present
- ▶ for the moment
- ▶ in the meanwhile/in the meantime
- ▶ as of now

**for now/for the time being** /fə 'naʊ, fə ðə 'taɪm 'biːŋ; fə 'naʊ, fə ðə 'taɪm 'biːŋ/ [adv] for a short time, but not permanently — use this about a temporary arrangement or way of dealing with a situation 目前, 暂时 (用于临时的安排或处理某情况的方法): *Leave the groceries there for now — I'll put them away later.* 这些食品杂货先放那儿吧 —— 我回头再收拾。| *For the time being he can stay here, but I want that dog out of here by the end of the week.* 他暂时可住这儿, 但我希望那条狗在周末之前离开。

**for the moment** /fə ðə 'məmənt; fə ðə 'məʊmənt/ [adv] especially spoken use this to say that something is true or happening now, but may change soon [尤口] 暂时, 目前: *For the moment the city seems quiet, but the fighting could start again at any time.* 城里目前好像很平静, 不过战斗随时都可能再次爆发。| *'How's your apartment?' 'It's fine for the moment, but I'd rather live nearer town.'* “你的公寓怎么样?” “目前还不错, 不过我更喜欢住在离镇上近些。” | *As summing for the moment that you did get the job, where would you live?* 暂时假设你得到了这份工作, 你会住哪里?

**as of now** /æz əv 'naʊ; æz əv 'naʊ/ [adv] American use this to say that something is true or happening now, but will probably change in the future [美] 暂时 (指以后可能会发生变化): *As of now, there is no cure for multiple sclerosis.* 目前多发性硬化症尚无治疗方法。| *My plan, as of now, is to graduate in May then start looking for a job in the fall.* 我现在的计划是, 5月份毕业, 然后到秋天开始找工作。

**for the present** /fə ðə 'preznt; fə ðə 'preznt/ [adv] formal [正式] 暂且, 暂时: *It is assumed, for the present, that the meeting will go ahead.* 暂时还是认为会议要继续下去的。| *A reduction in interest rates seems highly unlikely for the present.* 目前调低利率的可能性似乎极低。

**in the meanwhile/in the meantime** /ɪn ðə 'mɪnhaɪl, ɪn ðə 'mɪntaɪm; ɪn ðə 'mɪnhaɪl, ɪn ðə 'mɪntaɪm/ [adv] between now and some time in the future, for example until a situation changes 在此期间: *Pay-day is not until next week, but if you need any money in the meanwhile, let me know.* 下个星期才是发薪日,

这期间你需要钱的话就跟我说。| *You probably won't receive the contract until Thursday but I can fax you a copy in the meantime.* 你可能要到星期四才能收到合同,但我可以先传真一份给你。| **meanwhile** *The flight will be announced soon. Meanwhile, please remain seated.* 航班将马上作出宣布,在此期间,请大家在座位上坐好。

## 6 when something does not happen now 某事现在不发生

- no longer      ► not now  
► not any more

**no longer** /no 'lɒŋɡə; nəu 'lɒŋɡə/ [adv] use this to say that a situation that existed until recently does not exist now 不再,再也不: *He no longer felt sure that he was right.* 他不再确信自己是正确的了。| **no longer + adj** *The bridge had collapsed, and it was no longer possible to cross the river.* 桥坍塌了,再也过不了河了。

**not any more** /nɒt eni 'mɔː; nɒt eni 'mɔː/ [adv] used when something has changed, especially suddenly 再也不(用于指某事已改变,尤指突然改变): *Alex doesn't work here any more.* 亚历克斯已不在这儿工作了。| *Do what you like. I don't care any more!* 你爱做什么就做什么,我再也不在乎了! | *At one time doctors recommended red meat as part of a healthy diet but not any more.* 医生曾一度建议吃红肉,认为这是健康饮食的一部分,但是现在他们不这么认为了。

**not now** /nɒt 'naʊ; nɒt 'naʊ/ [adv] use this to say that something happened in the past, but it does not happen now 现在不(指过去发生的事现在不发生了): *When I was younger I spent hours lying on in the sun but not now.* 我年轻的时候经常在阳光底下躺上好几个小时,但现在不这样做了。| *People used to respect teachers, but they don't now.* 人们过去都尊敬老师,但是现在不了。

# number

## RELATED WORDS 相关词

- when a number reaches a particular level 数字达到一定水平 see 参见 **reach (2)**  
► see also 另见 **count/calculate, amount, level, total, increase, reduce**

## 1 a written number 书写的数

- number      ► digit  
► figure      ► numeral

**number** /ˈnʌmbə; 'nʌmbə/ [n C] a word or sign that is used to talk about an exact quantity or to show the position of something in a series 数字; 号码: *Each player has a number on the back of their shirt.* 每位球员的衬衫背上都印有编号。| **number 12/20/4 etc I live at number 12 Liverpool Road. 我住在利物浦路12号。| *Raffle ticket number 241 wins the dinner for two at La Fiorentina.* 241号奖券赢得两人在翡冷翠餐厅用餐的机会。| **even number** (=2, 4, 6, 8, 10 etc) 双数, 偶数 *The game works best with an even number of children.* 玩这个游戏最好是把小孩子凑成双数。| **odd number** (=1, 3, 5, 7, 9 etc) 单数, 奇数 *All the doors on this side of the street have odd numbers.* 街这边的门牌号码都是奇数。| **phone/****

**passport/registration/licence etc number** *What's your phone number?* 你的电话号码是多少? | *Write your social security number in the appropriate box of the tax form.* 在报税表上适当的方框里填上你的社会保障号码。

**figure** /ˈfɪɡjə; 'fɪɡə/ [n C] a number written as a sign, not as a word 数字: *On a cheque, write the amount in words and in figures.* 支票上的金额要同时写上文字大写和数字。| **double figures** (=more than 9 and less than 100) British 【英】两位数 *Temperatures reached double figures for the first time this spring, going as high as 14 degrees.* 今春气温第一次达到两位数,升至14度。| **single figures** (=less than 10) British 【英】单位数 *The inflation rate was still in single figures.* (=less than 10%) 通货膨胀率仍旧是单位数。| **five-figure/six-figure etc** (=a number that has five, six etc figures in it) 五位数/六位数等 *The managing director earns a six-figure salary.* 总经理赚取六位数的工资。| **figure 8** (=a shape like the number 8) 数字8的(形状) *The pond is shaped like a figure eight with a bridge across the middle.* 这个池塘是数字8的形状,中间有一座桥。

**digit** /ˈdɪdʒɪt; 'dɪdʒɪt/ [n C] a single number between 0 and 9, for example 1, 5, or 8 – used especially in formal or technical contexts (0到9中的任何一个) 数字; 数位, 位(尤用于正式或技术性文章): *French telephone numbers have six digits.* 法国的电话号码是六位数。| *This calculator can display only nine digits at a time.* 这个计算器一次只能显示九位数字。| *To unlock the gate you must know the four-digit security code.* \*要打开大门,你必须知道四位数的密码。| **double-digit** (=more than 9 and less than 100) American 【美】两位数的 *The nation has not experienced double-digit inflation for many years.* 这个国家已经很多年没有两位数的通货膨胀率了。

**numeral** /ˈnjuːməɪl; 'njuːməɪl/ [n C] a sign that represents a number in a particular number system, especially a system that is no longer generally used (某一数字系统的) 数字(尤指不再普遍使用的系统): **Arabic/Roman/European etc numerals** *The European numbers 1, 2, 3 and so on, are based on Arabic numerals.* 欧洲人用的数字1, 2, 3等是以阿拉伯数字为基础的。| *The date was written in Roman numerals – MCMLXXXII.* 日期是用罗马数字写的——MCMLXXXII (1982)。

## 2 a number used in representing a quantity 用于表示数量的数字

- number      ► statistics  
► figure      ► toll

**number** /ˈnʌmbə; 'nʌmbə/ [n singular] a number of people, things etc, especially a number that has been counted for official purposes 数目, 数额(尤用于正式用途): *There have been several cases of tuberculosis, and the number is rising.* 已经出现了好几个结核病例,而且数字还在上升。| **+ of** *The number of cars on the roads increased by 22% last year.* 去年马路上车辆的数量上升了22%。| *The regulations limit the number of students in each class.* 条例限制每个班级的学生人数。| **a large/small etc number of people/things etc** *An enormous number of people wrote to complain about last night's show.* 有不少人写信来投诉昨晚的节目。

**figure** /ˈfɪɡjə; 'fɪɡə/ [n C] a number, especially an officially supplied number, showing an amount, how much something has increased, how much it has de-

creased etc [尤指官方提供的] 数据, 数字: *Government figures published today show that unemployment is rising again.* 政府今天公布的数据显示, 失业人数又在上升。| *The total value of all drugs seized by the police reached a record figure of \$116,000,000.* 警方查获的所有毒品的总价值创下了纪录, 达 1.16 亿美元。| *Inflation in Japan is around 3%, while the German figure is now over 4%.* 日本的通货膨胀是 3% 左右, 而德国的这一数字现已超过 4%。| **sales figures** *Retailers are reporting their November sales figures today.* 今天零售商会报告他们 11 月份的销售数字。

**statistics** /stə'tɪstɪks; stə'tɪstɪks/ [n plural] information about financial matters, social changes etc, which is shown in the form of numbers (财务、社会改变等方面的) 统计数字: *Statistics show that the number of women managers has risen continuously for the last 25 years.* 统计数字显示女性经理人员的人数在过去 25 年里一直在上升。| *According to the latest government statistics, 2 million people retired last year.* 根据政府的最新统计数字, 去年有 200 万人退休。

**toll** /tɒl; təʊl/ [n C usually singular 一般用单数] the number of people killed or injured in accidents, by illness etc 伤亡人数: *The final toll was 83 dead and more than 100 injured.* 最终的伤亡人数是 83 人死亡, 超过 100 人受伤。| **death toll** *The death toll from the earthquake has risen still further in the worst disaster*

*since 1952.* 这次地震的死亡人数仍继续上升, 这是 1952 年以来最严重的灾难。

### 3 to write or put numbers on a set of things 给一系列事物写上号码或编号

► number

► numbered

**number** /ˈnʌmbə; 'nʌmbə/ [v T] to write or put numbers on a set of things 给...编号, 给...标号码: *We finished numbering the seats just as the audience began to arrive.* 观众开始到达的时候, 我们刚刚把座位编好号。| *The program will automatically number the pages of your reports.* 这个程序会给你的报告自动加页码。| *If you don't number your answers, how will I know which questions they refer to?* 如果你不给答案标上号码, 我怎么知道你答的是哪一题?

**numbered** /ˈnʌmbəd; 'nʌmbəd/ [adj] something such as a seat, a ticket, or a page that is **numbered** has a number written on it 编上号的, 标上号的: *The tickets are numbered, so you can find your seat quite easily.* 票上有号码, 所以很容易找到座位。| *A series of numbered diagrams illustrate the results of the experiment.* 一连串编了号的示意图表说明了实验的结果。| **numbered from one/five etc to ten/fifteen etc** *The squares are numbered from one to ten.* 方框标有由 1 到 10 的号码。